

Inverter

FR-D700

Instruction Manual (Applied)

FR-D720-0.1K to 7.5K

FR-D740-0.4K to 7.5K

FR-D720S-0.1K to 2.2K

FR-D710W-0.1K to 0.75K

Thank you for choosing this Mitsubishi Inverter.

This Instruction Manual (applied) provides instructions for advanced use of the FR-D700 series inverters.

Incorrect handling might cause an unexpected fault. Before using the inverter, always read this Instruction Manual and the Instruction Manual (basic) [IB-0600365ENG] packed with the product carefully to use the equipment to its optimum performance.

This section is specifically about safety matters

Do not attempt to install, operate, maintain or inspect the inverter until you have read through the Instruction Manual and appended documents carefully and can use the equipment correctly. Do not use this product until you have a full knowledge of the equipment, safety information and instructions.


In this Instruction Manual, the safety instruction levels are classified into "WARNING" and "CAUTION".

WARNING

Incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in death or severe injury.

CAUTION

Incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in medium or slight injury, or may cause only material damage.

The  CAUTION level may even lead to a serious consequence according to conditions. Both instruction levels must be followed because these are important to personal safety.

1. Electric Shock Prevention

WARNING

- While power is on or when the inverter is running, do not open the front cover. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Do not run the inverter with the front cover or wiring cover removed. Otherwise you may access the exposed high-voltage terminals or the charging part of the circuitry and get an electric shock.
- Even if power is OFF, do not remove the front cover except for wiring or periodic inspection. You may access the charged inverter circuits and get an electric shock.
- Before wiring or inspection, power must be switched OFF. To confirm that, LED indication of the operation panel must be checked. (It must be OFF.) Any person who is involved in wiring or inspection shall wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched OFF and check that there are no residual voltage using a tester or the like. The capacitor is charged with high voltage for some time after power OFF, and it is dangerous.
- This inverter must be earthed (grounded). Earthing (grounding) must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical code (NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards).
A neutral-point earthed (grounded) power supply for 400V class inverter in compliance with EN standard must be used.
- Any person who is involved in wiring or inspection of this equipment shall be fully competent to do the work.
- The inverter must be installed before wiring. Otherwise you may get an electric shock or be injured.
- Setting dial and key operations must be performed with dry hands to prevent an electric shock. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Do not subject the cables to scratches, excessive stress, heavy loads or pinching. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Do not change the cooling fan while power is ON. It is dangerous to change the cooling fan while power is ON.
- Do not touch the printed circuit board with wet hands. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- When measuring the main circuit capacitor capacity, the DC voltage is applied to the motor for 1s at powering OFF. Never touch the motor terminal, etc. right after powering OFF to prevent an electric shock.

2. Fire Prevention

CAUTION

- Inverter must be installed on a nonflammable wall without holes (so that nobody touches the inverter heatsink on the rear side, etc.). Mounting it to or near flammable material can cause a fire.
- If the inverter has become faulty, the inverter power must be switched OFF. A continuous flow of large current could cause a fire.
- When using a brake resistor, a sequence that will turn OFF power when a fault signal is output must be configured. Otherwise the brake resistor may excessively overheat due to damage of the brake transistor and such, causing a fire.
- Do not connect a resistor directly to the DC terminals P/+ and N/-. Doing so could cause a fire.

3. Injury Prevention

CAUTION

- The voltage applied to each terminal must be the ones specified in the Instruction Manual. Otherwise burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- The cables must be connected to the correct terminals. Otherwise burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- Polarity must be correct. Otherwise burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- While power is ON or for some time after power-OFF, do not touch the inverter since the inverter will be extremely hot. Doing so can cause burns.

4. Additional Instructions

Also the following points must be noted to prevent an accidental failure, injury, electric shock, etc.

(1) Transportation and Mounting

CAUTION

- The product must be transported in correct method that corresponds to the weight. Failure to do so may lead to injuries.
- Do not stack the boxes containing inverters higher than the number recommended.
- The product must be installed to the position where withstands the weight of the product according to the information in the Instruction Manual.
- Do not install or operate the inverter if it is damaged or has parts missing.
- When carrying the inverter, do not hold it by the front cover or setting dial; it may fall off or fail.
- Do not stand or rest heavy objects on the product.
- The inverter mounting orientation must be correct.
- Foreign conductive bodies must be prevented to enter the inverter. That includes screws and metal fragments or other flammable substance such as oil.
- As the inverter is a precision instrument, do not drop or subject it to impact.
- The inverter must be used under the following environment: Otherwise the inverter may be damaged.

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------------------|---|
| Environment | Surrounding air temperature | -10°C to +50°C (non-freezing) (-10°C to +40°C for totally-enclosed structure feature) |
| | Ambient humidity | 90%RH or less (non-condensing) |
| | Storage temperature | -20°C to +65°C *1 |
| | Atmosphere | Indoors (free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt) |
| | Altitude/vibration | Maximum 1,000m above sea level. 5.9m/s ² or less at 10 to 55Hz (directions of X, Y, Z axes) |

*1 Temperature applicable for a short time, e.g. in transit.

(2) Wiring

CAUTION

- Do not install a power factor correction capacitor or surge suppressor/capacitor type filter on the inverter output side. These devices on the inverter output side may be overheated or burn out.
- The connection orientation of the output cables U, V, W to the motor affects the rotation direction of the motor.


(3) Trial run

CAUTION

- Before starting operation, each parameter must be confirmed and adjusted. A failure to do so may cause some machines to make unexpected motions.

(4) Usage

WARNING

- Any person must stay away from the equipment when the retry function is set as it will restart suddenly after trip.
- Since pressing  key may not stop output depending on the function setting status, separate circuit and switch that make an emergency stop (power OFF, mechanical brake operation for emergency stop, etc.) must be provided.
- OFF status of the start signal must be confirmed before resetting the inverter fault. Resetting inverter alarm with the start signal ON restarts the motor suddenly.
- The inverter must be used for three-phase induction motors.
Connection of any other electrical equipment to the inverter output may damage the equipment.
- Do not modify the equipment.
- Do not perform parts removal which is not instructed in this manual. Doing so may lead to fault or damage of the product.

CAUTION

- The electronic thermal relay function does not guarantee protection of the motor from overheating. It is recommended to install both an external thermal and PTC thermistor for overheat protection.
- Do not use a magnetic contactor on the inverter input for frequent starting/stopping of the inverter. Otherwise, the life of the inverter decreases.
- The effect of electromagnetic interference must be reduced by using an EMC filter or by other means. Otherwise nearby electronic equipment may be affected.
- Appropriate measures must be taken to suppress harmonics. Otherwise power supply harmonics from the inverter may heat/damage the power factor correction capacitor and generator.
- When driving a 400V class motor by the inverter, the motor must be an insulation-enhanced motor or measures must be taken to suppress surge voltage. Surge voltage attributable to the wiring constants may occur at the motor terminals, deteriorating the insulation of the motor.
- When parameter clear or all parameter clear is performed, the required parameters must be set again before starting operations because all parameters return to the initial value.
- The inverter can be easily set for high-speed operation. Before changing its setting, the performances of the motor and machine must be fully examined.
- Stop status cannot be hold by the inverter's brake function. In addition to the inverter's brake function, a holding device must be installed to ensure safety.
- Before running an inverter which had been stored for a long period, inspection and test operation must be performed.
- For prevention of damage due to static electricity, nearby metal must be touched before touching this product to eliminate static electricity from your body.

(5) Emergency stop

CAUTION

- A safety backup such as an emergency brake must be provided to prevent hazardous condition to the machine and equipment in case of inverter failure.
- When the breaker on the inverter input side trips, the wiring must be checked for fault (short circuit), and internal parts of the inverter for a damage, etc. The cause of the trip must be identified and removed before turning ON the power of the breaker.
- When any protective function is activated, appropriate corrective action must be taken, and the inverter must be reset before resuming operation.

(6) Maintenance, inspection and parts replacement

CAUTION

- Do not carry out a megger (insulation resistance) test on the control circuit of the inverter. It will cause a failure.

(7) Disposal

CAUTION

- The inverter must be treated as industrial waste.

General instruction

Many of the diagrams and drawings in this Instruction Manual show the inverter without a cover or partially open for explanation. Never operate the inverter in this manner. The cover must be always reinstalled and the instruction in this Instruction Manual must be followed when operating the inverter.

CONTENTS

| | | |
|------------|---|-----------|
| 1 | OUTLINE | 1 |
| 1.1 | Product checking and parts identification..... | 2 |
| 1.2 | Inverter and peripheral devices..... | 3 |
| 1.2.1 | Peripheral devices | 4 |
| 1.3 | Removal and reinstallation of the cover | 5 |
| 1.3.1 | Front cover..... | 5 |
| 1.3.2 | Wiring cover..... | 7 |
| 1.4 | Installation of the inverter and enclosure design..... | 8 |
| 1.4.1 | Inverter installation environment..... | 8 |
| 1.4.2 | Cooling system types for inverter enclosure..... | 10 |
| 1.4.3 | Inverter placement | 11 |
| 2 | WIRING | 13 |
| 2.1 | Wiring..... | 14 |
| 2.1.1 | Terminal connection diagram | 14 |
| 2.2 | Main circuit terminal specifications..... | 15 |
| 2.2.1 | Specification of main circuit terminal | 15 |
| 2.2.2 | Terminal arrangement of the main circuit terminal, power supply and the motor wiring..... | 15 |
| 2.2.3 | Cables and wiring length | 17 |
| 2.3 | Control circuit specifications | 20 |
| 2.3.1 | Control circuit terminal | 20 |
| 2.3.2 | Changing the control logic | 22 |
| 2.3.3 | Wiring of control circuit | 24 |
| 2.3.4 | Safety stop function | 27 |
| 2.3.5 | Connection to the PU connector..... | 29 |
| 2.4 | Connection of stand-alone option unit | 31 |
| 2.4.1 | Connection of a dedicated external brake resistor (MRS type, MYS type, FR-ABR) (0.4K or more)..... | 31 |
| 2.4.2 | Connection of the brake unit (FR-BU2) | 33 |
| 2.4.3 | Connection of the high power factor converter (FR-HC) | 34 |
| 2.4.4 | Connection of the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) | 35 |
| 2.4.5 | Connection of a DC reactor (FR-HEL)..... | 35 |
| 3 | PRECAUTIONS FOR USE OF THE INVERTER | 37 |

| | | |
|------------|---|-----------|
| 3.1 | EMC and leakage currents | 38 |
| 3.1.1 | Leakage currents and countermeasures | 38 |
| 3.1.2 | EMC measures | 40 |
| 3.1.3 | Power supply harmonics | 42 |
| 3.1.4 | Harmonic suppression guideline in Japan | 43 |
| 3.2 | Installation of power factor improving reactor | 45 |
| 3.3 | Power-OFF and magnetic contactor (MC)..... | 46 |
| 3.4 | Inverter-driven 400V class motor | 47 |
| 3.5 | Precautions for use of the inverter | 48 |
| 3.6 | Failsafe of the system which uses the inverter | 50 |
| 4 | PARAMETERS | 53 |
| 4.1 | Operation panel | 54 |
| 4.1.1 | Names and functions of the operation panel | 54 |
| 4.1.2 | Basic operation (factory setting) | 55 |
| 4.1.3 | Easy operation mode setting (easy setting mode) | 56 |
| 4.1.4 | Changing the parameter setting value..... | 57 |
| 4.1.5 | Setting dial push | 57 |
| 4.2 | Parameter list | 58 |
| 4.2.1 | Parameter list | 58 |
| 4.3 | Adjustment of the output torque (current) of the motor | 75 |
| 4.3.1 | Manual torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46) | 75 |
| 4.3.2 | Requiring large starting torque and low speed torque (General-purpose magnetic flux vector control (Pr. 71, Pr. 80))..... | 76 |
| 4.3.3 | Slip compensation (Pr. 245 to Pr. 247)..... | 79 |
| 4.3.4 | Stall prevention operation (Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 48, Pr. 66, Pr. 156, Pr. 157)..... | 80 |
| 4.4 | Limiting the output frequency..... | 84 |
| 4.4.1 | Maximum/minimum frequency (Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18) | 84 |
| 4.4.2 | Avoiding mechanical resonance points (frequency jumps) (Pr. 31 to Pr. 36)..... | 85 |
| 4.5 | V/F pattern | 86 |
| 4.5.1 | Base frequency, voltage (Pr. 3, Pr. 19, Pr. 47)..... | 86 |
| 4.5.2 | Load pattern selection (Pr. 14) | 88 |
| 4.6 | Frequency setting by external terminals..... | 90 |
| 4.6.1 | Operation by multi-speed operation (Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239) | 90 |
| 4.6.2 | Jog operation (Pr. 15, Pr. 16) | 92 |
| 4.6.3 | Remote setting function (Pr. 59)..... | 94 |

| | | |
|-------------|---|------------|
| 4.7 | Setting of acceleration/deceleration time and acceleration/ deceleration pattern | 97 |
| 4.7.1 | Setting of the acceleration and deceleration time (Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 20, Pr. 44, Pr. 45) | 97 |
| 4.7.2 | Starting frequency and start-time hold function (Pr. 13, Pr. 571)..... | 99 |
| 4.7.3 | Acceleration/deceleration pattern (Pr. 29) | 100 |
| 4.8 | Selection and protection of a motor..... | 101 |
| 4.8.1 | Motor overheat protection (Electronic thermal O/L relay, PTC thermistor protection) (Pr. 9, Pr. 51, Pr. 561) | 101 |
| 4.8.2 | Applied motor (Pr. 71, Pr. 450)..... | 104 |
| 4.8.3 | Exhibiting the best performance for the motor (offline auto tuning) (Pr. 71, Pr. 80, Pr. 82 to Pr. 84, Pr. 90, Pr. 96)..... | 106 |
| 4.9 | Motor brake and stop operation | 110 |
| 4.9.1 | DC injection brake (Pr. 10 to Pr. 12)..... | 110 |
| 4.9.2 | Selection of a regenerative brake (Pr. 30, Pr. 70) | 111 |
| 4.9.3 | Stop selection (Pr. 250) | 113 |
| 4.10 | Function assignment of external terminal and control | 114 |
| 4.10.1 | Input terminal function selection (Pr. 178 to Pr. 182)..... | 114 |
| 4.10.2 | Inverter output shutoff signal (MRS signal, Pr. 17)..... | 116 |
| 4.10.3 | Condition selection of function validity by second function selection signal (RT)..... | 117 |
| 4.10.4 | Start signal operation selection (STF, STR, STOP signal, Pr. 250) | 118 |
| 4.10.5 | Output terminal function selection (Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197) | 120 |
| 4.10.6 | Detection of output frequency (SU, FU signal, Pr. 41 to Pr. 43)..... | 124 |
| 4.10.7 | Output current detection function (Y12 signal, Y13 signal, Pr. 150 to Pr. 153, Pr. 166, Pr. 167) | 125 |
| 4.10.8 | Remote output selection (REM signal, Pr. 495, Pr. 496)..... | 127 |
| 4.11 | Monitor display and monitor output signal..... | 128 |
| 4.11.1 | Speed display and speed setting (Pr. 37)..... | 128 |
| 4.11.2 | Monitor display selection of DU/PU and terminal FM (Pr. 52, Pr. 54, Pr. 170, Pr. 171, Pr. 268, Pr. 563, Pr. 564, Pr. 891)..... | 129 |
| 4.11.3 | Reference of the terminal FM (pulse train output) (Pr. 55, Pr. 56)..... | 134 |
| 4.11.4 | Terminal FM calibration (calibration parameter C0 (Pr. 900)) | 135 |
| 4.12 | Operation selection at power failure and instantaneous power failure | 137 |
| 4.12.1 | Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start (Pr. 30, Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr. 96, Pr. 162, Pr. 165, Pr. 298, Pr. 299, Pr. 611) | 137 |
| 4.12.2 | Power-failure deceleration stop function (Pr. 261)..... | 143 |
| 4.13 | Operation setting at fault occurrence..... | 145 |
| 4.13.1 | Retry function (Pr. 65, Pr. 67 to Pr. 69) | 145 |
| 4.13.2 | Input/output phase loss protection selection (Pr. 251, Pr. 872)..... | 147 |

| | | |
|-------------|---|------------|
| 4.13.3 | Earth (ground) fault detection at start (Pr. 249) | 147 |
| 4.14 | Energy saving operation..... | 148 |
| 4.14.1 | Optimum excitation control (Pr. 60) | 148 |
| 4.15 | Motor noise, EMI measures, mechanical resonance..... | 149 |
| 4.15.1 | PWM carrier frequency and Soft-PWM control (Pr. 72, Pr. 240, Pr. 260) | 149 |
| 4.15.2 | Speed smoothing control (Pr. 653) | 150 |
| 4.16 | Frequency setting by analog input (terminal 2, 4) | 151 |
| 4.16.1 | Analog input selection (Pr. 73, Pr. 267) | 151 |
| 4.16.2 | Response level of analog input and noise elimination (Pr. 74) | 153 |
| 4.16.3 | Bias and gain of frequency setting voltage (current) (Pr. 125, Pr. 126, Pr. 241, C2 (Pr. 902) to C7 (Pr. 905)) | 154 |
| 4.17 | Misoperation prevention and parameter setting restriction | 159 |
| 4.17.1 | Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection (Pr. 75) | 159 |
| 4.17.2 | Parameter write disable selection (Pr. 77) | 162 |
| 4.17.3 | Reverse rotation prevention selection (Pr. 78) | 163 |
| 4.17.4 | Extended parameter display (Pr. 160) | 163 |
| 4.17.5 | Password function (Pr. 296, Pr. 297) | 164 |
| 4.18 | Selection of operation mode and operation location | 166 |
| 4.18.1 | Operation mode selection (Pr. 79) | 166 |
| 4.18.2 | Operation mode at power-ON (Pr. 79, Pr. 340) | 176 |
| 4.18.3 | Start command source and frequency command source during communication operation (Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 551) | 177 |
| 4.19 | Communication operation and setting | 181 |
| 4.19.1 | Wiring and configuration of PU connector | 181 |
| 4.19.2 | Initial settings and specifications of RS-485 communication (Pr. 117 to Pr. 120, Pr. 123, Pr. 124, Pr. 549) | 184 |
| 4.19.3 | Operation selection at communication error occurrence (Pr. 121, Pr. 122, Pr. 502) | 185 |
| 4.19.4 | Communication EEPROM write selection (Pr. 342) | 188 |
| 4.19.5 | Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link communication) | 189 |
| 4.19.6 | Modbus RTU communication specifications (Pr. 117, Pr. 118, Pr. 120, Pr. 122, Pr. 343, Pr. 502, Pr. 549) | 201 |
| 4.20 | Special operation and frequency control | 213 |
| 4.20.1 | PID control (Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577) | 213 |
| 4.20.2 | Dancer control (Pr. 44, Pr. 45, Pr. 128 to Pr. 134) | 221 |
| 4.20.3 | Regeneration avoidance function (Pr. 665, Pr. 882, Pr. 883, Pr. 885, Pr. 886) | 227 |
| 4.21 | Useful functions | 229 |
| 4.21.1 | Cooling fan operation selection (Pr. 244) | 229 |
| 4.21.2 | Display of the lives of the inverter parts (Pr. 255 to Pr. 259) | 230 |

| | | |
|-------------|--|------------|
| 4.21.3 | Maintenance timer alarm (Pr. 503, Pr. 504)..... | 234 |
| 4.21.4 | Current average value monitor signal (Pr. 555 to Pr. 557)..... | 235 |
| 4.21.5 | Free parameter (Pr. 888, Pr. 889) | 237 |
| 4.22 | Setting the parameter unit and operation panel..... | 238 |
| 4.22.1 | RUN key rotation direction selection (Pr. 40)..... | 238 |
| 4.22.2 | PU display language selection(Pr.145)..... | 238 |
| 4.22.3 | Operation panel frequency setting/key lock selection (Pr. 161)..... | 239 |
| 4.22.4 | Magnitude of frequency change setting (Pr. 295)..... | 241 |
| 4.22.5 | Buzzer control (Pr. 990)..... | 242 |
| 4.22.6 | PU contrast adjustment (Pr. 991) | 242 |
| 4.23 | FR-E500 series operation panel (PA02) setting | 243 |
| 4.23.1 | Built-in potentiometer switching (Pr. 146)..... | 243 |
| 4.23.2 | Bias and gain of the built-in frequency setting potentiometer (C22 (Pr. 922) to C25 (Pr. 923)) | 244 |
| 4.24 | Parameter clear/ All parameter clear..... | 250 |
| 4.25 | Initial value change list | 251 |
| 4.26 | Check and clear of the faults history | 252 |
| 5 | TROUBLESHOOTING | 255 |
| 5.1 | Reset method of protective function..... | 256 |
| 5.2 | List of fault or alarm indications | 257 |
| 5.3 | Causes and corrective actions | 258 |
| 5.4 | Correspondences between digital and actual characters..... | 267 |
| 5.5 | Check first when you have a trouble..... | 268 |
| 5.5.1 | Motor does not start..... | 268 |
| 5.5.2 | Motor or machine is making abnormal acoustic noise..... | 270 |
| 5.5.3 | Inverter generates abnormal noise | 271 |
| 5.5.4 | Motor generates heat abnormally | 271 |
| 5.5.5 | Motor rotates in the opposite direction..... | 271 |
| 5.5.6 | Speed greatly differs from the setting | 271 |
| 5.5.7 | Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth..... | 272 |
| 5.5.8 | Speed varies during operation..... | 272 |
| 5.5.9 | Operation mode is not changed properly..... | 273 |
| 5.5.10 | Operation panel display is not operating | 273 |
| 5.5.11 | Motor current is too large..... | 273 |
| 5.5.12 | Speed does not accelerate | 274 |
| 5.5.13 | Unable to write parameter setting..... | 274 |

6 PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION 275

6.1 Inspection items 276

| | | |
|-------|---|-----|
| 6.1.1 | Daily inspection | 276 |
| 6.1.2 | Periodic inspection | 276 |
| 6.1.3 | Daily and periodic inspection | 277 |
| 6.1.4 | Display of the life of the inverter parts | 278 |
| 6.1.5 | Checking the inverter and converter modules | 278 |
| 6.1.6 | Cleaning | 280 |
| 6.1.7 | Replacement of parts | 280 |

6.2 Measurement of main circuit voltages, currents and powers 284

| | | |
|-------|--|-----|
| 6.2.1 | Measurement of powers | 286 |
| 6.2.2 | Measurement of voltages and use of PT | 286 |
| 6.2.3 | Measurement of currents | 287 |
| 6.2.4 | Use of CT and transducer | 287 |
| 6.2.5 | Measurement of inverter input power factor | 287 |
| 6.2.6 | Measurement of converter output voltage (across terminals P and N) | 287 |
| 6.2.7 | Measurement of inverter output frequency | 287 |
| 6.2.8 | Insulation resistance test using megger | 288 |
| 6.2.9 | Pressure test | 288 |

7 SPECIFICATIONS 289

7.1 Rating..... 290

7.2 Common specifications..... 292

7.3 Outline dimension drawings..... 293

APPENDIX 297

Appendix1 For customers replacing the conventional model with this inverter ... 298

| | | |
|--------------|---|-----|
| Appendix 1-1 | Replacement of the FR-S500 series | 298 |
|--------------|---|-----|

Appendix2 Specification change 300

| | | |
|--------------|---------------------------|-----|
| Appendix 2-1 | SERIAL number check | 300 |
| Appendix 2-2 | Changed Function | 300 |

Appendix3 Index..... 301

MEMO

1 OUTLINE

This chapter explains the "OUTLINE" for use of this product. Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

| | | |
|-----|---|---|
| 1.1 | Product checking and parts identification | 2 |
| 1.2 | Inverter and peripheral devices | 3 |
| 1.3 | Removal and reinstallation of the cover | 5 |
| 1.4 | Installation of the inverter and enclosure design | 8 |

<Abbreviations>

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| PU | Operation panel and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) |
| Inverter | Mitsubishi inverter FR-D700 series |
| FR-D700 | Mitsubishi inverter FR-D700 series |
| Pr. | Parameter number |
| PU operation | Operation using the PU (operation panel/FR-PU04/FR-PU07) |
| External operation | Operation using the control circuit signals |
| Combined operation | Operation using both the PU (operation panel/FR-PU04/FR-PU07) and external operation |
| Operation panel for E500, PA02..... | FR-E500 series operation panel |
| Mitsubishi standard motor | SF-JR |
| Mitsubishi constant-torque motor ... | SF-HRCA |

<Trademarks>

- Microsoft and Visual C++ are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Company and product names herein are the trademarks and registered trademarks of their respective owners.

<Mark>



REMARKS :Additional helpful contents and relations with other functions are stated.



NOTE :Contents requiring caution or cases when set functions are not activated are stated.



POINT :Useful contents and points are stated.



Parameters referred to : Related parameters are stated.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

1.1 Product checking and parts identification

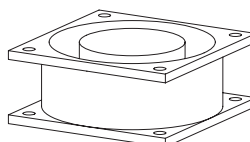
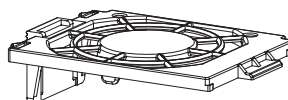
Unpack the inverter and check the capacity plate on the front cover and the rating plate on the inverter side face to ensure that the product agrees with your order and the inverter is intact.

● Inverter model

FR - D740 - 1.5 K

| Symbol | Voltage class |
|--------|-------------------------|
| D720 | Three-phase 200V class |
| D740 | Three-phase 400V class |
| D720S | Single-phase 200V class |
| D710W | Single-phase 100V class |

Represents the inverter capacity [kW]

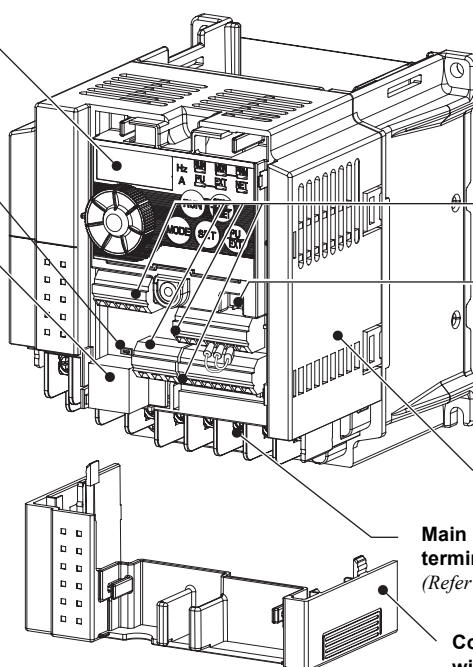
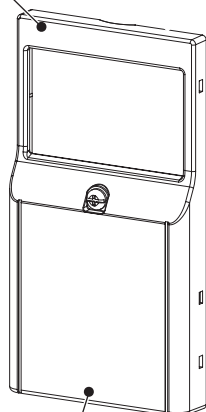


Operation panel
(Refer to page 54)

Voltage/current input switch
(Refer to page 20)

PU connector
(Refer to page 21)

Front cover
(Refer to page 5)



Control circuit terminal block
(Refer to page 20)

Control logic switchover jumper connector
(Refer to page 22)

Main circuit terminal block
(Refer to page 15)

Combed shaped wiring cover
(Refer to page 7)

Capacity plate

FR-D740-1.5K SERIAL : XXXXXX

Inverter model

Serial number

Rating plate

Inverter model
Input rating
Output rating
Serial number

MITSUBISHI INVERTER
MODEL FR-D740-1.5K
INPUT : XXXXX
OUTPUT : XXXXX
SERIAL :
MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION
MADE IN JAPAN
PASSED

• Accessory

- Fan cover fixing screws (M3 × 35mm)

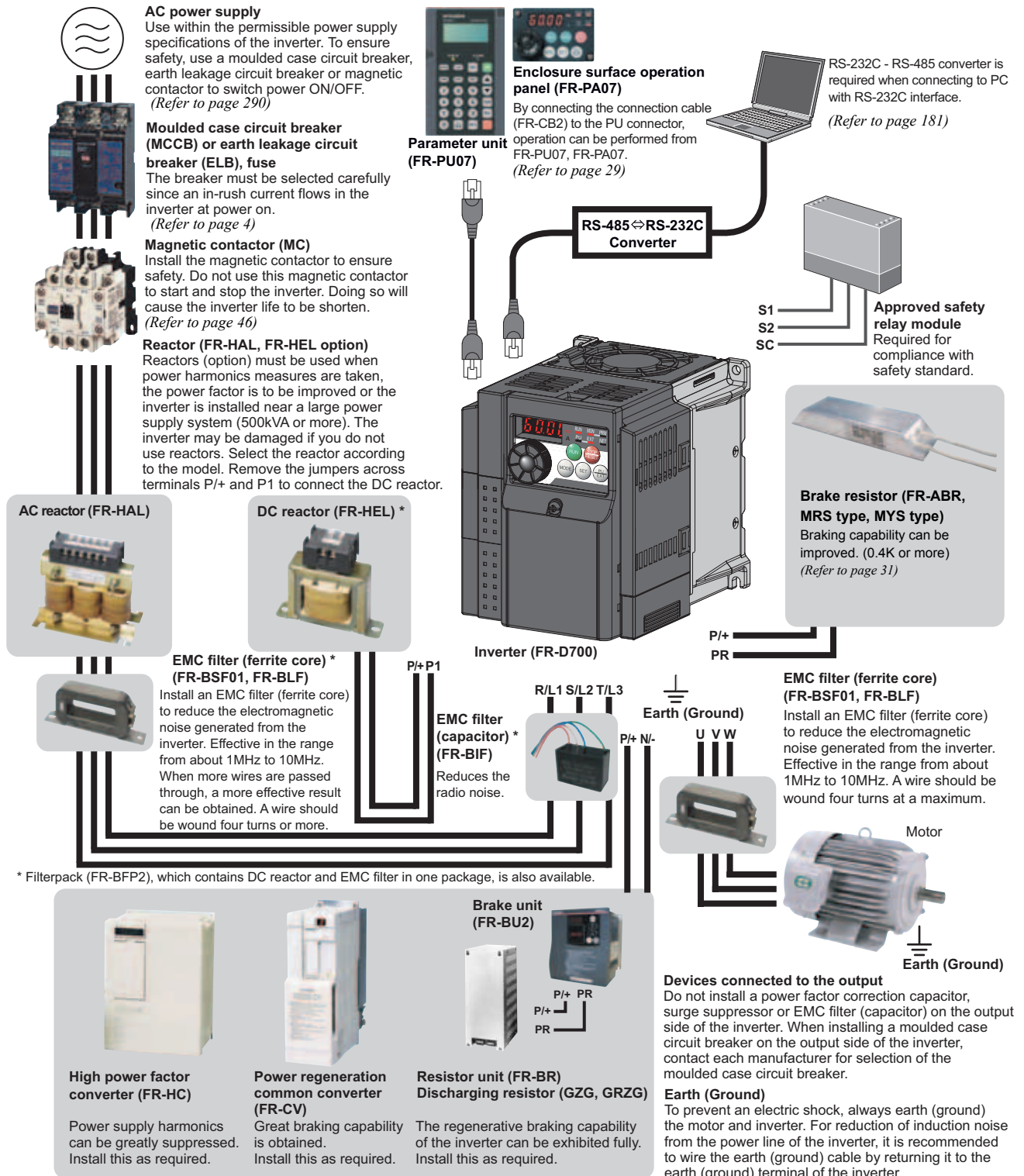
These screws are necessary for compliance with the EU Directive. (Refer to the *Instruction Manual (basic)*)

| Capacity | Number |
|--------------|--------|
| 1.5K to 3.7K | 1 |
| 5.5K, 7.5K | 2 |

Harmonic suppression guideline (when inverters are used in Japan)

All models of general-purpose inverters used by specific consumers are covered by "Harmonic suppression guideline for consumers who receive high voltage or special high voltage". (For further details, refer to page 43.)

1.2 Inverter and peripheral devices



NOTE

- The life of the inverter is influenced by surrounding air temperature. The surrounding air temperature should be as low as possible within the permissible range. This must be noted especially when the inverter is installed in an enclosure. (Refer to page 8)
- Wrong wiring might lead to damage of the inverter. The control signal lines must be kept fully away from the main circuit to protect them from noise. (Refer to page 14)
- Do not install a power factor correction capacitor, surge suppressor or EMC filter (capacitor) on the inverter output side. This will cause the inverter to trip or the capacitor and surge suppressor to be damaged. If any of the above devices are connected, immediately remove them.
- Electromagnetic wave interference
The input/output (main circuit) of the inverter includes high frequency components, which may interfere with the communication devices (such as AM radios) used near the inverter. In this case, install the FR-BIF optional EMC filter (capacitor) (for use in the input side only) or FR-BSF01 or FR-BLF EMC filter (ferrite core) to minimize interference. (Refer to page 40).
- Refer to the instruction manual of each option and peripheral devices for details of peripheral devices.

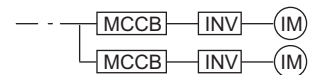
1.2.1 Peripheral devices

Check the inverter model of the inverter you purchased. Appropriate peripheral devices must be selected according to the capacity.

Refer to the following list and prepare appropriate peripheral devices:

| Inverter Model | | Motor Output (kW) | Moulded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) *1 or Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELB) *2 | | Magnetic Contactor (MC) *3 | | Reactor | |
|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|---|----------|----------------------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| | | | Reactor connection | | Reactor connection | | FR-HAL | FR-HEL |
| | | | without | with | without | with | | |
| Three-Phase 200V | FR-D720-0.1K | 0.1 | 30AF 5A | 30AF 5A | S-N10 | S-N10 | 0.4K *5 | 0.4K *5 |
| | FR-D720-0.2K | 0.2 | 30AF 5A | 30AF 5A | S-N10 | S-N10 | 0.4K *5 | 0.4K *5 |
| | FR-D720-0.4K | 0.4 | 30AF 5A | 30AF 5A | S-N10 | S-N10 | 0.4K | 0.4K |
| | FR-D720-0.75K | 0.75 | 30AF 10A | 30AF 5A | S-N10 | S-N10 | 0.75K | 0.75K |
| | FR-D720-1.5K | 1.5 | 30AF 15A | 30AF 10A | S-N10 | S-N10 | 1.5K | 1.5K |
| | FR-D720-2.2K | 2.2 | 30AF 20A | 30AF 15A | S-N10 | S-N10 | 2.2K | 2.2K |
| | FR-D720-3.7K | 3.7 | 30AF 30A | 30AF 30A | S-N20, S-N21 | S-N10 | 3.7K | 3.7K |
| | FR-D720-5.5K | 5.5 | 50AF 50A | 50AF 40A | S-N20, S-N21 | S-N20, S-N21 | 5.5K | 5.5K |
| | FR-D720-7.5K | 7.5 | 100AF 60A | 50AF 50A | S-N25 | S-N20, S-N21 | 7.5K | 7.5K |
| Three-Phase 400V | FR-D740-0.4K | 0.4 | 30AF 5A | 30AF 5A | S-N10 | S-N10 | H0.4K | H0.4K |
| | FR-D740-0.75K | 0.75 | 30AF 5A | 30AF 5A | S-N10 | S-N10 | H0.75K | H0.75K |
| | FR-D740-1.5K | 1.5 | 30AF 10A | 30AF 10A | S-N10 | S-N10 | H1.5K | H1.5K |
| | FR-D740-2.2K | 2.2 | 30AF 15A | 30AF 10A | S-N10 | S-N10 | H2.2K | H2.2K |
| | FR-D740-3.7K | 3.7 | 30AF 20A | 30AF 15A | S-N10 | S-N10 | H3.7K | H3.7K |
| | FR-D740-5.5K | 5.5 | 30AF 30A | 30AF 20A | S-N20, S-N21 | S-N11, S-N12 | H5.5K | H5.5K |
| | FR-D740-7.5K | 7.5 | 30AF 30A | 30AF 30A | S-N20, S-N21 | S-N20, S-N21 | H7.5K | H7.5K |
| Single-Phase 200V | FR-D720S-0.1K | 0.1 | 30AF 5A | 30AF 5A | S-N10 | S-N10 | 0.4K *5 | 0.4K *5 |
| | FR-D720S-0.2K | 0.2 | 30AF 5A | 30AF 5A | S-N10 | S-N10 | 0.4K *5 | 0.4K *5 |
| | FR-D720S-0.4K | 0.4 | 30AF 10A | 30AF 10A | S-N10 | S-N10 | 0.75K *5 | 0.75K *5 |
| | FR-D720S-0.75K | 0.75 | 30AF 15A | 30AF 10A | S-N10 | S-N10 | 1.5K *5 | 1.5K *5 |
| | FR-D720S-1.5K | 1.5 | 30AF 20A | 30AF 20A | S-N10 | S-N10 | 2.2K *5 | 2.2K *5 |
| | FR-D720S-2.2K | 2.2 | 30AF 40A | 30AF 30A | S-N20, S-N21 | S-N10 | 3.7K *5 | 3.7K *5 |
| Single-Phase 100V | FR-D710W-0.1K | 0.1 | 30AF 10A | 30AF 5A | S-N10 | S-N10 | 0.75K *4, *5 | — *6 |
| | FR-D710W-0.2K | 0.2 | 30AF 10A | 30AF 10A | S-N10 | S-N10 | 1.5K *4, *5 | — *6 |
| | FR-D710W-0.4K | 0.4 | 30AF 15A | 30AF 15A | S-N10 | S-N10 | 2.2K *4, *5 | — *6 |
| | FR-D710W-0.75K | 0.75 | 30AF 30A | 30AF 20A | S-N10 | S-N10 | 3.7K *4, *5 | — *6 |

- *1 •Select an MCCB according to the power supply capacity.
•Install one MCCB per inverter.



- *2 For the use in the United States or Canada, select a UL and cUL certified fuse with Class T fuse equivalent cut-off speed or faster with the appropriate rating for branch circuit protection. Alternatively, select a UL489 molded case circuit breaker (MCCB).
- *3 Magnetic contactor is selected based on the AC-1 class. The electrical durability of magnetic contactor is 500,000 times. When the magnetic contactor is used for emergency stop during motor driving, the electrical durability is 25 times.
When using the MC for emergency stop during motor driving or using on the motor side during commercial-power supply operation, select the MC with class AC-3 rated current for the motor rated current.
- *4 When connecting a single-phase 100V power input model to a power transformer (50kVA or more), install an AC reactor (FR-HAL) so that the performance is more reliable. (Refer to page 45 for details.)
- *5 The power factor may be slightly lower.
- *6 Single-phase 100V power input model is not compatible with DC reactor.



NOTE

- When the inverter capacity is larger than the motor capacity, select an MCCB and a magnetic contactor according to the inverter model and cable and reactor according to the motor output.
- When the breaker on the inverter input side trips, check for the wiring fault (short circuit), damage to internal parts of the inverter, etc. Identify the cause of the trip, then remove the cause and power on the breaker.

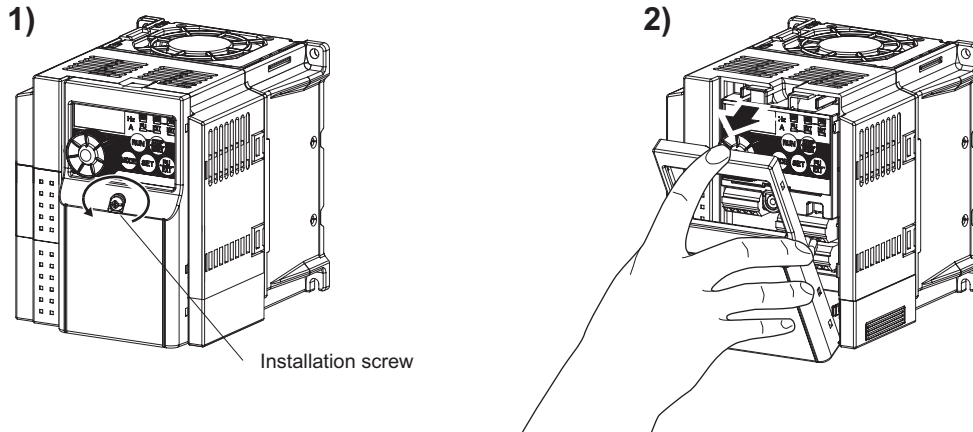
1.3 Removal and reinstallation of the cover

1.3.1 Front cover

3.7K or less

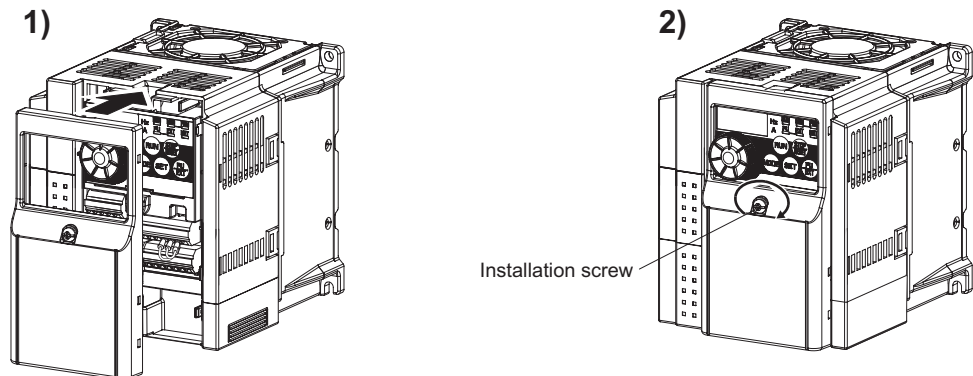
●Removal (Example of FR-D740-1.5K)

- 1) Loosen the installation screws of the front cover. (The screws cannot be removed.)
- 2) Remove the front cover by pulling it like the direction of arrow.



●Reinstallation (Example of FR-D740-1.5K)

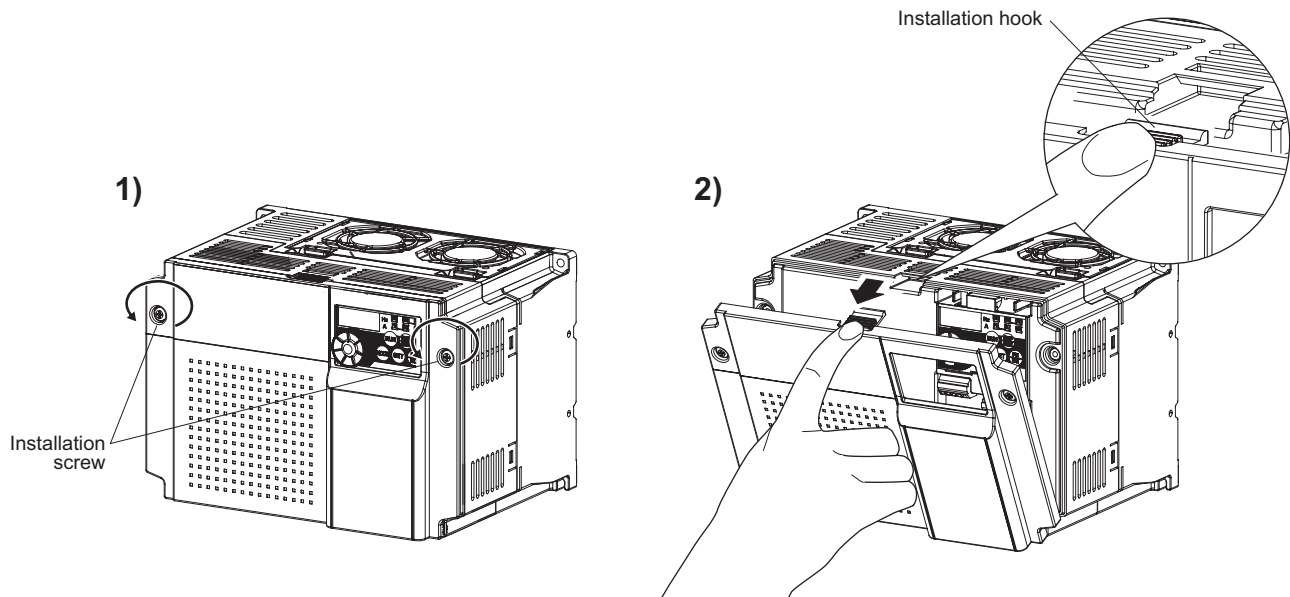
- 1) Place the front cover in front of the inverter, and install it straight.
- 2) Tighten the installation screws on the front cover.



5.5K or more

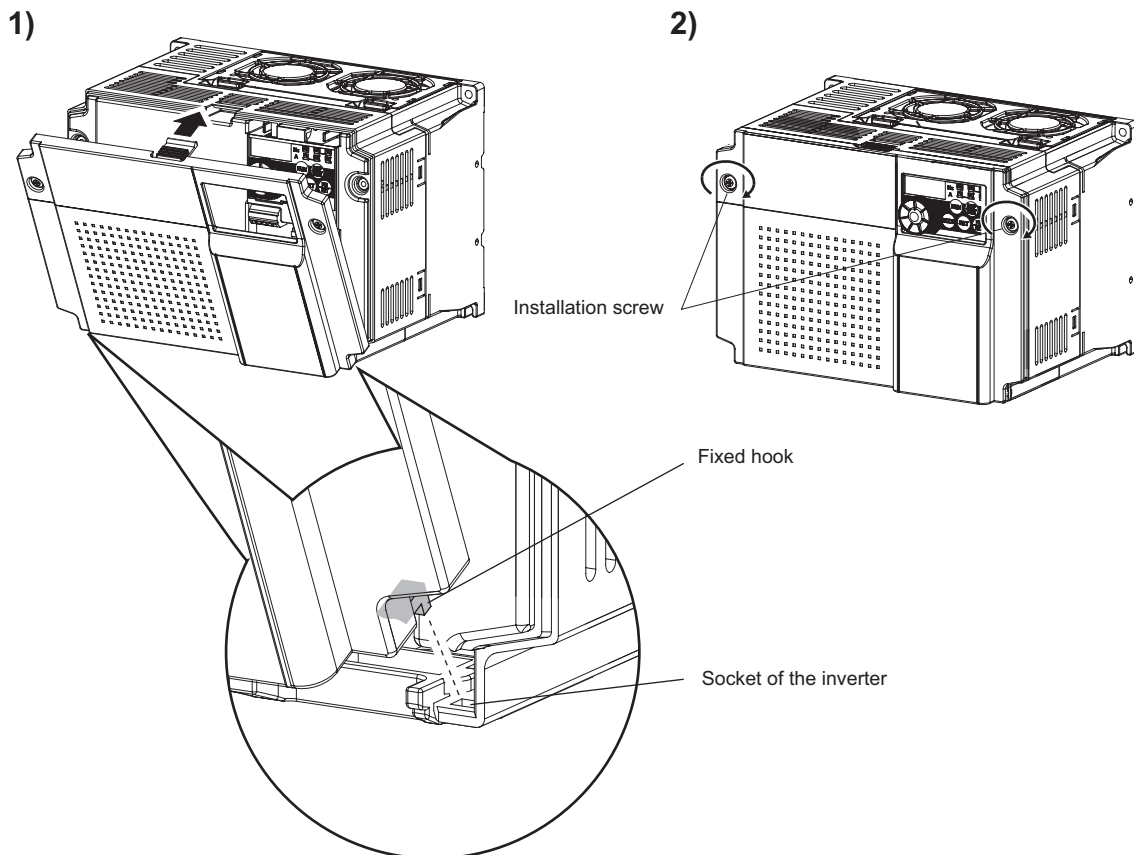
●Removal (Example of FR-D740-7.5K)

- 1) Loosen the installation screws of the front cover. (The screws cannot be removed.)
- 2) Remove the front cover by pulling it like the direction of arrow with holding the installation hook on the front cover.



●Reinstallation (Example of FR-D740-7.5K)

- 1) Insert the two fixed hooks on the lower side of the front cover into the sockets of the inverter.
- 2) Tighten the installation screws on the front cover.



NOTE

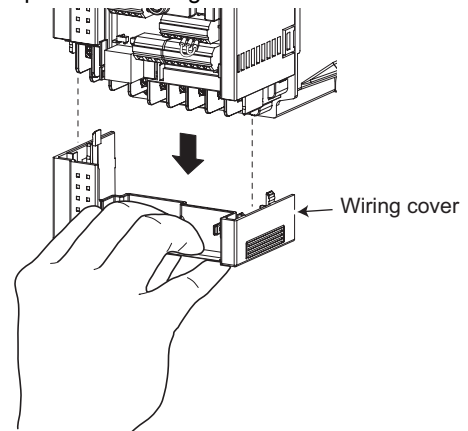
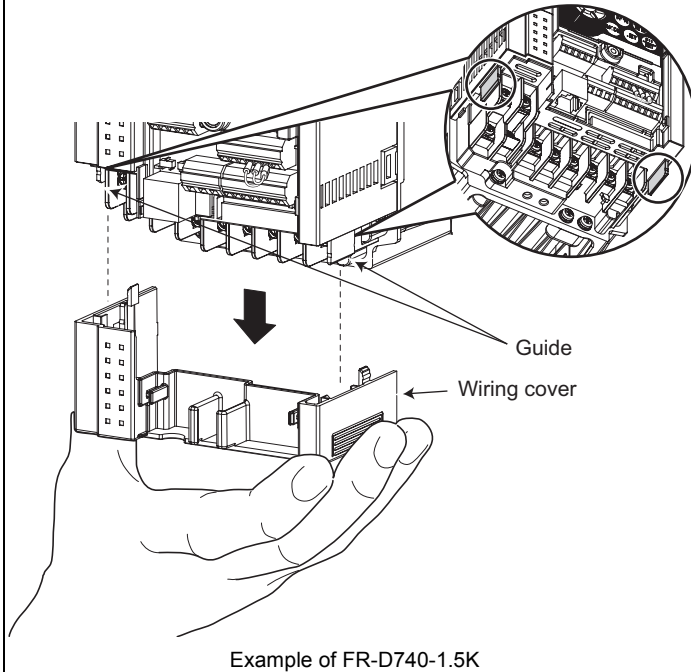
- Fully make sure that the front cover has been reinstalled securely.
- The same serial number is printed on the capacity plate of the front cover and the rating plate of the inverter. Since these plates have the same serial numbers, always reinstall the removed cover onto the original inverter.

1.3.2 Wiring cover

●Removal and reinstallation

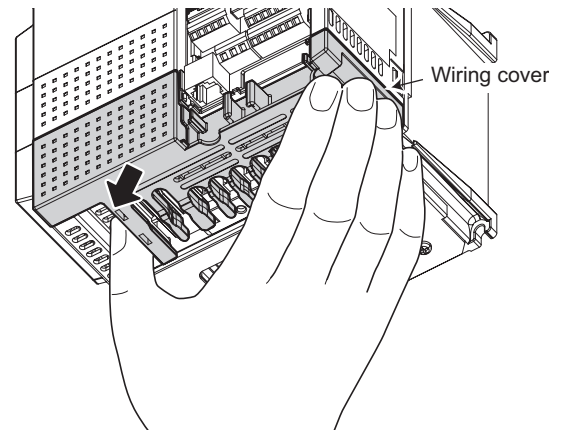
3.7K or less

- Hold the side of the wiring cover, and pull it downward for removal.
To reinstall, fit the cover to the inverter along the guides.
- Also pull the wiring cover downward by holding a frontal part of the wiring cover.



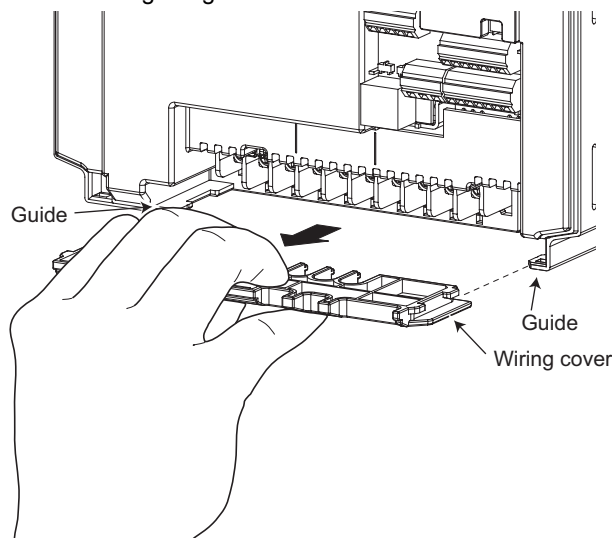
Example of FR-D740-1.5K

- See below diagram for wiring cover of FR-D720-3.7K. Hold the dent of the wiring cover (marked with an arrow) with thumb and the side with other fingers and pull downward for removal.



5.5K or more

- The cover can be removed easily by pulling it toward you.
To reinstall, fit the cover to the inverter along the guides.



Example of FR-D740-7.5K

1.4 Installation of the inverter and enclosure design

When an inverter enclosure is to be designed and manufactured, heat generated by contained equipment, etc., the environment of an operating place, and others must be fully considered to determine the enclosure structure, size and equipment layout. The inverter unit uses many semiconductor devices. To ensure higher reliability and long period of operation, operate the inverter in the ambient environment that completely satisfies the equipment specifications.

1.4.1 Inverter installation environment

As the inverter installation environment should satisfy the standard specifications indicated in the following table, operation in any place that does not meet these conditions not only deteriorates the performance and life of the inverter, but also causes a failure. Refer to the following points and take adequate measures.

Environmental standard specifications of inverter

| Item | Description |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Surrounding air temperature | -10°C to +50°C (non-freezing) (-10°C to +40°C for totally-enclosed structure feature) |
| Ambient humidity | 90%RH or less (non-condensing) |
| Atmosphere | Free from corrosive and explosive gases, free from dust and dirt |
| Maximum altitude | 1,000m or less |
| Vibration | 5.9m/s ² or less at 10 to 55Hz (directions of X, Y, Z axes) |

(1) Temperature

The permissible surrounding air temperature of the inverter is between -10°C and +50°C (-10°C to +40°C for totally-enclosed structure feature). Always operate the inverter within this temperature range. Operation outside this range will considerably shorten the service lives of the semiconductors, parts, capacitors and others. Take the following measures so that the surrounding air temperature of the inverter falls within the specified range.

- 1) Measures against high temperature
 - Use a forced ventilation system or similar cooling system. (*Refer to page 10*)
 - Install the panel in an air-conditioned electrical chamber.
 - Block direct sunlight.
 - Provide a shield or similar plate to avoid direct exposure to the radiated heat and wind of a heat source.
 - Ventilate the area around the panel well.
- 2) Measures against low temperature
 - Provide a space heater in the enclosure.
 - Do not power OFF the inverter. (Keep the start signal of the inverter OFF.)
- 3) Sudden temperature changes
 - Select an installation place where temperature does not change suddenly.
 - Avoid installing the inverter near the air outlet of an air conditioner.
 - If temperature changes are caused by opening/closing of a door, install the inverter away from the door.

(2) Humidity

Normally operate the inverter within the 45 to 90% range of the ambient humidity. Too high humidity will pose problems of reduced insulation and metal corrosion. On the other hand, too low humidity may produce a spatial electrical breakdown. The insulation distance specified in JEM1103 "Control Equipment Insulator" is defined as humidity 45 to 85%.

- 1) Measures against high humidity
 - Make the panel enclosed, and provide it with a hygroscopic agent.
 - Take dry air into the enclosure from outside.
 - Provide a space heater in the enclosure.
- 2) Measures against low humidity

What is important in fitting or inspection of the unit in this status is to discharge your body (static electricity) beforehand and keep your body from contact with the parts and patterns, besides blowing air of proper humidity into the enclosure from outside.
- 3) Measures against condensation

Condensation may occur if frequent operation stops change the in-enclosure temperature suddenly or if the outside-air temperature changes suddenly.

Condensation causes such faults as reduced insulation and corrosion.

 - Take the measures against high humidity in 1).
 - Do not power off the inverter. (Keep the start signal of the inverter OFF.)

(3) Dust, dirt, oil mist

Dust and dirt will cause such faults as poor contact of contact points, reduced insulation or reduced cooling effect due to moisture absorption of accumulated dust and dirt, and in-enclosure temperature rise due to clogged filter. In the atmosphere where conductive powder floats, dust and dirt will cause such faults as malfunction, deteriorated insulation and short circuit in a short time.

Since oil mist will cause similar conditions, it is necessary to take adequate measures.

Countermeasures

- Place in a totally enclosed enclosure.
Take measures if the in-enclosure temperature rises. (*Refer to page 10*)
- Purge air.
Pump clean air from outside to make the in-enclosure pressure higher than the outside-air pressure.

(4) Corrosive gas, salt damage

If the inverter is exposed to corrosive gas or to salt near a beach, the printed board patterns and parts will corrode or the relays and switches will result in poor contact.

In such places, take the measures given in Section 3.

(5) Explosive, flammable gases

As the inverter is non-explosion proof, it must be contained in an explosion proof enclosure. In places where explosion may be caused by explosive gas, dust or dirt, an enclosure cannot be used unless it structurally complies with the guidelines and has passed the specified tests. This makes the enclosure itself expensive (including the test charges). The best way is to avoid installation in such places and install the inverter in a non-hazardous place.

(6) Highland

Use the inverter at the altitude of within 1000m. If it is used at a higher place, it is likely that thin air will reduce the cooling effect and low air pressure will deteriorate dielectric strength.

(7) Vibration, impact

The vibration resistance of the inverter is up to 5.9m/s^2 at 10 to 55Hz frequency and 1mm amplitude for the directions of X, Y, Z axes. Vibration or impact, if less than the specified value, applied for a long time may make the mechanism loose or cause poor contact to the connectors.

Especially when impact is imposed repeatedly, caution must be taken as the part pins are likely to break.

Countermeasures

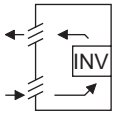
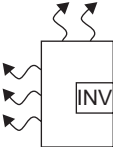
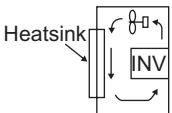
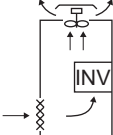
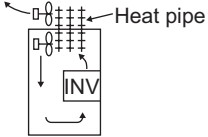
- Provide the panel with rubber vibration isolators.
- Strengthen the structure to prevent the enclosure from resonance.
- Install the enclosure away from sources of vibration.

1.4.2 Cooling system types for inverter enclosure

From the enclosure that contains the inverter, the heat of the inverter and other equipment (transformers, lamps, resistors, etc.) and the incoming heat such as direct sunlight must be dissipated to keep the in-enclosure temperature lower than the permissible temperatures of the in-enclosure equipment including the inverter.

The cooling systems are classified as follows in terms of the cooling calculation method.

- 1) Cooling by natural heat dissipation from the enclosure surface (totally enclosed type)
- 2) Cooling by heat sink (aluminum fin, etc.)
- 3) Cooling by ventilation (forced ventilation type, pipe ventilation type)
- 4) Cooling by heat exchanger or cooler (heat pipe, cooler, etc.)

| Cooling System | Enclosure Structure | Comment |
|-----------------|--|--|
| Natural cooling | Natural ventilation (enclosed, open type)  | Low in cost and generally used, but the enclosure size increases as the inverter capacity increases. For relatively small capacities. |
| | Natural ventilation (totally enclosed type)  | Being a totally enclosed type, the most appropriate for hostile environment having dust, dirt, oil mist, etc. The enclosure size increases depending on the inverter capacity. |
| Forced cooling | Heatsink cooling  | Having restrictions on the heatsink mounting position and area, and designed for relative small capacities. |
| | Forced ventilation  | For general indoor installation. Appropriate for enclosure downsizing and cost reduction, and often used. |
| | Heat pipe  | Totally enclosed type for enclosure downsizing. |

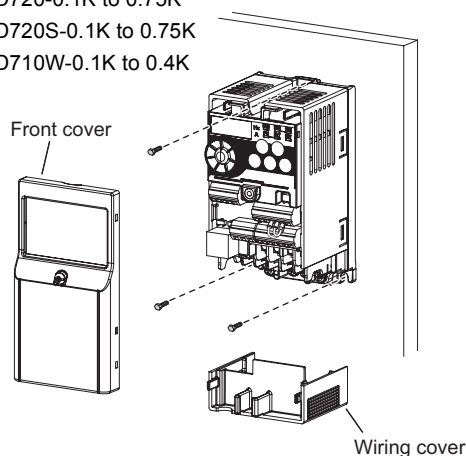
1.4.3 Inverter placement

(1) Installation of the inverter

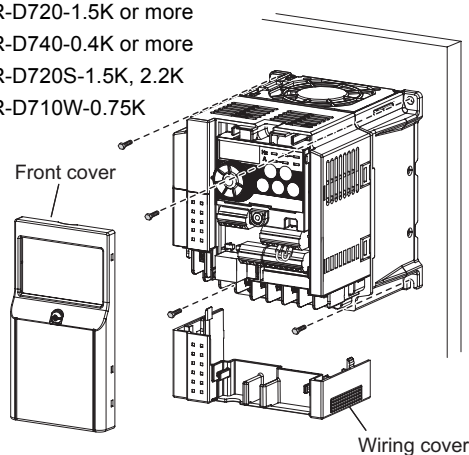
Enclosure surface mounting

Remove the front cover and wiring cover to mount the inverter to the surface.

- FR-D720-0.1K to 0.75K
- FR-D720S-0.1K to 0.75K
- FR-D710W-0.1K to 0.4K

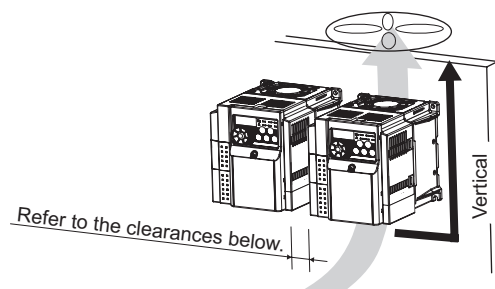


- FR-D720-1.5K or more
- FR-D740-0.4K or more
- FR-D720S-1.5K, 2.2K
- FR-D710W-0.75K



NOTE

- When encasing multiple inverters, install them in parallel as a cooling measure.
- Install the inverter vertically.



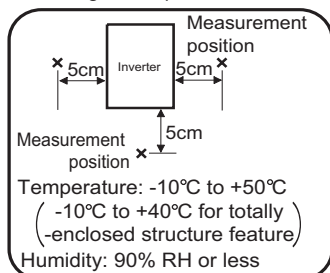
1

OUTLINE

(2) Clearances around inverter

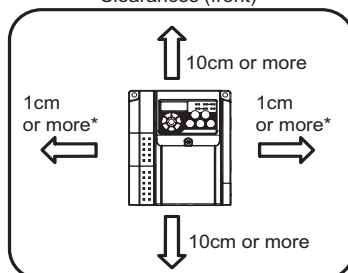
To ensure ease of heat dissipation and maintenance, leave at least the shown clearances around the inverter. At least the following clearances are required under the inverter as a wiring space, and above the inverter as a heat dissipation space.

Surrounding air temperature and humidity



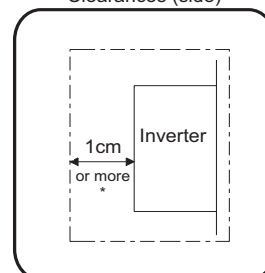
Leave enough clearances and take cooling measures.

Clearances (front)



* When using the inverters at the surrounding air temperature of 40°C or less, the inverters can be installed without any clearance between them (0cm clearance).
When surrounding air temperature exceeds 40°C, clearances between the inverters should be 1cm or more (5cm or more for the 5.5K or more).

Clearances (side)



* 5cm or more for the 5.5K or more

(3) Inverter mounting orientation

Mount the inverter on a wall as specified. Do not mount it horizontally or any other way.

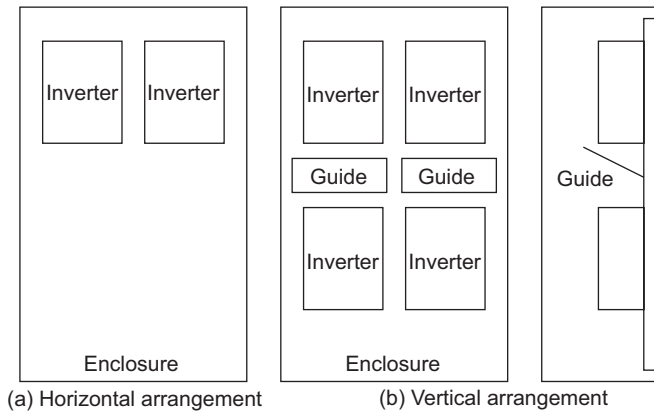
(4) Above inverter

Heat is blown up from inside the inverter by the small fan built in the unit. Any equipment placed above the inverter should be heat resistant.

(5) Arrangement of multiple inverters

When multiple inverters are placed in the same enclosure, generally arrange them horizontally as shown in the right figure (a). When it is inevitable to arrange them vertically to minimize space, take such measures as to provide guides since heat from the bottom inverters can increase the temperatures in the top inverters, causing inverter failures.

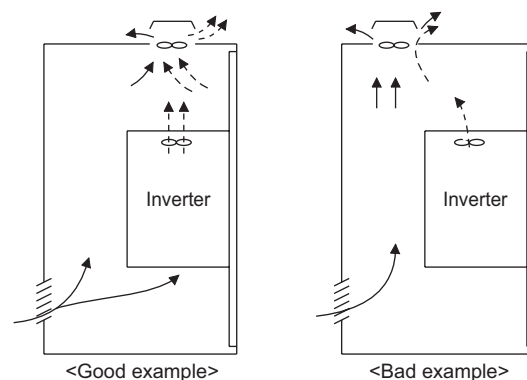
When mounting multiple inverters, fully take caution not to make the surrounding air temperature of the inverter higher than the permissible value by providing ventilation and increasing the enclosure size.



Arrangement of multiple inverters

(6) Arrangement of ventilation fan and inverter

Heat generated in the inverter is blown up from the bottom of the unit as warm air by the cooling fan. When installing a ventilation fan for that heat, determine the place of ventilation fan installation after fully considering an air flow. (Air passes through areas of low resistance. Make an airway and airflow plates to expose the inverter to cool air.)



Arrangement of ventilation fan and inverter

WIRING

This chapter describes the basic "WIRING" for use of this product.

Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

| | | |
|-----|---|----|
| 2.1 | Wiring | 14 |
| 2.2 | Main circuit terminal specifications | 15 |
| 2.3 | Control circuit specifications | 20 |
| 2.4 | Connection of stand-alone option unit | 31 |

1

2

3

4

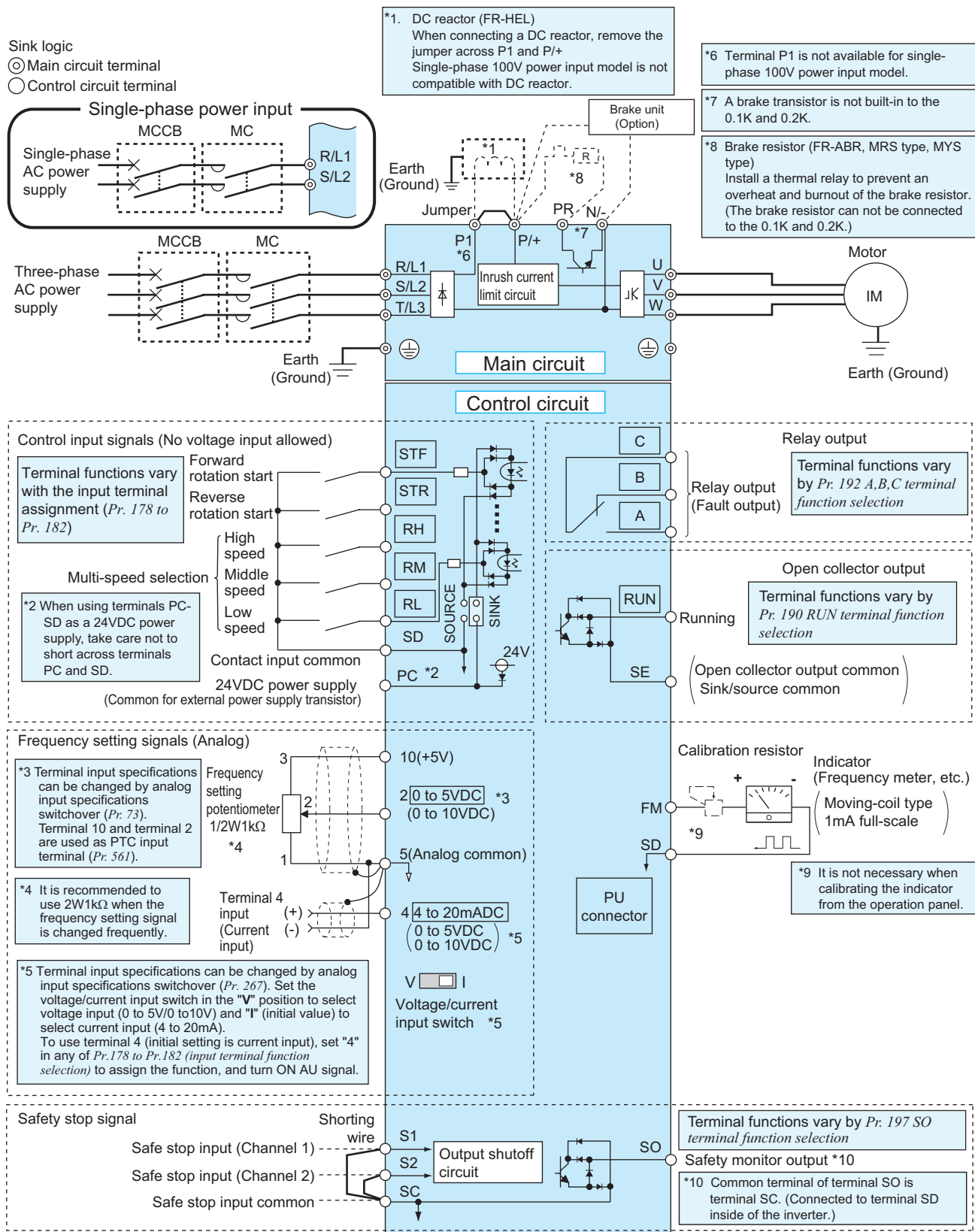
5

6

7

2.1 Wiring

2.1.1 Terminal connection diagram




NOTE

- To prevent a malfunction caused by noise, separate the signal cables more than 10cm from the power cables. Also separate the main circuit wire of the input side and the output side.
- After wiring, wire offcuts must not be left in the inverter. Wire offcuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean. When drilling mounting holes in an enclosure etc., take care not to allow chips and other foreign matter to enter the inverter.
- The output of the single-phase power input model is three-phase 200V.

2.2 Main circuit terminal specifications

2.2.1 Specification of main circuit terminal

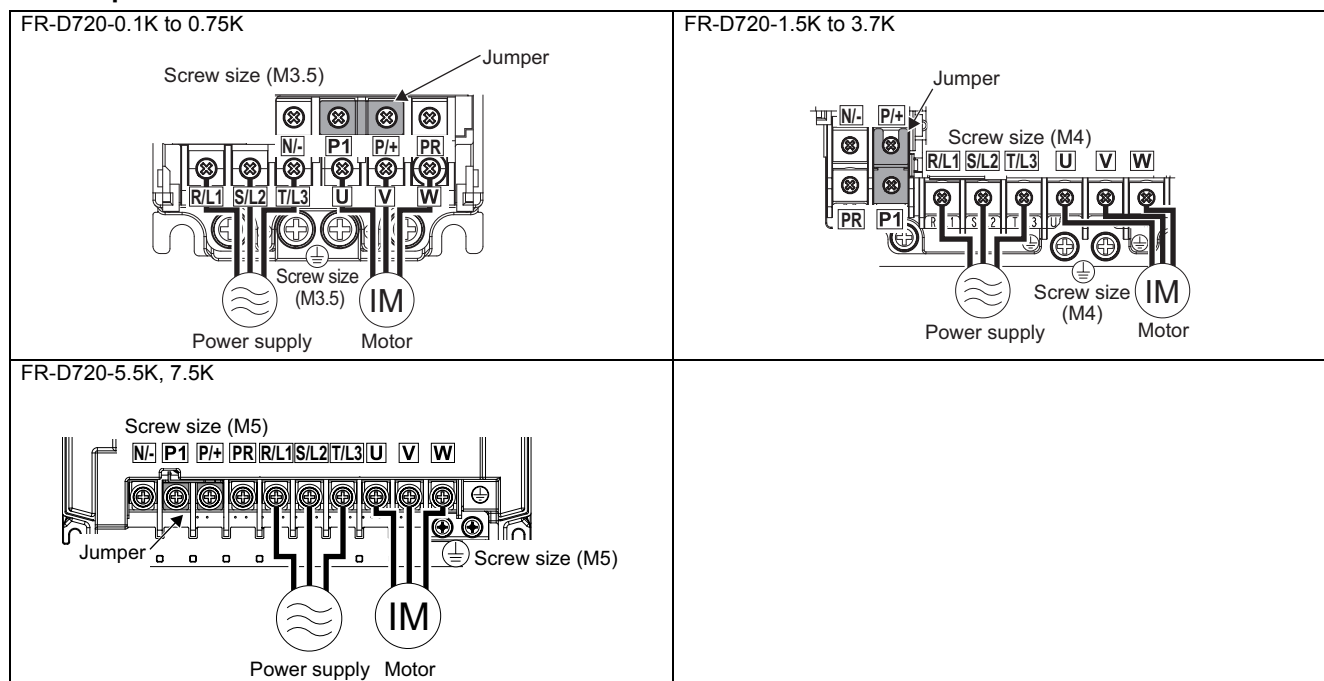
| Terminal Symbol | Terminal Name | Description |
|---|---------------------------|---|
| R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 *1 | AC power input | Connect to the commercial power supply. Keep these terminals open when using the high power factor converter (FR-HC) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV). |
| U, V, W | Inverter output | Connect a three-phase squirrel-cage motor. |
| P/+, PR | Brake resistor connection | Connect a brake resistor (FR-ABR, MRS type, MYS type) across terminals P/+ and PR. (The brake resistor can not be connected to the 0.1K and 0.2K.) |
| P/+, N/- | Brake unit connection | Connect the brake unit (FR-BU2), power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) or high power factor converter (FR-HC). |
| P/+, P1 *2 | DC reactor connection | Remove the jumper across terminals P/+ and P1 and connect a DC reactor. Single-phase 100V power input model is not compatible with DC reactor. |
|  | Earth (Ground) | For earthing (grounding) the inverter chassis. Must be earthed (grounded). |

*1 When using single-phase power input, terminals are R/L1 and S/L2.

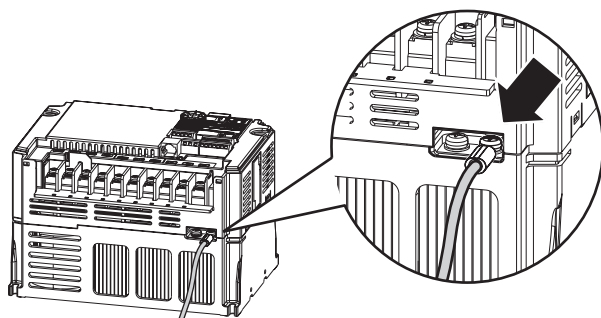
*2 Terminal P1 is not available for single-phase 100V power input model.

2.2.2 Terminal arrangement of the main circuit terminal, power supply and the motor wiring

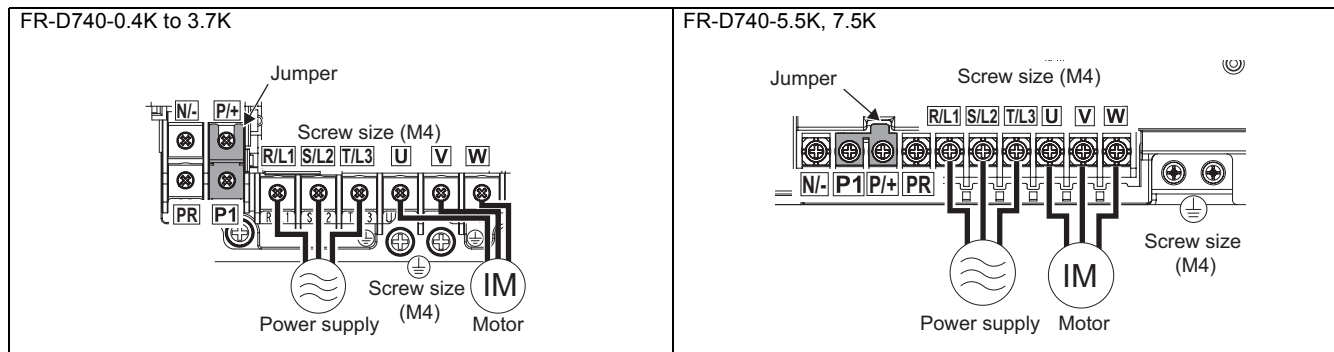
●Three-phase 200V class



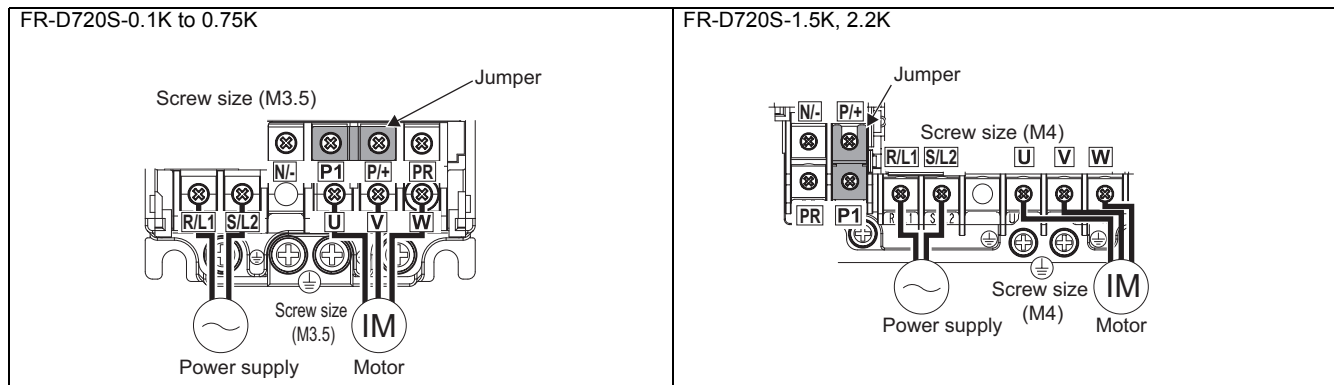
* For wiring to earth (ground) terminals of FR-D720-5.5K and 7.5K, use the earthing cable wiring space (marked with an arrow) to route the wires.



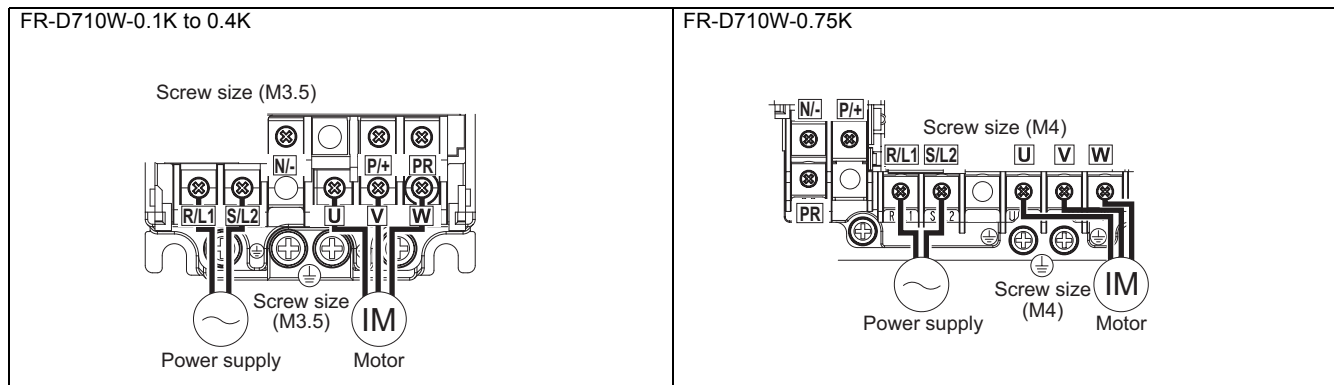
●Three-phase 400V class



●Single-phase 200V class



●Single-phase 100V class



NOTE

- Make sure the power cables are connected to the R/L1, S/L2, T/L3. (Phase need not be matched.) Never connect the power cable to the U, V, W of the inverter. Doing so will damage the inverter.
- Connect the motor to U, V, W. Turning ON the forward rotation switch (signal) at this time rotates the motor counterclockwise when viewed from the load shaft.

2.2.3 Cables and wiring length

(1) Applied wire size

Select the recommended cable size to ensure that a voltage drop will be 2% max.

If the wiring distance is long between the inverter and motor, a main circuit cable voltage drop will cause the motor torque to decrease especially at the output of a low frequency.

The following table indicates a selection example for the wiring length of 20m.

Three-phase 200V class (when input power supply is 220V)

| Applicable Inverter Model | Terminal Screw Size *4 | Tightening Torque N·m | Crimping Terminal | | Cable Size | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|---------|--|---------|----------------------|----------------|---------|--|---------|----------------------|
| | | | | | HIV Cables, etc. (mm ²) *1 | | | AWG *2 | | PVC Cables, etc. (mm ²) *3 | | |
| | | | R/L1 S/L2 T/L3 | U, V, W | R/L1 S/L2 T/L3 | U, V, W | Earth (ground) cable | R/L1 S/L2 T/L3 | U, V, W | R/L1 S/L2 T/L3 | U, V, W | Earth (ground) cable |
| FR-D720-0.1K to 0.75K | M3.5 | 1.2 | 2-3.5 | 2-3.5 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 14 | 14 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 |
| FR-D720-1.5K, 2.2K | M4 | 1.5 | 2-4 | 2-4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 14 | 14 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 |
| FR-D720-3.7K | M4 | 1.5 | 5.5-4 | 5.5-4 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 12 | 12 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| FR-D720-5.5K | M5 | 2.5 | 5.5-5 | 5.5-5 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 10 | 10 | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| FR-D720-7.5K | M5 | 2.5 | 14-5 | 8-5 | 14 | 8 | 5.5 | 6 | 8 | 16 | 10 | 6 |

Three-phase 400V class (when input power supply is 440V)

| Applicable Inverter Model | Terminal Screw Size *4 | Tightening Torque N·m | Crimping Terminal | | Cable Size | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|---------|--|---------|----------------------|----------------|---------|--|---------|----------------------|
| | | | | | HIV Cables, etc. (mm ²) *1 | | | AWG *2 | | PVC Cables, etc. (mm ²) *3 | | |
| | | | R/L1 S/L2 T/L3 | U, V, W | R/L1 S/L2 T/L3 | U, V, W | Earth (ground) cable | R/L1 S/L2 T/L3 | U, V, W | R/L1 S/L2 T/L3 | U, V, W | Earth (ground) cable |
| FR-D740-0.4K to 3.7K | M4 | 1.5 | 2-4 | 2-4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 14 | 14 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 |
| FR-D740-5.5K | M4 | 1.5 | 5.5-4 | 2-4 | 3.5 | 2 | 3.5 | 12 | 14 | 4 | 2.5 | 4 |
| FR-D740-7.5K | M4 | 1.5 | 5.5-4 | 5.5-4 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 12 | 12 | 4 | 4 | 4 |

Single-phase 200V class (when input power supply is 220V)

| Applicable Inverter Model | Terminal Screw Size *4 | Tightening Torque N·m | Crimping Terminal | | Cable Size | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|---------|--|---------|----------------------|-----------|---------|--|---------|----------------------|
| | | | | | HIV Cables, etc. (mm ²) *1 | | | AWG *2 | | PVC Cables, etc. (mm ²) *3 | | |
| | | | R/L1 S/L2 | U, V, W | R/L1 S/L2 | U, V, W | Earth (ground) cable | R/L1 S/L2 | U, V, W | R/L1 S/L2 | U, V, W | Earth (ground) cable |
| FR-D720S-0.1K to 0.75K | M3.5 | 1.2 | 2-3.5 | 2-3.5 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 14 | 14 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 |
| FR-D720S-1.5K | M4 | 1.5 | 2-4 | 2-4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 14 | 14 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 |
| FR-D720S-2.2K | M4 | 1.5 | 5.5-4 | 2-4 | 3.5 | 2 | 3.5 | 12 | 14 | 4 | 2.5 | 4 |

Single-phase 100V class (when input power supply is 100V)

| Applicable Inverter Model | Terminal Screw Size *4 | Tightening Torque N·m | Crimping Terminal | | Cable Size | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|---------|--|---------|----------------------|-----------|---------|--|---------|----------------------|
| | | | | | HIV Cables, etc. (mm ²) *1 | | | AWG *2 | | PVC Cables, etc. (mm ²) *3 | | |
| | | | R/L1 S/L2 | U, V, W | R/L1 S/L2 | U, V, W | Earth (ground) cable | R/L1 S/L2 | U, V, W | R/L1 S/L2 | U, V, W | Earth (ground) cable |
| FR-D710W-0.1K to 0.4K | M3.5 | 1.2 | 2-3.5 | 2-3.5 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 14 | 14 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 |
| FR-D710W-0.75K | M4 | 1.5 | 5.5-4 | 2-4 | 3.5 | 2 | 2 | 12 | 14 | 4 | 2.5 | 2.5 |

*1 The cable size is that of the cable (HIV cable (600V class 2 vinyl-insulated cable) etc.) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 50°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less.

*2 The recommended cable size is that of the cable (THHW cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less.
(Selection example for use mainly in the United States.)

*3 The recommended cable size is that of the cable (THHW cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 70°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less.
(Selection example for use mainly in Europe.)

*4 The terminal screw size indicates the terminal size for R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W, PR, P/+, N/-, P1 and a screw for earthing (grounding).
For single-phase power input, the terminal screw size indicates the size of terminal screw for R/L1, S/L2, U, V, W, PR, P/+, N/-, P1 and a screw for earthing (grounding).



NOTE

- Tighten the terminal screw to the specified torque. A screw that has been tightened too loosely can cause a short circuit or malfunction. A screw that has been tightened too tightly can cause a short circuit or malfunction due to the unit breakage.
- Use crimping terminals with insulation sleeve to wire the power supply and motor.

The line voltage drop can be calculated by the following formula:

$$\text{line voltage drop [V]} = \frac{\sqrt{3} \times \text{wire resistance [m}\Omega/\text{m}] \times \text{wiring distance [m]} \times \text{current [A]}}{1000}$$

Use a larger diameter cable when the wiring distance is long or when it is desired to decrease the voltage drop (torque reduction) in the low speed range.

(2) Earthing (Grounding) precautions

- Always earth (ground) the motor and inverter.

1) Purpose of earthing (grounding)

Generally, an electrical apparatus has an earth (ground) terminal, which must be connected to the ground before use. An electrical circuit is usually insulated by an insulating material and encased. However, it is impossible to manufacture an insulating material that can shut off a leakage current completely, and actually, a slight current flow into the case. The purpose of earthing (grounding) the case of an electrical apparatus is to prevent operator from getting an electric shock from this leakage current when touching it.

To avoid the influence of external noises, this earthing (grounding) is important to audio equipment, sensors, computers and other apparatuses that handle low-level signals or operate very fast.

2) Earthing (grounding) methods and earthing (grounding) work

As described previously, earthing (grounding) is roughly classified into an electrical shock prevention type and a noise-affected malfunction prevention type. Therefore, these two types should be discriminated clearly, and the following work must be done to prevent the leakage current having the inverter's high frequency components from entering the malfunction prevention type earthing (grounding):

(a) Where possible, use independent earthing (grounding) for the inverter. If independent earthing (grounding) (I) is impossible, use joint earthing (grounding) (II) where the inverter is connected with the other equipment at an earthing (grounding) point. Joint earthing (grounding) as in (III) must be avoided as the inverter is connected with the other equipment by a common earth (ground) cable.

Also a leakage current including many high frequency components flows in the earth (ground) cables of the inverter and inverter-driven motor. Therefore, use the independent earthing (grounding) method and be separated from the earthing (grounding) of equipment sensitive to the aforementioned noises.

In a tall building, it will be a good policy to use the noise malfunction prevention type earthing (grounding) with steel frames and carry out electric shock prevention type earthing (grounding) in the independent earthing (grounding) method.

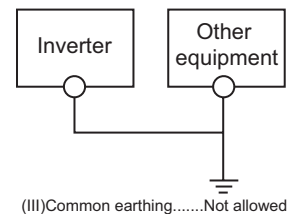
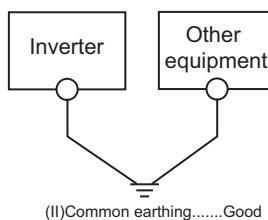
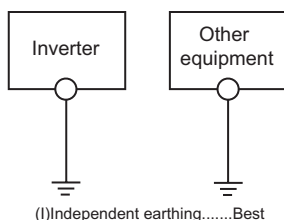
(b) This inverter must be earthed (grounded). Earthing (Grounding) must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical codes. (NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards).

Use an neutral-point earthed (grounded) power supply for 400V class inverter in compliance with EN standard.

(c) Use the thickest possible earth (ground) cable. The earth (ground) cable should be of not less than the size indicated in the table on the previous *page 17*.

(d) The earthing (grounding) point should be as near as possible to the inverter, and the earth (ground) cable length should be as short as possible.

(e) Run the earth (ground) cable as far away as possible from the I/O wiring of equipment sensitive to noises and run them in parallel in the minimum distance.



POINT

To be compliant with the EU Directive (Low Voltage Directive),  refer to the *Instruction Manual (basic)*.

(3) Total wiring length

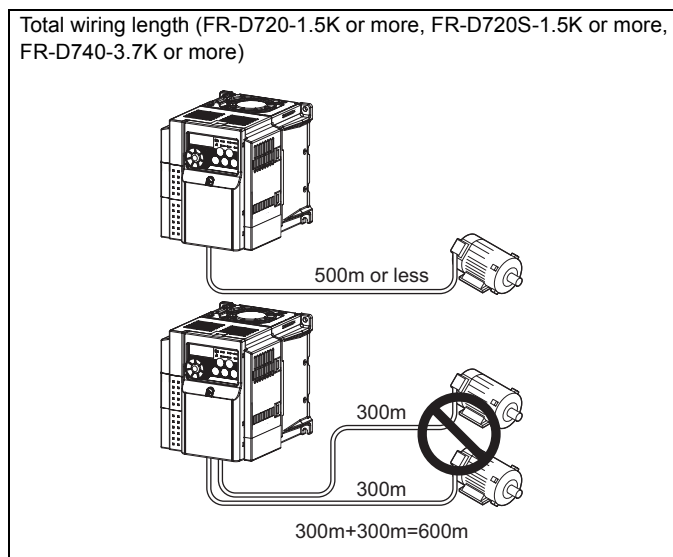
The overall wiring length for connection of a single motor or multiple motors should be within the value in the table below.

100V, 200V class

| Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection Setting (carrier frequency) | 0.1K | 0.2K | 0.4K | 0.75K | 1.5K or More |
|--|------|------|------|-------|--------------|
| 1 (1kHz) or less | 200m | 200m | 300m | 500m | 500m |
| 2 to 15 (2kHz to 14.5kHz) | 30m | 100m | 200m | 300m | 500m |

400V class

| Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection Setting (carrier frequency) | 0.4K | 0.75K | 1.5K | 2.2K | 3.7K or More |
|--|------|-------|------|------|--------------|
| 1 (1kHz) or less | 200m | 200m | 300m | 500m | 500m |
| 2 to 15 (2kHz to 14.5kHz) | 30m | 100m | 200m | 300m | 500m |



When driving a 400V class motor by the inverter, surge voltages attributable to the wiring constants may occur at the motor terminals, deteriorating the insulation of the motor. (Refer to page 84)

**NOTE**

- Especially for long-distance wiring, the inverter may be affected by a charging current caused by the stray capacitances of the wiring, leading to a malfunction of the overcurrent protective function, fast response current limit function, or stall prevention function or a malfunction or fault of the equipment connected on the inverter output side. If malfunction of fast-response current limit function occurs, disable this function. If malfunction of stall prevention function occurs, increase the stall level. (Refer to page 80 for Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level and Pr. 156 Stall prevention operation selection)
- Refer to page 149 for details of Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection. Refer to the manual of the option for details of surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H).
- When using the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function with wiring length exceeding below, select without frequency search (Pr. 162 = "1, 11"). (Refer to page 137)


| Motor capacity | 0.1K | 0.2K | 0.4K or more |
|----------------|------|------|--------------|
| Wiring length | 20m | 50m | 100m |

2.3 Control circuit specifications

2.3.1 Control circuit terminal

indicates that terminal functions can be selected using *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182, Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 (I/O terminal function selection)*. (Refer to page 114).

(1) Input signal

| Type | Terminal Symbol | Terminal Name | Description | Rated Specifications | Refer to Page |
|-------------------|-----------------|---|---|---|---------------|
| Contact input | STF | Forward rotation start | Turn ON the STF signal to start forward rotation and turn it OFF to stop. | Input resistance 4.7k Ω Voltage when contacts are open 21 to 26VDC When contacts are short-circuited 4 to 6mADC | 118 |
| | STR | Reverse rotation start | Turn ON the STR signal to start reverse rotation and turn it OFF to stop. | | |
| | RH, RM, RL | Multi-speed selection | Multi-speed can be selected according to the combination of RH, RM and RL signals. | | 90 |
| | SD | Contact input common (sink) (initial setting) | Common terminal for contact input terminal (sink logic) and terminal FM. | — | — |
| | | External transistor common (source) | When connecting the transistor output (open collector output), such as a programmable controller, when source logic is selected, connect the external power supply common for transistor output to this terminal to prevent a malfunction caused by undesirable currents. | | |
| | | 24VDC power supply common | Common output terminal for 24VDC 0.1A power supply (PC terminal). Isolated from terminals 5 and SE. | | |
| | PC | External transistor common (sink) (initial setting) | When connecting the transistor output (open collector output), such as a programmable controller, when sink logic is selected, connect the external power supply common for transistor output to this terminal to prevent a malfunction caused by undesirable currents. | Power supply voltage range 22 to 26.5VDC permissible load current 100mA | 23 |
| | | Contact input common (source) | Common terminal for contact input terminal (source logic). | | |
| | | 24VDC power supply | Can be used as 24VDC 0.1A power supply. | | |
| Frequency setting | 10 | Frequency setting power supply | Used as power supply when connecting potentiometer for frequency setting (speed setting) from outside of the inverter. (Refer to <i>Pr. 73 Analog input selection</i> .) | 5.0V \pm 0.2VDC permissible load current 10mA | 151 |
| | 2 | Frequency setting (voltage) | Inputting 0 to 5VDC (or 0 to 10V) provides the maximum output frequency at 5V (10V) and makes input and output proportional. Use <i>Pr. 73</i> to switch between input 0 to 5VDC input (initial setting) and 0 to 10VDC. | Input resistance 10k Ω \pm 1k Ω Permissible maximum voltage 20VDC | 151 |
| | 4 | Frequency setting (current) | Inputting 4 to 20mADC (or 0 to 5V, 0 to 10V) provides the maximum output frequency at 20mA and makes input and output proportional. This input signal is valid only when the AU signal is ON (terminal 2 input is invalid). To use terminal 4 (initial setting is current input), set "4" in any of <i>Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)</i> to assign the function, and turn ON AU signal. Use <i>Pr. 267</i> to switch from among input 4 to 20mA (initial setting), 0 to 5VDC and 0 to 10VDC. Set the voltage/current input switch in the "V" position to select voltage input (0 to 5V/0 to 10V). | Current input: Input resistance 233 Ω \pm 5 Ω Maximum permissible current 30mA Voltage input: Input resistance 10k Ω \pm 1k Ω Permissible maximum voltage 20VDC Current input (initial status) Voltage input  | 151 |
| | 5 | Frequency setting common | Frequency setting signal (terminal 2, 4) common terminal. Do not earth (ground). | — | — |
| PTC thermistor | 10 2 | PTC thermistor input | For connecting PTC thermistor output. When PTC thermistor protection is valid (<i>Pr. 561</i> \neq "9999"), terminal 2 is not available for frequency setting. | Adaptive PTC thermistor specification Heat detection resistance : 500 Ω to 30k Ω (Set by <i>Pr. 561</i>) | 101 |

**NOTE**

Set Pr. 267 and a voltage/current input switch correctly, then input analog signals in accordance with the settings. Applying a voltage with voltage/current input switch in "I" position (current input is selected) or a current with switch in "V" position (voltage input is selected) could cause component damage of the inverter or analog circuit of output devices. (Refer to page 151 for details.)

(2) Output signal

| Type | Terminal Symbol | Terminal Name | Description | Rated Specifications | Reference Page |
|----------------|-----------------|------------------------------|---|--|----------------|
| Relay | A, B, C | Relay output (fault output) | 1 changeover contact output indicates that the inverter protective function has activated and the output stopped. Fault: discontinuity across B-C (continuity across A-C), Normal: continuity across B-C (discontinuity across A-C) | Contact capacity: 230VAC 0.3A (power factor = 0.4) 30VDC 0.3A | 120 |
| Open collector | RUN | Inverter running | Switched low when the inverter output frequency is equal to or higher than the starting frequency (initial value 0.5Hz). Switched high during stop or DC injection brake operation. (Low is when the open collector output transistor is ON (conducts). High is when the transistor is OFF (does not conduct).) | Permissible load 24VDC (maximum 27VDC) 0.1A (a voltage drop is 3.4V maximum when the signal is ON) | 120 |
| | SE | Open collector output common | Common terminal of terminal RUN. | — | — |
| Pulse | FM | For meter | Select one e.g. output frequency from monitor items. Not output during inverter reset. Not output during inverter reset. The output signal is proportional to the magnitude of the corresponding monitoring item. Output item: Output frequency (initial setting) | Permissible load current 1mA 1440 pulses/s at 60Hz | 129 |

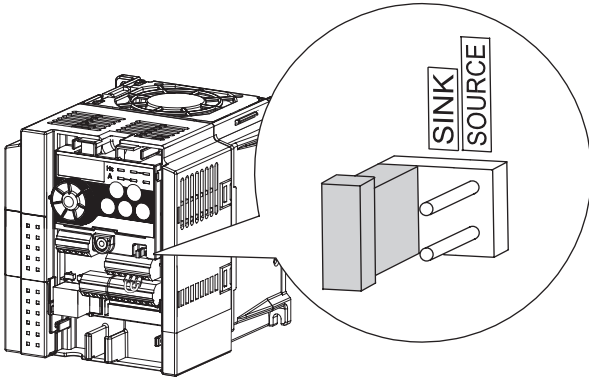
(3) Communication

| Type | Terminal Symbol | Terminal Name | Description | Reference Page |
|--------|-----------------|---------------|---|----------------|
| RS-485 | — | PU connector | With the PU connector, communication can be made through RS-485. • Conforming standard: EIA-485 (RS-485) • Transmission format: Multidrop link • Communication speed: 4800 to 38400bps • Overall length: 500m | 181 |

(4) Safety stop signal

| Terminal Symbol | Terminal Name | Description | Rated Specifications | Reference Page |
|-----------------|---|---|---|----------------|
| S1 | Safe stop input (Channel 1) | Terminals S1 and S2 are for safety stop input signals used with the safety relay module. Terminals S1 and S2 are used simultaneously (dual channel). Inverter output is shut off by shortening/opening across terminals S1 and SC and across S2 and SC. In the initial status, terminals S1 and S2 are shorted with terminal SC by shortening wire. Remove the shortening wire and connect the safety relay module when using the safety stop function. | Input resistance: 4.7kΩ Current: 4 to 6 mA (In case of shorted to SC) Voltage: 21 to 26 V (In case of open from SC) | 27 |
| S2 | Safe stop input (Channel 2) | | | |
| SO | Safety monitor output (open collector output) | The signal indicates the status of safety stop input. Low indicates safe state, and High indicates drive enabled or fault detected. (Low is when the open collector output transistor is ON (conducts). High is when the transistor is OFF (does not conduct).) If High is output when both of terminals S1 and S2 are open, refer to the Safety stop function instruction manual (BCN-A211508-000) for the cause and countermeasure. | Load: 24VDC/0.1A max. Voltage drop: 3.4V max. (In case of 'ON' state) | |
| SC | Safe stop input terminal common | Common terminal for terminals S1, S2 and SO. Connected to terminal SD inside of the inverter. | — | |

2.3.2 Changing the control logic



The input signals are set to sink logic (SINK) when shipped from the factory.

To change the control logic, the jumper connector above the control terminal must be moved to the other position.

- Change the jumper connector in the sink logic (SINK) position to source logic (SOURCE) position using tweezers, a pair of long-nose pliers etc. Change the jumper connector position before switching power ON.



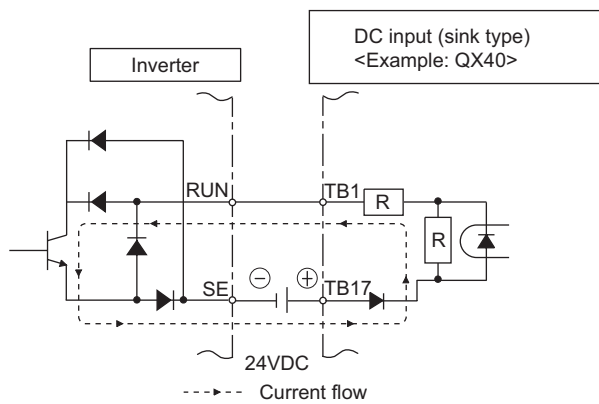
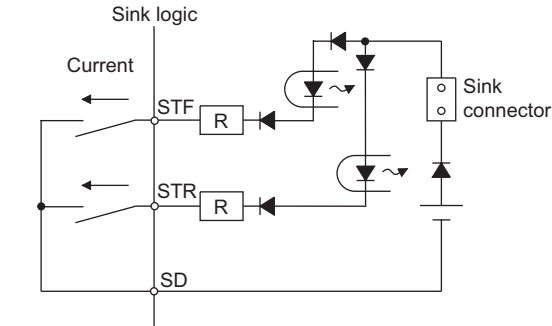
NOTE

- Fully make sure that the front cover has been reinstalled securely.
- The capacity plate is placed on the front cover and the rating plate is on the inverter. Since these plates have the same serial numbers, always reinstall the removed cover onto the original inverter.
- The sink-source logic change-over jumper connector must be fitted in only one of those positions. If it is fitted in both positions at the same time, the inverter may be damaged.

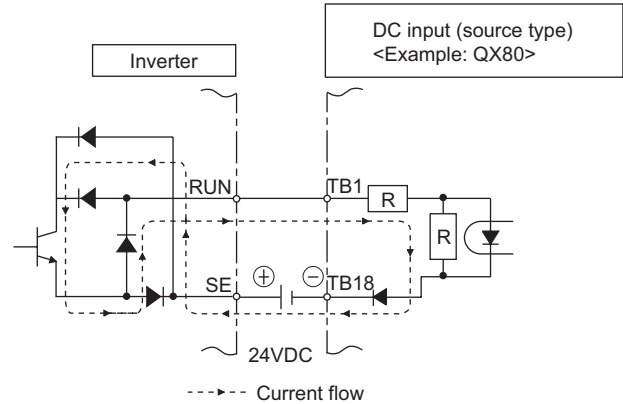
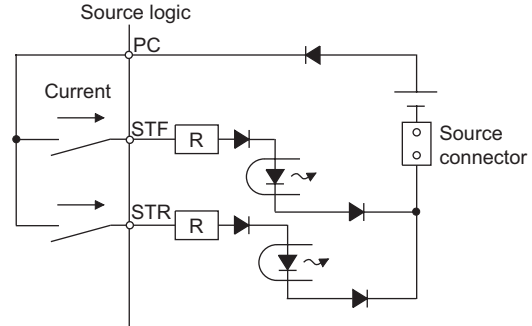
(1) Sink logic type and source logic type

- In sink logic, a signal switches ON when a current flows from the corresponding signal input terminal. Terminal SD is common to the contact input signals. Terminal SE is common to the open collector output signals.
- In source logic, a signal switches ON when a current flows into the corresponding signal input terminal. Terminal PC is common to the contact input signals. Terminal SE is common to the open collector output signals.

●Current flow concerning the input/output signal when sink logic is selected



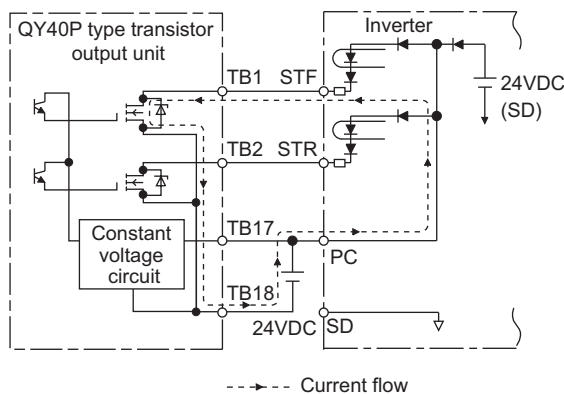
●Current flow concerning the input/output signal when source logic is selected



●When using an external power supply for transistor output

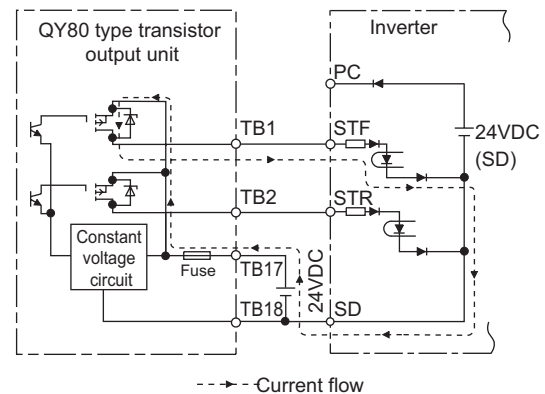
• Sink logic type

Use terminal PC as a common terminal, and perform wiring as shown below. (Do not connect terminal SD of the inverter with terminal 0V of the external power supply. When using terminals PC-SD as a 24VDC power supply, do not install an external power supply in parallel with the inverter. Doing so may cause a malfunction in the inverter due to undesirable currents.)



• Source logic type

Use terminal SD as a common terminal, and perform wiring as shown below. (Do not connect terminal PC of the inverter with terminal +24V of the external power supply. When using terminals PC-SD as a 24VDC power supply, do not install an external power supply in parallel with the inverter. Doing so may cause a malfunction in the inverter due to undesirable currents.)

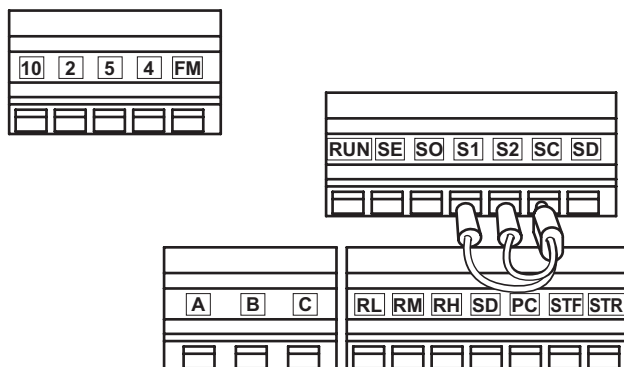


2.3.3 Wiring of control circuit

(1) Standard control circuit terminal layout

Recommend wire size:

0.3mm² to 0.75mm²



(2) Wiring method

●Wiring

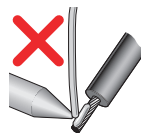
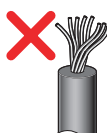
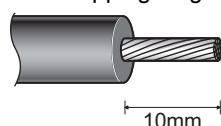
Use a blade terminal and a wire with a sheath stripped off for the control circuit wiring. For a single wire, strip off the sheath of the wire and apply directly.

Insert the blade terminal or the single wire into a socket of the terminal.

- 1) Strip off the sheath about the length below. If the length of the sheath peeled is too long, a short circuit may occur among neighboring wires. If the length is too short, wires might come off.

Wire the stripped wire after twisting it to prevent it from becoming loose. In addition, do not solder it.

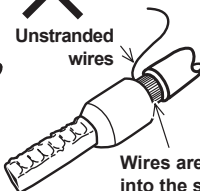
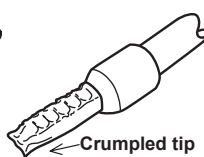
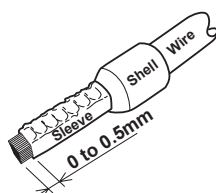
Wire stripping length



- 2) Crimp the blade terminal.

Insert wires to a blade terminal, and check that the wires come out for about 0 to 0.5 mm from a sleeve.

Check the condition of the blade terminal after crimping. Do not use a blade terminal of which the crimping is inappropriate, or the face is damaged.



Unstranded wires
Wires are not inserted into the shell

Blade terminals available on the market: (as of Oct. 2008)

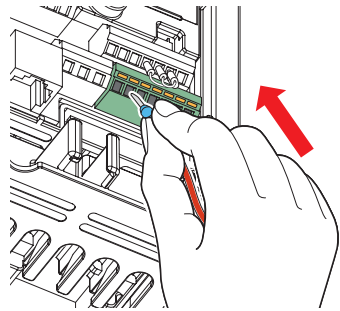
●Phoenix Contact Co.,Ltd.

| Wire Size (mm ²) | Blade Terminal Model | | Blade terminal crimping tool |
|------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| | with insulation sleeve | without insulation sleeve | |
| 0.3, 0.5 | AI 0,5-10WH | — | CRIMPFOX ZA3 |
| 0.75 | AI 0,75-10GY | A 0,75-10 | |
| 1 | AI 1-10RD | A1-10 | |
| 1.25, 1.5 | AI 1,5-10BK | A1,5-10 | |
| 0.75 (for two wires) | AI-TWIN 2 x 0,75-10GY | — | |

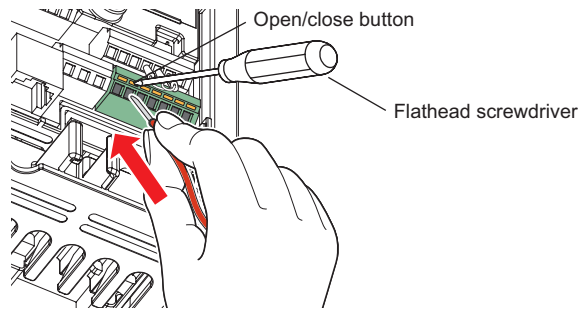
●NICHIFU Co.,Ltd.

| Wire Size (mm ²) | Blade terminal product number | Insulation product number | Blade terminal crimping tool |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| 0.3 to 0.75 | BT 0.75-11 | VC 0.75 | NH 67 |

3) Insert the wire into a socket.



When using a single wire or a stranded wire without a blade terminal, push an open/close button all the way down with a flathead screwdriver, and insert the wire.

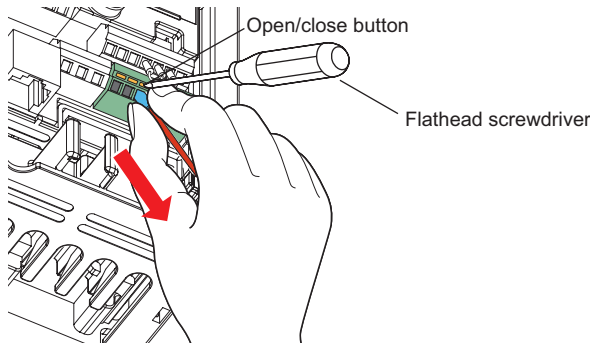


NOTE

- When using a stranded wire without a blade terminal, twist enough to avoid short circuit with a nearby terminals or wires.
- Place the flathead screwdriver vertical to the open/close button. In case the blade tip slips, it may cause to damage of inverter or injury.

●Wire removal

Pull the wire with pushing the open/close button all the way down firmly with a flathead screwdriver.



NOTE

- Use a small flathead screwdriver (Tip thickness: 0.4mm/tip width: 2.5mm).
If a flathead screwdriver with a narrow tip is used, terminal block may be damaged.
Introduced products :(as of Oct. 2008)

| Product | Type | Maker |
|----------------------|------------------|--------------------------|
| Flathead screwdriver | SZF 0- 0,4 x 2,5 | Phoenix Contact Co.,Ltd. |

- Place the flathead screwdriver vertical to the open/close button. In case the blade tip slips, it may cause to damage of inverter or injury.

(3) Control circuit common terminals (SD, 5, SE)

Terminals SD, SE and 5 are common terminals for I/O signals. (All common terminals are isolated from each other.) Do not earth them. Avoid connecting the terminal SD and 5 and the terminal SE and 5.

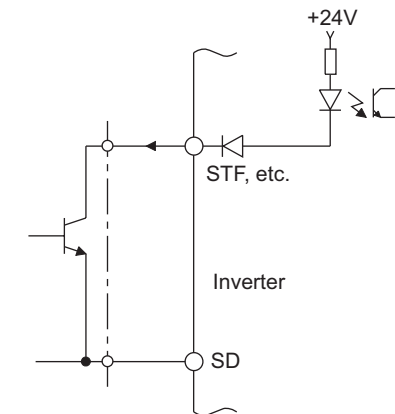
Terminal SD is a common terminal for the contact input terminals (STF, STR, RH, RM, RL) and frequency output signal (FM). The open collector circuit is isolated from the internal control circuit by photocoupler.

Terminal 5 is a common terminal for the frequency setting signals (terminals 2 or 4). It should be protected from external noise using a shielded or twisted cable.

Terminal SE is a common terminal for the open collector output terminal (RUN). The contact input circuit is isolated from the internal control circuit by photocoupler.

(4) Signal inputs by contactless switches

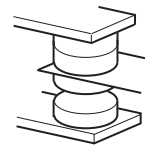
The contacted input terminals of the inverter (STF, STR, RH, RM, RL) can be controlled using a transistor instead of a contacted switch as shown on the right.



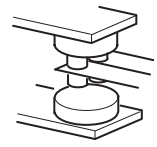
External signal input using transistor

(5) Wiring instructions

- 1) It is recommended to use the cables of 0.3mm^2 to 0.75mm^2 gauge for connection to the control circuit terminals.
- 2) The maximum wiring length should be 30m (200m for terminal FM).
- 3) Do not short across terminals PC and SD. Inverter may be damaged.
- 4) Use two or more parallel micro-signal contacts or twin contacts to prevent contact faults when using contact inputs since the control circuit input signals are micro-currents.



Micro signal contacts



Twin contacts

- 5) Use shielded or twisted cables for connection to the control circuit terminals and run them away from the main and power circuits (including the 200V relay sequence circuit).
- 6) Do not apply a voltage to the contact input terminals (e.g. STF) of the control circuit.
- 7) Always apply a voltage to the fault output terminals (A, B, C) via a relay coil, lamp, etc.

2.3.4 Safety stop function

(1) Description of the function

The terminals related to the safety stop function are shown below.

Refer to *page 20* for the rated specification of each terminal.

| Terminal Symbol | Description | |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| S1*1 | For input of safety stop channel 1. | Between S1 and SC / S2 and SC Open: In safety stop mode. Short: Other than safety stop mode. |
| S2*1 | For input of safety stop channel 2. | |
| SO*2 SAFE signal | For output of safety stop condition. The signal is output when inverter output is shut off due to the safety stop function. | OFF: Drive enabled ON: Output shutoff, no fault |
| SC | Common terminal for S1,S2,SO signals. (SC is connected terminal SD internally.) | |
| RUN *3 SAFE2 signal | As output for failure detection and alarm. The signal is output while safety circuit fault (E.SAF) is not activated. | OFF: Safety circuit fault (E.SAF) ON: Status other than Safety circuit fault (E.SAF) |
| SE | Common terminal for open collector outputs (terminal RUN) | |

- *1 In the initial status, terminal S1 and S2 are shorted with terminal SC by shortening wire. Remove the shortening wire and connect the safety relay module when using the safety stop function.
- *2 In the initial setting, safety monitor output signal (SAFE signal) is assigned to terminal SO. The function can be assigned to other terminals by setting "80 (positive logic) or 180 (negative logic)" to any of Pr. 190, Pr. 192 or Pr. 197 (Output terminal function selection). (Refer to *page 120*)
- *3 In the initial setting, inverter running (RUN signal) is assigned to terminal RUN. Set "81" to Pr. 190 RUN terminal function selection to assign SAFE2 signal. The function can be assigned to other terminals by setting "81 (positive logic) or 181 (negative logic)" to any of Pr. 190, Pr. 192 or Pr. 197 (Output terminal function selection). (Refer to *page 120*)



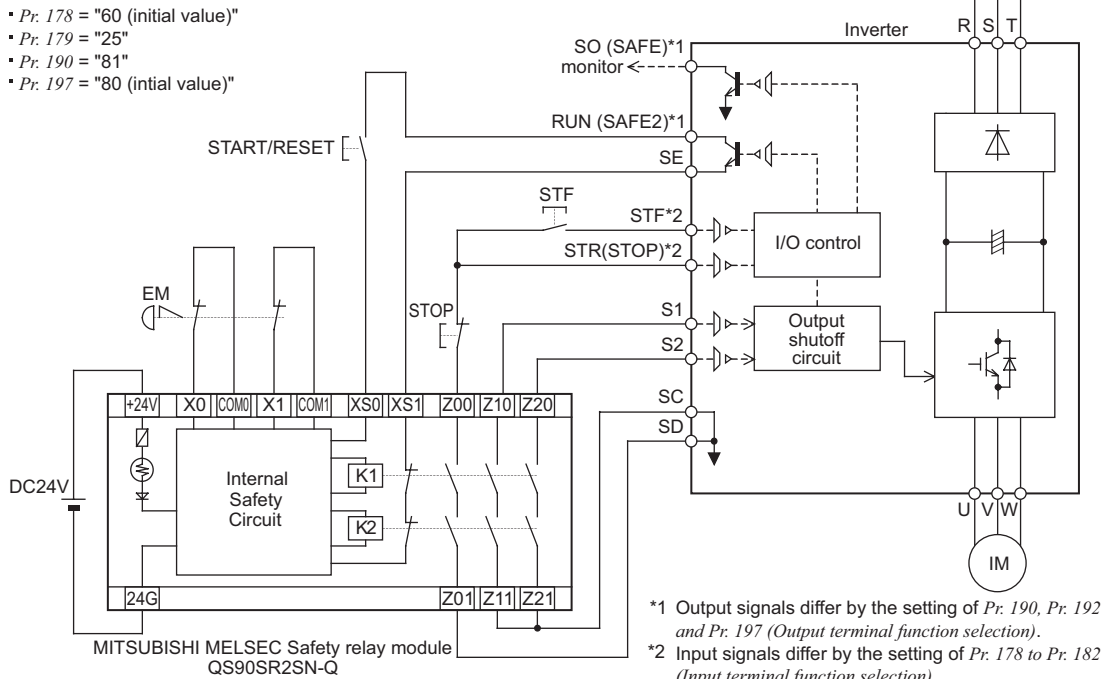
NOTE

- Use SAFE signal for the purpose to monitor safety stop status. SAFE signal cannot be used as safety stop input signal to other devices (other than the safety relay module.)
- SAFE2 signal can only be used to output an alarm or to prevent restart of an inverter. The signal cannot be used as safety stop input signal to other devices.

(2) Wiring connection diagram

To prevent restart at fault occurrence, connect terminals RUN (SAFE2 signal) and SE to terminals XS0 and XS1, which are the feedback input terminals of the safety relay module.

By setting Pr.190 RUN terminal function selection = "81 (SAFE2 signal)", terminal RUN is turned OFF at fault occurrence.



NOTE

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

(3) Safety stop function operation

| Input power | S1-SC | S2-SC | Failure (E.SAF) | SAFE*1 | SAFE2*1 | Operation state |
|-------------|-------|-------|-----------------|--------|---------|-----------------------------|
| OFF | — | — | — | OFF | OFF | Output shutoff (Safe state) |
| ON | Short | Short | No failure | OFF | ON | Drive enabled |
| | | | Detected | OFF | OFF | Output shutoff (Safe state) |
| | Open | Open | No failure | ON | ON | Output shutoff (Safe state) |
| | | | Detected | OFF | OFF | Output shutoff (Safe state) |
| | Short | Open | Detected | OFF | OFF | Output shutoff (Safe state) |
| | Open | Short | Detected | OFF | OFF | Output shutoff (Safe state) |

*1 ON: Transistor used for an open collector output is conducted.

OFF: Transistor used for an open collector output is not conducted.

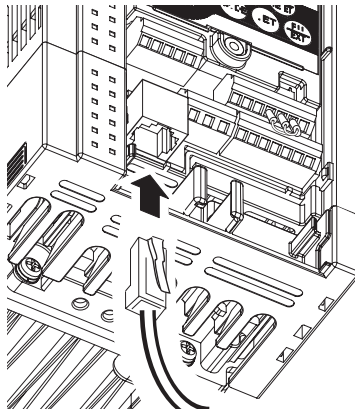
For more details, refer to the Safety stop function instruction manual (BCN-A211508-000).

2.3.5 Connection to the PU connector

Using the PU connector, you can perform communication operation from the parameter unit (FR-PA07), enclosure surface operation panel (FR-PA07), or a personal computer, etc.

Parameter setting and monitoring can be performed by FR Configurator (FR-SW3-SETUP-W□).

Remove the inverter front cover when connecting.

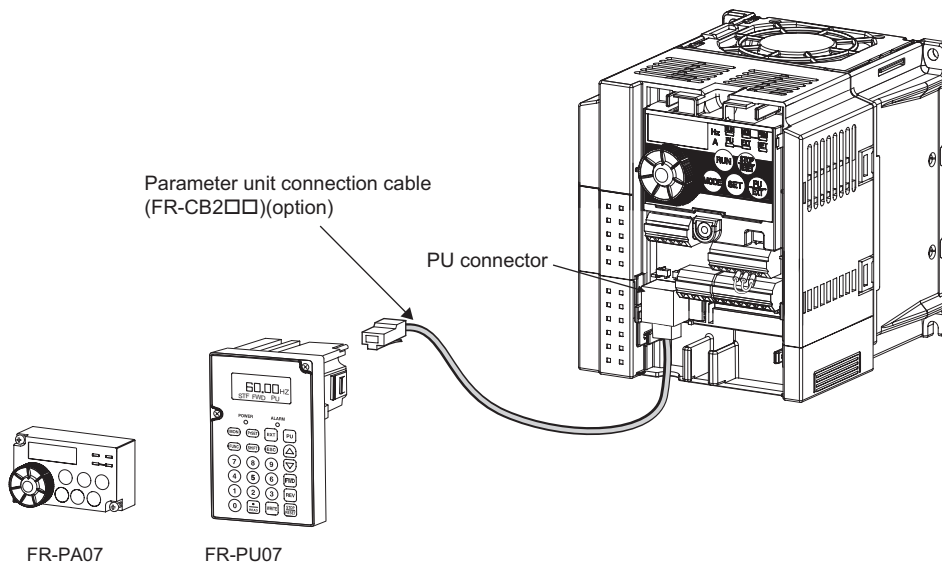


●When connecting the parameter unit or enclosure surface operation panel using a connection cable

Use the optional FR-CB2□□ or connector and cable available on the market.

Insert the cable plugs securely into the PU connector of the inverter and the connection connector of the FR-PU07, FR-PA07 along the guide until the tabs snap into place.

Install the inverter front cover after connecting.



REMARKS

- Overall wiring length when the parameter unit is connected: max. 20m
- Refer to the following when fabricating the cable on the user side.

Examples of product available on the market (as of October 2008)

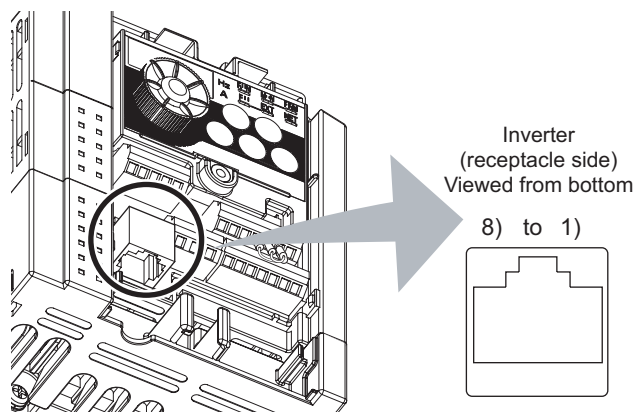
| | Product | Type | Maker |
|----|---------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1) | Communication cable | SGLPEV-T (Cat5e/300m) 24AWG × 4P | Mitsubishi Cable Industries, Ltd. |
| 2) | RJ-45 connector | 5-554720-3 | Tyco Electronics Corporation |

●RS-485 communication

When the PU connector is connected with a personal, FA or other computer by a communication cable, a user program can run and monitor the inverter or read and write to parameters.

The protocol can be selected from Mitsubishi inverter and Modbus RTU.

• PU connector pin-outs



| Pin Number | Name | Description |
|------------|------|---|
| 1) | SG | Earth (ground) (connected to terminal 5) |
| 2) | — | Parameter unit power supply |
| 3) | RDA | Inverter receive+ |
| 4) | SDB | Inverter send- |
| 5) | SDA | Inverter send+ |
| 6) | RDB | Inverter receive- |
| 7) | SG | Earth (ground) (connected to terminal 5) |
| 8) | — | Parameter unit power supply |



NOTE

- Pins No. 2 and 8 provide power to the parameter unit. Do not use these pins for RS-485 communication.
- When making RS-485 communication with a combination of the FR-D700 series, FR-E500 series and FR-S500 series, incorrect connection of pins No.2 and 8 (parameter unit power supply) of the above PU connector may result in the inverter malfunction or failure.
- Do not connect the PU connector to the computer's LAN board, FAX modem socket or telephone modular connector. The product could be damaged due to differences in electrical specifications.

For further details, refer to page 181.

- Conforming standard: EIA-485 (RS-485)
- Transmission form: Multidrop link
- Communication speed: Maximum 38400 bps
- Overall extension: 500m

2.4 Connection of stand-alone option unit

The inverter accepts a variety of stand-alone option units as required.

Incorrect connection will cause inverter damage or accident. Connect and operate the option unit carefully in accordance with the corresponding option unit manual.

2.4.1 Connection of a dedicated external brake resistor (MRS type, MYS type, FR-ABR) (0.4K or more)

Install a dedicated brake resistor (MRS type, MYS type, FR-ABR) outside when the motor driven by the inverter is made to run by the load, quick deceleration is required, etc. Connect a dedicated brake resistor (MRS type, MYS type, FR-ABR) to terminal P/+ and PR. (For the locations of terminal P/+ and PR, refer to the terminal block layout (page 15).)

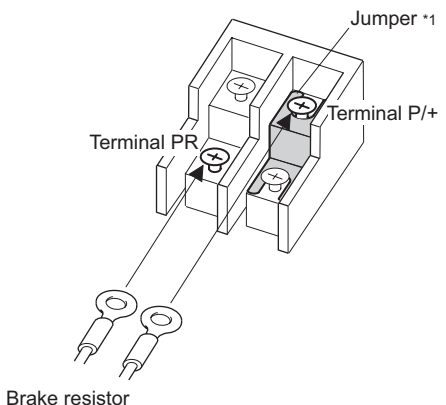
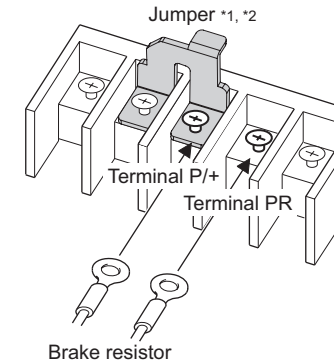
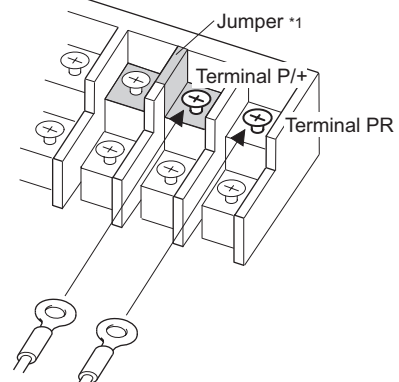
Set parameters below.

| Connected Brake Resistor | Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection Setting | Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty Setting | |
|--|--|--|-------------------|
| MRS type, MYS type | 0 (initial value) | — | |
| MYS type (used at 100% torque/6%ED) | 1 | 6% | Refer to page 111 |
| FR-ABR | 1 | 10% | |



NOTE

The brake resistor connected should only be the dedicated brake resistor.

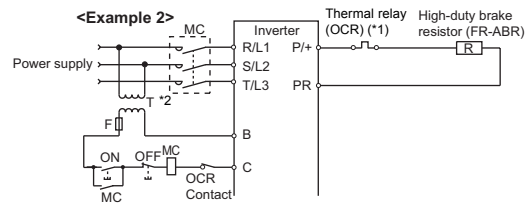
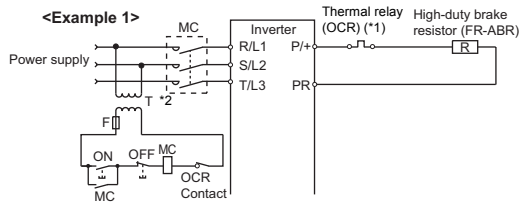
| | |
|---|---|
| <p>FR-D720-1.5K to 3.7K FR-D740-0.4K to 3.7K FR-D720S-1.5K, 2.2K FR-D710W-0.75K</p> <p>Connect the brake resistor across terminals P/+ and PR.</p>  | <p>FR-D720-5.5K, 7.5K FR-D740-5.5K, 7.5K</p> <p>Connect the brake resistor across terminals P/+ and PR.</p>  |
| <p>FR-D720-0.4K, 0.75K FR-D720S-0.4K, 0.75K FR-D710W-0.4K</p> <p>Connect the brake resistor across terminals P/+ and PR.</p>  | |

*1 Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor. (Single-phase 100V power input model is not compatible with DC reactor.)

*2 The shape of jumper differs according to capacities.

(1) When using the brake resistor (MRS type, MYS type) and high-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR)

- It is recommended to configure a sequence, which shuts off power in the input side of the inverter by the external thermal relay as shown below, to prevent overheat and burnout of the brake resistor (MRS type, MYS type) and high duty brake resistor (FR-ABR) in case the regenerative brake transistor is damaged. (The brake resistor can not be connected to the 0.1K and 0.2K.)

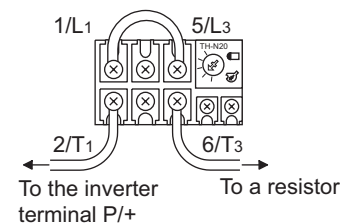


*1 Refer to the table below for the type number of each capacity of thermal relay and the diagram below for the connection.

*2 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.

| Power Supply Voltage | Brake Resistor | Thermal Relay Type (Mitsubishi product) | Contact Rating |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|---|---|
| 100V, 200V | MRS120W200 | TH-N20CXHZ-0.7A | 110VAC 5A, 220VAC 2A(AC11 class) 110VDC 0.5A, 220VDC 0.25A(DC11 class) |
| | MRS120W100 | TH-N20CXHZ-1.3A | |
| | MRS120W60 | TH-N20CXHZ-2.1A | |
| | MRS120W40 | TH-N20CXHZ-3.6A | |
| | MYS220W50 (two units in parallel) | TH-N20CXHZ-5A | |

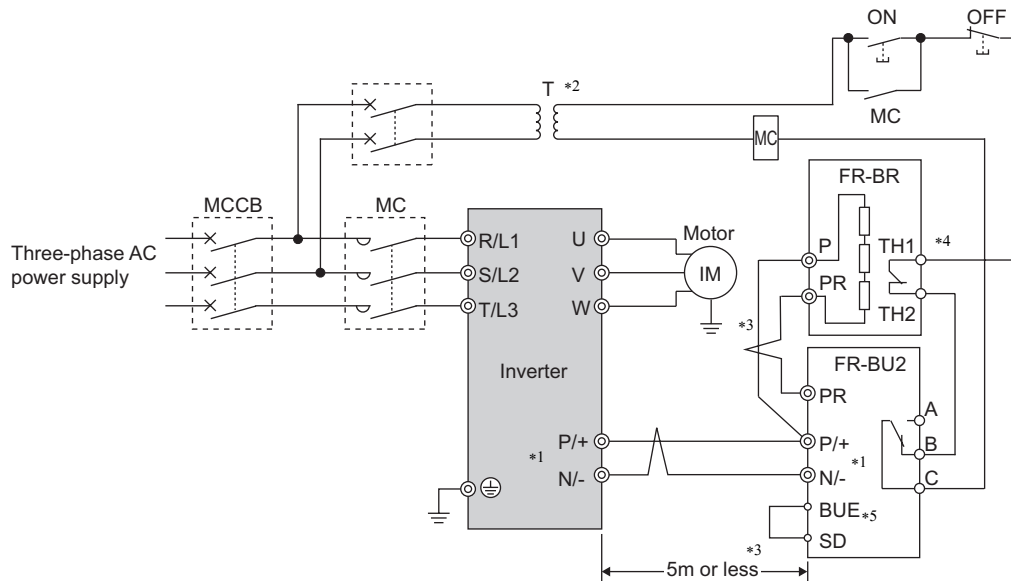
| Power Supply Voltage | High-duty Brake Resistor | Thermal Relay Type (Mitsubishi product) | Contact Rating |
|----------------------|--------------------------|---|---|
| 100V, 200V | FR-ABR-0.4K | TH-N20CXHZ-0.7A | 110VAC 5A, 220VAC 2A(AC11 class) 110VDC 0.5A, 220VDC 0.25A(DC11 class) |
| | FR-ABR-0.75K | TH-N20CXHZ-1.3A | |
| | FR-ABR-2.2K | TH-N20CXHZ-2.1A | |
| | FR-ABR-3.7K | TH-N20CXHZ-3.6A | |
| | FR-ABR-5.5K | TH-N20CXHZ-5A | |
| | FR-ABR-7.5K | TH-N20CXHZ-6.6A | |
| 400V | FR-ABR-H0.4K | TH-N20CXHZ-0.24A | 110VAC 5A, 220VAC 2A(AC11 class) 110VDC 0.5A, 220VDC 0.25A(DC11 class) |
| | FR-ABR-H0.75K | TH-N20CXHZ-0.35A | |
| | FR-ABR-H1.5K | TH-N20CXHZ-0.9A | |
| | FR-ABR-H2.2K | TH-N20CXHZ-1.3A | |
| | FR-ABR-H3.7K | TH-N20CXHZ-2.1A | |
| | FR-ABR-H5.5K | TH-N20CXHZ-2.5A | |
| | FR-ABR-H7.5K | TH-N20CXHZ-3.6A | |



NOTE

- Brake resistor can not be used with the brake unit, high power factor converter, power supply regeneration converter, etc.
- Do not use the brake resistor with a lead wire extended.
- Do not connect a resistor directly to terminals P/+ and N/-. This could cause a fire.

(2) Connection example with the FR-BR(-H) type resistor



- *1 Connect the inverter terminals (P/+ and N/-) and brake unit (FR-BU2) terminals so that their terminal names match with each other.
(Incorrect connection will damage the inverter and brake unit.)
- *2 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.
- *3 The wiring distance between the inverter, brake unit (FR-BU2) and resistor unit (FR-BR) should be within 5m each.
Even when the wiring is twisted, the cable length must not exceed 10m.
- *4 Normal: across TH1-TH2...close, Alarm: across TH1-TH2...open
- *5 A jumper is connected across BUE and SD in the initial status.

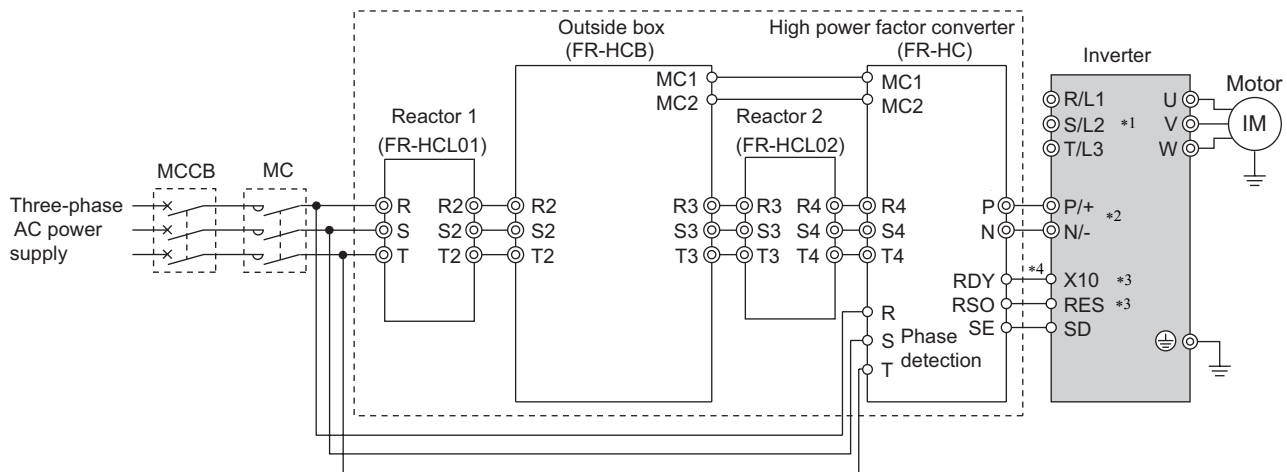


NOTE

- Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor.

2.4.3 Connection of the high power factor converter (FR-HC)

When connecting the high power factor converter (FR-HC) to suppress power harmonics, perform wiring securely as shown below. Incorrect connection will damage the high power factor converter and inverter.



- *1 Keep input terminals (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) open. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter.
- *2 Do not insert an MCCB between the terminals P/+ and N/- (between P and P/+, between N and N/-). Opposite polarity of terminals N/- and P/+ will damage the inverter.
- *3 Use Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) to assign the terminals used for the X10, RES signal. (Refer to page 114)
- *4 Be sure to connect terminal RDY of the FR-HC to the X10 signal or MRS signal assigned terminal of the inverter, and connect terminal SE of the FR-HC to terminal SD of the inverter. Without proper connecting, FR-HC will be damaged.

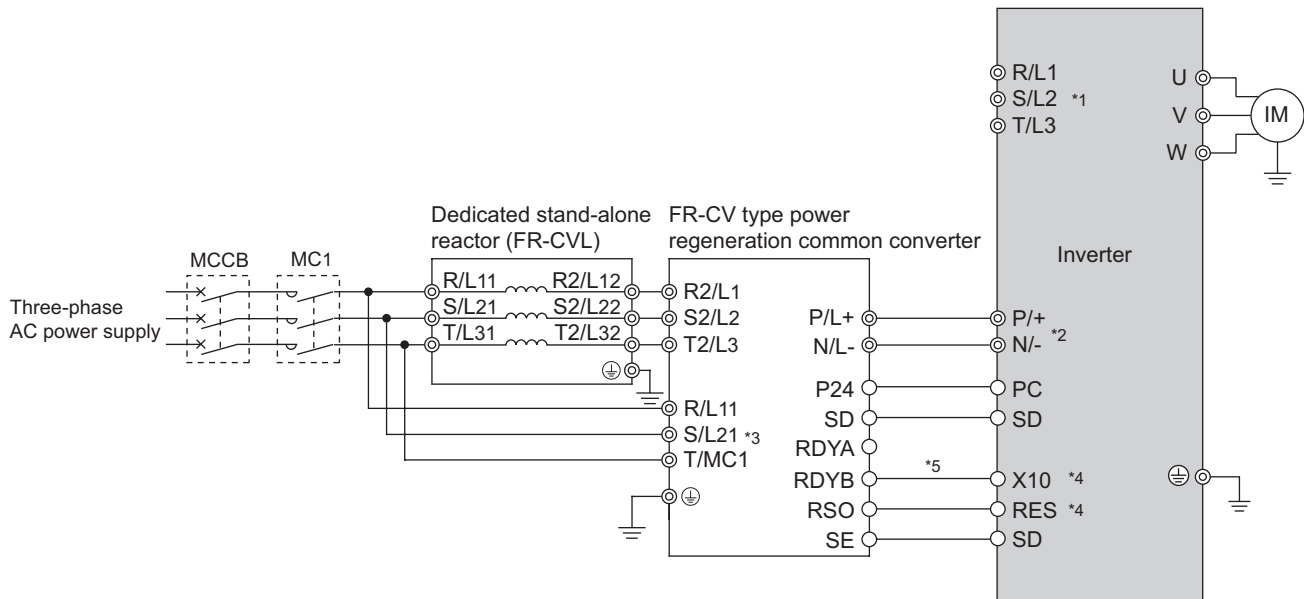


NOTE

- The voltage phases of terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 and terminals R4, S4, T4 must be matched.
- Use sink logic (factory setting) when the FR-HC is connected. The FR-HC cannot be connected when source logic is selected.
- Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1.

2.4.4 Connection of the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV)

When connecting the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), connect the inverter terminals (P/+ and N/-) and power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) terminals as shown below so that their symbols match with each other.



- *1 Keep input terminals (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) open. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter.
- *2 Do not insert an MCCB between the terminals P/+ and N/- (between P/+ and P/+, between N/- and N/-). Opposite polarity of terminals N/- and P/+ will damage the inverter.
- *3 Always connect the power supply and terminals R/L11, S/L21, T/MC1. Operating the inverter without connecting them will damage the power regeneration common converter.
- *4 Use Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) to assign the terminals used for the X10, RES signal. (Refer to page 114)
- *5 Be sure to connect terminal RDYB of the FR-CV to the X10 signal or MRS signal assigned terminal of the inverter, and connect terminal SE of the FR-CV to terminal SD of the inverter. Without proper connecting, FR-CV will be damaged.



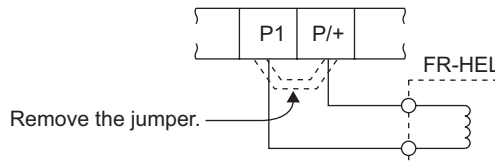
NOTE

- The voltage phases of terminals R/L11, S/L21, T/MC1 and terminals R2/L1, S2/L2, T2/L3 must be matched.
- Use sink logic (factory setting) when the FR-CV is connected. The FR-CV cannot be connected when source logic is selected.
- Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1.

2.4.5 Connection of a DC reactor (FR-HEL)

When using the DC reactor (FR-HEL), connect it across terminals P/+ and P1.

In this case, the jumper connected across terminals P/+ and P1 must be removed. Otherwise, the reactor will not exhibit its performance.



NOTE

- The wiring distance should be within 5m.
- The size of the cables used should be equal to or larger than that of the power supply cables (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3). (Refer to page 17)
- Single-phase 100V power input model is not compatible with DC reactor.

MEMO

3 PRECAUTIONS FOR USE OF THE INVERTER

This chapter explains the "PRECAUTIONS FOR USE OF THE INVERTER" for use of this product.

Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

| | | |
|-----|--|----|
| 3.1 | EMC and leakage currents | 38 |
| 3.2 | Installation of power factor improving reactor | 45 |
| 3.3 | Power-OFF and magnetic contactor (MC) | 46 |
| 3.4 | Inverter-driven 400V class motor | 47 |
| 3.5 | Precautions for use of the inverter | 48 |
| 3.6 | Failsafe of the system which uses the inverter | 50 |

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

3.1 EMC and leakage currents

3.1.1 Leakage currents and countermeasures

Capacitances exist between the inverter I/O cables, other cables and earth and in the motor, through which a leakage current flows. Since its value depends on the static capacitances, carrier frequency, etc., low acoustic noise operation at the increased carrier frequency of the inverter will increase the leakage current. Therefore, take the following measures. Select the earth leakage current breaker according to its rated sensitivity current, independently of the carrier frequency setting.

(1) To-earth (ground) leakage currents

Leakage currents may flow not only into the inverter's own line but also into the other lines through the earth (ground) cable, etc. These leakage currents may operate earth (ground) leakage circuit breakers and earth leakage relays unnecessarily.

●Suppression technique

- If the carrier frequency setting is high, decrease the *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection* setting.
Note that motor noise increases. Selecting *Pr. 240 Soft-PWM operation selection* makes the sound inoffensive.
- By using earth leakage circuit breakers designed for harmonic and surge suppression in the inverter's own line and other line, operation can be performed with the carrier frequency kept high (with low noise).

●To-earth (ground) leakage currents

- Take caution as long wiring will increase the leakage current. Decreasing the carrier frequency of the inverter reduces the leakage current.
- Increasing the motor capacity increases the leakage current. The leakage current of the 400V class is larger than that of the 200V class.

(2) Line-to-line leakage currents

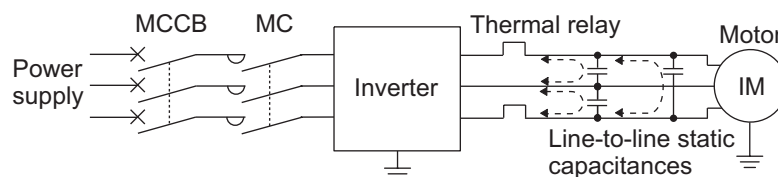
Harmonics of leakage currents flowing in static capacitances between the inverter output cables may operate the external thermal relay unnecessarily. When the wiring length is long (50m or more) for the 400V class small-capacity model (7.5kW or less), the external thermal relay is likely to operate unnecessarily because the ratio of the leakage current to the rated motor current increases.

●Line-to-line leakage current data example (400V class)

| Motor Capacity (kW) | Rated Motor Current (A) | Leakage Current (mA) * | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| | | Wiring length 50m | Wiring length 100m |
| 0.4 | 1.1 | 620 | 1000 |
| 0.75 | 1.9 | 680 | 1060 |
| 1.5 | 3.5 | 740 | 1120 |
| 2.2 | 4.1 | 800 | 1180 |
| 3.7 | 6.4 | 880 | 1260 |
| 5.5 | 9.7 | 980 | 1360 |
| 7.5 | 12.8 | 1070 | 1450 |

- Motor: SF-JR 4P
- Carrier frequency: 14.5kHz
- Used wire: 2mm², 4 cores
Cabtyre cable

*The leakage current of the 200V class is about a half.



Line-to-line leakage currents path

●Measures

- Use *Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay*.
- If the carrier frequency setting is high, decrease the *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection* setting.
Note that motor noise increases. Selecting *Pr. 240 Soft-PWM operation selection* makes the sound inoffensive.
To ensure that the motor is protected against line-to-line leakage currents, it is recommended to use a temperature sensor to directly detect motor temperature.

●Installation and selection of moulded case circuit breaker

Install a moulded case circuit breaker (MCCB) on the power receiving side to protect the wiring of the inverter input side. Select the MCCB according to the inverter input side power factor (which depends on the power supply voltage, output frequency and load). Especially for a completely electromagnetic MCCB, one of a slightly large capacity must be selected since its operation characteristic varies with harmonic currents. (Check it in the data of the corresponding breaker.) As an earth leakage current breaker, use the Mitsubishi earth leakage current breaker designed for harmonics and surge suppression.

(3) Selection of rated sensitivity current of earth (ground) leakage current breaker

When using the earth leakage current breaker with the inverter circuit, select its rated sensitivity current as follows, independently of the PWM carrier frequency.

- Breaker designed for harmonic and surge suppression

Rated sensitivity current:

$$I_{\Delta n} \geq 10 \times (I_{g1} + I_{gn} + I_{gi} + I_{g2} + I_{gm})$$

- Standard breaker

Rated sensitivity current:

$$I_{\Delta n} \geq 10 \times \{I_{g1} + I_{gn} + I_{gi} + 3 \times (I_{g2} + I_{gm})\}$$

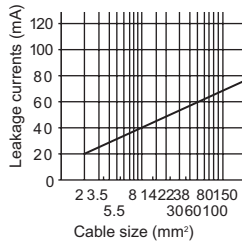
I_{g1}, I_{g2} : Leakage currents in wire path during commercial power supply operation

I_{gn} : Leakage current of inverter input side EMC filter

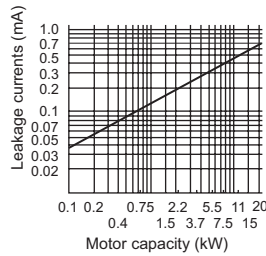
I_{gm} : Leakage current of motor during commercial power supply operation

I_{gi} : Leakage current of inverter unit

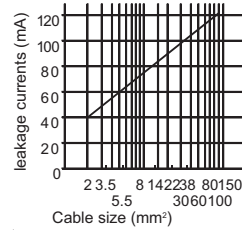
Example of leakage current of cable path per 1km during the commercial power supply operation when the CV cable is routed in metal conduit (200V 60Hz)



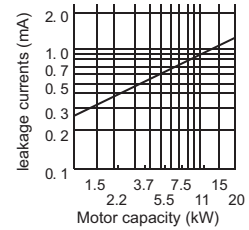
Example of leakage current of three-phase induction motor during the commercial power supply operation (200V 60Hz)



Example of leakage current per 1km during the commercial power supply operation when the CV cable is routed in metal conduit (Three-phase three-wire delta connection 400V60Hz)



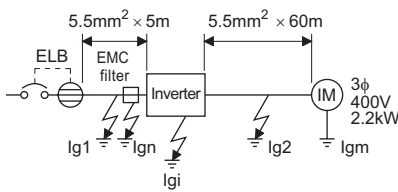
Example of leakage current of three-phase induction motor during the commercial power supply operation (Totally-enclosed fan-cooled type motor 400V60Hz)



For "Δ" connection, the amount of leakage current is approx. 1/3 of the above value.

<Example>

- Selection example (in the case of the left figure (400V class Δ connection))



| | Breaker Designed for Harmonic and Surge Suppression | Standard Breaker |
|---|---|------------------|
| Leakage current I_{g1} (mA) | $\frac{1}{3} \times 66 \times \frac{5m}{1000m} = 0.11$ | |
| Leakage current I_{gn} (mA) | 0 (without EMC filter) | |
| Leakage current I_{gi} (mA) | 1 | |
| Leakage current I_{g2} (mA) | $\frac{1}{3} \times 66 \times \frac{60m}{1000m} = 1.32$ | |
| Motor leakage current I_{gm} (mA) | 0.36 | |
| Total leakage current (mA) | 2.79 | 6.15 |
| Rated sensitivity current (mA) ($\geq I_g \times 10$) | 30 | 100 |



NOTE

- Install the earth leakage breaker (ELB) on the input side of the inverter.
- In the Δ connection earthed-neutral system, the sensitivity current is blunt against an earth (ground) fault in the inverter output side. Earthing (Grounding) must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical codes. (NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards)
- When the breaker is installed on the output side of the inverter, it may be unnecessarily operated by harmonics even if the effective value is less than the rating.
In this case, do not install the breaker since the eddy current and hysteresis loss will increase, leading to temperature rise.
- General products indicate the following models. BV-C1, BC-V, NVB, NV-L, NV-G2N, NV-G3NA, NV-2F earth leakage relay (except NV-ZHA), NV with AA neutral wire open-phase protection
The other models are designed for harmonic and surge suppressionNV-C/NV-S/MN series, NV30-FA, NV50-FA, BV-C2, earth leakage alarm breaker (NF-Z), NV-ZHA, NV-H

3.1.2 EMC measures

Some electromagnetic noises enter the inverter to malfunction it and others are radiated by the inverter to malfunction peripheral devices. Though the inverter is designed to have high immunity performance, it handles low-level signals, so it requires the following basic techniques. Also, since the inverter chops outputs at high carrier frequency, that could generate electromagnetic noises. If these electromagnetic noises cause peripheral devices to malfunction, EMI measures should be taken to suppress noises. These techniques differ slightly depending on EMI paths.

(1) Basic techniques

- Do not run the power cables (I/O cables) and signal cables of the inverter in parallel with each other and do not bundle them.
- Use twisted shield cables for the detector connecting and control signal cables and connect the sheathes of the shield cables to terminal SD.
- Earth (Ground) the inverter, motor, etc. at one point.

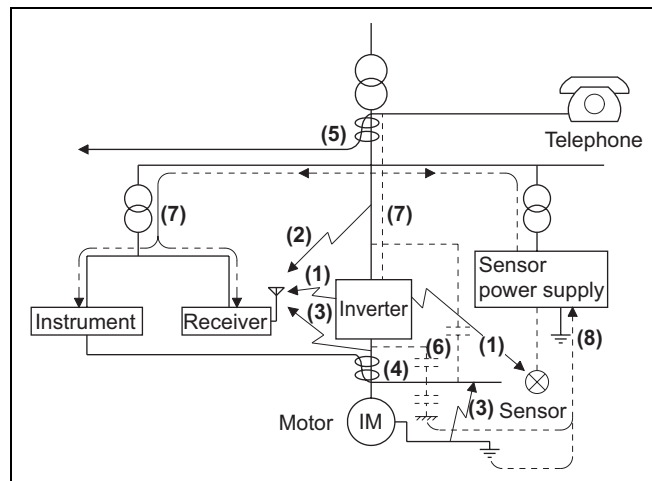
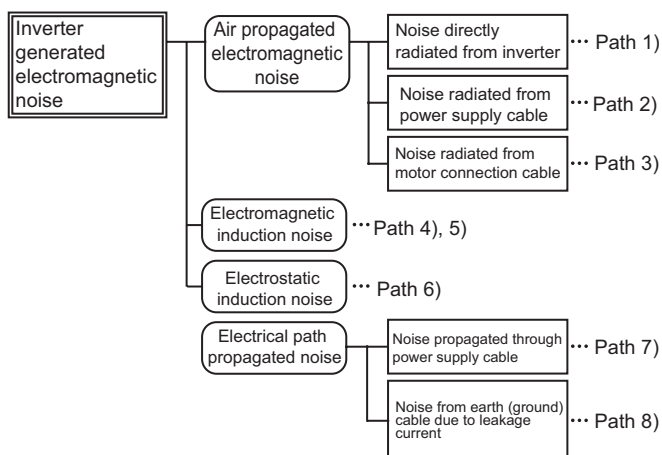
(2) Techniques to reduce electromagnetic noises that enter and malfunction the inverter (Immunity measures)

When devices that generate many electromagnetic noises (which use magnetic contactors, magnetic brakes, many relays, for example) are installed near the inverter and the inverter may be malfunctioned by electromagnetic noises, the following measures must be taken:

- Provide surge suppressors for devices that generate many electromagnetic noises to suppress electromagnetic noises.
- Fit data line filters (*page 41*) to signal cables.
- Earth (Ground) the shields of the detector connection and control signal cables with cable clamp metal.

(3) Techniques to reduce electromagnetic noises that are radiated by the inverter to malfunction peripheral devices (EMI measures)

Inverter-generated electromagnetic noises are largely classified into those radiated by the cables connected to the inverter and inverter main circuits (I/O), those electromagnetically and electrostatically induced to the signal cables of the peripheral devices close to the main circuit power supply, and those transmitted through the power supply cables.

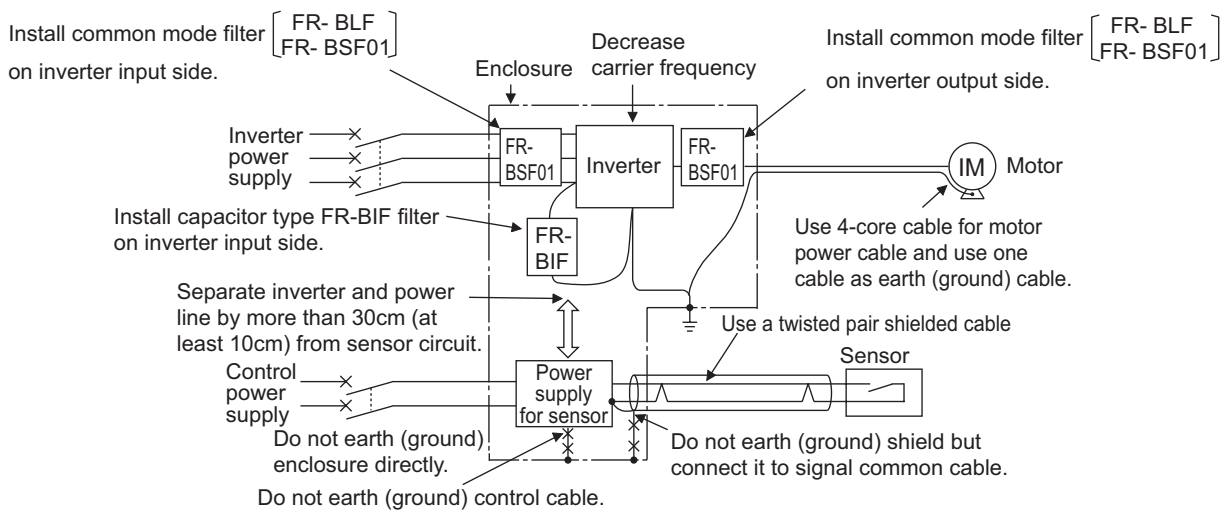


| Propagation Path | Measures |
|------------------|--|
| (1)(2)(3) | <p>When devices that handle low-level signals and are liable to malfunction due to electromagnetic noises, e.g. instruments, receivers and sensors, are contained in the enclosure that contains the inverter or when their signal cables are run near the inverter, the devices may be malfunctioned by air-propagated electromagnetic noises. The following measures must be taken:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Install easily affected devices as far away as possible from the inverter. • Run easily affected signal cables as far away as possible from the inverter and its I/O cables. • Do not run the signal cables and power cables (inverter I/O cables) in parallel with each other and do not bundle them. • Insert common mode filters into I/O and capacitors between the input lines to suppress cable-radiated noises. • Use shield cables as signal cables and power cables and run them in individual metal conduits to produce further effects. |
| (4)(5)(6) | <p>When the signal cables are run in parallel with or bundled with the power cables, magnetic and static induction noises may be propagated to the signal cables to malfunction the devices and the following measures must be taken:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Install easily affected devices as far away as possible from the inverter. • Run easily affected signal cables as far away as possible from the I/O cables of the inverter. • Do not run the signal cables and power cables (inverter I/O cables) in parallel with each other and do not bundle them. • Use shield cables as signal cables and power cables and run them in individual metal conduits to produce further effects. |
| (7) | <p>When the power supplies of the peripheral devices are connected to the power supply of the inverter in the same line, inverter-generated noises may flow back through the power supply cables to malfunction the devices and the following measures must be taken:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Install the common mode filter (FR-BLF, FR-BSF01) to the power cables (output cable) of the inverter. |
| (8) | <p>When a closed loop circuit is formed by connecting the peripheral device wiring to the inverter, leakage currents may flow through the earth (ground) cable of the inverter to malfunction the device. In such a case, disconnection of the earth (ground) cable of the device may cause the device to operate properly.</p> |

●Data line filter

Data line filter is effective as an EMC measure. Provide a data line filter for the detector cable, etc.

●EMC measures



NOTE

- For compliance with the EU EMC directive, refer to the *Instruction Manual (basic)*.

3.1.3 Power supply harmonics

The inverter may generate power supply harmonics from its converter circuit to affect the power generator, power capacitor etc. Power supply harmonics are different from noise and leakage currents in source, frequency band and transmission path. Take the following countermeasure suppression techniques.

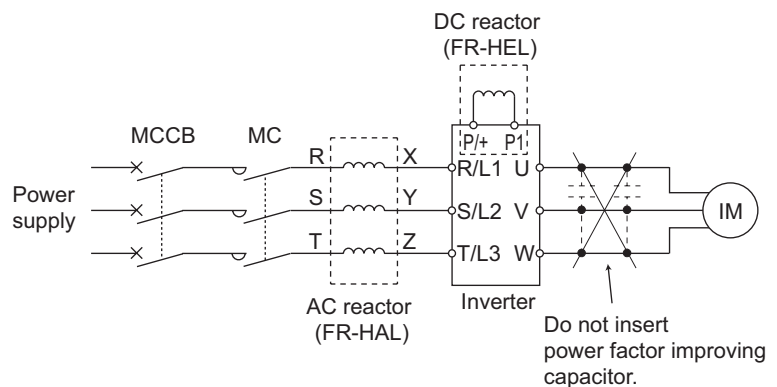
●The differences between harmonics and RF noises are indicated below:

| Item | Harmonics | Noise |
|-----------------------------|--|---|
| Frequency | Normally 40th to 50th degrees or less (up to 3kHz or less) | High frequency (several 10kHz to 1GHz order) |
| Environment | To-electric channel, power impedance | To-space, distance, wiring path |
| Quantitative understanding | Theoretical calculation possible | Random occurrence, quantitative grasping difficult |
| Generated amount | Nearly proportional to load capacity | Change with current variation ratio (larger as switching speed increases) |
| Affected equipment immunity | Specified in standard per equipment | Different depending on maker's equipment specifications |
| Suppression example | Provide reactor. | Increase distance. |

●Suppression technique

The harmonic current generated from the inverter to the input side differs according to various conditions such as the wiring impedance, whether a reactor is used or not, and output frequency and output current on the load side.

For the output frequency and output current, we understand that this should be calculated in the conditions under the rated load at the maximum operating frequency.



NOTE

The power factor improving capacitor and surge suppressor on the inverter output side may be overheated or damaged by the harmonic components of the inverter output. Also, since an excessive current flows in the inverter to activate overcurrent protection, do not provide a capacitor and surge suppressor on the inverter output side when the motor is driven by the inverter. For power factor improvement, install a reactor on the inverter input side or in the DC circuit.

3.1.4 Harmonic suppression guideline in Japan

Harmonic currents flow from the inverter to a power receiving point via a power transformer. The harmonic suppression guideline was established to protect other consumers from these outgoing harmonic currents.

The three-phase 200V input specifications 3.7kW or less (single-phase 200V power input model 2.2kW or less, single-phase 100V power input model 0.75kW) are previously covered by "Harmonic suppression guideline for household appliances and general-purpose products" and other models are covered by "Harmonic suppression guideline for consumers who receive high voltage or special high voltage". However, the transistorized inverter has been excluded from the target products covered by "Harmonic suppression guideline for household appliances and general-purpose products" in January 2004 and "Harmonic suppression guideline for household appliances and general-purpose products" was repealed on September 6, 2004.

All capacity and all models of general-purpose inverter used by specific consumers are covered by "Harmonic suppression guideline for consumers who receive high voltage or special high voltage" (hereinafter referred to as "Guideline for specific consumers").

"Guideline for specific consumers"

This guideline sets forth the maximum values of harmonic currents outgoing from a high-voltage or especially high-voltage consumer who will install, add or renew harmonic generating equipment. If any of the maximum values is exceeded, this guideline requires that consumer to take certain suppression measures.

Table 1 Maximum Values of Outgoing Harmonic Currents per 1kW Contract Power

| Received Power Voltage | 5th | 7th | 11th | 13th | 17th | 19th | 23rd | Over 23rd |
|------------------------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----------|
| 6.6kV | 3.5 | 2.5 | 1.6 | 1.3 | 1.0 | 0.9 | 0.76 | 0.70 |
| 22kV | 1.8 | 1.3 | 0.82 | 0.69 | 0.53 | 0.47 | 0.39 | 0.36 |
| 33kV | 1.2 | 0.86 | 0.55 | 0.46 | 0.35 | 0.32 | 0.26 | 0.24 |

(1) Application for specific consumers

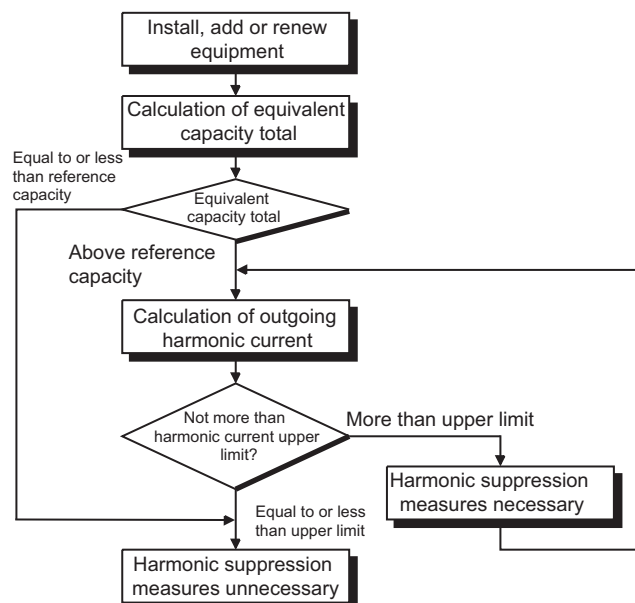


Table 2 Conversion Factors for FR-D700 Series

| Class | Circuit Type | | Conversion Factor (Ki) |
|-------|--|--|------------------------|
| 3 | Three-phase bridge (Capacitor smoothing) | Without reactor | K31= 3.4 |
| | | With reactor (AC side) | K32 = 1.8 |
| | | With reactor (DC side) | K33 = 1.8 |
| | | With reactors (AC, DC sides) | K34 = 1.4 |
| 4 | Single-phase bridge (Capacitor smoothing) | Without reactor | K41= 2.3 |
| | | With reactor (AC side) | K42 = 0.35 * |
| 5 | Self-excitation three-phase bridge | When high power factor converter is used | K5 = 0 |

* K42=0.35 is a value when the reactor value is 20%. Since a 20% reactor is large and considered to be not practical, K42=1.67 is written as conversion factor for a 5% reactor in the technical data JEM-TR201 of the Japan Electric Machine Industry Association and this value is recommended for calculation for the actual practice.

Table 3 Equivalent Capacity Limits

| Received Power Voltage | Reference Capacity |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 6.6kV | 50kVA |
| 22/33 kV | 300kVA |
| 66kV or more | 2000kVA |

Table 4 Harmonic Contents (Values at the fundamental current of 100%)

| | Reactor | 5th | 7th | 11th | 13th | 17th | 19th | 23rd | 25th |
|--|---------------------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Three-phase bridge (Capacitor smoothing) | Not used | 65 | 41 | 8.5 | 7.7 | 4.3 | 3.1 | 2.6 | 1.8 |
| | Used (AC side) | 38 | 14.5 | 7.4 | 3.4 | 3.2 | 1.9 | 1.7 | 1.3 |
| | Used (DC side) | 30 | 13 | 8.4 | 5.0 | 4.7 | 3.2 | 3.0 | 2.2 |
| | Used (AC, DC sides) | 28 | 9.1 | 7.2 | 4.1 | 3.2 | 2.4 | 1.6 | 1.4 |
| Single-phase bridge (Capacitor smoothing) | Not used | 50 | 24 | 5.1 | 4.0 | 1.5 | 1.4 | — | — |
| | Used (AC side) * | 6.0 | 3.9 | 1.6 | 1.2 | 0.6 | 0.1 | — | — |

* The harmonic contents for "single-phase bridge/with reactor" in the table 4 are values when the reactor value is 20%. Since a 20% reactor is large and considered to be not practical, harmonic contents when a 5% reactor is used is written in the technical data JEM-TR201 of The Japan Electrical Manufacturers' Association and this value is recommended for calculation for the actual practice.

1) Calculation of equivalent capacity (P0) of harmonic generating equipment

The "equivalent capacity" is the capacity of a 6-pulse converter converted from the capacity of consumer's harmonic generating equipment and is calculated with the following equation. If the sum of equivalent capacities is higher than the limit in Table 3, harmonics must be calculated with the following procedure:

$$P0 = \sum (K_i \times P_i) \text{ [kVA]}$$

K_i: Conversion factor (refer to Table 2)

P_i: Rated capacity of harmonic generating equipment*[kVA]

i: Number indicating the conversion circuit type

* Rated capacity: Determined by the capacity of the applied motor and found in Table 5. It should be noted that the rated capacity used here is used to calculate generated harmonic amount and is different from the power supply capacity required for actual inverter drive.

2) Calculation of outgoing harmonic current

Outgoing harmonic current = fundamental wave current (value converted from received power voltage) × operation ratio × harmonic content

- Operation ratio: Operation ratio = actual load factor × operation time ratio during 30 minutes
- Harmonic content: Found in Table 4.

Table 5 Rated Capacities and Outgoing Harmonic Currents for Inverter Drive

| Applicable Motor (kW) | Rated Current [A] | | Fundamental Wave Current Converted from 6.6kV (mA) | Rated Capacity (kVA) | Outgoing Harmonic Current Converted from 6.6kV(mA) (No reactor, 100% operation ratio) | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|------|--|----------------------|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 200V | 400V | | | 5th | 7th | 11th | 13th | 17th | 19th | 23rd | 25th |
| 0.4 | 1.61 | 0.81 | 49 | 0.57 | 31.85 | 20.09 | 4.165 | 3.773 | 2.107 | 1.519 | 1.274 | 0.882 |
| 0.75 | 2.74 | 1.37 | 83 | 0.97 | 53.95 | 34.03 | 7.055 | 6.391 | 3.569 | 2.573 | 2.158 | 1.494 |
| 1.5 | 5.50 | 2.75 | 167 | 1.95 | 108.6 | 68.47 | 14.20 | 12.86 | 7.181 | 5.177 | 4.342 | 3.006 |
| 2.2 | 7.93 | 3.96 | 240 | 2.81 | 156.0 | 98.40 | 20.40 | 18.48 | 10.32 | 7.440 | 6.240 | 4.320 |
| 3.7 | 13.0 | 6.50 | 394 | 4.61 | 257.1 | 161.5 | 33.49 | 30.34 | 16.94 | 12.21 | 10.24 | 7.092 |
| 5.5 | 19.1 | 9.55 | 579 | 6.77 | 376.1 | 237.4 | 49.22 | 44.58 | 24.90 | 17.95 | 15.05 | 10.42 |
| 7.5 | 25.6 | 12.8 | 776 | 9.07 | 504.4 | 318.2 | 65.96 | 59.75 | 33.37 | 24.06 | 20.18 | 13.97 |

3) Application of the guideline for specific consumers

If the outgoing harmonic current is higher than the maximum value per 1kW contract power × contract power, a harmonic suppression technique is required.

4) Harmonic suppression techniques

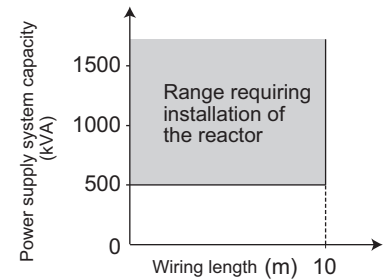
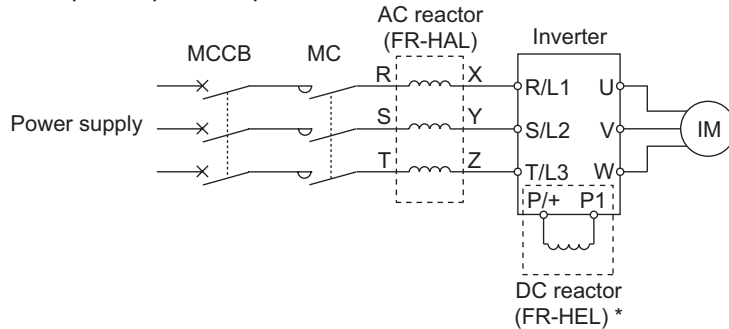
| No. | Item | Description |
|-----|--|--|
| 1 | Reactor installation (FR-HAL, FR-HEL) | Install an AC reactor (FR-HAL) on the AC side of the inverter or a DC reactor (FR-HEL) on its DC side or both to suppress outgoing harmonic currents. |
| 2 | High power factor converter (FR-HC) | The converter circuit is switched on-off to convert an input current waveform into a sine wave, suppressing harmonic currents substantially. The high power factor converter (FR-HC) is used with the standard accessory. |
| 3 | Installation of power factor improving capacitor | When used with a series reactor, the power factor improving capacitor has an effect of absorbing harmonic currents. |
| 4 | Transformer multi-phase operation | Use two transformers with a phase angle difference of 30° as in Δ - Δ , Δ - Δ combination to provide an effect corresponding to 12 pulses, reducing low-degree harmonic currents. |
| 5 | Passive filter (AC filter) | A capacitor and a reactor are used together to reduce impedances at specific frequencies, producing a great effect of absorbing harmonic currents. |
| 6 | Active filter (Active filter) | This filter detects the current of a circuit generating a harmonic current and generates a harmonic current equivalent to a difference between that current and a fundamental wave current to suppress a harmonic current at a detection point, providing a great effect of absorbing harmonic currents. |

3.2 Installation of power factor improving reactor

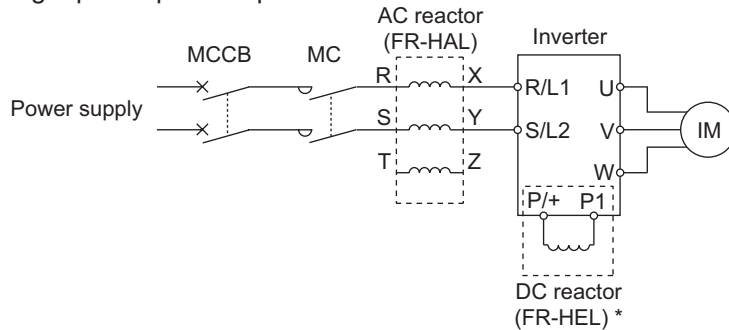
When the inverter is connected near a large-capacity power transformer (500kVA or more) or when a power capacitor is to be switched over, an excessive peak current may flow in the power input circuit, damaging the converter circuit. To prevent this, always install an optional reactor (FR-HAL, FR-HEL).

When connecting a single-phase 100V power input inverter to a power transformer (50kVA or more), install an AC reactor (FR-HAL) so that the performance is more reliable.

● Three-phase power input



● Single-phase power input



- * When connecting the FR-HEL, remove the jumper across terminals P/+ and P1.
The wiring length between the FR-HEL and inverter should be 5m maximum and minimized.



REMARKS

- Use the same wire size as that of the power supply wire (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3). (Refer to page 17)
- Single-phase 100V power input model is not compatible with DC reactor.

3.3 Power-OFF and magnetic contactor (MC)

(1) Inverter input side magnetic contactor (MC)

On the inverter input side, it is recommended to provide an MC for the following purposes.

(Refer to page 4 for selection.)

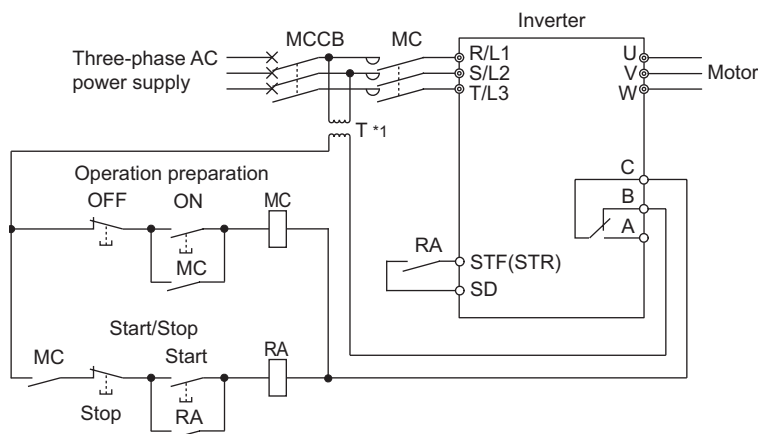
- 1) To release the inverter from the power supply when the fault occurs or when the drive is not functioning (e.g. emergency stop operation). For example, when the heat capacity of the connected brake resistor is insufficient or when the regenerative brake transistor for the brake resistor is damaged by excess regenerative brake duty, overheat or burnout of the brake resistor occur, but that could be avoided by the MC.
- 2) To prevent any accident due to an automatic restart at restoration of power after an inverter stop made by a power failure
- 3) While the power is ON, inverter is consuming a little power even during inverter stop. When stopping the inverter for an extended period of time, powering OFF the inverter will save power slightly.
- 4) To separate the inverter from the power supply to ensure safe maintenance and inspection work.

The inverter's input side MC is used for the above purpose, select class JEM1038-AC3 MC for the inverter input side current when making an emergency stop during normal operation.



REMARKS

Since repeated inrush currents at power ON will shorten the life of the converter circuit (switching life is about 1,000,000 times.), frequent starts and stops of the MC must be avoided. Turn ON/OFF the inverter start controlling terminals (STF, STR) to run/stop the inverter.



● Inverter start/stop circuit example

As shown on the left, always use the start signal (ON or OFF of STF(STR) signal) to make a start or stop.

*1 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.

(2) Handling of inverter output side magnetic contactor

Switch the magnetic contactor between the inverter and motor only when both the inverter and motor are at a stop. When the magnetic contactor is turned ON while the inverter is operating, overcurrent protection of the inverter and such will activate. When an MC is provided for switching to the commercial power supply, for example, switch it ON/OFF after the inverter and motor have stopped.

3.4 Inverter-driven 400V class motor

In the PWM type inverter, a surge voltage attributable to wiring constants is generated at the motor terminals. Especially for a 400V class motor, the surge voltage may deteriorate the insulation. When the 400V class motor is driven by the inverter, consider the following measures:

●Measures

It is recommended to take either of the following measures:

(1) Rectifying the motor insulation and limiting the PWM carrier frequency according to the wiring length

For the 400V class motor, use an insulation-enhanced motor.

Specifically,

- 1) Specify the "400V class inverter-driven insulation-enhanced motor".
- 2) For the dedicated motor such as the constant-torque motor and low-vibration motor, use the "inverter-driven, dedicated motor".
- 3) Set *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection* as indicated below according to the wiring length.

| | Wiring Length | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------|------------------|
| | 50m or less | 50m to 100m | exceeding 100m |
| <i>Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection</i> | 15 (14.5kHz) or less | 8 (8kHz) or less | 2 (2kHz) or less |

(2) Suppressing the surge voltage on the inverter side

Connect the surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) on the inverter output side.



NOTE

- For details of *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection*, refer to page 149.
- For explanation of surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H), refer to the manual of each option.

3.5 Precautions for use of the inverter

The FR-D700 series is a highly reliable product, but incorrect peripheral circuit making or operation/handling method may shorten the product life or damage the product.

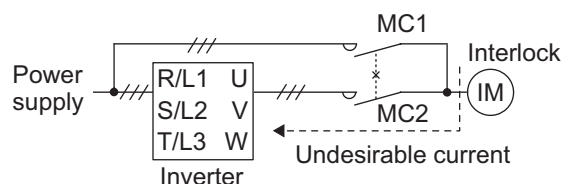
Before starting operation, always recheck the following items.

- (1) Use crimping terminals with insulation sleeve to wire the power supply and motor.
- (2) Application of power to the output terminals (U, V, W) of the inverter will damage the inverter. Never perform such wiring.
- (3) After wiring, wire offcuts must not be left in the inverter.
Wire offcuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean.
When drilling mounting holes in an enclosure etc., take care not to allow chips and other foreign matter to enter the inverter.
- (4) Use cables of the size to make a voltage drop 2% maximum.
If the wiring distance is long between the inverter and motor, a main circuit cable voltage drop will cause the motor torque to decrease especially at the output of a low frequency.
Refer to *page 17* for the recommended wire sizes.
- (5) The overall wiring length should be 500m maximum.
Especially for long distance wiring, the fast-response current limit function may decrease or the equipment connected to the secondary side may malfunction or become faulty under the influence of a charging current due to the stray capacity of the wiring. Therefore, note the overall wiring length. (*Refer to page 19*)
- (6) Electromagnetic wave interference
The input/output (main circuit) of the inverter includes high frequency components, which may interfere with the communication devices (such as AM radios) used near the inverter. In this case, install the FR-BIF optional capacitor type filter (for use in the input side only) or FR-BSF01 or FR-BLF common mode filter to minimize interference.
- (7) Do not install a power factor correction capacitor, surge suppressor or capacitor type filter on the inverter output side.
This will cause the inverter to trip or the capacitor and surge suppressor to be damaged. If any of the above devices are connected, immediately remove them. (When using capacitor type filter (FR-BIF) for a single-phase power input model, make sure of secure insulation of T/L3-phase, and connect to the input side of the inverter.)
- (8) For some short time after the power is switched OFF, a high voltage remains in the smoothing capacitor. When accessing the inverter for inspection, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched OFF, and then make sure that the voltage across the main circuit terminals P/+ and N/- of the inverter is not more than 30VDC using a tester, etc.
- (9) A short circuit or earth (ground) fault on the inverter output side may damage the inverter modules.
 - Fully check the insulation resistance of the circuit prior to inverter operation since repeated short circuits caused by peripheral circuit inadequacy or an earth (ground) fault caused by wiring inadequacy or reduced motor insulation resistance may damage the inverter modules.
 - Fully check the to-earth (ground) insulation and phase to phase insulation of the inverter output side before power-on. Especially for an old motor or use in hostile atmosphere, securely check the motor insulation resistance etc.
- (10) Do not use the inverter input side magnetic contactor to start/stop the inverter.
Always use the start signal (turn ON/OFF STF and STR signals) to start/stop the inverter. (*Refer to page 46*)
- (11) Across terminals P/+ and PR, connect only an external regenerative brake discharging resistor.
Do not connect a mechanical brake.
The brake resistor can not be connected to the 0.1K and 0.2K. Never short between terminals P/+ and PR.

- (12) Do not apply a voltage higher than the permissible voltage to the inverter I/O signal circuits.

Application of a voltage higher than the permissible voltage to the inverter I/O signal circuits or opposite polarity may damage the I/O devices. Especially check the wiring to prevent the speed setting potentiometer from being connected incorrectly to short terminals 10-5.

- (13) Provide electrical and mechanical interlocks for MC1 and MC2 which are used for bypass operation. When the wiring is incorrect and if there is a bypass operation circuit as shown right, the inverter will be damaged due to arcs generated at the time of switch-over or chattering caused by a sequence error.



- (14) If the machine must not be restarted when power is restored after a power failure, provide a magnetic contactor in the inverter's input side and also make up a sequence which will not switch ON the start signal.

If the start signal (start switch) remains ON after a power failure, the inverter will automatically restart as soon as the power is restored.

- (15) Instructions for overload operation

When performing operation of frequent start/stop of the inverter, rise/fall in the temperature of the transistor element of the inverter will repeat due to a repeated flow of large current, shortening the life from thermal fatigue. Since thermal fatigue is related to the amount of current, the life can be increased by reducing current at locked condition, starting current, etc. Decreasing current may increase the life. However, decreasing current will result in insufficient torque and the inverter may not start. Therefore, choose the inverter which has enough allowance for current (up to 2 rank larger in capacity).

- (16) Make sure that the specifications and rating match the system requirements.

- (17) If electromagnetic noise generated from the inverter causes frequency setting signal to fluctuate and motor rotation speed to be unstable when changing motor speed with analog signal, the following countermeasures are effective.

- Do not run the signal cables and power cables (inverter I/O cables) in parallel with each other and do not bundle them.
- Run signal cables as far away as possible from power cables (inverter I/O cables).
- Use shield cables as signal cables.
- Install a ferrite core on the signal cable (Example: ZCAT3035-1330 TDK).

3.6 Failsafe of the system which uses the inverter

When a fault occurs, the inverter trips to output a fault signal. However, a fault output signal may not be output at an inverter fault occurrence when the detection circuit or output circuit fails, etc. Although Mitsubishi assures best quality products, provide an interlock which uses inverter status output signals to prevent accidents such as damage to machine when the inverter fails for some reason and at the same time consider the system configuration where failsafe from outside the inverter, without using the inverter, is enabled even if the inverter fails.

(1) Interlock method which uses the inverter status output signals

By combining the inverter status output signals to provide an interlock as shown below, an inverter alarm can be detected.

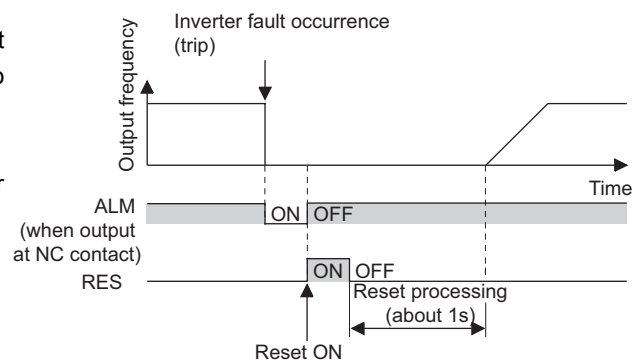
| No | Interlock Method | Check Method | Used Signals | Refer to Page |
|----|--|--|---|---------------|
| 1) | Inverter protective function operation | Operation check of an alarm contact Circuit error detection by negative logic | Fault output signal (ALM signal) | 123 |
| 2) | Inverter operating status | Operation ready signal check | Operation ready signal (RY signal) | 122 |
| 3) | Inverter running status | Logic check of the start signal and running signal | Start signal (STF signal, STR signal) Running signal (RUN signal) | 118, 122 |
| 4) | Inverter running status | Logic check of the start signal and output current | Start signal (STF signal, STR signal) Output current detection signal (Y12 signal) | 118, 125 |

1) Check by the inverter fault output signal

When the fault occurs and the inverter trips, the fault output signal (ALM signal) is output (ALM signal is assigned to terminal ABC in the initial setting).

Check that the inverter functions properly.

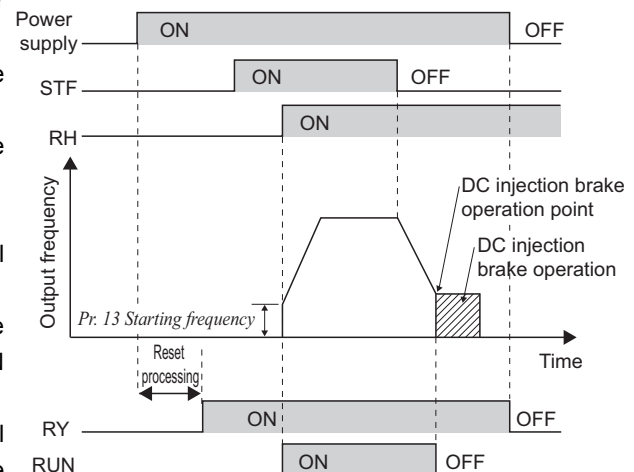
In addition, negative logic can be set (ON when the inverter is normal, OFF when the fault occurs).



2) Checking the inverter operating status by the inverter operation ready completion signal

Operation ready signal (RY signal) is output when the inverter power is on and the inverter becomes operative.

Check if the RY signal is output after powering on the inverter.



3) Checking the inverter operating status by the start signal input to the inverter and inverter running signal.

The inverter running signal (RUN signal) is output when the inverter is running (RUN signal is assigned to terminal RUN in the initial setting).

Check if RUN signal is output when inputting the start signal to the inverter (forward signal is STF signal and reverse signal is STR signal). For logic check, note that RUN signal is output for the period from the inverter decelerates until output to the motor is stopped, configure a sequence considering the inverter deceleration time.

- 4) Checking the motor operating status by the start signal input to the inverter and inverter output current detection signal.
- The output current detection signal (Y12 signal) is output when the inverter operates and currents flows in the motor. Check if Y12 signal is output when inputting the start signal to the inverter (forward signal is STF signal and reverse signal is STR signal). Note that the current level at which Y12 signal is output is set to 150% of the inverter rated current in the initial setting, it is necessary to adjust the level to around 20% using no load current of the motor as reference with *Pr.150 Output current detection level*.
- For logic check, as same as the inverter running signal (RUN signal), the inverter outputs for the period from the inverter decelerates until output to the motor is stopped, configure a sequence considering the inverter deceleration time.

| Output Signal | Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 Setting | |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| | Positive logic | Negative logic |
| ALM | 99 | 199 |
| RY | 11 | 111 |
| RUN | 0 | 100 |
| Y12 | 12 | 112 |

- When using various signals, assign functions to *Pr.190, Pr.192, Pr.197 (output terminal function selection)* referring to the table on the left.



NOTE

- Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

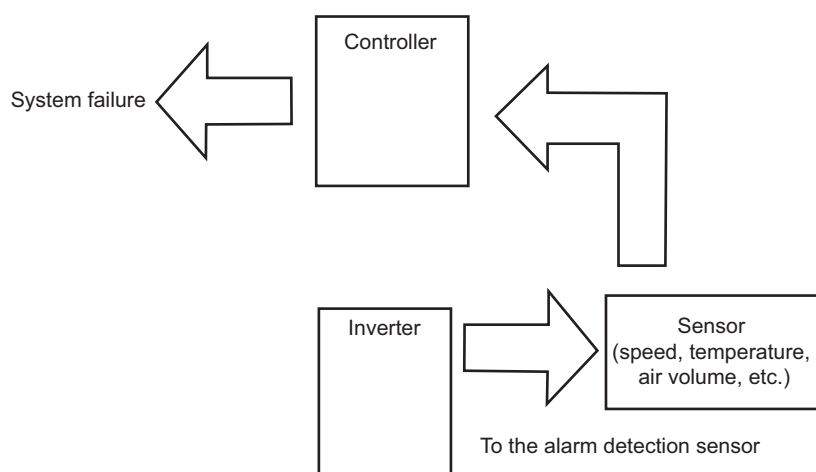
- (2) Backup method outside the inverter
- Even if the interlock is provided by the inverter status signal, enough failsafe is not ensured depending on the failure status of the inverter itself. For example, when the inverter CPU fails, even if the interlock is provided using the inverter fault signal, start signal and RUN signal, there is a case where a fault signal is not output and RUN signal is kept output even if an inverter fault occurs.
- Provide a speed detector to detect the motor speed and current detector to detect the motor current and consider the backup system such as checking up as below according to the level of importance of the system.

1) Start signal and actual operation check

Check the motor running and motor current while the start signal is input to the inverter by comparing the start signal to the inverter and detected speed of the speed detector or detected current of the current detector. Note that the motor current runs as the motor is running for the period until the motor stops since the inverter starts decelerating even if the start signal turns off. For the logic check, configure a sequence considering the inverter deceleration time. In addition, it is recommended to check the three-phase current when using the current detector.

2) Command speed and actual operation check

Check if there is no gap between the actual speed and commanded speed by comparing the inverter speed command and detected speed of the speed detector.



MEMO


4 PARAMETERS

This chapter explains the "PARAMETERS" for use of this product.

Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

The following marks are used to indicate the controls as below.

V/F control

General-purpose magnetic flux vector control
(Parameters without any mark are valid for both controls.)

1

2

3

4

5

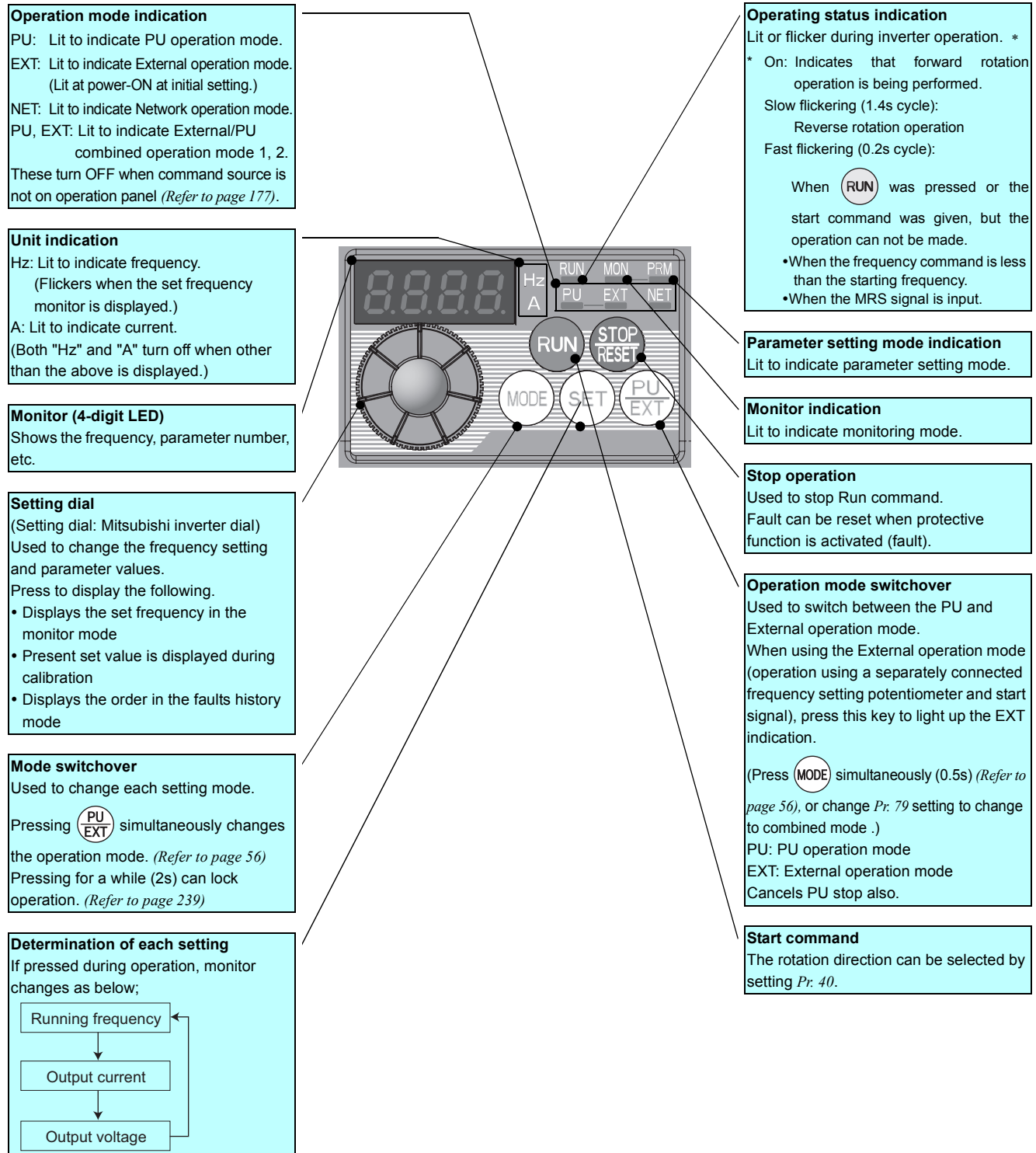
6

7

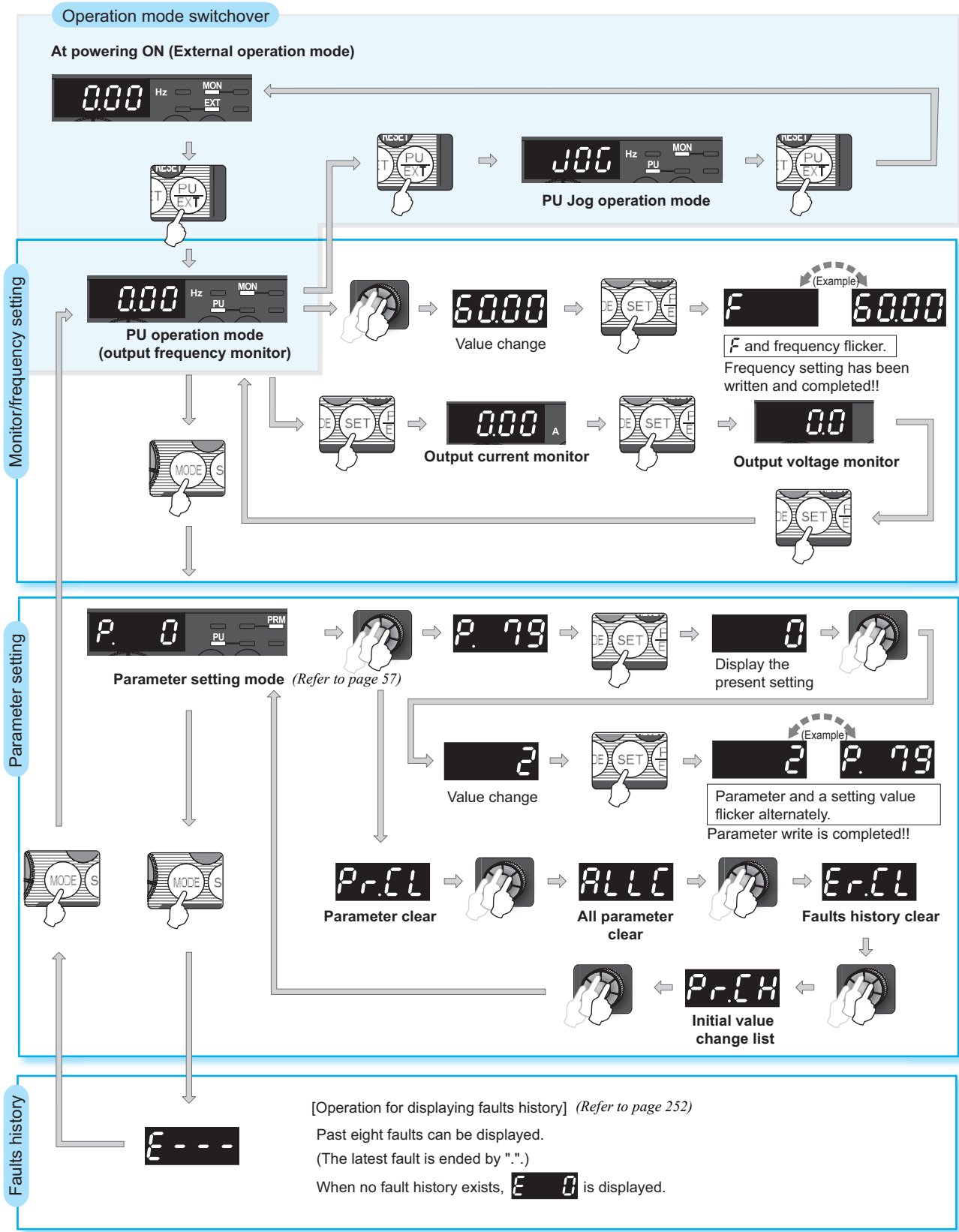
4.1 Operation panel

4.1.1 Names and functions of the operation panel

The operation panel cannot be removed from the inverter.




4.1.2 Basic operation (factory setting)






4.1.3 Easy operation mode setting (easy setting mode)

Setting of Pr. 79 Operation mode selection according to combination of the start command and speed command can be easily made.




Changing example









Start command: external (STF/STR), frequency command: operate with 




- Operation**

 - Screen at powering on
The monitor display appears.
 - Press  and  for 0.5s.
 - Turn  until 79-3 appears.
(refer to the table below for other settings)

Display

| Operation Panel Indication | Operation Method | |
|---|---|---|
| | Start command | Frequency command |
|  |  |  |
|  | External (STF, STR) | Analog voltage input |
|  | External (STF, STR) |  |
|  |  | Analog voltage input |

4. Press  to set.
- 

- Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!**
- ↓ The monitor display appears after 3s.







REMARKS

? Err 1 is displayed ... Why?

☞ Parameter write is disabled with "1" set in Pr. 77.

? Err 2 is displayed ... Why?

☞ Setting can not be made during operation. Turn the start switch (, STF or STR) OFF.

- Press  before pressing  to return to the monitor display without setting. In this case, the mode changes to External operation mode when performed in the PU operation mode (PU JOG operation mode) and to PU operation mode when performed in the External operation mode.
- Reset can be made with .
- The priorities of the frequency commands when Pr. 79 = "3" are "Multi-speed operation (RL/RM/RH/REX) > PID control (X14) > terminal 4 analog input (AU) > digital input from the operation panel".

4.1.4 Changing the parameter setting value

Changing example Change the Pr. 1 Maximum frequency setting.

Operation

- Screen at powering on
The monitor display appears.
- Press **PU EXT** to choose the PU operation mode.
- Press **MODE** to choose the parameter setting mode.
- Turn **Setting dial** until **P. 1** (Pr. 1) appears.
- Press **SET** to read the present set value.
"1200" (120.0Hz (initial value)) appears.
- Turn **Setting dial** to change the set value to "6000" (60.00Hz).
- Press **SET** to set.

Display

000 Hz MON EXT

PU indication is lit.

000 PU

PRM indication is lit.

P. 0 PRM
(The parameter number read previously appears.)

P. 1

1200 Hz

6000 Hz

6000 Hz P. 1

Flicker...Parameter setting complete!!

- Turn **Setting dial** to read another parameter.
- Press **SET** to show the setting again.
- Press **SET** twice to show the next parameter.
- Press **MODE** twice to return to frequency monitor.

REMARKS

? **Er 1** to **Er 4** is displayed...Why?

Er 1 appears..... Write disable error

Er 2 appears..... Write error during operation

Er 3 appears..... Calibration error

Er 4 appears..... Mode designation error

(For details, refer to page 258.)

- The number of digits displayed on the operation panel is four. Only the upper four digits of values can be displayed and set. If the values to be displayed have five digits or more including decimal places, the fifth or later numerals can not be displayed nor set.
(Example) For Pr. 1
When 60Hz is set, 60.00 is displayed.
When 120Hz is set, 120.0 is displayed and second decimal place is not displayed nor set.

4.1.5 Setting dial push

Push the setting dial (**Setting dial**) to display the set frequency* currently set.

* Appears when PU operation mode or external/PU combined operation mode 1 is selected (Pr. 79 ="3").

4.2 Parameter list

4.2.1 Parameter list

For simple variable-speed operation of the inverter, the initial setting of the parameters may be used. Set the necessary parameters to meet the load and operational specifications. Parameter setting, change and check can be made from the operation panel. For details of parameters, refer to the instruction manual.



REMARKS

- ⊙ indicates simple mode parameters.
- The parameters surrounded by a black border in the table allow its setting to be changed during operation even if "0" (initial value) is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.

| Function | Parameter | Name | Setting Range | Minimum Setting Increments | Initial Value | Refer to Page | Customer Setting |
|------------------------------------|-----------|--|------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------|------------------|
| Basic functions | ⊙ 0 | Torque boost | 0 to 30% | 0.1% | 6/4/3% *1 | 75 | |
| | ⊙ 1 | Maximum frequency | 0 to 120Hz | 0.01Hz | 120Hz | 84 | |
| | ⊙ 2 | Minimum frequency | 0 to 120Hz | 0.01Hz | 0Hz | 84 | |
| | ⊙ 3 | Base frequency | 0 to 400Hz | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | 86 | |
| | ⊙ 4 | Multi-speed setting (high speed) | 0 to 400Hz | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | 90 | |
| | ⊙ 5 | Multi-speed setting (middle speed) | 0 to 400Hz | 0.01Hz | 30Hz | 90 | |
| | ⊙ 6 | Multi-speed setting (low speed) | 0 to 400Hz | 0.01Hz | 10Hz | 90 | |
| | ⊙ 7 | Acceleration time | 0 to 3600s | 0.1s | 5/10s *2 | 97 | |
| | ⊙ 8 | Deceleration time | 0 to 3600s | 0.1s | 5/10s *2 | 97 | |
| | ⊙ 9 | Electronic thermal O/L relay | 0 to 500A | 0.01A | Rated inverter current | 101 | |
| DC injection brake | 10 | DC injection brake operation frequency | 0 to 120Hz | 0.01Hz | 3Hz | 110 | |
| | 11 | DC injection brake operation time | 0 to 10s | 0.1s | 0.5s | 110 | |
| | 12 | DC injection brake operation voltage | 0 to 30% | 0.1% | 6/4% *3 | 110 | |
| — | 13 | Starting frequency | 0 to 60Hz | 0.01Hz | 0.5Hz | 99 | |
| — | 14 | Load pattern selection | 0 to 3 | 1 | 0 | 88 | |
| JOG operation | 15 | Jog frequency | 0 to 400Hz | 0.01Hz | 5Hz | 92 | |
| | 16 | Jog acceleration/deceleration time | 0 to 3600s | 0.1s | 0.5s | 92 | |
| — | 17 | MRS input selection | 0, 2, 4 | 1 | 0 | 116 | |
| — | 18 | High speed maximum frequency | 120 to 400Hz | 0.01Hz | 120Hz | 84 | |
| — | 19 | Base frequency voltage | 0 to 1000V, 8888, 9999 | 0.1V | 9999 | 86 | |
| Acceleration/ deceleration time | 20 | Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency | 1 to 400Hz | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | 97 | |
| Stall prevention | 22 | Stall prevention operation level | 0 to 200% | 0.1% | 150% | 80 | |
| | 23 | Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed | 0 to 200%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | 80 | |
| Multi-speed setting | 24 | Multi-speed setting (speed 4) | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 90 | |
| | 25 | Multi-speed setting (speed 5) | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 90 | |
| | 26 | Multi-speed setting (speed 6) | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 90 | |
| | 27 | Multi-speed setting (speed 7) | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 90 | |
| — | 29 | Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection | 0, 1, 2 | 1 | 0 | 100 | |

- Symbol in the Remarks column
- Ver. UP** ...Specifications differ according to the date assembled. Refer to page 300 to check the SERIAL number.
- These instruction codes are used for parameter read and write by using Mitsubishi inverter protocol with the RS-485 communication. (Refer to page 184 for RS-485 communication)
- "O" indicates valid and "x" indicates invalid of "control mode-based correspondence table", "parameter copy", "parameter clear", and "all parameter clear".

| Parameter | Remarks | Instruction Code | | | Control Mode-based Correspondence Table | | Parameter | | |
|-----------|---------|------------------|-------|----------|---|---------|-----------|-------|-----------|
| | | Read | Write | Extended | V/F | GP MFVC | Copy | Clear | All clear |
| ⊙ 0 | | 00 | 80 | 0 | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| ⊙ 1 | | 01 | 81 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| ⊙ 2 | | 02 | 82 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| ⊙ 3 | | 03 | 83 | 0 | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| ⊙ 4 | | 04 | 84 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| ⊙ 5 | | 05 | 85 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| ⊙ 6 | | 06 | 86 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| ⊙ 7 | | 07 | 87 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| ⊙ 8 | | 08 | 88 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| ⊙ 9 | | 09 | 89 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 10 | | 0A | 8A | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 11 | | 0B | 8B | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 12 | | 0C | 8C | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 13 | | 0D | 8D | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 14 | | 0E | 8E | 0 | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 15 | | 0F | 8F | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 16 | | 10 | 90 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 17 | | 11 | 91 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 18 | | 12 | 92 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 19 | | 13 | 93 | 0 | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 20 | | 14 | 94 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 22 | | 16 | 96 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 23 | | 17 | 97 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 24 | | 18 | 98 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 25 | | 19 | 99 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 26 | | 1A | 9A | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 27 | | 1B | 9B | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 29 | | 1D | 9D | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |

| Function | Parameter | Name | Setting Range | Minimum Setting Increments | Initial Value | Refer to Page | Customer Setting |
|-----------------------------|-----------|---|--|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------|------------------|
| — | 30 | Regenerative function selection | 0, 1, 2 | 1 | 0 | 111, 137 | |
| Frequency jump | 31 | Frequency jump 1A | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 85 | |
| | 32 | Frequency jump 1B | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 85 | |
| | 33 | Frequency jump 2A | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 85 | |
| | 34 | Frequency jump 2B | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 85 | |
| | 35 | Frequency jump 3A | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 85 | |
| | 36 | Frequency jump 3B | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 85 | |
| — | 37 | Speed display | 0, 0.01 to 9998 | 0.001 | 0 | 128 | |
| — | 40 | RUN key rotation direction selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | 238 | |
| Frequency detection | 41 | Up-to-frequency sensitivity | 0 to 100% | 0.1% | 10% | 124 | |
| | 42 | Output frequency detection | 0 to 400Hz | 0.01Hz | 6Hz | 124 | |
| | 43 | Output frequency detection for reverse rotation | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 124 | |
| Second functions | 44 | Second acceleration/deceleration time | 0 to 3600s | 0.1s | 5/10s *2 | 97, 221 | |
| | 45 | Second deceleration time | 0 to 3600s, 9999 | 0.1s | 9999 | 97, 221 | |
| | 46 | Second torque boost | 0 to 30%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | 75 | |
| | 47 | Second V/F (base frequency) | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 86 | |
| | 48 | Second stall prevention operation current | 0 to 200%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | 80 | |
| | 51 | Second electronic thermal O/L relay | 0 to 500A, 9999 | 0.01A | 9999 | 101 | |
| Monitor functions | 52 | DU/PU main display data selection | 0, 5, 8 to 12, 14, 20, 23 to 25, 52 to 55, 61, 62, 64, 100 | 1 | 0 | 129 | |
| | 54 | FM terminal function selection | 1 to 3, 5, 8 to 12, 14, 21, 24, 52, 53, 61, 62 | 1 | 1 | 129 | |
| | 55 | Frequency monitoring reference | 0 to 400Hz | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | 134 | |
| | 56 | Current monitoring reference | 0 to 500A | 0.01A | Rated inverter current | 134 | |
| Automatic restart functions | 57 | Restart coasting time | 0, 0.1 to 5s, 9999 | 0.1s | 9999 | 137 | |
| | 58 | Restart cushion time | 0 to 60s | 0.1s | 1s | 137 | |
| — | 59 | Remote function selection | 0, 1, 2, 3 | 1 | 0 | 94 | |
| — | 60 | Energy saving control selection | 0, 9 | 1 | 0 | 148 | |
| — | 65 | Retry selection | 0 to 5 | 1 | 0 | 145 | |
| — | 66 | Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency | 0 to 400Hz | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | 80 | |
| Retry | 67 | Number of retries at fault occurrence | 0 to 10, 101 to 110 | 1 | 0 | 145 | |
| | 68 | Retry waiting time | 0.1 to 600s | 0.1s | 1s | 145 | |
| | 69 | Retry count display erase | 0 | 1 | 0 | 145 | |
| — | 70 | Special regenerative brake duty | 0 to 30% | 0.1% | 0% | 111 | |
| — | 71 | Applied motor | 0, 1, 3, 13, 23, 40, 43, 50, 53 | 1 | 0 | 76, 104, 106, | |
| — | 72 | PWM frequency selection | 0 to 15 | 1 | 1 | 149 | |
| — | 73 | Analog input selection | 0, 1, 10, 11 | 1 | 1 | 151 | |
| — | 74 | Input filter time constant | 0 to 8 | 1 | 1 | 153 | |
| — | 75 | Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection | 0 to 3, 14 to 17 | 1 | 14 | 159 | |
| — | 77 | Parameter write selection | 0, 1, 2 | 1 | 0 | 162 | |
| — | 78 | Reverse rotation prevention selection | 0, 1, 2 | 1 | 0 | 163 | |
| — | Ⓒ 79 | Operation mode selection | 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7 | 1 | 0 | 166, 176 | |

| Parameter | Remarks | Instruction Code | | | Control Mode-based Correspondence Table | | Parameter | | |
|-----------|---------|------------------|-------|----------|---|---------|-----------|-------|-----------|
| | | Read | Write | Extended | V/F | GP MFVC | Copy | Clear | All clear |
| 30 | | 1E | 9E | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 31 | | 1F | 9F | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 32 | | 20 | A0 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 33 | | 21 | A1 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 34 | | 22 | A2 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 35 | | 23 | A3 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 36 | | 24 | A4 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 37 | | 25 | A5 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 40 | | 28 | A8 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 41 | | 29 | A9 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 42 | | 2A | AA | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 43 | | 2B | AB | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 44 | | 2C | AC | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 45 | | 2D | AD | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 46 | | 2E | AE | 0 | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 47 | | 2F | AF | 0 | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 48 | | 30 | B0 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 51 | | 33 | B3 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 52 | | 34 | B4 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 54 | | 36 | B6 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 55 | | 37 | B7 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 56 | | 38 | B8 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 57 | | 39 | B9 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 58 | | 3A | BA | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 59 | | 3B | BB | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 60 | | 3C | BC | 0 | ○ | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 65 | | 41 | C1 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 66 | | 42 | C2 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 67 | | 43 | C3 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 68 | | 44 | C4 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 69 | | 45 | C5 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 70 | | 46 | C6 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 71 | | 47 | C7 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 72 | | 48 | C8 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 73 | | 49 | C9 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 74 | | 4A | CA | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 75 | | 4B | CB | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × |
| 77 | | 4D | CD *4 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 78 | | 4E | CE | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| Ⓒ 79 | | 4F | CF *4 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |

| Function | Parameter | Name | Setting Range | Minimum Setting Increments | Initial Value | Refer to Page | Customer Setting |
|-----------------------------|-----------|---|------------------------|----------------------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|
| Motor constants | 80 | Motor capacity | 0.1 to 7.5kW, 9999 | 0.01kW | 9999 | 76, 106 | |
| | 82 | Motor excitation current | 0 to 500A, 9999 | 0.01A | 9999 | 106 | |
| | 83 | Rated motor voltage | 0 to 1000V | 0.1V | 200V/400V*5 | 106 | |
| | 84 | Rated motor frequency | 10 to 120Hz | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | 106 | |
| | 90 | Motor constant (R1) | 0 to 50Ω , 9999 | 0.001Ω | 9999 | 106 | |
| | 96 | Auto tuning setting/status | 0, 11, 21 | 1 | 0 | 106, 137 | |
| PU connector communication | 117 | PU communication station number | 0 to 31 (0 to 247) | 1 | 0 | 184, 201 | |
| | 118 | PU communication speed | 48, 96, 192, 384 | 1 | 192 | 184, 201 | |
| | 119 | PU communication stop bit length | 0, 1, 10, 11 | 1 | 1 | 184 | |
| | 120 | PU communication parity check | 0, 1, 2 | 1 | 2 | 184, 201 | |
| | 121 | Number of PU communication retries | 0 to 10, 9999 | 1 | 1 | 185 | |
| | 122 | PU communication check time interval | 0, 0.1 to 999.8s, 9999 | 0.1s | 0 | 185, 201 | |
| | 123 | PU communication waiting time setting | 0 to 150ms, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | 184 | |
| | 124 | PU communication CR/LF selection | 0, 1, 2 | 1 | 1 | 184 | |
| — | ⊗ 125 | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency | 0 to 400Hz | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | 154 | |
| — | ⊗ 126 | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency | 0 to 400Hz | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | 154 | |
| PID operation | 127 | PID control automatic switchover frequency | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 213 | |
| | 128 | PID action selection | 0, 20, 21, 40 to 43 | 1 | 0 | 213, 221 | |
| | 129 | PID proportional band | 0.1 to 1000%, 9999 | 0.1% | 100% | 213, 221 | |
| | 130 | PID integral time | 0.1 to 3600s, 9999 | 0.1s | 1s | 213, 221 | |
| | 131 | PID upper limit | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | 213, 221 | |
| | 132 | PID lower limit | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.1% | 9999 | 213, 221 | |
| | 133 | PID action set point | 0 to 100%, 9999 | 0.01% | 9999 | 213, 221 | |
| | 134 | PID differential time | 0.01 to 10s, 9999 | 0.01s | 9999 | 213, 221 | |
| PU | 145 | PU display language selection | 0 to 7 | 1 | 0 | 238 | |
| — | 146 *6 | Built-in potentiometer switching | 0, 1 | 1 | 1 | 243 | |
| Current detection | 150 | Output current detection level | 0 to 200% | 0.1% | 150% | 125 | |
| | 151 | Output current detection signal delay time | 0 to 10s | 0.1s | 0s | 125 | |
| | 152 | Zero current detection level | 0 to 200% | 0.1% | 5% | 125 | |
| | 153 | Zero current detection time | 0 to 1s | 0.01s | 0.5s | 125 | |
| — | 156 | Stall prevention operation selection | 0 to 31, 100, 101 | 1 | 0 | 80 | |
| — | 157 | OL signal output timer | 0 to 25s, 9999 | 0.1s | 0s | 80 | |
| — | ⊗ 160 | Extended function display selection | 0, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | 163 | |
| — | 161 | Frequency setting/key lock operation selection | 0, 1, 10, 11 | 1 | 0 | 239 | |
| Automatic restart functions | 162 | Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection | 0, 1, 10, 11 | 1 | 1 | 137 | |
| | 165 | Stall prevention operation level for restart | 0 to 200% | 0.1% | 150% | 137 | |

| Parameter | Remarks | Instruction Code | | | Control Mode-based Correspondence Table | | Parameter | | |
|-----------|---------|------------------|-------|----------|---|---------|-----------|-------|-----------|
| | | Read | Write | Extended | V/F | GP MFVC | Copy | Clear | All clear |
| 80 | | 50 | D0 | 0 | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 82 | | 52 | D2 | 0 | × | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 83 | | 53 | D3 | 0 | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 84 | | 54 | D4 | 0 | × | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 90 | | 5A | DA | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 96 | | 60 | E0 | 0 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 117 | | 11 | 91 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ *8 | ○ *8 |
| 118 | | 12 | 92 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ *8 | ○ *8 |
| 119 | | 13 | 93 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ *8 | ○ *8 |
| 120 | | 14 | 94 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ *8 | ○ *8 |
| 121 | | 15 | 95 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ *8 | ○ *8 |
| 122 | | 16 | 96 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ *8 | ○ *8 |
| 123 | | 17 | 97 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ *8 | ○ *8 |
| 124 | | 18 | 98 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ *8 | ○ *8 |
| ⊗ 125 | | 19 | 99 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| ⊗ 126 | | 1A | 9A | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 127 | | 1B | 9B | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 128 | | 1C | 9C | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 129 | | 1D | 9D | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 130 | | 1E | 9E | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 131 | | 1F | 9F | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 132 | | 20 | A0 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 133 | | 21 | A1 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 134 | | 22 | A2 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 145 | | 2D | AD | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × |
| 146 | | 2E | AE | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × |
| 150 | | 32 | B2 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 151 | | 33 | B3 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 152 | | 34 | B4 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 153 | | 35 | B5 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 156 | | 38 | B8 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 157 | | 39 | B9 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| ⊗ 160 | | 00 | 80 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 161 | | 01 | 81 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 162 | | 02 | 82 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 165 | | 05 | 85 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |



| Function | Parameter | Name | Setting Range | Minimum Setting Increments | Initial Value | Refer to Page | Customer Setting |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|--|---|----------------------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|
| Current detection | 166 | Output current detection signal retention time | 0 to 10s, 9999 | 0.1s | 0.1s | 125 | |
| | 167 | Output current detection operation selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | 125 | |
| — | 168 | Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set. | | | | | |
| — | 169 | | | | | | |
| Cumulative monitor clear | 170 | Watt-hour meter clear | 0, 10, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | 129 | |
| | 171 | Operation hour meter clear | 0, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | 129 | |
| Input terminal function assignment | 178 | STF terminal function selection | 0 to 5, 7, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 24, 25, 60, 62, 65 to 67, 9999 | 1 | 60 | 114 | |
| | 179 | STR terminal function selection | 0 to 5, 7, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 24, 25, 61, 62, 65 to 67, 9999 | 1 | 61 | 114 | |
| | 180 | RL terminal function selection | 0 to 5, 7, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 24, 25, 62, 65 to 67, 9999 | 1 | 0 | 114 | |
| | 181 | RM terminal function selection | | 1 | 1 | 114 | |
| | 182 | RH terminal function selection | | 1 | 2 | 114 | |
| Output terminal function assignment | 190 | RUN terminal function selection | 0, 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 11 to 16, 25, 26, 46, 47, 64, 70, 80, 81, 90, 91, 93, 95, 96, 98, 99, 100, 101, 103, 104, 107, 108, 111 to 116, 125, 126, 146, 147, 164, 170, 180, 181, 190, 191, 193, 195, 196, 198, 199, 9999 | 1 | 0 | 120 | |
| | 192 | A,B,C terminal function selection | 0, 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 11 to 16, 25, 26, 46, 47, 64, 70, 80, 81, 90, 91, 95, 96, 98, 99, 100, 101, 103, 104, 107, 108, 111 to 116, 125, 126, 146, 147, 164, 170, 180, 181, 190, 191, 195, 196, 198, 199, 9999 | 1 | 99 | 120 | |
| | 197 | SO terminal function selection | 0, 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 11 to 16, 25, 26, 46, 47, 64, 70, 80, 81, 90, 91, 93, 95, 96, 98, 99, 100, 101, 103, 104, 107, 108, 111 to 116, 125, 126, 146, 147, 164, 170, 180, 181, 190, 191, 193, 195, 196, 198, 199 | 1 | 80 | 120 | |
| Multi-speed setting | 232 | Multi-speed setting (speed 8) | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 90 | |
| | 233 | Multi-speed setting (speed 9) | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 90 | |
| | 234 | Multi-speed setting (speed 10) | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 90 | |
| | 235 | Multi-speed setting (speed 11) | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 90 | |
| | 236 | Multi-speed setting (speed 12) | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 90 | |
| | 237 | Multi-speed setting (speed 13) | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 90 | |
| | 238 | Multi-speed setting (speed 14) | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 90 | |
| | 239 | Multi-speed setting (speed 15) | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 90 | |
| — | 240 | Soft-PWM operation selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 1 | 149 | |
| — | 241 | Analog input display unit switchover | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | 154 | |
| — | 244 | Cooling fan operation selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 1 | 229 | |
| Slip compensation | 245 | Rated slip | 0 to 50%, 9999 | 0.01% | 9999 | 79 | |
| | 246 | Slip compensation time constant | 0.01 to 10s | 0.01s | 0.5s | 79 | |
| | 247 | Constant-power range slip compensation selection | 0, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | 79 | |

| Parameter | Remarks | Instruction Code | | | Control Mode-based Correspondence Table | | Parameter | | |
|-----------|---|------------------|-------|----------|---|---------|-----------|-------|-----------|
| | | Read | Write | Extended | V/F | GP MFVC | Copy | Clear | All clear |
| 166 | | 06 | 86 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 167 | | 07 | 87 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 168 | Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set. | | | | | | | | |
| 169 | | | | | | | | | |
| 170 | | 0A | 8A | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 171 | | 0B | 8B | 2 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 178 | | 12 | 92 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 179 | | 13 | 93 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 180 | | 14 | 94 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 181 | | 15 | 95 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 182 | | 16 | 96 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 190 | Ver.UP | 1E | 9E | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 192 | Ver.UP | 20 | A0 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 197 | Ver.UP | 25 | A5 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 232 | | 28 | A8 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 233 | | 29 | A9 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 234 | | 2A | AA | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 235 | | 2B | AB | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 236 | | 2C | AC | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 237 | | 2D | AD | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 238 | | 2E | AE | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 239 | | 2F | AF | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 240 | | 30 | B0 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 241 | | 31 | B1 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 244 | | 34 | B4 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 245 | | 35 | B5 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 246 | | 36 | B6 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 247 | | 37 | B7 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |

| Function | Parameter | Name | Setting Range | Minimum Setting Increments | Initial Value | Refer to Page | Customer Setting |
|-----------------------|-----------|--|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|
| — | 249 | Earth (ground) fault detection at start | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | 147 | |
| — | 250 | Stop selection | 0 to 100s, 1000 to 1100s, 8888, 9999 | 0.1s | 9999 | 113, 118 | |
| — | 251 | Output phase loss protection selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 1 | 147 | |
| Life diagnosis | 255 | Life alarm status display | (0 to 15) | 1 | 0 | 230 | |
| | 256 | Inrush current limit circuit life display | (0 to 100%) | 1% | 100% | 230 | |
| | 257 | Control circuit capacitor life display | (0 to 100%) | 1% | 100% | 230 | |
| | 258 | Main circuit capacitor life display | (0 to 100%) | 1% | 100% | 230 | |
| | 259 | Main circuit capacitor life measuring | 0, 1 (2, 3, 8, 9) | 1 | 0 | 230 | |
| — | 260 | PWM frequency automatic switchover | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | 149 | |
| Power failure stop | 261 | Power failure stop selection | 0, 1, 2 | 1 | 0 | 143 | |
| — | 267 | Terminal 4 input selection | 0, 1, 2 | 1 | 0 | 151 | |
| — | 268 | Monitor decimal digits selection | 0, 1, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | 129 | |
| — | 269 | Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set. | | | | | |
| — | 295 | Magnitude of frequency change setting | 0, 0.01, 0.10, 1.00, 10.00 | 0.01 | 0 | 241 | |
| Password function | 296 | Password lock level | 1 to 6, 101 to 106, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | 164 | |
| | 297 | Password lock/unlock | 1000 to 9998 (0 to 5, 9999) | 1 | 9999 | 164 | |
| | 298 | Frequency search gain | 0 to 32767, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | 137 | |
| — | 299 | Rotation direction detection selection at restarting | 0, 1, 9999 | 1 | 0 | 137 | |
| RS-485 communication | 338 | Communication operation command source | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | 177 | |
| | 339 | Communication speed command source | 0, 1, 2 | 1 | 0 | 177 | |
| | 340 | Communication startup mode selection | 0, 1, 10 | 1 | 0 | 176 | |
| | 342 | Communication EEPROM write selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | 188 | |
| | 343 | Communication error count | — | 1 | 0 | 201 | |
| Second motor constant | 450 | Second applied motor | 0, 1, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | 104 | |
| Remote Output | 495 | Remote output selection | 0, 1, 10, 11 | 1 | 0 | 127 | |
| | 496 | Remote output data 1 | 0 to 4095 | 1 | 0 | 127 | |
| — | 502 | Stop mode selection at communication error | 0, 1, 2 | 1 | 0 | 185, 201 | |
| Maintenance | 503 | Maintenance timer | 0 (1 to 9998) | 1 | 0 | 234 | |
| | 504 | Maintenance timer alarm output set time | 0 to 9998, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | 234 | |
| Communication | 549 | Protocol selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | 201 | |
| | 551 | PU mode operation command source selection | 2, 4, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | 177 | |

| Parameter | Remarks | Instruction Code | | | Control Mode-based Correspondence Table | | Parameter | | |
|-----------|---|------------------|-------|----------|---|---------|-----------|-------|-----------|
| | | Read | Write | Extended | V/F | GP MFVC | Copy | Clear | All clear |
| 249 | | 39 | B9 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 250 | | 3A | BA | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 251 | | 3B | BB | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 255 | | 3F | BF | 2 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 256 | | 40 | C0 | 2 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 257 | | 41 | C1 | 2 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 258 | | 42 | C2 | 2 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 259 | | 43 | C3 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 260 | | 44 | C4 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 261 | | 45 | C5 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 267 | | 4B | CB | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 268 | | 4C | CC | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 269 | Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set. | | | | | | | | |
| 295 | | 67 | E7 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 296 | | 68 | E8 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 297 | | 69 | E9 | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 298 | | 6A | EA | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 299 | | 6B | EB | 2 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 338 | | 26 | A6 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ *8 | ○ *8 |
| 339 | | 27 | A7 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ *8 | ○ *8 |
| 340 | | 28 | A8 | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ *8 | ○ *8 |
| 342 | | 2A | AA | 3 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 343 | | 2B | AB | 3 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 450 | | 32 | B2 | 4 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 495 | | 5F | DF | 4 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 496 | | 60 | E0 | 4 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 502 | | 02 | 82 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 503 | | 03 | 83 | 5 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 504 | | 04 | 84 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 549 | | 31 | B1 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ *8 | ○ *8 |
| 551 | | 33 | B3 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ *8 | ○ *8 |

| Function | Parameter | Name | Setting Range | Minimum Setting Increments | Initial Value | Refer to Page | Customer Setting |
|---------------------------------|-----------|---|--------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------|------------------|
| Current average time monitor | 555 | Current average time | 0.1 to 1s | 0.1s | 1s | 235 | |
| | 556 | Data output mask time | 0 to 20s | 0.1s | 0s | 235 | |
| | 557 | Current average value monitor signal output reference current | 0 to 500A | 0.01A | Rated inverter current | 235 | |
| — | 561 | PTC thermistor protection level | 0.5 to 30kΩ , 9999 | 0.01Ω | 9999 | 101 | |
| — | 563 | Energization time carrying-over times | (0 to 65535) | 1 | 0 | 129 | |
| — | 564 | Operating time carrying-over times | (0 to 65535) | 1 | 0 | 129 | |
| — | 571 | Holding time at a start | 0 to 10s, 9999 | 0.1s | 9999 | 99 | |
| PID operation | 575 | Output interruption detection time | 0 to 3600s, 9999 | 0.1s | 1s | 213 | |
| | 576 | Output interruption detection level | 0 to 400Hz | 0.01Hz | 0Hz | 213 | |
| | 577 | Output interruption cancel level | 900 to 1100% | 0.1% | 1000% | 213 | |
| — | 611 | Acceleration time at a restart | 0 to 3600s, 9999 | 0.1s | 9999 | 137 | |
| — | 653 | Speed smoothing control | 0 to 200% | 0.1% | 0 | 150 | |
| — | 665 | Regeneration avoidance frequency gain | 0 to 200% | 0.1% | 100 | 227 | |
| Protective functions | 872 *9 | Input phase loss protection selection | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | 147 | |
| Regeneration avoidance function | 882 | Regeneration avoidance operation selection | 0, 1, 2 | 1 | 0 | 227 | |
| | 883 | Regeneration avoidance operation level | 300 to 800V | 0.1V | 400VDC/780VDC *5 | 227 | |
| | 885 | Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value | 0 to 10Hz, 9999 | 0.01Hz | 6Hz | 227 | |
| | 886 | Regeneration avoidance voltage gain | 0 to 200% | 0.1% | 100% | 227 | |
| Free parameter | 888 | Free parameter 1 | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 9999 | 237 | |
| | 889 | Free parameter 2 | 0 to 9999 | 1 | 9999 | 237 | |
| — | 891 | Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times | 0 to 4, 9999 | 1 | 9999 | 129 | |

| Parameter | Remarks | Instruction Code | | | Control Mode-based Correspondence Table | | Parameter | | |
|-----------|---------|------------------|-------|----------|---|---|-----------|-------|-----------|
| | | Read | Write | Extended |  |  | Copy | Clear | All clear |
| 555 | | 37 | B7 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 556 | | 38 | B8 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 557 | | 39 | B9 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 561 | | 3D | BD | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 563 | | 3F | BF | 5 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 564 | | 40 | C0 | 5 | ○ | ○ | × | × | × |
| 571 | | 47 | C7 | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 575 | | 4B | CB | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 576 | | 4C | CC | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 577 | | 4D | CD | 5 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 611 | | 0B | 8B | 6 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 653 | | 35 | B5 | 6 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 665 | | 41 | C1 | 6 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 872 | | 48 | C8 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 882 | | 52 | D2 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 883 | | 53 | D3 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 885 | | 55 | D5 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 886 | | 56 | D6 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 888 | | 58 | D8 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × |
| 889 | | 59 | D9 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | × |
| 891 | | 5B | D8 | 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |

| Function | Parameter | Name | Setting Range | Minimum Setting Increments | Initial Value | Refer to Page | Customer Setting |
|---|-------------------|---|---------------|----------------------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|
| Calibration parameters | C0 (900) *7 | FM terminal calibration | — | — | — | 135 | |
| | C2 (902) *7 | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency | 0 to 400Hz | 0.01Hz | 0Hz | 154 | |
| | C3 (902) *7 | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias | 0 to 300% | 0.1% | 0% | 154 | |
| | 125 (903) *7 | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency | 0 to 400Hz | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | 154 | |
| | C4 (903) *7 | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain | 0 to 300% | 0.1% | 100% | 154 | |
| | C5 (904) *7 | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency | 0 to 400Hz | 0.01Hz | 0Hz | 154 | |
| | C6 (904) *7 | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias | 0 to 300% | 0.1% | 20% | 154 | |
| | 126 (905) *7 | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency | 0 to 400Hz | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | 154 | |
| | C7 (905) *7 | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain | 0 to 300% | 0.1% | 100% | 154 | |
| | C22 (922) *6*7 | Frequency setting voltage bias frequency (built-in potentiometer) | 0 to 400Hz | 0.01Hz | 0 | 244 | |
| | C23 (922) *6*7 | Frequency setting voltage bias (built-in potentiometer) | 0 to 300% | 0.1% | 0 | 244 | |
| | C24 (923) *6*7 | Frequency setting voltage gain frequency (built-in potentiometer) | 0 to 400Hz | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | 244 | |
| | C25 (923) *6*7 | Frequency setting voltage gain (built-in potentiometer) | 0 to 300% | 0.1% | 100% | 244 | |
| PU | 990 | PU buzzer control | 0, 1 | 1 | 1 | 242 | |
| | 991 | PU contrast adjustment | 0 to 63 | 1 | 58 | 242 | |
| Clear parameters Initial value change list | Pr.CL | Parameter clear | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | 250 | |
| | ALLC | All parameter clear | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | 250 | |
| | Er.CL | Faults history clear | 0, 1 | 1 | 0 | 252 | |
| | Pr.CH | Initial value change list | — | — | — | 251 | |

*1 Differ according to capacities.
6%: 0.75K or less
4%: 1.5K to 3.7K
3%: 5.5K, 7.5K

*2 Differ according to capacities.
5s: 3.7K or less
10s: 5.5K, 7.5K

*3 Differ according to capacities.
6%: 0.1K, 0.2K
4%: 0.4K to 7.5K

*4 Write is disabled in the communication mode (Network operation mode) from the PU connector.

*5 The initial value differs according to the voltage class. (100V class, 200V class / 400V class)

*6 Set this parameter when calibrating the operation panel built-in potentiometer for the FR-E500 series operation panel (PA02) connected with cable.

*7 The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the operation panel (PA02) for the FR-E500 series or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).

*8 These parameters are communication parameters that are not cleared when parameter clear (all clear) is executed from RS-485 communication. (Refer to page 181 for RS-485 communication)

*9 Available only for the three-phase power input model.

| Parameter | Remarks | Instruction Code | | | Control Mode-based Correspondence Table | | Parameter | | |
|--------------|---------|------------------|-------|----------|---|---------|-----------|-------|-----------|
| | | Read | Write | Extended | V/F | GP MFVC | Copy | Clear | All clear |
| C0 (900) | | 5C | DC | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C2 (902) | | 5E | DE | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C3 (902) | | 5E | DE | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 125 (903) | | 5F | DF | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C4 (903) | | 5F | DF | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C5 (904) | | 60 | E0 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C6 (904) | | 60 | E0 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 126 (905) | | 61 | E1 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C7 (905) | | 61 | E1 | 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C22 (922) | | 16 | 96 | 9 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C23 (922) | | 16 | 96 | 9 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C24 (923) | | 17 | 97 | 9 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| C25 (923) | | 17 | 97 | 9 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 990 | | 5A | DA | 9 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 991 | | 5B | DB | 9 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| Pr.CL | | — | FC | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| ALLC | | — | FC | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Er.CL | | — | F4 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Pr.CH | | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |

| | | |
|-------------|--|------------|
| 4.3 | Adjustment of the output torque (current) of the motor | 75 |
| 4.3.1 | Manual torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46) | 75 |
| 4.3.2 | Requiring large starting torque and low speed torque (General-purpose magnetic flux vector control (Pr. 71, Pr. 80))..... | 76 |
| 4.3.3 | Slip compensation (Pr. 245 to Pr. 247)..... | 79 |
| 4.3.4 | Stall prevention operation (Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 48, Pr. 66, Pr. 156, Pr. 157)..... | 80 |
| 4.4 | Limiting the output frequency | 84 |
| 4.4.1 | Maximum/minimum frequency (Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18)..... | 84 |
| 4.4.2 | Avoiding mechanical resonance points (frequency jumps) (Pr. 31 to Pr. 36)..... | 85 |
| 4.5 | V/F pattern | 86 |
| 4.5.1 | Base frequency, voltage (Pr. 3, Pr. 19, Pr. 47)..... | 86 |
| 4.5.2 | Load pattern selection (Pr. 14) | 88 |
| 4.6 | Frequency setting by external terminals | 90 |
| 4.6.1 | Operation by multi-speed operation (Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239)..... | 90 |
| 4.6.2 | Jog operation (Pr. 15, Pr. 16) | 92 |
| 4.6.3 | Remote setting function (Pr. 59)..... | 94 |
| 4.7 | Setting of acceleration/deceleration time and acceleration/ deceleration pattern | 97 |
| 4.7.1 | Setting of the acceleration and deceleration time (Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 20, Pr. 44, Pr. 45) | 97 |
| 4.7.2 | Starting frequency and start-time hold function (Pr. 13, Pr. 571)..... | 99 |
| 4.7.3 | Acceleration/deceleration pattern (Pr. 29) | 100 |
| 4.8 | Selection and protection of a motor | 101 |
| 4.8.1 | Motor overheat protection (Electronic thermal O/L relay, PTC thermistor protection) (Pr. 9, Pr. 51, Pr. 561)..... | 101 |
| 4.8.2 | Applied motor (Pr. 71, Pr. 450)..... | 104 |
| 4.8.3 | Exhibiting the best performance for the motor (offline auto tuning) (Pr. 71, Pr. 80, Pr. 82 to Pr. 84, Pr. 90, Pr. 96)..... | 106 |
| 4.9 | Motor brake and stop operation | 110 |
| 4.9.1 | DC injection brake (Pr. 10 to Pr. 12)..... | 110 |
| 4.9.2 | Selection of a regenerative brake (Pr. 30, Pr. 70) | 111 |
| 4.9.3 | Stop selection (Pr. 250) | 113 |
| 4.10 | Function assignment of external terminal and control | 114 |
| 4.10.1 | Input terminal function selection (Pr. 178 to Pr. 182)..... | 114 |
| 4.10.2 | Inverter output shutoff signal (MRS signal, Pr. 17)..... | 116 |
| 4.10.3 | Condition selection of function validity by second function selection signal (RT) | 117 |
| 4.10.4 | Start signal operation selection (STF, STR, STOP signal, Pr. 250) | 118 |
| 4.10.5 | Output terminal function selection (Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197) | 120 |
| 4.10.6 | Detection of output frequency (SU, FU signal, Pr. 41 to Pr. 43)..... | 124 |
| 4.10.7 | Output current detection function (Y12 signal, Y13 signal, Pr. 150 to Pr. 153, Pr. 166, Pr. 167) | 125 |

| | | |
|-------------|--|------------|
| 4.10.8 | Remote output selection (REM signal, Pr. 495, Pr. 496)..... | 127 |
| 4.11 | Monitor display and monitor output signal | 128 |
| 4.11.1 | Speed display and speed setting (Pr. 37)..... | 128 |
| 4.11.2 | Monitor display selection of DU/PU and terminal FM (Pr. 52, Pr. 54, Pr. 170, Pr. 171, Pr. 268, Pr. 563, Pr. 564, Pr. 891) | 129 |
| 4.11.3 | Reference of the terminal FM (pulse train output) (Pr. 55, Pr. 56) | 134 |
| 4.11.4 | Terminal FM calibration (calibration parameter C0 (Pr. 900)) | 135 |
| 4.12 | Operation selection at power failure and instantaneous power failure | 137 |
| 4.12.1 | Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start (Pr. 30, Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr. 96, Pr. 162, Pr. 165, Pr. 298, Pr. 299, Pr. 611)..... | 137 |
| 4.12.2 | Power-failure deceleration stop function (Pr. 261) | 143 |
| 4.13 | Operation setting at fault occurrence | 145 |
| 4.13.1 | Retry function (Pr. 65, Pr. 67 to Pr. 69) | 145 |
| 4.13.2 | Input/output phase loss protection selection (Pr. 251, Pr. 872)..... | 147 |
| 4.13.3 | Earth (ground) fault detection at start (Pr. 249) | 147 |
| 4.14 | Energy saving operation | 148 |
| 4.14.1 | Optimum excitation control (Pr. 60) | 148 |
| 4.15 | Motor noise, EMI measures, mechanical resonance | 149 |
| 4.15.1 | PWM carrier frequency and Soft-PWM control (Pr. 72, Pr. 240, Pr. 260)..... | 149 |
| 4.15.2 | Speed smoothing control (Pr. 653)..... | 150 |
| 4.16 | Frequency setting by analog input (terminal 2, 4) | 151 |
| 4.16.1 | Analog input selection (Pr. 73, Pr. 267)..... | 151 |
| 4.16.2 | Response level of analog input and noise elimination (Pr. 74)..... | 153 |
| 4.16.3 | Bias and gain of frequency setting voltage (current) (Pr. 125, Pr. 126, Pr. 241, C2 (Pr. 902) to C7 (Pr. 905)) | 154 |
| 4.17 | Misoperation prevention and parameter setting restriction | 159 |
| 4.17.1 | Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection (Pr. 75) | 159 |
| 4.17.2 | Parameter write disable selection (Pr. 77)..... | 162 |
| 4.17.3 | Reverse rotation prevention selection (Pr. 78) | 163 |
| 4.17.4 | Extended parameter display (Pr. 160)..... | 163 |
| 4.17.5 | Password function (Pr. 296, Pr. 297)..... | 164 |
| 4.18 | Selection of operation mode and operation location | 166 |
| 4.18.1 | Operation mode selection (Pr. 79)..... | 166 |
| 4.18.2 | Operation mode at power-ON (Pr. 79, Pr. 340)..... | 176 |
| 4.18.3 | Start command source and frequency command source during communication operation (Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 551) | 177 |
| 4.19 | Communication operation and setting | 181 |
| 4.19.1 | Wiring and configuration of PU connector | 181 |
| 4.19.2 | Initial settings and specifications of RS-485 communication (Pr. 117 to Pr. 120, Pr. 123, Pr. 124, Pr. 549) | 184 |

| | | |
|--|--|------------|
| 4.19.3 | Operation selection at communication error occurrence (Pr. 121, Pr. 122, Pr. 502) | 185 |
| 4.19.4 | Communication EEPROM write selection (Pr. 342) | 188 |
| 4.19.5 | Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link communication) | 189 |
| 4.19.6 | Modbus RTU communication specifications (Pr. 117, Pr. 118, Pr. 120, Pr. 122, Pr. 343, Pr. 502, Pr. 549) | 201 |
| 4.20 Special operation and frequency control | | 213 |
| 4.20.1 | PID control (Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577) | 213 |
| 4.20.2 | Dancer control (Pr. 44, Pr. 45, Pr. 128 to Pr. 134)..... | 221 |
| 4.20.3 | Regeneration avoidance function (Pr. 665, Pr. 882, Pr. 883, Pr. 885, Pr. 886)..... | 227 |
| 4.21 Useful functions | | 229 |
| 4.21.1 | Cooling fan operation selection (Pr. 244) | 229 |
| 4.21.2 | Display of the lives of the inverter parts (Pr. 255 to Pr. 259) | 230 |
| 4.21.3 | Maintenance timer alarm (Pr. 503, Pr. 504)..... | 234 |
| 4.21.4 | Current average value monitor signal (Pr. 555 to Pr. 557) | 235 |
| 4.21.5 | Free parameter (Pr. 888, Pr. 889) | 237 |
| 4.22 Setting the parameter unit and operation panel | | 238 |
| 4.22.1 | RUN key rotation direction selection (Pr. 40)..... | 238 |
| 4.22.2 | PU display language selection(Pr.145)..... | 238 |
| 4.22.3 | Operation panel frequency setting/key lock selection (Pr. 161)..... | 239 |
| 4.22.4 | Magnitude of frequency change setting (Pr. 295)..... | 241 |
| 4.22.5 | Buzzer control (Pr. 990)..... | 242 |
| 4.22.6 | PU contrast adjustment (Pr. 991) | 242 |
| 4.23 FR-E500 series operation panel (PA02) setting | | 243 |
| 4.23.1 | Built-in potentiometer switching (Pr. 146) | 243 |
| 4.23.2 | Bias and gain of the built-in frequency setting potentiometer (C22 (Pr. 922) to C25 (Pr. 923)) . | 244 |
| 4.24 Parameter clear/ All parameter clear | | 250 |
| 4.25 Initial value change list | | 251 |
| 4.26 Check and clear of the faults history | | 252 |

4.3 Adjustment of the output torque (current) of the motor

| Purpose | Parameter that should be Set | | Refer to Page |
|--|--|--|---------------|
| Set starting torque manually | Manual torque boost | Pr. 0, Pr. 46 | 75 |
| Automatically control output current according to load | General-purpose magnetic flux vector control | Pr. 71, Pr. 80 | 76 |
| Compensate for motor slip to secure low-speed torque | Slip compensation | Pr. 245 to Pr. 247 | 79 |
| Limit output current to prevent inverter trip | Stall prevention operation | Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 66, Pr. 156, Pr. 157 | 80 |

4.3.1 Manual torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46)

Motor torque reduction in the low-speed range can be improved by compensating a voltage drop in the low-frequency range.

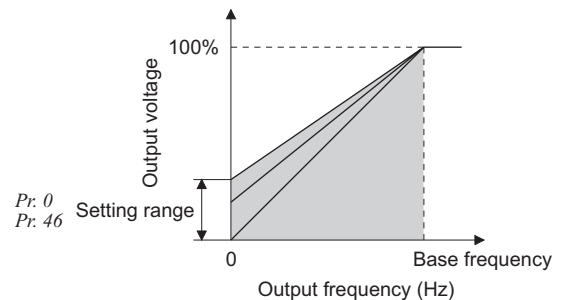
- Motor torque in the low-frequency range can be adjusted to the load to increase the starting motor torque.
- Two kinds of start torque boosts can be changed by switching between terminals.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|---------------------|---------------|----|---------------|--|
| 0 | Torque boost | 0.75K or less | 6% | 0 to 30% | Set the output voltage at 0Hz as %. |
| | | 1.5K to 3.7K | 4% | | |
| | | 5.5K, 7.5K | 3% | | |
| 46 * | Second torque boost | 9999 | | 0 to 30% | Set the torque boost when the RT signal is ON. |
| | | | | 9999 | Without second torque boost |

* The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

(1) Starting torque adjustment

- On the assumption that Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage is 100%, set the output voltage at 0Hz in % to Pr. 0 (Pr. 46).
- Adjust the parameter little by little (about 0.5%), and check the motor status each time. If the setting is too large, the motor will overheat. The guideline is about 10% at the greatest.



(2) Set two kinds of torque boosts (RT signal, Pr. 46)

- When you want to change torque boost according to applications, switch multiple motors with one inverter, etc., use *Second torque boost*.
- Pr. 46 *Second torque boost* is valid when the RT signal is ON.
- For the terminal used for RT signal input, set "3" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function.



REMARKS

- The RT signal acts as the second function selection signal and makes the other second functions valid. (Refer to page 117)






NOTE

- The amount of current flows in the motor may become large according to the conditions such as the motor characteristics, load, acceleration/deceleration time, wiring length, etc., resulting in an overcurrent trip (OL (overcurrent alarm) then E.OC1 (overcurrent trip during acceleration), overload trip (E.THM (motor overload trip), or E.THT (inverter overload trip)).
(When a fault occurs, release the start command, and decrease the Pr. 0 setting 1% by 1% to reset.) (Refer to page 256.)
- The Pr. 0, Pr. 46 settings are valid only when V/F control is selected.
- When using the inverter dedicated motor (constant-torque motor) with the 5.5K, 7.5K, set torque boost value to 2%.
When Pr. 0 = "3%" (initial value), if Pr. 71 value is changed to the setting for use with a constant-torque motor, the Pr. 0 setting changes to 2%.
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 3 Base frequency, Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage  Refer to page 86
Pr. 71 Applied motor  Refer to page 104
Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)  Refer to page 114

4.3.2 Requiring large starting torque and low speed torque (General-purpose magnetic flux vector control (Pr. 71, Pr. 80))

General-purpose magnetic flux vector control is available.

Large starting torque and low speed torque are available with General-purpose magnetic flux vector control.

● What is General-purpose magnetic flux vector control ?

The low speed torque can be improved by providing voltage compensation to flow a motor current which meets the load torque. With setting slip compensation (Pr. 245 to Pr. 247), output frequency compensation (slip compensation) is made so that the actual motor speed goes closer to a speed command value. Effective when load fluctuates drastically, etc.

General-purpose magnetic flux vector control is the same function as the FR-E500 series.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 71 | Applied motor | 0 | 0, 1, 3, 13, 23, 40, 43 50, 53 | By selecting a standard motor or constant-torque motor, thermal characteristic and motor constants of each motor are set. |
| 80 | Motor capacity | 9999 | 0.1 to 7.5kW | Applied motor capacity. (General-purpose magnetic flux vector control) |
| | | | 9999 | V/F control |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)



POINT

If the following conditions are not satisfied, select V/F control since malfunction such as insufficient torque and uneven rotation may occur.

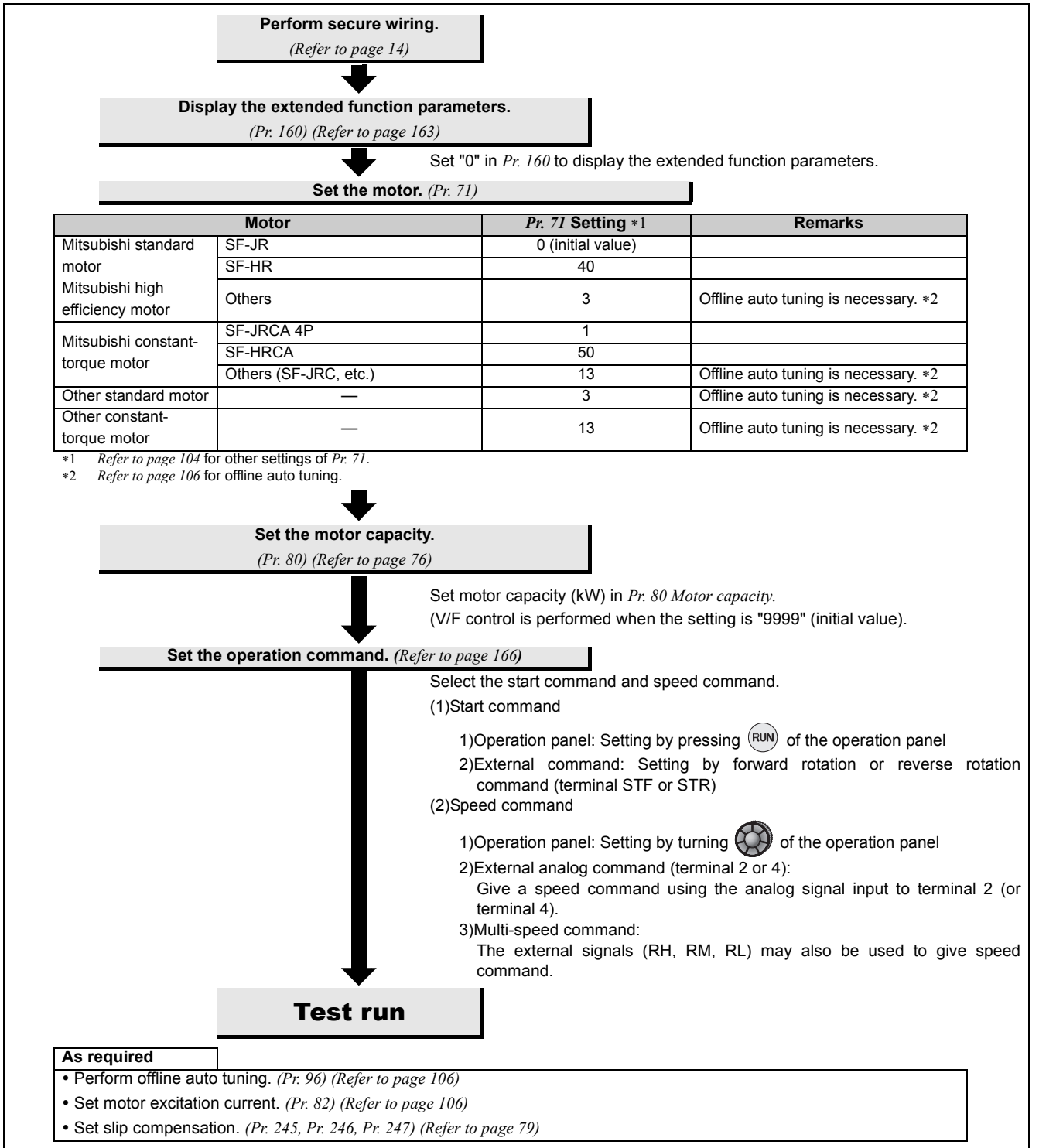
- The motor capacity should be equal to or one rank lower than the inverter capacity. (note that the capacity should be 0.1kW or more)
- Motor to be used is any of Mitsubishi standard motor, high efficiency motor (SF-JR, SF-HR 0.2kW or more) or Mitsubishi constant-torque motor (SF-JRCA 4P, SF-HRCA 0.2kW to 7.5kW). When using a motor other than the above (other manufacturer's motor), perform offline auto tuning without fail.
- Single-motor operation (one motor run by one inverter) should be performed.
- The wiring length from inverter to motor should be within 30m. (Perform offline auto tuning in the state where wiring work is performed when the wiring length exceeds 30m.)

Permissible wiring length between inverter and motor differs according to the inverter capacity and setting value of Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection (carrier frequency). Refer to page 19 for the permissible wiring length.

(1) Control mode

- V/F control (initial setting) and General-purpose magnetic flux vector control are available with this inverter.
- V/F control is for controlling frequency and voltage so that the ratio of frequency (F) to voltage (V) is constant when changing frequency.
- General-purpose magnetic flux vector control divides the inverter output current into an excitation current and a torque current by vector calculation, and makes voltage compensation to flow a motor current which meets the load torque. (General-purpose magnetic flux vector control is the same function as the FR-E500 series.)

(2) Selection method of General-purpose magnetic flux vector control



NOTE

- Uneven rotation slightly increases as compared to the V/F control. (It is not suitable for machines such as grinding machine and wrapping machine which requires less uneven rotation at low speed.)
- When a surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) is connected between the inverter and motor, output torque may decrease.

(3) Control method switching by external terminals (X18 signal)

- Use the V/F switchover signal (X18) to change the control method (V/F control and General-purpose magnetic flux vector control) with external terminal.
- Turn the X18 signal ON to change the currently selected control method (General-purpose magnetic flux vector control) to V/F control.

For the terminal used for X18 signal input, set "18" in any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)* to assign the function.



REMARKS

Switch the control method using external terminal (X18 signal) during an inverter stop. If control method between V/F control and General-purpose magnetic flux vector control is switched during the operation, the actual switchover does not take place until the inverter stops. In addition, if control method is switched to V/F control during the operation, only second function becomes valid as V/F control and second functions are selected simultaneously in V/F control.







NOTE

- Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 3 Base frequency, Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage  Refer to page 86
Pr. 71 Applied motor  Refer to page 104
Pr. 77 Parameter write selection  Refer to page 162
Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)  Refer to page 114

4.3.3 Slip compensation (Pr. 245 to Pr. 247)

Inverter output current may be used to assume motor slip to keep the motor speed constant.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|--|---------------|---------------|--|
| 245 | Rated slip | 9999 | 0.01 to 50% | Rated motor slip |
| | | | 0, 9999 | No slip compensation |
| 246 | Slip compensation time constant | 0.5s | 0.01 to 10s | Slip compensation response time. When the value is made smaller, response will be faster. However, as load inertia is greater, a regenerative overvoltage fault (E.OV□) is more liable to occur. |
| 247 | Constant-power range slip compensation selection | 9999 | 0 | Slip compensation is not made in the constant power range. (frequency range above the frequency set in Pr. 3) |
| | | | 9999 | Slip compensation is made in the constant power range. |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

- Slip compensation is validated when the motor rated slip calculated by the following formula is set in Pr. 245. Slip compensation is not made when Pr. 245 = "0" or "9999".

$$\text{Rated slip} = \frac{\text{Synchronous speed at base frequency} - \text{rated speed}}{\text{Synchronous speed at base frequency}} \times 100[\%]$$





REMARKS

- When performing slip compensation, the output frequency may become greater than the set frequency. Set the Pr. 1 Maximum frequency value a little higher than the set frequency.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 1 Maximum frequency  Refer to page 84

Pr. 3 Base frequency  Refer to page 86

4.3.4 Stall prevention operation (Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 48, Pr. 66, Pr. 156, Pr. 157)

This function monitors the output current and automatically changes the output frequency to prevent the inverter from coming to trip due to overcurrent, overvoltage, etc.

It can also limit stall prevention and fast-response current limit operation during acceleration/deceleration, driving or regeneration.

- Stall prevention

If the output current exceeds the stall prevention operation level, the output frequency of the inverter is automatically changed to reduce the output current.

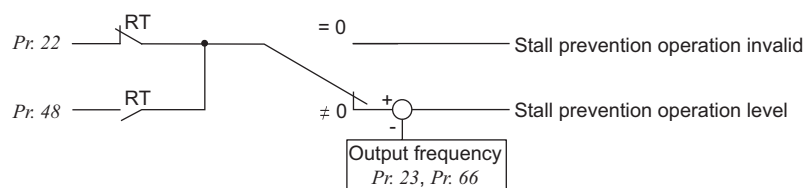
- Fast-response current limit

If the current exceeds the limit value, the output of the inverter is shut off to prevent an overcurrent.

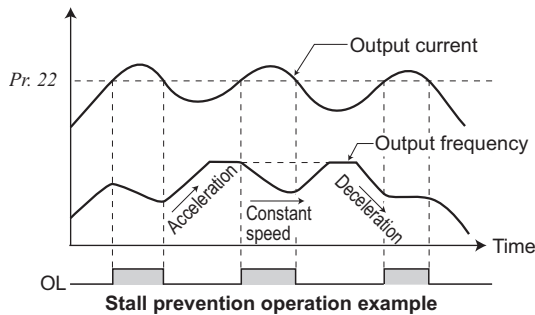
| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|--|---------------|-------------------|---|
| 22 | Stall prevention operation level | 150% | 0 | Stall prevention operation invalid |
| | | | 0.1 to 200% | Set the current value to start the stall prevention operation. |
| 23 | Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed | 9999 | 0 to 200% | The stall operation level can be reduced when operating at a high speed above the rated frequency. |
| | | | 9999 | Constant according to Pr. 22. |
| 48 | Second stall prevention operation current | 9999 | 0 | Stall prevention operation invalid |
| | | | 0.1 to 200% | Second stall prevention operation level |
| | | | 9999 | Same level as Pr. 22. |
| 66 | Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency | 60Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Set the frequency at which the stall operation level is started to reduce. |
| 156 | Stall prevention operation selection | 0 | 0 to 31, 100, 101 | Select whether stall prevention operation and fast-response current limit operation will be performed or not. |
| 157 | OL signal output timer | 0s | 0 to 25s | Output start time of the OL signal output when stall prevention is activated. |
| | | | 9999 | Without the OL signal output |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

(1) Block diagram



(2) Setting of stall prevention operation level (Pr. 22)



- Set in *Pr. 22* the percentage of the output current to the rated inverter current at which stall prevention operation will be performed. Normally set this parameter to 150% (initial value).
- Stall prevention operation stops acceleration (makes deceleration) during acceleration, makes deceleration during constant speed, and stops deceleration (makes acceleration) during deceleration.
- When stall prevention operation is performed, the OL signal is output.



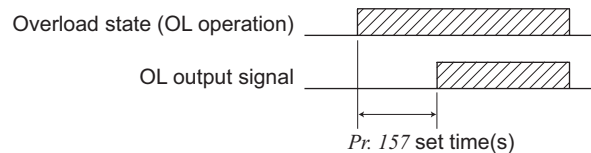
NOTE

- If an overload status lasts long, an inverter trip (e.g. electronic thermal O/L relay (E.THM)) may occur.

(3) Stall prevention operation signal output and output timing adjustment (OL signal, Pr. 157)

- When the output current exceeds the stall prevention operation level and stall prevention is activated, the stall prevention operation signal (OL signal) turns ON for longer than 100ms. When the output current falls to or below the stall prevention operation level, the output signal turns OFF.
- Use *Pr. 157 OL signal output timer* to set whether the OL signal is output immediately or after a preset period of time.
- This operation is also performed when the regeneration avoidance function or $\square L$ (overvoltage stall) is executed.
- For the OL signal, set "3 (positive logic) or 103 (negative logic)" in *Pr. 190*, *Pr. 192* or *Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection)* and assign functions to the output terminal.

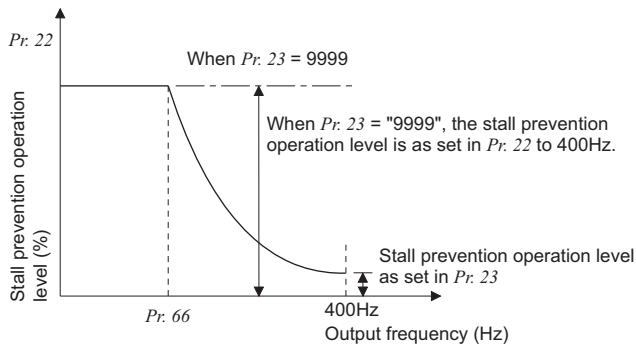
| Pr. 157 Setting | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| 0 (initial value) | Output immediately. |
| 0.1 to 25 | Output after the set time (s) has elapsed. |
| 9999 | Not output. |



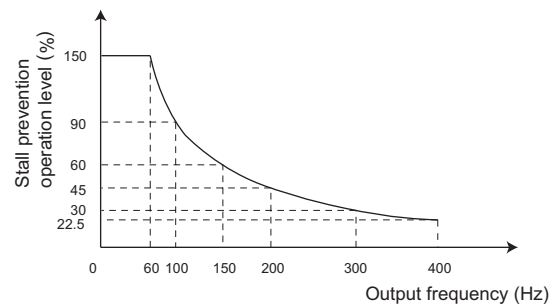
NOTE

- If the frequency has fallen to 1Hz by stall prevention operation and remains for 3s, a fault (E.OLT) appears to trip the inverter output.
- Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 190*, *Pr. 192* or *Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

(4) Setting of stall prevention operation in high frequency range (Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 66)



Setting example (Pr. 22 = 150%, Pr. 23 = 100%, Pr. 66 = 60Hz)



- During high-speed operation above the rated motor frequency, acceleration may not be made because the motor current does not increase. If operation is performed in a high frequency range, the current at motor lockup becomes smaller than the rated output current of the inverter, and the protective function (OL) is not executed even if the motor is at a stop. To improve the operating characteristics of the motor in this case, the stall prevention level can be reduced in the high frequency range. This function is effective for performing operation up to the high-speed range on a centrifugal separator, etc. Normally, set 60Hz in Pr. 66 and 100% in Pr. 23.
- Formula for stall prevention operation level

$$\text{Stall prevention operation level in high frequency range (\%)} = A + B \times \left[\frac{\text{Pr. 22} - A}{\text{Pr. 22} - B} \right] \times \left[\frac{\text{Pr. 23} - 100}{100} \right]$$

$$\text{However, } A = \frac{\text{Pr. 66 (Hz)} \times \text{Pr. 22 (\%)}}{\text{Output frequency (Hz)}}, \quad B = \frac{\text{Pr. 66 (Hz)} \times \text{Pr. 22 (\%)}}{400\text{Hz}}$$

- By setting "9999" (initial value) in Pr. 23 Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed, the stall prevention operation level is constant at the Pr. 22 setting up to 400Hz.

(5) Set two types of stall prevention operation levels (Pr. 48)

- Turning RT signal ON makes Pr. 48 Second stall prevention operation current valid.
- For the terminal used for RT signal input, set "3" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function.



NOTE

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.
- The RT signal acts as the second function selection signal and makes the other second functions valid.
(Refer to page 117)

(6) Limit the stall prevention operation and fast-response current limit operation according to the operating status (Pr. 156)

• Refer to the following table and select whether stall prevention operation and fast-response current limit operation will be performed or not and the operation to be performed at OL signal output.

| Pr. 156 Setting | Fast-Response Current Limit *4 ○: Activated ●: Not activated | Stall Prevention Operation Selection ○: Activated ●: Not activated | | | OL Signal Output ○: Operation continued ●: Operation not continued *1 |
|-------------------------|---|---|-------------------|--------------|---|
| | | Acceleration | Constant speed | Deceleration | |
| 0 (initial value) | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1 | ● | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 2 | ○ | ● | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 3 | ● | ● | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 4 | ○ | ○ | ● | ○ | ○ |
| 5 | ● | ○ | ● | ○ | ○ |
| 6 | ○ | ● | ● | ○ | ○ |
| 7 | ● | ● | ● | ○ | ○ |
| 8 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ● | ○ |
| 9 | ● | ○ | ○ | ● | ○ |
| 10 | ○ | ● | ○ | ● | ○ |
| 11 | ● | ● | ○ | ● | ○ |
| 12 | ○ | ○ | ● | ● | ○ |
| 13 | ● | ○ | ● | ● | ○ |
| 14 | ○ | ● | ● | ● | — *2 |
| 15 | ● | ● | ● | ● | — *2 |
| 16 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ● |
| 17 | ● | ○ | ○ | ○ | ● |
| 18 | ○ | ● | ○ | ○ | ● |
| 19 | ● | ● | ○ | ○ | ● |
| 20 | ○ | ○ | ● | ○ | ● |
| 21 | ● | ○ | ● | ○ | ● |
| 22 | ○ | ● | ● | ○ | ● |
| 23 | ● | ● | ● | ○ | ● |
| 24 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ● | ● |
| 25 | ● | ○ | ○ | ● | ● |
| 26 | ○ | ● | ○ | ● | ● |
| 27 | ● | ● | ○ | ● | ● |
| 28 | ○ | ○ | ● | ● | ● |
| 29 | ● | ○ | ● | ● | ● |
| 30 | ○ | ● | ● | ● | — *2 |
| 31 | ● | ● | ● | ● | — *2 |

| | | | | | |
|-----------|---------------|---|---|---|------|
| 100 *3 | Power driving | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Regeneration | ● | ● | ● | — *2 |

| | | | | | |
|-----------|---------------|---|---|---|------|
| 101 *3 | Power driving | ● | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Regeneration | ● | ● | ● | — *2 |

*1 When "Operation not continued for OL signal output" is selected, the **E.OLT** fault (stopped by stall prevention) is displayed and operation is stopped.

*2 Since stall prevention is not activated, OL signal and E.OLT are not output.

*3 The settings "100" and "101" allow operations to be performed in the driving and regeneration modes, respectively. The setting "101" disables the fast-response current limit in the driving mode.

*4 OL signal is not output at fast-response current limit operation.

**NOTE**

- When the load is heavy or the acceleration/deceleration time is short, stall prevention is activated and acceleration/deceleration may not be made according to the preset acceleration/deceleration time. Set Pr. 156 and stall prevention operation level to the optimum values.
- In vertical lift applications, make setting so that the fast-response current limit is not activated. Torque may not be produced, causing a load drop due to gravity.

**CAUTION**

Do not set a small value as the stall prevention operation current. Otherwise, torque generated will reduce.



Test operation must be performed.

Stall prevention operation during acceleration may increase the acceleration time.

Stall prevention operation performed during constant speed may cause sudden speed changes.

Stall prevention operation during deceleration may increase the deceleration time, increasing the deceleration distance.

**Parameters referred to**

- Pr. 3 Base frequency Refer to page 86
- Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) Refer to page 114
- Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection) Refer to page 120

4.4 Limiting the output frequency

| Purpose | Parameter that should be Set | | Refer to Page |
|---|------------------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| Set upper limit and lower limit of output frequency | Maximum/minimum frequency | Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18 | 84 |
| Perform operation by avoiding mechanical resonance points | Frequency jump | Pr. 31 to Pr. 36 | 85 |

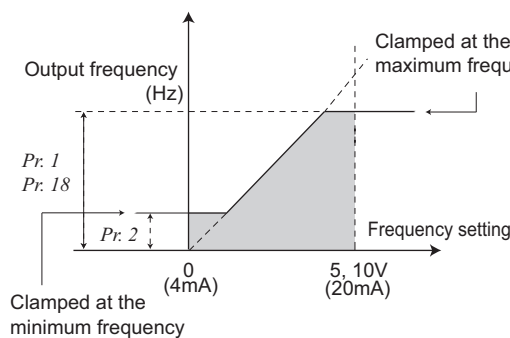
4.4.1 Maximum/minimum frequency (Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18)

Motor speed can be limited.

Clamp the upper and lower limits of the output frequency.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---|
| 1 | Maximum frequency | 120Hz | 0 to 120Hz | Upper limit of the output frequency. |
| 2 | Minimum frequency | 0Hz | 0 to 120Hz | Lower limit of the output frequency. |
| 18 * | High speed maximum frequency | 120Hz | 120 to 400Hz | Set when performing the operation at 120Hz or more. |

* The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)



(1) Set maximum frequency

- Use Pr. 1 Maximum frequency to set the maximum frequency. If the frequency of the frequency command entered is higher than the setting, the output frequency is clamped at the maximum frequency.
- To perform operation above 120Hz, set the upper limit of the output frequency to Pr. 18 High speed maximum frequency.

(When Pr. 18 is set, Pr. 1 automatically switches to the frequency of Pr. 18. Also, when Pr. 1 is set, Pr. 18 is automatically changed to the frequency set in Pr. 1.

REMARKS

- When performing operation above 60Hz using the frequency setting analog signal, change Pr. 125 (Pr. 126) (frequency setting gain).

(2) Set minimum frequency

- Use Pr. 2 Minimum frequency to set the minimum frequency.
- If the set frequency is less than Pr. 2, the output frequency is clamped at Pr. 2 (will not fall below Pr. 2).

REMARKS

- When Pr. 15 Jog frequency is equal to or less than Pr. 2, the Pr. 15 setting has precedence over the Pr. 2 setting.
- When stall prevention is activated to decrease the output frequency, the output frequency may drop to Pr. 2 or below.

CAUTION

Note that when Pr. 2 is set to any value equal to or more than Pr. 13 Starting frequency, simply turning on the start signal will run the motor at the preset frequency according to the set acceleration time even if the command frequency is not input.

Parameters referred to

Pr. 13 Starting frequency Refer to page 99

Pr. 15 Jog frequency Refer to page 92

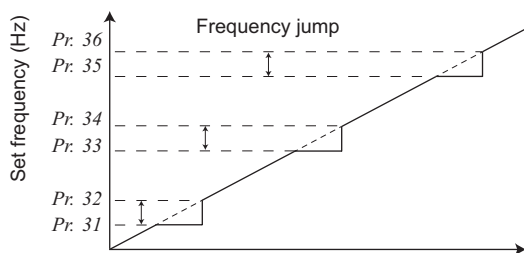
Pr. 125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency, Pr. 126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency Refer to page 154

4.4.2 Avoiding mechanical resonance points (frequency jumps) (Pr. 31 to Pr. 36)

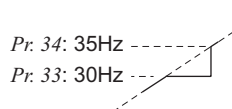
When it is desired to avoid resonance attributable to the natural frequency of a mechanical system, these parameters allow resonant frequencies to be jumped.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|-------------------|---------------|------------------|--|
| 31 | Frequency jump 1A | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 1A to 1B, 2A to 2B, 3A to 3B are frequency jumps 9999: Function invalid |
| 32 | Frequency jump 1B | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | |
| 33 | Frequency jump 2A | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | |
| 34 | Frequency jump 2B | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | |
| 35 | Frequency jump 3A | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | |
| 36 | Frequency jump 3B | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | |

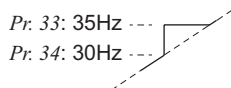
The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". (Refer to page 163)



- Up to three areas may be set, with the jump frequencies set to either the top or bottom point of each area.
- The value set to 1A, 2A or 3A is a jump point, and operation in the jump zone is performed at these frequencies.



Example 1 To fix the frequency to 30Hz in the range of 30Hz to 35Hz, set 35Hz in *Pr. 34* and 30Hz in *Pr. 33*.



Example 2 To jump the frequency to 35Hz in the range of 30Hz to 35Hz, set 35Hz in *Pr. 33* and 30Hz in *Pr. 34*.



NOTE

During acceleration/deceleration, the running frequency within the set area is valid.

4.5 V/F pattern

| Purpose | Parameter that should be Set | | Refer to Page |
|---|---|-----------------------|---------------|
| Set motor ratings | Base frequency, Base frequency voltage | Pr. 3, Pr. 19, Pr. 47 | 86 |
| Select a V/F pattern according to applications. | Load pattern selection | Pr. 14 | 88 |

4.5.1 Base frequency, voltage (Pr. 3, Pr. 19, Pr. 47)

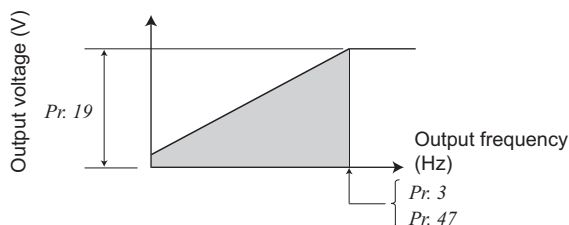
Used to adjust the inverter outputs (voltage, frequency) to the motor rating.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---|
| 3 | Base frequency | 60Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Rated motor frequency (50Hz/60Hz) |
| 19 * | Base frequency voltage | 9999 | 0 to 1000V | Base voltage |
| | | | 8888 | 95% of power supply voltage (95% of doubled power supply voltage for single-phase 100V power input model.) |
| | | | 9999 | Same as power supply voltage (Twice the amount of the power supply voltage for single-phase 100V power input model.) |
| 47 * | Second V/F (base frequency) | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz | Base frequency when the RT signal is on |
| | | | 9999 | Second V/F invalid |

* The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

(1) Base frequency setting (Pr. 3)

- When operating a standard motor, generally set the rated frequency of the motor to *Pr. 3 Base frequency*. When running the motor using commercial power supply-inverter switch-over operation, set *Pr. 3* to the same value as the power supply frequency.
- If the frequency given on the motor rating plate is "50Hz" only, always set to "50Hz". Leaving the base frequency unchanged from "60Hz" may make the voltage too low and the torque insufficient. It may result in an inverter trip due to overload.
Special care must be taken when "1" (variable torque load) is set in *Pr. 14 Load pattern selection*.
- When using the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor, set *Pr. 3* to 60Hz.



(2) Set two kinds of base frequencies (Pr. 47)

- To change the base frequency when switching two types of motors with one inverter, use the *Pr. 47 Second V/F (base frequency)*.
- Pr. 47 Second V/F (base frequency)* is valid when the RT signal is ON. Set "3" in any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)* and assign the RT signal.



REMARKS

- The RT signal acts as the second function selection signal and makes the other second functions valid. (Refer to page 117)






(3) Base frequency voltage setting (Pr. 19)

- Use *Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage* to set the base voltage (e.g. rated motor voltage).
- If the setting is less than the power supply voltage (Twice the amount of the power supply voltage for single-phase 100V power input model), the maximum output voltage of the inverter is as set in *Pr. 19*.
- *Pr. 19* can be utilized in the following cases.
 - (a) When regeneration is high (e.g. continuous regeneration)
During regeneration, the output voltage becomes higher than the reference and may cause an overcurrent trip (E.O.C.) due to an increased motor current.
 - (b) When power supply voltage variation is large
When the power supply voltage exceeds the rated voltage of the motor, speed variation or motor overheat may be caused by excessive torque or increased motor current.

**NOTE**

- When General-purpose magnetic flux vector control is selected, *Pr. 3*, *Pr. 47* and *Pr. 19* are invalid and *Pr. 83* and *Pr. 84* are valid.
Note that *Pr. 3* or *Pr. 47* value is valid as inflection points of S-pattern when *Pr. 29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection* = "1" (S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A).
- Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

**Parameters referred to**

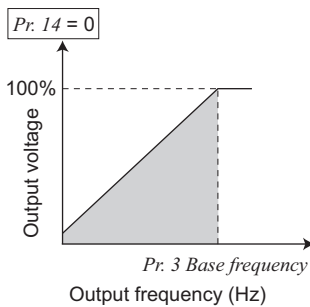
Pr. 14 Load pattern selection  Refer to page 88
Pr. 29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection  Refer to page 100
Pr. 83 Rated motor voltage, Pr. 84 Rated motor frequency  Refer to page 106
Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)  Refer to page 114
 General-purpose magnetic flux vector control  Refer to page 76

4.5.2 Load pattern selection (Pr. 14)

Optimum output characteristic (V/F characteristic) for the application and load characteristics can be selected.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|------------------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| 14 | Load pattern selection | 0 | 0 | For constant-torque load |
| | | | 1 | For variable-torque load |
| | | | 2 | For constant-torque elevators (at reverse rotation boost of 0%) |
| | | | 3 | For constant-torque elevators (at forward rotation boost of 0%) |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)



(1) Constant-torque load application (setting "0", initial value)

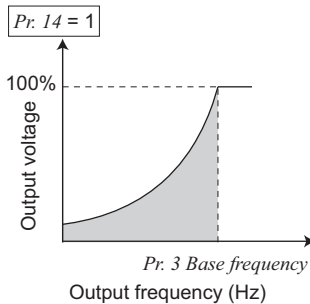
- At or less than the base frequency, the output voltage varies linearly with the output frequency.
- Set this value when driving the load whose load torque is constant even if the speed varies, e.g. conveyor, cart or roll drive.



POINT

If the load is a fan or pump, select for constant-torque load (setting "0") in any of the following cases.

- When a blower of large inertia moment (J) is accelerated in a short time
- For constant-torque load such as rotary pump or gear pump
- When load torque increases at low speed, e.g. screw pump

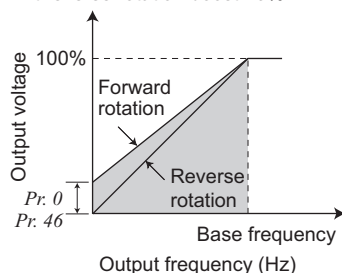


(2) Variable-torque load application (setting "1")

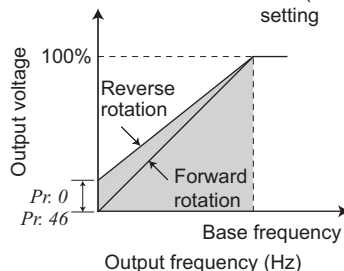
- At or less than the base frequency, the output voltage varies with the output frequency in a square curve.
- Set this value when driving the load whose load torque varies in proportion to the square of the speed, e.g. fan or pump.

Pr. 14 = 2

For vertical lift loads
 At forward rotation boost...Pr. 0 (Pr. 46)
 At reverse rotation boost...0%
 setting

**Pr. 14 = 3**

For vertical lift loads
 At forward rotation boost...0%
 At reverse rotation boost...Pr. 0 (Pr. 46)
 setting



(3) Constant-torque load application (setting "2, 3")

- Set "2" when a vertical lift load is fixed as power driving load at forward rotation and regenerative load at reverse rotation.
- Pr. 0 Torque boost is valid during forward rotation and torque boost is automatically changed to "0%" during reverse rotation. Pr. 46 Second torque boost is valid when the RT signal turns ON.
- Set "3" for an elevated load that is in the driving mode during reverse rotation and in the regenerative load mode during forward rotation according to the load weight, e.g. counterweight system.
- For the RT signal, set "3" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function.



REMARKS

- When torque is continuously regenerated as vertical lift load, it is effective to set the rated voltage in Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage to prevent trip due to current at regeneration.
- When the RT signal is ON, the other second functions are also valid.







NOTE

- Load pattern selection does not function under General-purpose magnetic flux vector control.
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 0, Pr. 46 (Torque boost)  Refer to page 75
 Pr. 3 Base frequency  Refer to page 86
 Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)  Refer to page 114
 General-purpose magnetic flux vector control  Refer to page 76

4.6 Frequency setting by external terminals

| Purpose | Parameter that should be Set | | Refer to Page |
|--|------------------------------|--|---------------|
| Make frequency setting by combination of terminals | Multi-speed operation | Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239 | 90 |
| Perform Jog operation | Jog operation | Pr. 15, Pr. 16 | 92 |
| Infinitely variable speed setting by terminals | Remote setting function | Pr. 59 | 94 |

4.6.1 Operation by multi-speed operation (Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239)

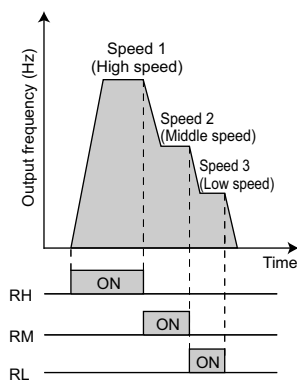
Can be used to change the preset speed in the parameter with the contact signals.

Any speed can be selected by merely turning ON-OFF the contact signals (RH, RM, RL, REX signals).

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|------------------|---|
| 4 | Multi-speed setting (high speed) | 60Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Frequency when RH turns ON |
| 5 | Multi-speed setting (middle speed) | 30Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Frequency when RM turns ON |
| 6 | Multi-speed setting (low speed) | 10Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Frequency when RL turns ON |
| 24 * | Multi-speed setting (speed 4) | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | Frequency from 4 speed to 15 speed can be set according to the combination of the RH, RM, RL and REX signals. 9999: not selected |
| 25 * | Multi-speed setting (speed 5) | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | |
| 26 * | Multi-speed setting (speed 6) | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | |
| 27 * | Multi-speed setting (speed 7) | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | |
| 232 * | Multi-speed setting (speed 8) | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | |
| 233 * | Multi-speed setting (speed 9) | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | |
| 234 * | Multi-speed setting (speed 10) | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | |
| 235 * | Multi-speed setting (speed 11) | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | |
| 236 * | Multi-speed setting (speed 12) | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | |
| 237 * | Multi-speed setting (speed 13) | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | |
| 238 * | Multi-speed setting (speed 14) | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | |
| 239 * | Multi-speed setting (speed 15) | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | |

The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.

* The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)



(1) 3-Speed setting (Pr. 4 to Pr. 6)

- The inverter operates at frequencies set in Pr. 4 when RH signal is ON, Pr. 5 when RM signal is ON and Pr. 6 when RL signal is ON.

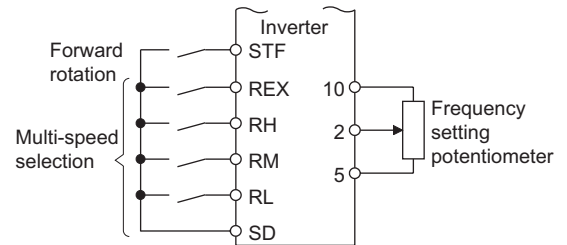
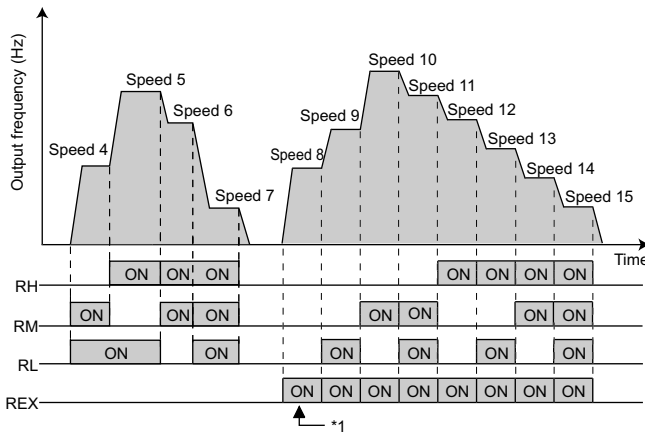


REMARKS

- In the initial setting, if two or three of multi-speed settings are simultaneously selected, priority is given to the set frequency of the lower signal.
For example, when the RH and RM signals turn ON, the RM signal (Pr. 5) has a higher priority.
- The RH, RM, RL signals are assigned to the terminal RH, RM, RL in the initial setting. By setting "0 (RL)", "1 (RM)", "2 (RH)" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection), you can assign the signals to other terminals.

(2) Multi-speed setting for 4th speed or more (Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239)

- Frequency from 4th speed to 15th speed can be set according to the combination of the RH, RM, RL and REX signals. Set the running frequencies in Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239 (In the initial value setting, 4th speed to 15th speed are invalid).
- For the terminal used for REX signal input, set "8" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function.



Multi-speed operation connection example

*1 When "9999" is set in Pr. 232 Multi-speed setting (speed 8), operation is performed at frequency set in Pr. 6 when RH, RM and RL are turned OFF and REX is turned ON.



REMARKS

- The priorities of the frequency commands by the external signals are "Jog operation > multi-speed operation > terminal 4 analog input > terminal 2 analog input".
(Refer to page 154 for the frequency command by analog input)
- Valid in the External operation mode or PU/External combined operation mode (Pr. 79 = "3" or "4").
- Multi-speed parameters can also be set in the PU or External operation mode.
- Pr. 24 to Pr. 27 and Pr. 232 to Pr. 239 settings have no priority between them.
- When Pr. 59 Remote function selection ≠ "0", multi-speed setting is invalid as RH, RM and RL signals are remote setting signals.



NOTE

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.



Parameters referred to

- Pr. 15 Jog frequency Refer to page 92
- Pr. 59 Remote function selection Refer to page 94
- Pr. 79 Operation mode selection Refer to page 166
- Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) Refer to page 114

4.6.2 Jog operation (Pr. 15, Pr. 16)

The frequency and acceleration/deceleration time for Jog operation can be set. Jog operation can be performed in either of the external and the PU operation mode.

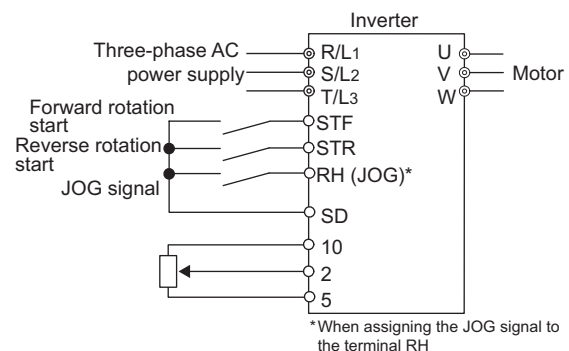
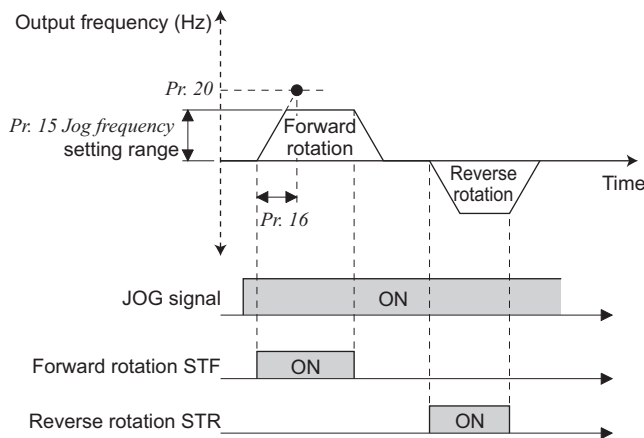
This operation can be used for conveyor positioning, test operation, etc.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| 15 | Jog frequency | 5Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Frequency for Jog operation. |
| 16 | Jog acceleration/deceleration time | 0.5s | 0 to 3600s | Acceleration/deceleration time for Jog operation. Acceleration/deceleration time is the time taken to reach the frequency set in Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency (initial value is 60Hz). Acceleration/deceleration time can not be set separately. |

These parameters are displayed as simple mode parameter only when the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is connected. When the parameter unit is not connected, the above parameters can be set by setting Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

(1) Jog operation from outside

- When the JOG signal is ON, a start and stop can be made by the start signal (STF, STR).
- For the terminal used for Jog operation selection, set "5" in any of Pr.178 to Pr.182 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function.



Connection diagram for external Jog operation

Operation

1. Screen at powering ON

- Confirm that the External operation mode is selected. ([EXT] lit)

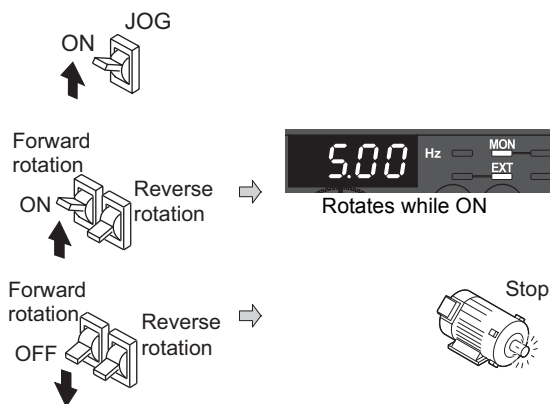
If not displayed, press PU/EXT to change to the External (EXT) operation mode. If the operation mode still does not change, set Pr. 79 to change to the External operation mode.

2. Turn ON the JOG switch.

3. Turn the start switch (STF or STR) ON.

- The motor runs while the start switch (STF or STR) is ON.
- The motor runs at 5Hz. (initial value of Pr. 15)

4. Turn the start switch (STF or STR) OFF.

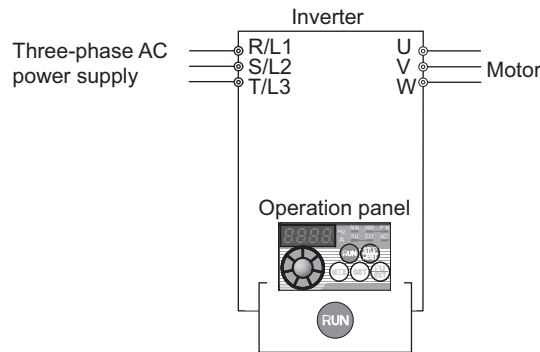


REMARKS

- When you want to change the running frequency, change Pr. 15 Jog frequency. (initial value "5Hz")
 - When you want to change the acceleration/deceleration time, change Pr. 16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time. (initial value "0.5s")
- The acceleration time and deceleration time cannot be set separately for Jog operation.

(2) Jog operation from PU

- Selects Jog operation mode from the operation panel and PU (FR-PU04/FR-PU07). Operation is performed only while the start button is pressed.



Operation

1. Confirmation of the RUN indication and operation mode indication
 - The monitor mode should have been selected.
 - The inverter should be at a stop.
2. Press **PU/EXT** to choose the PU Jog operation mode.
3. Press **RUN**.
 - While **RUN** is pressed, the motor rotates.
 - The motor runs at 5Hz. (*Pr. 15* initial value)
4. Release **RUN**

[When changing the frequency of PU Jog operation]

5. Press **MODE** to choose the parameter setting mode.
6. Turn the **directional knob** until *Pr. 15 Jog frequency* appears.
7. Press **SET** to show the present set value. (5Hz)
8. Turn the **directional knob** to set the value to "10.00". (10Hz)
9. Press **SET** to set.

10. Perform the operations in steps 1 to 4.
The motor rotates at 10Hz.

Display



Press



Release



PRM indication is lit.



(The parameter number read previously appears.)



Flicker...Parameter setting complete!!



NOTE

- When Pr. 29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection = "1" (S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A), the acceleration/deceleration time is the period of time required to reach Pr. 3 Base frequency.
- The Pr. 15 setting should be equal to or higher than the Pr. 13 Starting frequency.
- The JOG signal can be assigned to the input terminal using any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection). When terminal assignment is changed, the other functions may be affected. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.
- During Jog operation, the second acceleration/deceleration via the RT signal cannot be selected. (The other second functions are valid. (Refer to page 227))
- When Pr. 79 Operation mode selection = "4", pressing of the operation panel and / of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) starts the inverter and pressing stops the inverter.
- This function is invalid when Pr. 79 = "3".



Parameters referred to

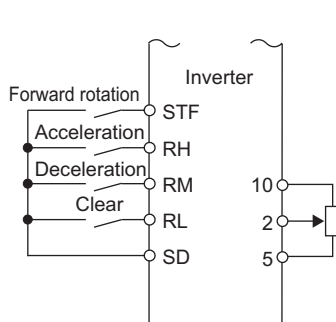
- Pr. 13 Starting frequency Refer to page 99
- Pr. 29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection Refer to page 100
- Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency, Pr. 21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments Refer to page 97
- Pr. 79 Operation mode selection Refer to page 166
- Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) Refer to page 114

4.6.3 Remote setting function (Pr. 59)

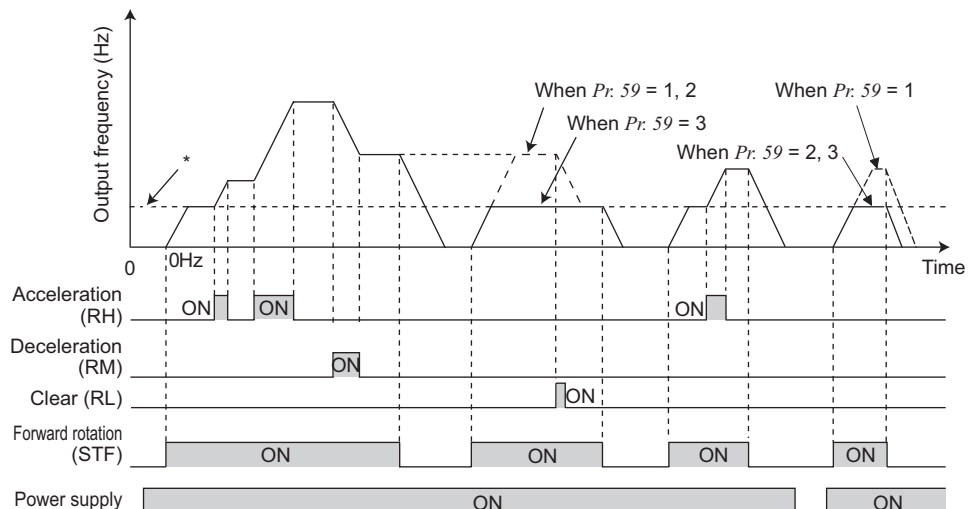
- Even if the operation panel is located away from the enclosure, you can use contact signals to perform continuous variable-speed operation, without using analog signals.
- By merely setting this parameter, you can use the acceleration, deceleration and setting clear functions of the motorized speed setter (FR-FK).

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description | |
|------------------|---------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------------------|--|
| | | | | RH, RM, RL signal function | Frequency setting storage function |
| 59 | Remote function selection | 0 | 0 | Multi-speed setting | — |
| | | | 1 | Remote setting | With |
| | | | 2 | Remote setting | Not used |
| | | | 3 | Remote setting | Not used (Turning STF/STR OFF clears remotely-set frequency.) |

The above parameter can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 156)



Connection diagram for remote setting



* External running frequency (other than multi-speed) or PU running frequency

(1) Remote setting function

- Use *Pr. 59* to select whether the remote setting function is used or not and whether the frequency setting storage function in the remote setting mode is used or not.

When *Pr. 59* is set to any of "1 to 3" (remote setting function valid), the functions of the RH, RM and RL signals are changed to acceleration (RH), deceleration (RM) and clear (RL).

- When using the remote setting function, following frequencies can be compensated to the frequency set by RH and RM operation according to the operation mode.

During external operation (including *Pr. 79* = "4") external frequency command other than multi-speed settings

During external operation and PU combined operation (*Pr. 79* = "3") PU frequency command or terminal 4 input

During PU operation PU frequency command

(2) Frequency setting storage

- The frequency setting storage function stores the remotely-set frequency (frequency set by RH/RM operation) into the memory (EEPROM). When power is switched OFF once, then ON, operation is resumed with that output frequency value.

(*Pr. 59* = 1)

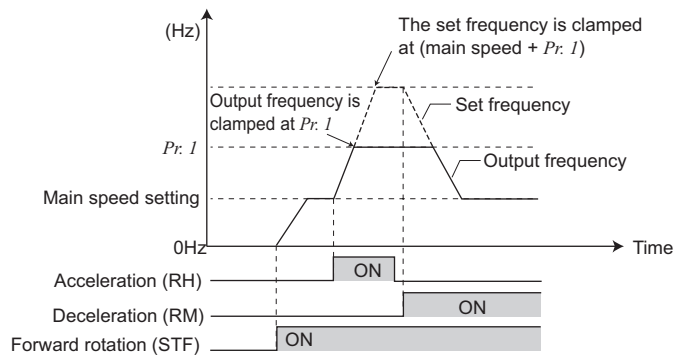
<Frequency setting storage conditions>

- Frequency at the point when the start signal (STF or STR) turns OFF
- Remotely-set frequency is stored every minute after turning OFF (ON) the RH (acceleration) and RM(deceleration) signals together. (The frequency is overwritten if the latest frequency is different from the previous frequency when comparing the two. The state of the RL signal does not affect writing.)



NOTE

- The range of frequency changeable by RH (acceleration) and RM (deceleration) is 0 to maximum frequency (*Pr. 1* or *Pr. 18* setting). Note that the maximum value of set frequency is (main speed + maximum frequency).



- When the acceleration or deceleration signal switches ON, acceleration/deceleration time is as set in *Pr. 44 Second acceleration/deceleration time* and *Pr. 45 Second deceleration time*. Note that when the time set in *Pr. 7* or *Pr. 8* is longer than the time set in *Pr. 44* or *Pr. 45*, the acceleration/deceleration time is as set in *Pr. 7* or *Pr. 8*. (when RT signal is OFF) When the RT signal is ON, acceleration/deceleration is made in the time set in *Pr. 44* and *Pr. 45*, regardless of the *Pr. 7* or *Pr. 8* setting.
- Even if the start signal (STF or STR) is OFF, turning ON the acceleration (RH) or deceleration (RM) signal varies the preset frequency. (When *Pr. 59* = "1" or "2")
- When switching the start signal from ON to OFF, or changing frequency by the RH or RM signal frequently, set the frequency setting value storage function (write to EEPROM) invalid (*Pr. 59* = "2, 3"). If set valid (*Pr. 59* = "1"), frequency is written to EEPROM frequently, this will shorten the life of the EEPROM.
- The RH, RM, RL signals can be assigned to the input terminal using any *Pr. 178* to *Pr. 182* (input terminal function selection). When terminal assignment is changed, the other functions may be affected. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.
- Also available for the Network operation mode.

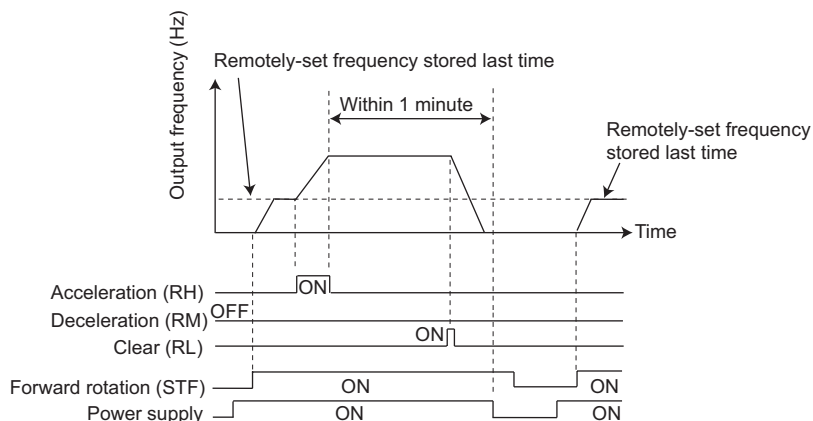


REMARKS

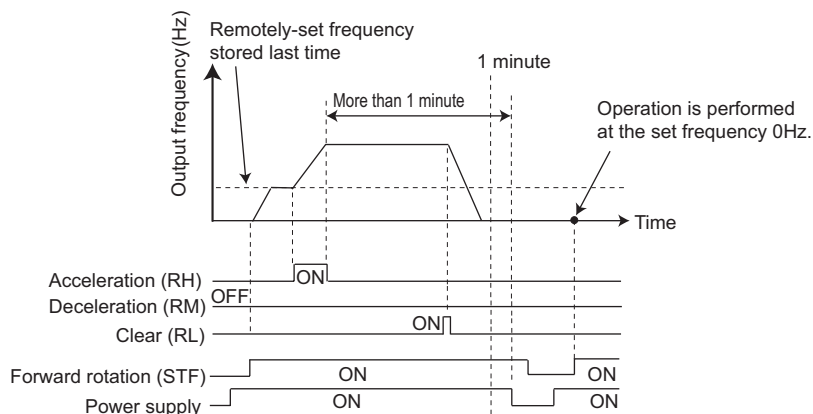
During Jog operation or PID control operation, the remote setting function is invalid.

Setting frequency is "0"

- Even when the remotely-set frequency is cleared by turning ON the RL (clear) signal after turn OFF (ON) of both the RH and RM signals, the inverter operates at the remotely-set frequency stored in the last operation if power is reapplied before one minute has elapsed since turn OFF (ON) of both the RH and RM signals



- When the remotely-set frequency is cleared by turning ON the RL (clear) signal after turn OFF (ON) of both the RH and RM signals, the inverter operates at the frequency in the remotely-set frequency cleared state if power is reapplied after one minute has elapsed since turn OFF (ON) of both the RH and RM signals.



CAUTION



When selecting this function, re-set the maximum frequency according to the machine.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 1 Maximum frequency, Pr. 18 High speed maximum frequency Refer to page 84

Pr. 7 Acceleration time, Pr. 8 Deceleration time, Pr. 44 Second acceleration/deceleration time, Pr. 45 Second deceleration time Refer to page 97

Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) Refer to page 114

4.7 Setting of acceleration/deceleration time and acceleration/ deceleration pattern

| Purpose | Parameter that should be Set | | Refer to Page |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| Motor acceleration/deceleration time setting | Acceleration/deceleration times | Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 20, Pr. 44, Pr. 45 | 97 |
| Starting frequency | Starting frequency and start-time hold | Pr. 13, Pr. 571 | 99 |
| Set acceleration/deceleration pattern suitable for application | Acceleration/deceleration pattern | Pr. 29 | 100 |

4.7.1 Setting of the acceleration and deceleration time (Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 20, Pr. 44, Pr. 45)

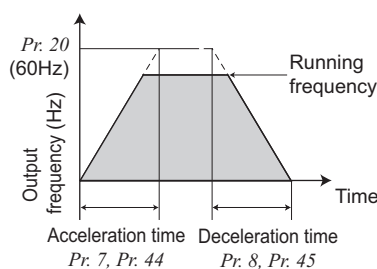
Used to set motor acceleration/deceleration time.

Set a larger value for a slower speed increase/decrease or a smaller value for a faster speed increase/decrease.

For the acceleration time at automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, refer to *Pr. 611 Acceleration time at a restart (page 137)*.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|--|---------------|-----|---------------|---|
| 7 | Acceleration time | 3.7K or less | 5s | 0 to 3600s | Motor acceleration time. |
| | | 5.5K or more | 10s | | |
| 8 | Deceleration time | 3.7K or less | 5s | 0 to 3600s | Motor deceleration time. |
| | | 5.5K or more | 10s | | |
| 20 *1 | Acceleration/ deceleration reference frequency | 60Hz | | 1 to 400Hz | Frequency that will be the basis of acceleration/deceleration time. As acceleration/deceleration time, set the frequency change time from stop to Pr. 20. |
| 44 *1 | Second acceleration/ deceleration time | 3.7K or less | 5s | 0 to 3600s | Acceleration/deceleration time when the RT signal is ON. |
| | | 5.5K or more | 10s | | |
| 45 *1 | Second deceleration time | 9999 | | 0 to 3600s | Deceleration time when the RT signal is ON. |
| | | | | 9999 | Acceleration time = deceleration time |

*1 The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)



(1) Acceleration time setting (Pr. 7, Pr. 20)

- Use Pr. 7 Acceleration time to set the acceleration time required to reach Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency from 0Hz.
- Set the acceleration time according to the following formula.

$$\text{Acceleration time setting} = \frac{\text{Pr. 20}}{\text{Maximum operating frequency} - \text{Pr. 13}} \times \text{Acceleration time from stop to maximum operating frequency}$$

Example) When Pr. 20 = 60Hz (initial value), Pr. 13 = 0.5Hz, and acceleration can be made up to the maximum operating frequency of 50Hz in 10s

$$\text{Pr. 7} = \frac{60\text{Hz}}{50\text{Hz} - 0.5\text{Hz}} \times 10\text{s} \div 12.1\text{s}$$

(2) Deceleration time setting (Pr. 8, Pr. 20)

- Use Pr. 8 Deceleration time to set the deceleration time required to reach 0Hz from Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency.
- Set the deceleration time according to the following formula.

$$\text{Deceleration time setting} = \frac{\text{Pr. 20}}{\text{Maximum operating frequency} - \text{Pr. 10}} \times \text{Deceleration time from maximum operating frequency to stop}$$

Example) When the frequency can be decelerated down to the maximum operating frequency of 50Hz in 10s with 120Hz set in Pr. 20 and 3Hz set in Pr. 10

$$\text{Pr. 8} = \frac{120\text{Hz}}{50\text{Hz} - 3\text{Hz}} \times 10\text{s} \div 25.5\text{s}$$

(3) Set two kinds of acceleration/deceleration times (RT signal, Pr. 44, Pr. 45)

- Pr. 44 and Pr. 45 are valid when the RT signal is ON.
- When "9999" is set to Pr. 45, the deceleration time becomes equal to the acceleration time (Pr. 44).
- For the RT signal, set "3" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function.



NOTE

- When the acceleration/deceleration pattern is S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A (refer to page 100), the acceleration/ deceleration time is the time required to reach Pr. 3 Base frequency.
- Acceleration/deceleration time formula when the set frequency is the base frequency or higher

$$t = \frac{4}{9} \times \frac{T}{(\text{Pr. 3})^2} \times f^2 + \frac{5}{9} T \quad \begin{array}{l} T: \text{Acceleration/deceleration time setting (s)} \\ f: \text{Set frequency (Hz)} \end{array}$$

- Guideline for acceleration/deceleration time at the Pr. 3 Base frequency of 60Hz (0Hz to set frequency)

| Frequency setting (Hz) | 60 | 120 | 200 | 400 |
|-------------------------------------|----|-----|-----|-----|
| Acceleration/ deceleration time (s) | | | | |
| 5 | 5 | 12 | 27 | 102 |
| 15 | 15 | 35 | 82 | 305 |

- Changing terminal assignment may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.



REMARKS

- The RT signal acts as the second function selection signal and makes the other second functions valid. (Refer to page 117)
- If the Pr. 20 setting is changed, the Pr. 125 and Pr. 126 (frequency setting signal gain frequency) settings do not change. Set Pr. 125 and Pr. 126 to adjust the gains.
- When the Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 44 and Pr. 45 settings are 0.03s or less, the acceleration/deceleration time is 0.04s. At that time, set Pr. 20 to "120Hz" or less.
- Any value can be set to the acceleration/deceleration time, but the actual motor acceleration/deceleration time cannot be made shorter than the shortest acceleration/deceleration time determined by the mechanical system J (moment of inertia) and motor torque.



Parameters referred to

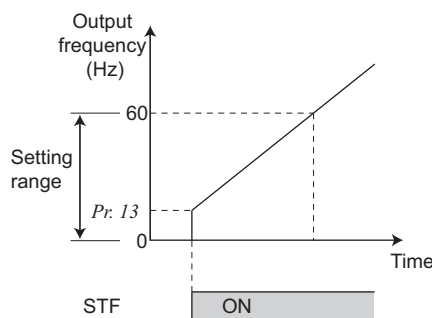
Pr. 3 Base frequency Refer to page 86
 Pr. 10 DC injection brake operation frequency Refer to page 110
 Pr. 29 Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection Refer to page 100
 Pr. 125, Pr. 126 (frequency setting gain frequency) Refer to page 154
 Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) Refer to page 114

4.7.2 Starting frequency and start-time hold function (Pr. 13, Pr. 571)

You can set the starting frequency and hold the set starting frequency for a certain period of time.
Set these functions when you need the starting torque or want to smooth motor drive at a start.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| 13 | Starting frequency | 0.5Hz | 0 to 60Hz | Frequency at start can be set in the range of 0 to 60Hz. Starting frequency at which the start signal is turned ON. |
| 571 | Restart coasting time | 9999 | 0 to 10s | Holding time of <i>Pr. 13 Starting frequency</i> . |
| | | | 9999 | Holding function at a start is invalid |

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". (Refer to page 163)



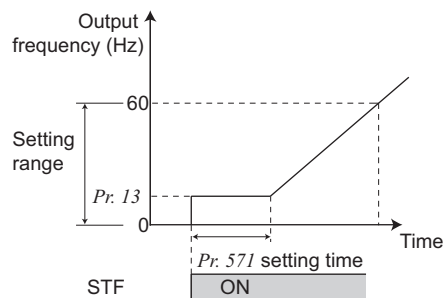
(1) Starting frequency setting (Pr. 13)

- Frequency at start can be set in the range of 0 to 60Hz.
- You can set the starting frequency at which the start signal is turned ON.



NOTE

The inverter will not start if the frequency setting signal is less than the value set in *Pr. 13*.
For example, when 5Hz is set in *Pr. 13*, the motor will not start running until the frequency setting signal reaches 5Hz.



(2) Start-time hold function (Pr. 571)

- This function holds during the period set in *Pr. 571* and the output frequency set in *Pr. 13 Starting frequency*.
- This function performs initial excitation to smooth the motor drive at a start.



REMARKS

When *Pr. 13* = "0Hz", the starting frequency is held at 0.01Hz.



NOTE

- When the start signal was turned OFF during start-time hold, deceleration is started at that point.
- At switching between forward rotation and reverse rotation, the starting frequency is valid but the start-time hold function is invalid.



CAUTION

Note that when *Pr. 13* is set to any value equal to or lower than *Pr. 2 Minimum frequency*, simply turning ON the start signal will run the motor at the preset frequency even if the command frequency is not input.



Parameters referred to

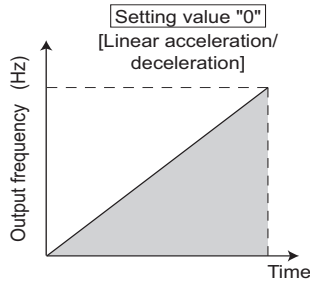
Pr. 2 Minimum frequency Refer to page 84

4.7.3 Acceleration/deceleration pattern (Pr. 29)

You can set the acceleration/deceleration pattern suitable for application.

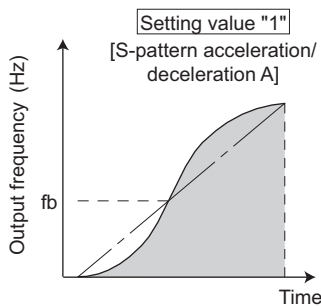
| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|---|---------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| 29 | Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection | 0 | 0 | Linear acceleration/ deceleration |
| | | | 1 | S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A |
| | | | 2 | S-pattern acceleration/deceleration B |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)



(1) Linear acceleration/deceleration (Pr. 29 setting "0", initial value)

- For the inverter operation, the output frequency is made to change linearly (linear acceleration/deceleration) to prevent the motor and inverter from getting excessive stress to reach the set frequency during acceleration, deceleration, etc. when frequency changes. Linear acceleration/deceleration has a uniform frequency/time slope.



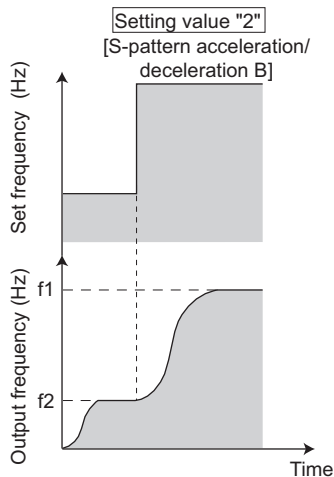
(2) S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A (Pr. 29 = "1")

- For machine tool spindle applications, etc.
- Use this pattern when acceleration/deceleration is required in a short time to a high-speed range higher than the base frequency.
- In this acceleration/deceleration pattern, Pr. 3 Base frequency (fb) is the inflection point of the S pattern, and you can set the acceleration/deceleration time appropriate for motor torque reduction in a constant-power operation range of base frequency (fb) or higher.



NOTE

- As the acceleration/deceleration time of S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A, set the time taken until Pr. 3 Base frequency is reached, not Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency.



(3) S-pattern acceleration/deceleration B (Pr. 29 = "2")

- For prevention of load shifting in conveyor and other applications.
- Since acceleration/deceleration is always made in an S shape from current frequency (f2) to target frequency (f1), this function eases shock produced at acceleration/deceleration and is effective for load collapse prevention, etc.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 3 Base frequency Refer to page 86

Pr. 7 Acceleration time, Pr. 8 Deceleration time, Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency Refer to page 97

4.8 Selection and protection of a motor

| Purpose | Parameter that should be Set | | Refer to Page |
|--|---|--|---------------|
| Motor protection from overheat | Electronic thermal O/L relay PTC thermistor protection | Pr. 9, Pr. 51, Pr. 561 | 101 |
| Use the constant-torque motor | Applied motor | Pr. 71 | 104 |
| The motor performance can be maximized for operation in magnetic flux vector control method. | Offline auto tuning | Pr. 71, Pr. 80, Pr. 82 to Pr. 84, Pr. 90, Pr. 96 | 106 |

4.8.1 Motor overheat protection (Electronic thermal O/L relay, PTC thermistor protection) (Pr. 9, Pr. 51, Pr. 561)

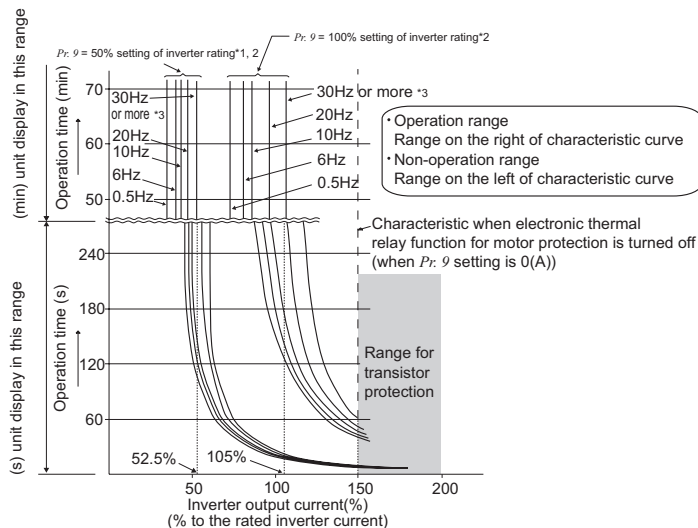
Set the current of the electronic thermal relay function to protect the motor from overheat. This feature provides the optimum protective characteristics, including reduced motor cooling capability, at low speed.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|--|------------------------|---------------|---|
| 9 | Electronic thermal O/L relay | Inverter rated current | 0 to 500A | Set the rated motor current. |
| 51*1 | Second electronic thermal O/L relay *2 | 9999 | 0 to 500A | Valid when the RT signal is ON. Set the rated motor current. |
| | | | 9999 | Second electronic thermal O/L relay invalid |
| 561*1 | PTC thermistor protection level | 9999 | 0.5 to 30kΩ | Set the level (resistance value) for PTC thermistor protection activates. |
| | | | 9999 | PTC thermistor protection is inactive. |

*1 The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

*2 When parameter is read using the FR-PU04, a parameter name different from an actual parameter is displayed.

(1) Electronic thermal O/L relay (Pr. 9) Electronic thermal O/L relay operation characteristic



*1 When 50% of the inverter rated output current (current value) is set to Pr. 9

*2 The % value denotes the percentage to the inverter rated output current. It is not the percentage to the motor rated current.

*3 When you set the electronic thermal O/L relay dedicated to the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor, this characteristic curve applies to operation at 6Hz or higher.



NOTE

- The protective function performed by the electronic thermal O/L relay is reset by inverter power reset and reset signal input. Avoid unnecessary reset and power-OFF.
- When multiple motors are operated by a single inverter, protection cannot be provided by the electronic thermal function. Install an external thermal relay to each motor.
- When the difference between the inverter and motor capacities is large and the setting is small, the protective characteristics of the electronic thermal relay function will be deteriorated. In this case, use an external thermal relay.
- A special motor cannot be protected by the electronic thermal relay function. Use an external thermal relay.
- The operation time of the transistor protection thermal shortens when the Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection setting value increases.
- Electronic thermal relay may not function when 5% or less of inverter rated current is set to electronic thermal relay setting.

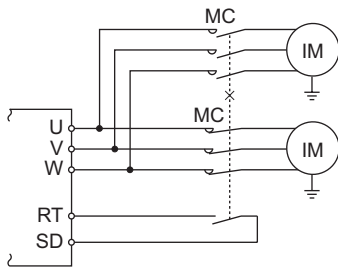
This function detects the overload (overheat) of the motor and trips. (The operation characteristic is shown on the left)

- Set the rated current (A) of the motor in Pr. 9.
(If the motor has both 50Hz and 60Hz rating and the Pr. 3 Base frequency is set to 60Hz, set the 1.1 times of the 60Hz rated motor current.)
- Set "0" in Pr. 9 when you do not want to operate the electronic thermal O/L relay, e.g. when using an external thermal relay with the motor. (Note that the output transistor protection of the inverter functions (E.THT).)
- When using a Mitsubishi constant-torque motor
 - Set "1" or "13", "50", "53" in any of Pr. 71. (This provides a 100% continuous torque characteristic in the low-speed range.
 - Set the rated current of the motor in Pr. 9.

(2) Set two different electronic thermal O/L relays (Pr. 51)

Use this function when running two motors of different rated currents individually by a single inverter. (When running two motors together, use external thermal relays.)

- Set the rated current of the second motor to Pr. 51.
- When the RT signal is ON, thermal protection is provided based on the Pr. 51 setting.
- For the terminal used for RT signal input, set "3" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function.



| Pr. 450 Second applied motor | Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay | Pr.51 Second electronic thermal O/L relay | RT = OFF | | RT = ON | |
|------------------------------------|--|---|----------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| | | | First motor | Second motor | First motor | Second motor |
| 9999 | 0 | 9999 | × | × | × | × |
| | | 0 | × | × | × | × |
| | | 0.01 to 500 | × | Δ | × | ○ |
| 9999 | Other than 0 | 9999 | ○ | × | ○ | × |
| | | 0 | ○ | × | Δ | × |
| | | 0.01 to 500 | ○ | Δ | Δ | ○ |
| Other than 9999 | 0 | 9999 | × | × | × | × |
| | | 0 | × | × | × | × |
| | | 0.01 to 500 | × | Δ | × | ○ |
| Other than 9999 | Other than 0 | 9999 | ○ | Δ | Δ | ○ |
| | | 0 | ○ | × | Δ | × |
| | | 0.01 to 500 | ○ | Δ | Δ | ○ |

○... Output current value is used to perform integration processing.

Δ... Output current is assumed as 0A to perform integration processing. (cooling processing)

×... Electronic thermal relay function is not activated.

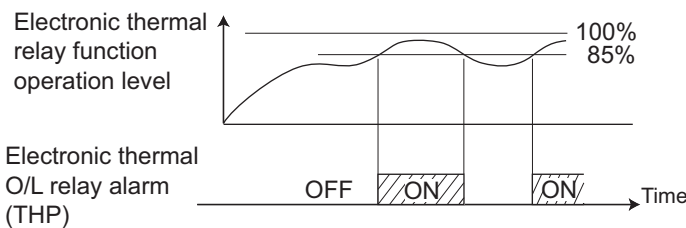


REMARKS

- The RT signal acts as the second function selection signal and makes the other second functions valid. (Refer to page 117)

(3) Electronic thermal relay function prealarm (TH) and alarm signal (THP signal)

100%: Electronic thermal O/L relay alarm operation value



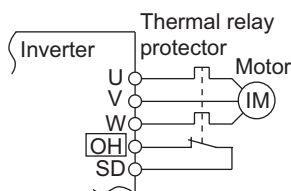
- The alarm signal (THP) is output and electronic thermal relay function prealarm (TH) is displayed when the electronic thermal O/L relay cumulative value reaches 85% of the level set in Pr. 9 or Pr. 51. If it reaches 100% of the Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay setting electronic-thermal relay protection (E.THM/E.THT) occurs.
- The inverter does not trip even when the alarm signal (THP) is output.
- For the terminal used for the THP signal output, assign the function by setting "8 (positive logic) or 108 (negative logic)" in Pr. 190, Pr. 192 or Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection) .



NOTE

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.190, Pr.192, Pr.197 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

(4) External thermal relay input (OH signal)



External thermal relay input connection example

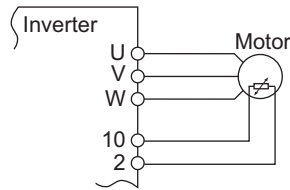
- To protect the motor against overheat, use the OH signal when using an external thermal relay or the built-in thermal protector of the motor.
- When the thermal relay operates, the inverter trips and outputs the fault signal (E.OHT).
- For the terminal used for OH signal input, assign the function by setting "7" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr.182 (input terminal function selection) .



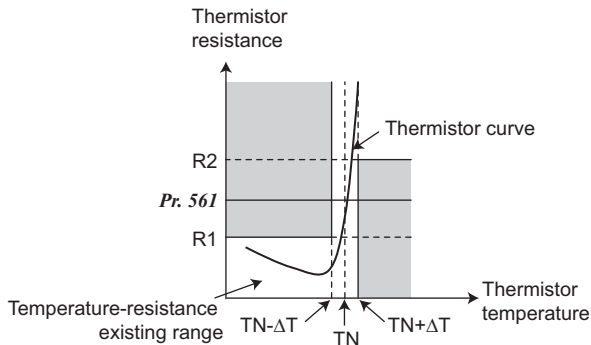
NOTE

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

(5) PTC thermistor protection (Pr. 561)



PTC thermistor input connection



TN: Rated operational temperature

PTC thermistor characteristics

- Terminal 2 and terminal 10 are available for inputting of motor built-in PTC thermistor output. When the PTC thermistor input reaches to the resistance value set in *Pr. 561 PTC thermistor protection level*, inverter outputs PTC thermistor operation error signal (E.PTC) and trips.
- Check the characteristics of the using PTC thermistor, and set the resistance value within a protection providing temperature TN, just around the center of R1 and R2 in a left figure. If the *Pr. 561* setting is closer to R1 or R2, the working temperature of protection goes higher (protection works later), or lower (protection works earlier).
- PTC thermistor resistance can be displayed in operation panel, parameter unit (FR-PU07) (Refer to page 129), or RS-485 communication (Refer to page 181) when PTC thermistor protection is active (*Pr. 561* ≠ "9999").



REMARKS

- When using terminal 2 as PTC thermistor input (*Pr. 561* ≠ "9999"), terminal 2 is not available for analog frequency command. Also unavailable when using terminal 2 for PID control and Dancer control. When PID control and Dancer control is not active (*Pr. 128 PID action selection* = "0"), terminal 4 functions as follows.
When *Pr. 79* = "4" or in External operation mode.....Terminal 4 is active whether AU signal is ON/OFF
When *Pr. 79* = "3".....Terminal 4 is active for frequency command when AU signal is ON
- For the power supply terminal of PTC thermistor input, do not use power supply other than terminal 10 (external power supply, etc). PTC thermistor does not work properly.



Parameters referred to

- Pr. 71 Applied motor* Refer to page 104
- Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection* Refer to page 149
- Pr. 79 Operation mode selection* Refer to page 166
- Pr. 128 PID action selection* Refer to page 213
- Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)* Refer to page 114
- Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection)* Refer to page 120

4.8.2 Applied motor (Pr. 71, Pr. 450)

Setting of the used motor selects the thermal characteristic appropriate for the motor.

Setting is required to use a constant-torque motor. Thermal characteristic of the electronic thermal relay function suitable for the motor is set.

When General-purpose magnetic flux vector is selected, the motor constants (SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA, etc.) necessary for control are selected as well.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|----------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|--|
| 71 | Applied motor | 0 | 0, 1, 3, 13, 23, 40, 43, 50, 53 | Selecting the standard motor or constant-torque motor sets the corresponding motor thermal characteristic. |
| 450 | Second applied motor | 9999 | 0, 1 | Set when using the second motor. |
| | | | 9999 | Second motor is invalid. (thermal characteristic of the first motor (Pr. 71)) |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

(1) Set the motor to be used

Refer to the following list and set the parameter according to the motor used.

| Pr. 71 (Pr. 450) Setting | | Thermal Characteristic of the Electronic Thermal Relay Function | Motor (O: Used motor) | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|--|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Pr. 71 | Pr. 450 | | Standard (SF-JR, etc.) | Constant-torque (SF-JRCA, etc.) |
| 0 (Pr. 71 initial value) | — | Thermal characteristics of a standard motor | ○ | |
| 1 | — | Thermal characteristics of the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor | | ○ |
| 40 | — | Thermal characteristic of Mitsubishi high efficiency motor (SF-HR) | ○ *1 | |
| 50 | — | Thermal characteristic of Mitsubishi constant-torque motor (SF-HRCA) | | ○ *2 |
| 3 | — | Standard motor | ○ | |
| 13 | — | Constant-torque motor | | ○ |
| 23 | — | Mitsubishi standard motor (SF-JR 4P 1.5kW or less) | ○ | |
| 43 | — | Mitsubishi high efficiency motor (SF-HR) | ○ *1 | |
| 53 | — | Mitsubishi constant-torque motor (SF-HRCA) | | ○ *2 |
| — | 9999 (initial value) | Without second applied motor | | |

*1 Motor constants of Mitsubishi high efficiency motor SF-HR.

*2 Motor constants of Mitsubishi constant-torque motor SF-HRCA.



REMARKS

- When performing offline auto tuning, set any of "3, 13, 23, 43, 53" in Pr. 71. (Refer to page 106 for offline auto tuning.)
- For the 5.5K and 7.5K, the Pr. 0 Torque boost and Pr. 12 DC injection brake operation voltage settings are automatically changed according to the Pr. 71 setting as follows.

| Automatic Change Parameter | Standard Motor Setting *1 | Constant-torque Motor Setting *2 |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Pr. 0 | 3% | 2% |
| Pr. 12 | 4% | 2% |

*1 Pr. 71 setting: 0, 3, 23, 40, 43

*2 Pr. 71 setting: 1, 13, 50, 53

(2) Use two motors (Pr. 450)

- Set Pr. 450 *Second applied motor* to use two different motors with one inverter.
- When "9999" (initial value) is set, no function is selected.
- When a value other than 9999 is set in Pr. 450, the second motor is valid with the RT signal ON.
- For the RT signal, set "3" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (*input terminal function selection*) to assign the function.



REMARKS

- The RT signal acts as the second function selection signal and makes the other second functions valid. (Refer to page 117)



NOTE

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (*input terminal function selection*) may affect other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.



CAUTION




Set this parameter correctly according to the motor used.


Incorrect setting may cause the motor to overheat and burn.


Set the electronic thermal relay function to the thermal characteristic for the constant-torque motor when using a geared motor (GM-G, GM-D, GM-SY, GM-HY2 series) to perform General-purpose magnetic flux vector control.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 0 Torque boost  Refer to page 75

Pr. 12 DC injection brake operation voltage  Refer to page 110

Pr. 80 Motor capacity  Refer to page 106

4.8.3 Exhibiting the best performance for the motor (offline auto tuning) (Pr. 71, Pr. 80, Pr. 82 to Pr. 84, Pr. 90, Pr. 96)

The motor performance can be maximized with offline auto tuning.

●What is offline auto tuning?

When performing General-purpose magnetic flux vector control, the motor can be run with the optimum operating characteristics by automatically measuring the motor constants (offline auto tuning) even when each motor constants differs, other manufacturer's motor is used, or the wiring length is long.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|----------------------------|---------------|------|---------------------------------|---|
| 71 | Applied motor | 0 | | 0, 1, 3, 13, 23, 40, 43, 50, 53 | By selecting a standard motor or constant-torque motor, thermal characteristic and motor constants of each motor are set. |
| 80 | Motor capacity | 9999 | | 0.1 to 7.5kW | Applied motor capacity. |
| | | | | 9999 | V/F control |
| 82 | Motor excitation current | 9999 | | 0 to 500A | Set motor excitation current (no load current) |
| | | | | 9999 | Uses the Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA) constants. |
| 83 | Rated motor voltage | 100V class, | 200V | 0 to 1000V | Rated motor voltage (V). |
| | | 200V class | | | |
| | | 400V class | 400V | | |
| 84 | Rated motor frequency | 60Hz | | 10 to 120Hz | Rated motor frequency (Hz). |
| 90 | Motor constant (R1) | 9999 | | 0 to 50Ω, 9999 | Tuning data (The value measured by offline auto tuning is automatically set.) 9999: Uses the Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA) constants. |
| 96 | Auto tuning setting/status | 0 | | 0 | Offline auto tuning is not performed. |
| | | | | 11 | For General-purpose magnetic flux vector control Offline auto tuning is performed without motor running. (motor constant (R1) only) |
| | | | | 21 | Offline auto tuning for V/F control (automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (with frequency search)) (Refer to page 140) |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)



POINT

- This function is valid only when a value other than "9999" is set in Pr. 80 and General-purpose magnetic flux vector control is selected.
- You can copy the offline auto tuning data (motor constants) to another inverter with the PU (FR-PU07).
- Even when motors (other manufacturer's motor, SF-JRC, etc.) other than Mitsubishi standard motor, high efficiency motor (SF-JR, SF-HR 0.2kW or more), and Mitsubishi constant-torque motor (SF-JRCA 4P, SF-HRCA 0.2kW to 7.5kW) are used or the wiring length is long, using the offline auto tuning function runs the motor with the optimum operating characteristics.
- Tuning is enabled even when a load is connected to the motor.
As the motor may run slightly, fix the motor securely with a mechanical brake or make sure that there will be no problem in safety if the motor runs (caution is required especially in elevator). Note that tuning performance is unaffected even if the motor runs slightly.
- Reading/writing/copy of motor constants (Pr. 90) tuned by offline auto tuning are enabled.
- The offline auto tuning status can be monitored with the operation panel and PU (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).
- Do not connect a surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) between the inverter and motor.

(1) Before performing offline auto tuning

Check the following before performing offline auto tuning.

- Make sure General-purpose magnetic flux vector control (*Pr. 80*) is selected. (Tuning can be performed even under V/F control selected by turning ON X18.)
- A motor should be connected. Note that the motor should be at a stop at a tuning start.
- The motor capacity should be equal to or one rank lower than the inverter capacity. (note that the capacity should be 0.1kW or more)
- The maximum frequency is 120Hz.
- A high-slip motor, high-speed motor and special motor cannot be tuned.
- As the motor may run slightly, fix the motor securely with a mechanical brake or make sure that there will be no problem in safety if the motor runs (caution is required especially in elevator). Note that tuning performance is unaffected even if the motor runs slightly.
- Offline auto tuning will not be performed properly if it is performed with a reactor or surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) connected between the inverter and motor. Remove it before start tuning.

(2) Setting

1) Select General-purpose magnetic flux vector control (*Refer to page 76*).

2) Set "11" in *Pr. 96 Auto tuning setting/status*.

Tuning motor constants (R1) only without running the motor. (It takes approximately 9s until tuning is completed.)

3) Set the rated motor current (initial value is rated inverter current) in *Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay*. (*Refer to page 101*)

4) Set the rated voltage of motor (initial value is 200V/400V) in *Pr. 83 Rated motor voltage* and rated motor frequency (initial value is 60Hz) in *Pr. 84 Rated motor frequency*.

(For a Japanese standard motor, etc. which has both 50Hz and 60Hz rated values, use it with an initial value (200V/60Hz or 400V/60Hz).

5) Set *Pr. 71 Applied motor* according to the motor used.

| Motor | | Pr. 71 Setting |
|---|------------------------|----------------|
| Mitsubishi standard motor Mitsubishi high efficiency motor | SF-JR | 3 |
| | SF-JR 4P 1.5kW or less | 23 |
| | SF-HR | 43 |
| | Others | 3 |
| Mitsubishi constant-torque motor | SF-JRCA 4P | 13 |
| | SF-HRCA | 53 |
| | Others (SF-JRC, etc.) | 13 |
| Other standard motor | — | 3 |
| Other constant-torque motor | — | 13 |

(3) Execution of tuning



POINT

Before performing tuning, check the monitor display of the operation panel or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) if the inverter is in the status for tuning. (Refer to 2) below) When the start command is turned ON under V/F control, the motor starts.

- When performing tuning for PU operation, press **(RUN)** of the operation panel or **(FWD)** or **(REV)** of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).
For external operation, turn ON the run command (STF signal or STR signal). Tuning starts.
(Excitation noise is produced during tuning.)



NOTE

- To force tuning to end, use the MRS or RES signal or press **(STOP RESET)** of the operation panel. (Turning the start signal (STF signal or STR signal) OFF also ends tuning.)
 - During offline auto tuning, only the following I/O signals are valid: (initial value)
 - Input terminal <valid signal> STF, STR
 - Output terminal RUN, FM, A, B, C
- Note that the progress status of offline auto tuning is output in five steps from FM when speed and output frequency are selected.
- Since the RUN signal turns ON when tuning is started, caution is required especially when a sequence which releases a mechanical brake by the RUN signal has been designed.
 - When executing offline auto tuning, input the run command after switching on the main circuit power (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) of the inverter.
 - Do not perform ON/OFF switching of the second function selection signal (RT) during execution of offline auto tuning. Auto tuning is not executed properly.


- Monitor is displayed on the operation panel and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) during tuning as below.

| | Parameter Unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) Display | Operation Panel Indication |
|---|---|----------------------------|
| Pr. 96 setting | 11 | 11 |
| (1) Setting | | |
| (2) Tuning in progress | | |
| (3) Normal end | | |
| (4) Error end (when inverter protective function operation is activated) | | |




REMARKS

- It takes approximately 9s until tuning is completed.
- The set frequency monitor displayed during the offline auto tuning is 0Hz.

- 3) When offline auto tuning ends, press  of the operation panel during PU operation. For external operation, turn OFF the start signal (STF signal or STR signal) once.
This operation resets the offline auto tuning and the PU's monitor display returns to the normal indication.
(Without this operation, next operation cannot be started.)
- 4) If offline auto tuning ended in error (see the table below), motor constants are not set.
Perform an inverter reset and restart tuning.

| Error Display | Error Cause | Remedy |
|---------------|--|--|
| 8 | Forced end | Set "11" in <i>Pr. 96</i> and perform tuning again. |
| 9 | Inverter protective function operation | Make setting again. |
| 91 | Current limit (stall prevention) function was activated. | Set "1" in <i>Pr. 156</i> . |
| 92 | Converter output voltage reached 75% of rated value. | Check for fluctuation of power supply voltage. |
| 93 | Calculation error A motor is not connected. | Check the motor wiring and make setting again. Set the rated current of the motor in <i>Pr. 9</i> . |


- 5) When tuning is ended forcibly by pressing  or turning OFF the start signal (STF or STR) during tuning, offline auto tuning does not end properly. (The motor constants have not been set.)
Perform an inverter reset and restart tuning.
- 6) When using the motor corresponding to the following specifications and conditions, reset *Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay* as below after tuning is completed.
 - a) When the rated power specifications of the motor is 200/220V (400/440V) 60Hz, set 1.1 times rated motor current value in *Pr.9*.
 - b) When performing motor protection from overheat using a PTC thermistor or motor with temperature detector such as Klixon, set "0" (motor overheat protection by the inverter is invalid) in *Pr.9*.
- 7) When you know motor excitation current (no load current), set the value in *Pr. 82 Motor excitation current*.



NOTE







- The motor constants measured once in the offline auto tuning are stored as parameters, and their data are held until the offline auto tuning is performed again.
- An instantaneous power failure occurring during tuning will result in a tuning error.
After power is restored, the inverter goes into the normal operation mode. Therefore, when STF (STR) signal is ON, the motor runs in the forward (reverse) rotation.
- Any alarm occurring during tuning is handled as in the ordinary mode. Note that if a fault retry has been set, retry is ignored.

CAUTION

-  As the motor may run slightly during offline auto tuning, fix the motor securely with a mechanical brake or make sure that there will be no problem in safety if the motor runs. Note that if the motor runs slightly, tuning performance is unaffected.



Parameters referred to

- Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay*  Refer to page 101
Pr. 71 Applied motor  Refer to page 101
Pr. 80 Motor capacity  Refer to page 76
Pr. 156 Stall prevention operation selection  Refer to page 80
Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)  Refer to page 114
Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection)  Refer to page 120

4.9 Motor brake and stop operation

| Purpose | Parameter that should be Set | | Refer to Page |
|---|------------------------------------|------------------|---------------|
| Motor braking torque adjustment | DC Injection brake | Pr. 10 to Pr. 12 | 110 |
| Improve the motor braking torque with an option | Selection of a regenerative brake | Pr. 30, Pr. 70 | 111 |
| Coast the motor to a stop | Selection of motor stopping method | Pr. 250 | 113 |

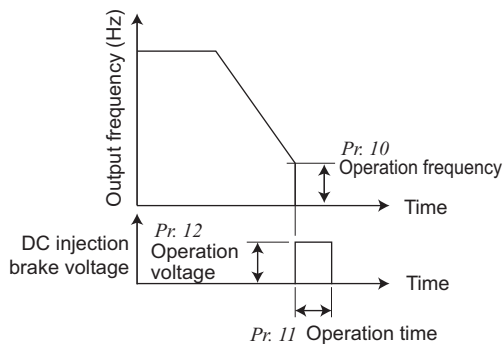
4.9.1 DC injection brake (Pr. 10 to Pr. 12)

The DC injection brake can be operated at a motor stop to adjust the stop timing and braking torque.

In DC injection brake operation, DC voltage is directly applied to the motor to prevent the motor shaft from rotating. The motor will not return to the original position if the motor shaft rotates due to external force.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|--|---------------|----|-----------------|---|
| 10 | DC injection brake operation frequency | 3Hz | | 0 to 120Hz | Operation frequency of the DC injection brake. |
| 11 | DC injection brake operation time | 0.5s | | 0 0.1 to 10s | DC injection brake disabled Operation time of the DC injection brake. |
| 12 | DC injection brake operation voltage | 0.1K, 0.2K | 6% | 0 to 30% | DC injection brake voltage (torque). When "0" is set, DC injection brake is disabled. |
| | | 0.4K to 0.75K | 4% | | |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)



(1) Operation frequency setting (Pr. 10)

- When the frequency at which the DC injection brake will be operated is set to Pr. 10, the DC voltage is applied to the motor upon reaching to the set frequency during deceleration.

(2) Operation time setting (Pr. 11)

- In Pr. 11, set the time of the DC injection brake.
- When the motor does not stop due to large load moment (J), increasing the setting produces an effect.
- When Pr. 11 = "0s", the DC injection brake is disabled. (At a stop, the motor coasts.)

(3) Operation voltage (torque) setting (Pr. 12)

- Use Pr. 12 to set the percentage to the power supply voltage.
- When Pr. 12 = "0%", the DC injection brake is disabled. (At a stop, the motor coasts.)
- When using the constant-torque motor (SF-JRCA) and energy saving motor (SF-HR, SF-HRCA), change the Pr. 12 setting as follows:
SF-JRCA:
3.7K or less...4%, 5.5K or more...2%
SF-HR, SF-HRCA:
3.7K or less...4%, 5.5K or more...3%



REMARKS

- For the 5.5K and 7.5K, when the *Pr. 12* setting is the following, changing the *Pr. 71 Applied motor* setting automatically changes the *Pr. 12* setting. Therefore, it is not necessary to change the *Pr. 12* setting.
 - (a) When 4% (initial value) is set in *Pr. 12*
The *Pr. 12* setting is automatically changed to 2% if the *Pr. 71* value is changed from the value selecting the standard motor (0, 3, 23, 40, 43) to the value selecting the constant-torque motor (1, 13, 50, 53).
 - (b) When 2% is set in *Pr. 12*
The *Pr. 12* setting is automatically changed to 4% (initial value) if the *Pr. 71* value is changed from the value selecting the constant-torque motor (1, 13, 50, 53) to the value selecting the standard motor (0, 3, 23, 40, 43).
- Even if the value of *Pr. 12* setting is increased, braking torque is limited so that the output current is within the rated inverter current.



CAUTION

As stop holding torque is not produced, install a mechanical brake.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 13 Starting frequency Refer to page 99

Pr. 71 Applied motor Refer to page 104

4.9.2 Selection of a regenerative brake (*Pr. 30, Pr. 70*)

- When making frequent starts/stops, use the optional brake resistor (MRS type, MYS type), high-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR) and brake unit (FR-BU2) to increase the regenerative brake duty.
- Use a power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) for continuous operation in regeneration status.
Use the high power factor converter (FR-HC) to reduce harmonics, improve the power factor, or continuously use the regenerative status.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| 30 | Regenerative function selection | 0 | 0 | Inverter without regenerative function, Brake resistor (MRS type, MYS type), Brake unit (FR-BU2) Power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) High power factor converter (FR-HC) |
| | | | 1 | Brake resistor (MYS type) used at 100% torque/6%ED, High-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR) |
| | | | 2 | High power factor converter (FR-HC) when automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is selected |
| 70 | Special regenerative brake duty | 0% | 0 to 30% | Brake duty when using the high-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR) |

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". (Refer to page 163)

(1) When using the brake resistor (MRS type, MYS type), brake unit (FR-BU2), power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), and high power factor converter (FR-HC).

- Set *Pr. 30* to "0" (initial value). The *Pr. 70* setting is invalid.

At this time, the regenerative brake duty is as follows.

| Type | Regenerative brake duty |
|--|-------------------------|
| FR-D720-0.4K to 3.7K FR-D720S-0.4K or more FR-D710W-0.4K or more | 3% |
| FR-D720-5.5K and 7.5K FR-D740-0.4K or more | 2% |

- Assign the inverter operation enable signal (X10) to the contact input terminal. To make protective coordination with the FR-HC and FR-CV, use the inverter operation enable signal to shut off the inverter output.
Input the RDY signal of the FR-HC (RDYB signal of the FR-CV).
- For the terminal used for X10 signal input, assign its function by setting "10" (X10) to any of *Pr. 178* to *Pr. 182*.

(2) Brake resistor (MYS type) used at 100% torque/6%ED (FR-D720-3.7K only)

- Set "1" in Pr. 30.
- Set "6%" in Pr. 70.

(3) When using the high-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR) (0.4K or more)

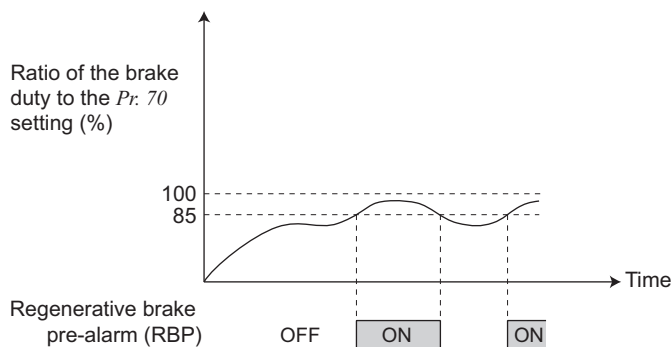
- Set "1" in Pr. 30.
- Set "10%" in Pr. 70.

(4) When a high power factor converter (FR-HC) is used and automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is valid.

- When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function of both the FR-HC and inverter is valid (when a value other than "9999" is set in Pr. 57 Restart coasting time), set "2" in Pr. 30 .
- Set Pr. 70 to "0%" (initial value).
- When the FR-HC detects power failure during inverter operation, the RDY signal turns ON, resulting in the motor coasting. Turning the RDY signal OFF after power restoration, the inverter detects the motor speed (depends on the Pr.162 Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection) and restarts automatically after instantaneous power failure.

(5) Regenerative brake duty alarm output and alarm signal (RBP signal)

100%: regenerative overvoltage protection operation value



- [RB] appears on the operation panel and an alarm signal (RBP) is output when 85% of the regenerative brake duty set in Pr. 70 is reached. If the regenerative brake duty reaches 100% of the Pr. 70 setting, a regenerative overvoltage (E.OV1 to E.OV3) occurs. Note that [RB] is not displayed when Pr. 30 = "0".
- The inverter does not trip even when the alarm (RBP) signal is output.
- For the terminal used for the RBP signal output, assign the function by setting "7 (positive logic) or 107 (negative logic)" in Pr. 190, Pr. 192 or Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection) .



REMARKS

- The MRS signal can also be used instead of the X10 signal. (Refer to page 116)
- Refer to page 31 to 35 for connecting the brake resistor (MRS type, MYS type), high-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR), brake unit (FR-BU2), high power factor converter (FR-HC), and power regeneration common converter (FR-CV).



NOTE

- When terminal assignment is changed using Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) and Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection), the other functions may be affected. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal. (Refer to page 114)



WARNING



The value set in Pr. 70 must not exceed the setting of the brake resistor used. Otherwise, the resistor can overheat.



Parameters referred to

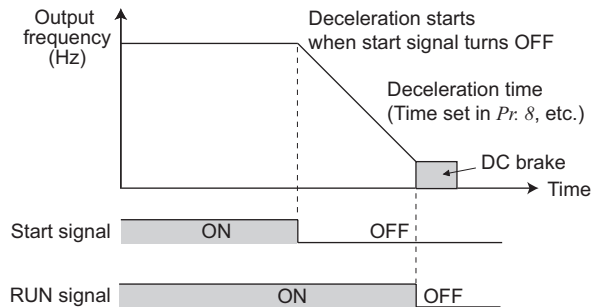
- Pr. 57 Restart coasting time Refer to page 137
 Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) Refer to page 114
 Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection) Refer to page 120

4.9.3 Stop selection (Pr. 250)

Used to select the stopping method (deceleration to a stop or coasting) when the start signal turns OFF.
Used to stop the motor with a mechanical brake, etc. together with switching OFF of the start signal.
You can also select the operations of the start signals (STF/STR). (Refer to page 118 for start signal selection)

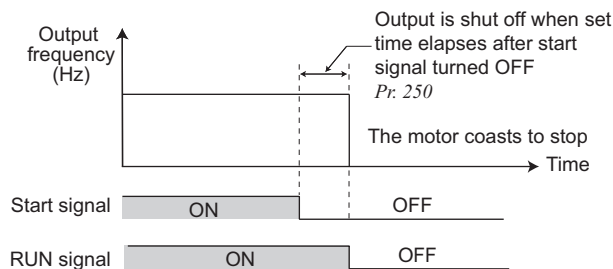
| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description | |
|------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|--|---|
| | | | | Start signal (STF/STR) (Refer to page 118) | Stop operation |
| 250 | Stop selection | 9999 | 0 to 100s | STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start | The motor is coasted to a stop when the preset time elapses after the start signal is turned OFF. |
| | | | 1000s to 1100s | STF signal: Start signal STR signal: Forward/reverse signal | The motor is coasted to a stop (Pr. 250 - 1000)s after the start signal is turned OFF. |
| | | | 9999 | STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start | When the start signal is turned OFF, the motor decelerates to stop. |
| | | | 8888 | STF signal: Start signal STR signal: Forward/reverse signal | |

The above parameter can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)



(1) Decelerate the motor to a stop

- Set Pr. 250 to "9999" (initial value) or "8888".
- The motor decelerates to a stop when the start signal (STF/STR) turns OFF.



(2) Coast the motor to a stop

- Use Pr. 250 to set the time from when the start signal turns OFF until the output is shut off. When any of "1000 to 1100" is set, the output is shut off in (Pr. 250 - 1000)s.
- The output is shut off when the time set in Pr. 250 has elapsed after the start signal had turned OFF. The motor coasts to a stop.
- The RUN signal turns OFF when the output stops.



REMARKS

- Stop selection is invalid when the following functions are activated.
 - Power failure stop function (Pr. 261)
 - PU stop (Pr. 75)
 - Deceleration stop because of communication error (Pr. 502)
 - Jog operation mode
- When setting of Pr. 250 is not 9999 nor 8888, acceleration/deceleration is performed according to the frequency command, until start signal is OFF and output is shutdown.



NOTE

- When the start signal is turned ON again during motor coasting, the motor starts at Pr. 13 Starting frequency.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 7 Acceleration time, Pr. 8 Deceleration time Refer to page 97
Pr. 13 Starting frequency Refer to page 99

4.10 Function assignment of external terminal and control

| Purpose | Parameter that should be Set | | Refer to Page |
|--|---|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| Assign function to input terminal | Input terminal function selection | Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 | 114 |
| Set MRS signal (output shutoff) to NC contact specification | MRS input selection | Pr. 17 | 116 |
| Assign start signal and forward/reverse command to other signals | Start signal (STF/STR) operation selection | Pr. 250 | 118 |
| Assign function to output terminal | Output terminal function assignment | Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 | 120 |
| Detect output frequency | Up-to-frequency sensitivity Output frequency detection | Pr. 41 to Pr. 43 | 124 |
| Detect output current | Output current detection Zero current detection | Pr. 150 to Pr. 153, Pr. 166, Pr. 167 | 125 |
| Remote output function | Remote output | Pr. 495, Pr. 496 | 127 |

4.10.1 Input terminal function selection (Pr. 178 to Pr. 182)

■ Use these parameters to select/change the input terminal functions.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Initial Signal | Setting Range |
|------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 178 | STF terminal function selection | 60 | STF (forward rotation command) | 0 to 5, 7, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 24, 25, 60, 62, 65 to 67, 9999 |
| 179 | STR terminal function selection | 61 | STR (reverse rotation command) | 0 to 5, 7, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 24, 25, 61, 62, 65 to 67, 9999 |
| 180 | RL terminal function selection | 0 | RL (low-speed operation command) | 0 to 5, 7, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 24, 25, 62, 65 to 67, 9999 |
| 181 | RM terminal function selection | 1 | RM (middle speed operation command) | |
| 182 | RH terminal function selection | 2 | RH (high-speed operation command) | |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

(1) Input terminal function assignment

- Using *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182*, set the functions of the input terminals.
- Refer to the following table and set the parameters:

| Setting | Signal | Function | | Related Parameters | Refer to Page |
|---------|--------|---|--------------------------------|--|---------------|
| 0 | RL | <i>Pr. 59 = 0</i> (initial value) | Low-speed operation command | Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239 | 90 |
| | | <i>Pr. 59 ≠ 0 *1</i> | Remote setting (setting clear) | Pr. 59 | 94 |
| 1 | RM | <i>Pr. 59 = 0</i> (initial value) | Middle-speed operation command | Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239 | 90 |
| | | <i>Pr. 59 ≠ 0 *1</i> | Remote setting (deceleration) | Pr. 59 | 94 |
| 2 | RH | <i>Pr. 59 = 0</i> (initial value) | High-speed operation command | Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239 | 90 |
| | | <i>Pr. 59 ≠ 0 *1</i> | Remote setting (acceleration) | Pr. 59 | 94 |
| 3 | RT | Second function selection | | Pr. 44 to Pr. 51 | 117 |
| 4 | AU | Terminal 4 input selection | | Pr. 267 | 151 |
| 5 | JOG | Jog operation selection | | Pr. 15, Pr. 16 | 92 |
| 7 | OH | External thermal relay input *2 | | Pr. 9 | 101 |
| 8 | REX | 15-speed selection (combination with three speeds RL, RM, RH) | | Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239 | 90 |
| 10 | X10 | Inverter run enable signal (FR-HC, FR-CV connection) | | Pr. 30, Pr. 70 | 111 |
| 12 | X12 | PU operation external interlock | | Pr. 79 | 166 |
| 14 | X14 | PID control valid terminal | | Pr. 127 to Pr. 134 | 213 |
| 16 | X16 | PU-External operation switchover (turning ON X16 selects external operation) | | Pr. 79, Pr. 340 | 173 |
| 18 | X18 | V/F switchover (V/F control is performed when X18 is ON) | | Pr. 80 | 76, 106 |
| 24 | MRS | Output stop | | Pr. 17 | 116 |
| 25 | STOP | Start self-holding selection | | — | 118 |
| 60 | STF | Forward rotation command (assigned to STF terminal (<i>Pr. 178</i>) only) | | — | 118 |
| 61 | STR | Reverse rotation command (assigned to STR terminal (<i>Pr. 179</i>) only) | | — | 118 |
| 62 | RES | Inverter reset | | — | — |
| 65 | X65 | PU/NET operation switchover (turning ON X65 selects PU operation) | | Pr. 79, Pr. 340 | 174 |
| 66 | X66 | External/NET operation switchover (turning ON X66 selects NET operation) | | Pr. 79, Pr. 340 | 174 |
| 67 | X67 | Command source switchover (turning ON X67 makes <i>Pr. 338</i> and <i>Pr. 339</i> commands valid) | | Pr. 338, Pr. 339 | 177 |
| 9999 | — | No function | | — | — |

*1 When *Pr. 59 Remote function selection* ≠ "0", the functions of the RL, RM and RH signals are changed as given in the table.

*2 The OH signal turns ON when the relay contact "opens".



NOTE

- Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182* (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.
- One function can be assigned to two or more terminals. In this case, the terminal inputs are ORed.
- The priorities of the speed commands are in order of jog > multi-speed setting (RH, RM, RL, REX) > PID (X14).
- When the X10 signal (FR-HC, FR-CV connection-inverter operation enable signal) is not set or when the PU operation external interlock (X12) signal is not assigned with *Pr. 79 Operation mode selection* set to "7", the MRS signal shares this function.
- Same signal is used to assign multi-speed (7 speeds) and remote setting. These cannot be set individually. (Same signal is used since multi-speed (7 speeds) setting and remote setting are not used to set speed at the same time.)
- When V/F control is selected by V/F switchover (X18 signal), second function is also selected at the same time. Control between V/F and General-purpose magnetic flux can not be switched during operation. In case control is switched between V/F and General-purpose magnetic flux, only second function is selected.
- Turning the AU signal ON makes terminal 2 (voltage input) invalid.

(2) Response time of each signal

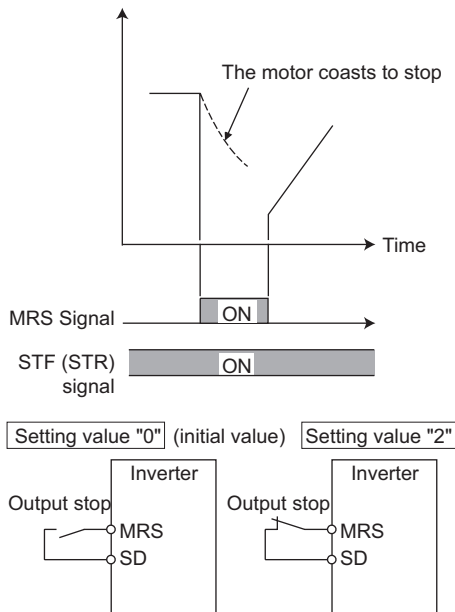
- The response time of the X10 signal and MRS signal is within 2ms.
The response time of other signals is within 20ms.

4.10.2 Inverter output shutoff signal (MRS signal, Pr. 17)

The inverter output can be shut off by the MRS signal. Also, logic for the MRS signal can be selected.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|---------------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| 17 | MRS input selection | 0 | 0 | Normally open input |
| | | | 2 | Normally closed input (NC contact input specifications) |
| | | | 4 | External terminal: Normally closed input (NC contact input specifications) Communication: Normally open input |

The above parameter can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)



(1) Output shutoff signal (MRS signal)

- Turning ON the output shutoff signal (MRS) during inverter running shuts off the output immediately.

Set "24" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) to assign a function to the MRS signal.

- MRS signal may be used as described below.

(a) When mechanical brake (e.g. electromagnetic brake) is used to stop motor

The inverter output is shut off when the mechanical brake operates.

(b) To provide interlock to disable operation by the inverter

With the MRS signal ON, the inverter cannot be operated if the start signal is entered into the inverter.

(c) Coast the motor to a stop.

When the start signal is turned OFF, the inverter decelerates the motor to a stop in the preset deceleration time, but when the MRS signal is turned ON, the motor coasts to a stop.

(2) MRS signal logic inversion (Pr. 17)

- When Pr. 17 is set to "2", the MRS signal (output stop) can be changed to the normally closed (NC contact) input specification. When the MRS signal turns ON (opens), the inverter shuts off the output.

(3) Assign a different action for each MRS signal input from communication and external terminal (Pr. 17 = "4")

- When Pr. 17 is set to "4", the MRS signal from external terminal (output stop) can be changed to the normally closed (NC contact) input, and the MRS signal from communication can be changed to the normally open (NO contact) input.

This function is useful to perform operation by communication with MRS signal from external terminal remained ON.

| External MRS | Communication MRS | Pr. 17 Setting | | |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | | 0 | 2 | 4 |
| OFF | OFF | Operation enabled | Output shutoff | Output shutoff |
| OFF | ON | Output shutoff | Output shutoff | Output shutoff |
| ON | OFF | Output shutoff | Output shutoff | Operation enabled |
| ON | ON | Output shutoff | Operation enabled | Output shutoff |



REMARKS

- The MRS signal can shut off the output, independently of the PU, External or Network operation mode.



NOTE

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.



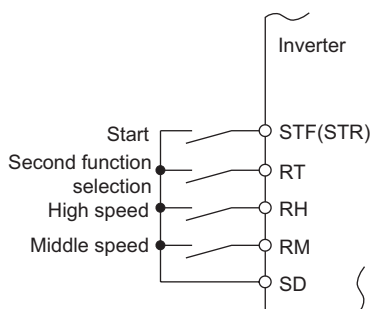
Parameters referred to

Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) Refer to page 114

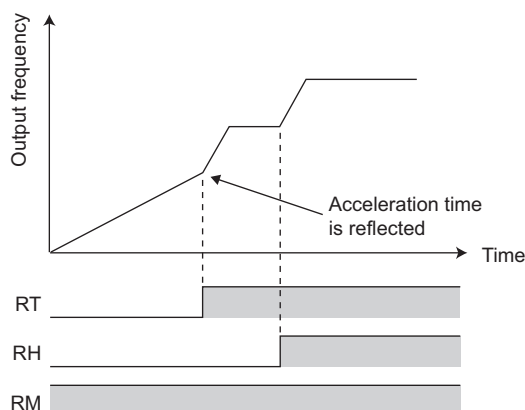
4.10.3 Condition selection of function validity by second function selection signal (RT)

- You can select the second function using the RT signal.
- When the RT signal turns ON, the second function becomes valid.
- For the RT signal, set "3" in any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function.
- The second function has the following applications.
 - Switching between normal use and emergency use
 - Switching between heavy load and light load
 - Changing of acceleration/deceleration time by broken line acceleration/deceleration
 - Switching of characteristic between the main motor and sub motor

Second function connection diagram



Second acceleration/deceleration time



| Function | First Function Parameter Number | Second Function Parameter Number | Refer to Page |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|
| Torque boost | Pr. 0 | Pr. 46 | 75 |
| Base frequency | Pr. 3 | Pr. 47 | 86 |
| Acceleration time | Pr. 7 | Pr. 44 | 97 |
| Deceleration time | Pr. 8 | Pr. 44, Pr. 45 | 97 |
| Electronic thermal O/L relay | Pr. 9 | Pr. 51 | 101 |
| Stall prevention | Pr. 22 | Pr. 48 | 80 |
| Applied motor | Pr. 71 | Pr. 450 | 104 |



NOTE

- When the RT signal is ON, the above second function is selected at the same time.
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) Refer to page 114

4.10.4 Start signal operation selection (STF, STR, STOP signal, Pr. 250)

You can select the operation of the start signal (STF/STR).

Used to select the stopping method (deceleration to a stop or coasting) when the start signal turns OFF.

Used to stop the motor with a mechanical brake, etc. together with switching OFF of the start signal.

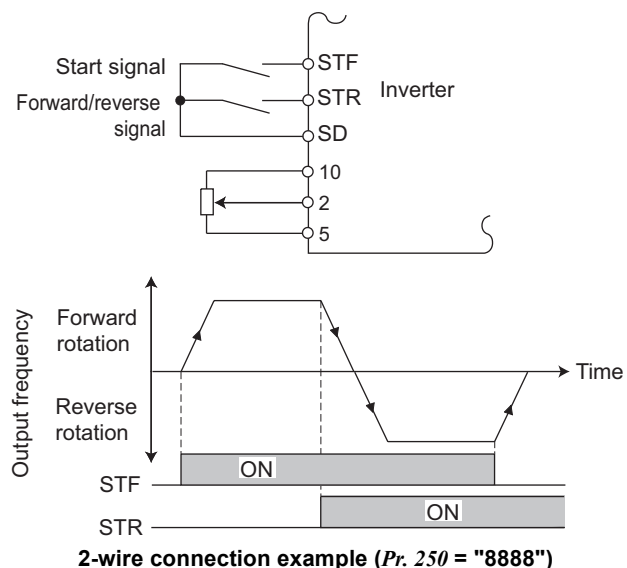
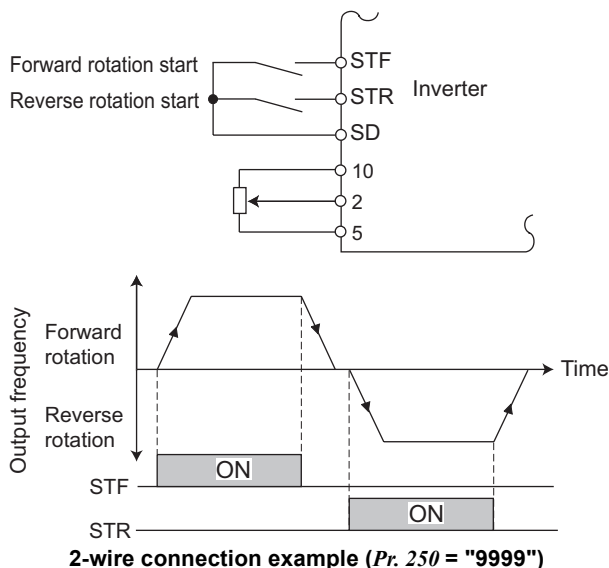
(Refer to page 113 for stop selection)

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description | |
|------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|--|---|
| | | | | Start signal (STF/STR) | Stop operation <i>Refer to page 113</i> |
| 250 | Stop selection | 9999 | 0 to 100s | STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start | The motor is coasted to a stop when the preset time elapses after the start signal is turned OFF. |
| | | | 1000s to 1100s | STF signal: Start signal STR signal: Forward/reverse signal | When the setting is any of 1000s to 1100s, the inverter coasts to a stop in (Pr. 250 - 1000)s. |
| | | | 9999 | STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start | When the start signal is turned OFF, the motor decelerates to stop. |
| | | | 8888 | STF signal: Start signal STR signal: Forward/reverse signal | |

The above parameter can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

(1) Two-wire type connection (STF, STR signal)

- The two-wire connection is shown below.
- In the initial setting, the forward/reverse rotation signals (STF/STR) are used as start and stop signals. Turn ON either of the forward and reverse rotation signals to start the motor in the corresponding direction. Switch both OFF (or both ON) the start signal during operation to decelerate the inverter to a stop.
- The speed setting signal may either be given by entering 0 to 10VDC across the speed setting input terminal 2-5, or by setting the required values in Pr. 4 to Pr. 6 Multi-speed setting (high, middle, low speeds), etc.
(For multi-speed operation, refer to page 90.)
- When Pr. 250 is set to any of "1000 to 1100, 8888", the STF signal becomes a start command and the STR signal a forward/reverse command.

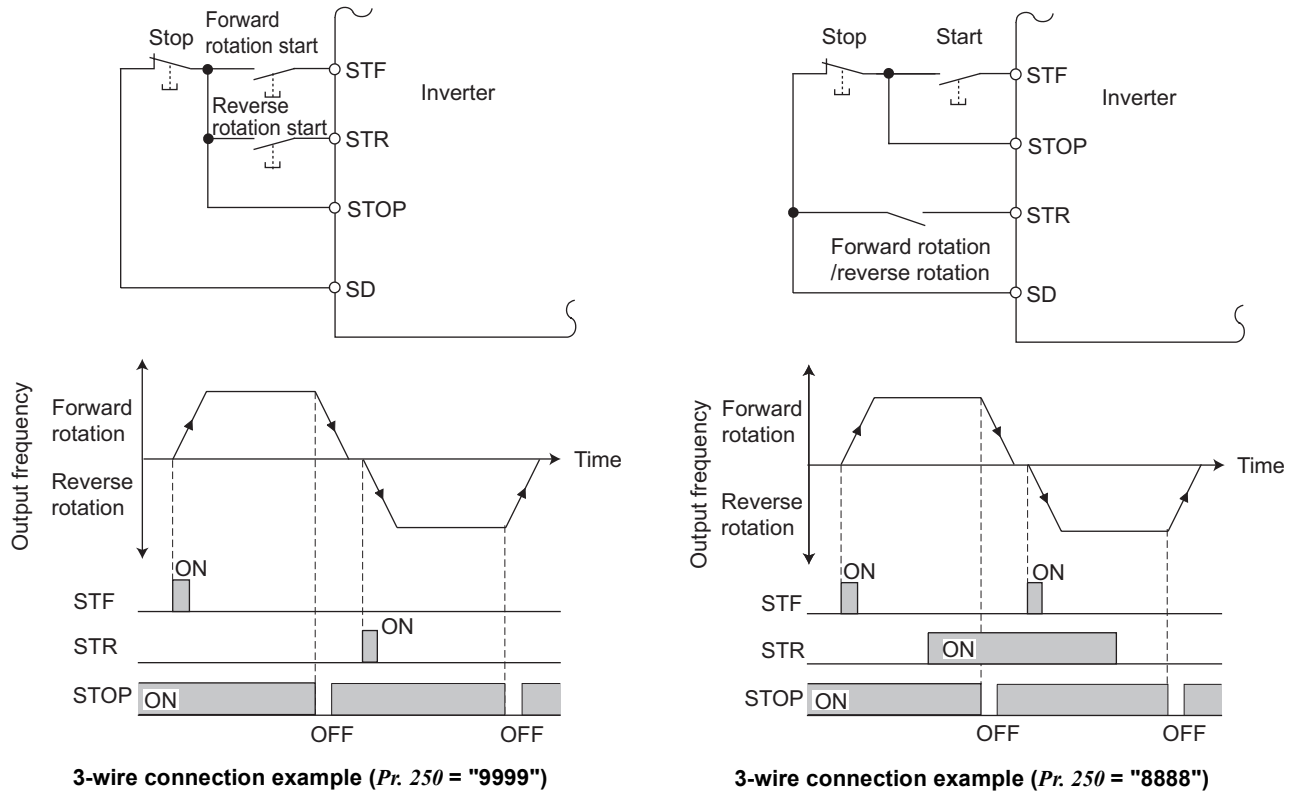


REMARKS

- When Pr. 250 is set to any of "0 to 100, 1000 to 1100", turning OFF the start command coasts the inverter to a stop. (Refer to page 113)
- The STF and STR signals are assigned to the STF and STR terminals in the initial setting. The STF signal can be assigned to Pr. 178 STF terminal function selection, and the STR signal to Pr. 179 STR terminal function selection only.

(2) Three-wire type (STF, STR, STOP signal)

- The three-wire connection is shown below.
- Turning the STOP signal ON makes start self-holding function valid. In this case, the forward/reverse rotation signal functions only as a start signal.
- If the start signal (STF or STR) is turned ON and then OFF, the start signal is held and makes a start. When changing the direction of rotation, turn STR (STF) ON once and then OFF.
- To stop the inverter, turning OFF the STOP signal once decelerates it to a stop.
- When using the STOP signal, set "25" in any of *Pr.178 to Pr.182* to assign function.



REMARKS

- When the JOG signal is turned ON to enable Jog operation, the STOP signal becomes invalid.
- If the MRS signal is turned ON to stop the output, the self-holding function is not canceled.

(3) Start signal selection

| STF | STR | <i>Pr. 250</i> Setting Inverter Status | |
|-----|-----|--|---------------------|
| | | 0 to 100s, 9999 | 1000s to 1100s 8888 |
| OFF | OFF | Stop | Stop |
| OFF | ON | Reverse rotation | |
| ON | OFF | Forward rotation | Forward rotation |
| ON | ON | Stop | Reverse rotation |



Parameters referred to

- Pr. 4 to Pr. 6* (multi-speed setting) Refer to page 90
- Pr. 178 to Pr. 182* (input terminal function selection) Refer to page 114

4.10.5 Output terminal function selection (Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197)

You can change the functions of the open collector output terminal and relay output terminal.

| Parameter Number | Name | | Initial Value | Initial Signal | Setting Range |
|------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------|---|
| 190 Ver. UP | RUN terminal function selection | Open collector output terminal | 0 | RUN (inverter running) | 0, 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 11 to 16, 25, 26, 46, 47, 64, 70, 80, 81, 90, 91, 93 ^{*1} , 95, 96, 98, 99, 100, 101, 103, 104, 107, 108, 111 to 116, 125, 126, 146, 147, 164, 170, 180, 181, 190, 191, 193 ^{*1} , 195, 196, 198, 199, 9999 ^{*2} |
| 192 Ver. UP | A,B,C terminal function selection | Relay output terminal | 99 | ALM (fault output) | |
| 197 Ver. UP | SO terminal function selection | Open collector output terminal | 80 | SAFE (safety monitor output) | |

*1 "93" and "193" cannot be set in Pr. 192.

*2 "9999" cannot be set in Pr. 197.

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)


Ver. UPSpecifications differ according to the date assembled. Refer to page 300 to check the SERIAL number.

(1) Output signal list

- You can set the functions of the output terminals.
- Refer to the following table and set the parameters: (0 to 99: positive logic, 100 to 199: negative logic)

| Setting | | Signal | Function | Operation | Related Parameter | Refer to Page |
|----------------|----------------|--------|--|---|--|---------------|
| Positive logic | Negative logic | | | | | |
| 0 | 100 | RUN | Inverter running | Output during operation when the inverter output frequency rises to or above Pr. 13 Starting frequency. | — | 122 |
| 1 | 101 | SU | Up to frequency *1 | Output when the output frequency is reached to the set frequency. | Pr. 41 | 124 |
| 3 | 103 | OL | Overload alarm | Output while stall prevention function is activated. | Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 66 | 80 |
| 4 | 104 | FU | Output frequency detection | Output when the output frequency reaches the frequency set in Pr. 42 (Pr. 43 for reverse rotation). | Pr. 42, Pr. 43 | 124 |
| 7 | 107 | RBP | Regenerative brake pre-alarm | Output when 85% of the regenerative brake duty set in Pr. 70 is reached. | Pr. 70 | 111 |
| 8 | 108 | THP | Electronic thermal O/L relay pre-alarm | Output when the electronic thermal value reaches 85% of the trip level. (Electronic thermal relay function protection (E.THT/E.THM) activates, when the value reached 100%. | Pr. 9, Pr. 51 | 101 |
| 11 | 111 | RY | Inverter operation ready | Output when reset process is completed (when the inverter can be started by switching the start signal ON or while it is running) after powering on inverter. | — | 122 |
| 12 | 112 | Y12 | Output current detection | Output when the output current is higher than the Pr. 150 setting for longer than the time set in Pr. 151. | Pr. 150, Pr. 151 | 125 |
| 13 | 113 | Y13 | Zero current detection | Output when the output power is lower than the Pr. 152 setting for longer than the time set in Pr. 153. | Pr. 152, Pr. 153 | 125 |
| 14 | 114 | FDN | PID lower limit | Output when the feedback value falls below the lower limit of PID control. | Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577 | 213 |
| 15 | 115 | FUP | PID upper limit | Output when the feedback value rises above the upper limit of PID control | | |
| 16 | 116 | RL | PID forward/reverse rotation output | Output when forward rotation is performed in PID control. | | |
| 25 | 125 | FAN | Fan fault output | Output at the time of a fan fault. | Pr. 244 | 229 |
| 26 | 126 | FIN | Heatsink overheat pre-alarm | Output when the heatsink temperature reaches about 85% of the heatsink overheat protection providing temperature. | — | 263 |
| 46 | 146 | Y46 | During deceleration at occurrence of power failure | Output when the power failure-time deceleration function is executed. (retained until release) | Pr. 261 | 143 |
| 47 | 147 | PID | During PID control activated | Output during PID control. | Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577 | 213 |
| 64 | 164 | Y64 | During retry | Output during retry processing. | Pr. 65 to Pr. 69 | 145 |

| Setting | | Signal | Function | Operation | Related Parameter | Refer to Page |
|----------------|----------------|--------|--------------------------------------|--|---|---------------|
| Positive logic | Negative logic | | | | | |
| 70 | 170 | SLEEP | PID output interruption | Output when the PID output interruption function is executed. | Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577 | 213 |
| 80 | 180 | SAFE | Safety monitor output | Output while safety stop function is activated. | — | 27 |
| 81 | 181 | SAFE2 | Safety monitor output 2 | Output while safety circuit fault (E.SAF) is not activated. | — | 27 |
| 90 | 190 | Y90 | Life alarm | Output when any of the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor and inrush current limit circuit or the cooling fan approaches the end of its service life. | Pr. 255 to Pr. 259 | 230 |
| 91 | 191 | Y91 | Fault output 3 (power-off signal) | Output when a fault occurs due to the internal circuit failure or the inverter wiring mistake, etc. | — | 123 |
| 93 | 193 | Y93 | Current average value monitor signal | Average current value and maintenance timer value are output as pulses. The signal can not be set in <i>Pr. 192 A,B,C terminal function selection</i> . | Pr. 555 to Pr. 557 | 235 |
| 95 | 195 | Y95 | Maintenance timer signal | Output when <i>Pr. 503</i> rises to or above the <i>Pr. 504</i> setting. | Pr. 503, Pr. 504 | 234 |
| 96 | 196 | REM | Remote output | Output to the terminal when a value is set to the parameter. | Pr. 495, Pr. 496 | 127 |
| 98 | 198 | LF | Alarm output | Output when an alarm (fan failure or communication error warning) occurs. | Pr. 121, Pr. 244 | 184, 229 |
| 99 | 199 | ALM | Fault output | Output when a fault occurs. The signal output is stopped when the fault is reset. | — | 123 |
| 9999 | — | — | No function | — | — | — |

- *1 Note that when the frequency setting is varied using an analog signal or  of the operation panel, the output of the SU (up to frequency) signal may alternate ON and OFF depending on that varying speed and the timing of the varying speed due to acceleration/deceleration time setting.
(The output will not alternate ON and OFF when the acceleration/deceleration time setting is "0s".)



REMARKS

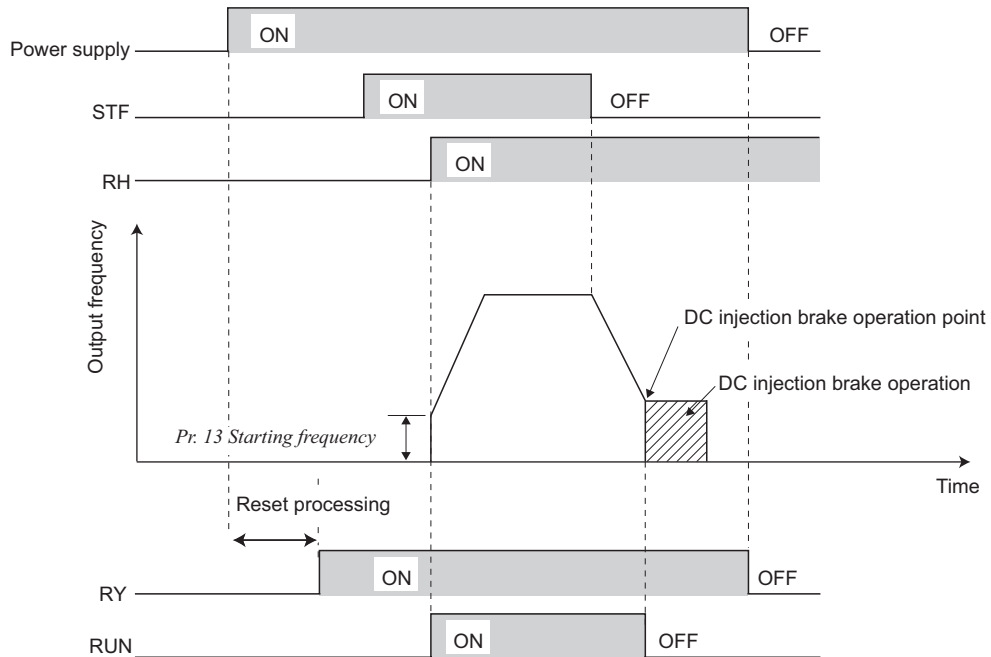
- The same function may be set to more than one terminal.
- When the function is executed, the terminal conducts at the setting of any of "0 to 99", and does not conduct at the setting of any of "100 to 199".



NOTE

- Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr.190, Pr.192, Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.
- Do not assign signals which repeat frequent ON/OFF to A, B, and C. Otherwise, the life of the relay contact decreases.
- The common terminal for terminal RUN is terminal SE. The common terminal for terminal SO is terminal SC. Terminal SC is connected to terminal SD inside of the inverter.

(2) Inverter operation ready signal (RY signal) and inverter running signal (RUN signal)



- When the inverter is ready to operate, the output of the operation ready signal (RY) is ON. (It is also ON during inverter running.)
- When the output frequency of the inverter rises to or above *Pr. 13 Starting frequency*, the output of the inverter running signal (RUN) is turned ON. During an inverter stop or DC injection brake operation, the output is OFF.
- When using the RY and RUN signals, assign functions to *Pr.190*, *Pr.192* or *Pr.197 (output terminal selection function)* referring to the table below.

| Output Signal | Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 Setting | |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| | Positive logic | Negative logic |
| RY | 11 | 111 |
| RUN | 0 | 100 |

| Inverter Status Output signal | Start Signal OFF (during stop) | Start Signal ON (during stop) | Start Signal ON (during operation) | Under DC Injection Brake | At Fault Occurrence or MRS Signal ON (output shutoff) | Automatic Restart after Instantaneous Power Failure | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|---|---|------------------|------------|
| | | | | | | Coasting | | Restarting |
| | | | | | | Start signal ON | Start signal OFF | |
| RY | ON | ON | ON | ON | OFF | ON *1 | | ON |
| RUN | OFF | OFF | ON | OFF | OFF | OFF | | ON |

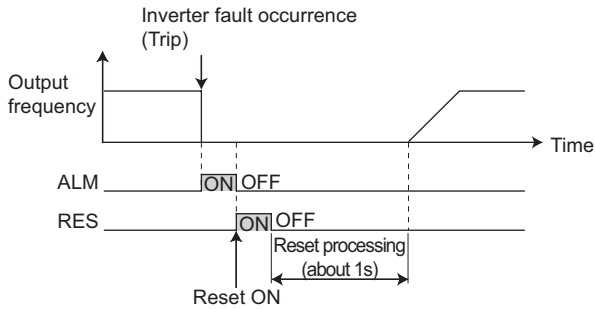
*1 This signal turns OFF during power failure or undervoltage.



REMARKS

- The RUN signal (positive logic) is assigned to the terminal RUN in the initial setting.

(3) Fault output signal (ALM signal)



- If the inverter comes to trip, the ALM signal is output.



REMARKS

- The ALM signal is assigned to the ABC contact in the initial setting. By setting "99 (positive logic) or 199 (negative logic) in Pr.190, Pr.192 or Pr.197 (output terminal function selection), the ALM signal can be assigned to the other signal.
- Refer to page 258 for the inverter fault description.

(4) Fault output 3 (power-off signal) (Y91 signal)

- The Y91 signal is output at occurrence of a fault attributable to the failure of the inverter circuit or a fault caused by a wiring mistake.
- When using the Y91 signal, set "91 (positive logic)" or "191 (negative logic)" to Pr.190, Pr.192 or Pr.197 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to the output terminal.
- The following table indicates the faults that will output the Y91 signal. (Refer to page 257 for the fault description.)

| Operation Panel Indication | | Name |
|----------------------------|-------|---|
| E. bE | E. BE | Brake transistor alarm detection |
| E. GF | E.GF | Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent at start |
| E. LF | E.LF | Output phase loss |
| E. PE | E.PE | Parameter storage device fault |
| E.CPU | E.CPU | CPU fault |
| E.IOH | E.IOH | Inrush current limit circuit fault |




REMARKS

- At occurrence of output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent (E.GF), overcurrent trip during acceleration(E.OC1) may be displayed. At this time, the Y91 signal is output.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 13 Starting frequency  Refer to page 99

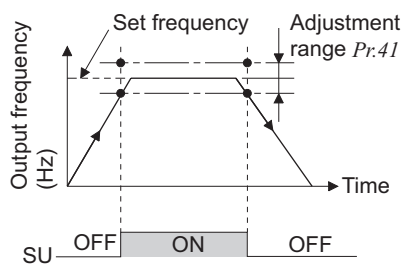
4.10.6 Detection of output frequency (SU, FU signal, Pr. 41 to Pr. 43)

The inverter output frequency is detected and output at the output signals.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|---|---------------|---------------|---|
| 41 | Up-to-frequency sensitivity | 10% | 0 to 100% | Level where the SU signal turns ON. |
| 42 | Output frequency detection | 6Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Frequency where the FU signal turns ON. |
| 43 | Output frequency detection for reverse rotation | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz | Frequency where the FU signal turns ON in reverse rotation. |
| | | | 9999 | Same as Pr. 42 setting |

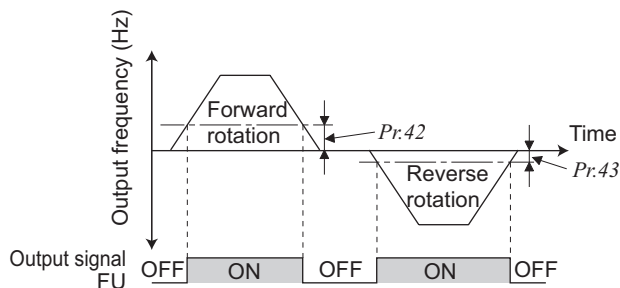
The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

(1) Up-to-frequency sensitivity (SU signal, Pr. 41)



- When the output frequency reaches the set frequency, the up-to-frequency signal (SU) is output.
- The Pr. 41 value can be adjusted within the range 0% to $\pm 100\%$ on the assumption that the set frequency is 100%.
- This parameter can be used to ensure that the running frequency has been reached to provide the operation start signal etc. for related equipment.
- When using the SU signal, set "1 (positive logic) or 101 (negative logic)" in Pr.190, Pr.192 or Pr.197 (output terminal function selection) to assign function to the output terminal.

(2) Output frequency detection (FU signal, Pr. 42, Pr. 43)



- The output frequency detection signal (FU) is output when the output frequency reaches or exceeds the Pr. 42 setting.
- This function can be used for electromagnetic brake operation, open signal, etc.
- Frequency detection that is dedicated to reverse operation use can be set by setting detection frequency to Pr. 43. This function is effective for switching the timing of electromagnetic brake operation between forward rotation (rise) and reverse rotation (fall) during vertical lift operation, etc.
- When Pr. 43 \neq "9999", the Pr. 42 setting is used for forward rotation and the Pr. 43 setting is used for reverse rotation.
- When using the FU signal, set "4 (positive logic)" or "104 (negative logic)" to Pr.190, Pr.192 or Pr.197 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function to the output terminal.



REMARKS

- All signals are OFF during DC injection brake.
- The output frequency to be compared with the set frequency is the output frequency before slip compensation is performed.



NOTE

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr.190, Pr.192, Pr.197 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection) (Refer to page 120)

4.10.7 Output current detection function

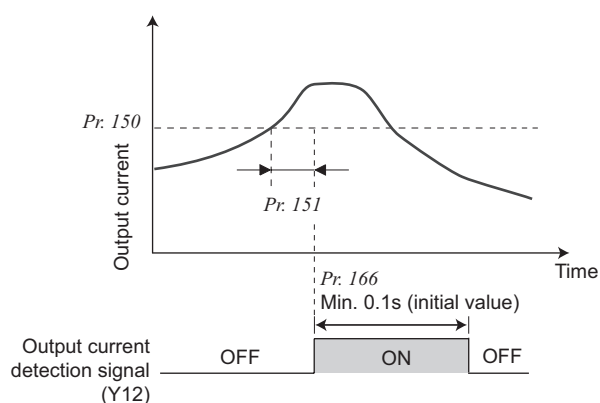
(Y12 signal, Y13 signal, Pr. 150 to Pr. 153, Pr. 166, Pr. 167)

The output current during inverter running can be detected and output to the output terminal.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|--|---------------|---------------|--|
| 150 | Output current detection level | 150% | 0 to 200% | 100% is the rated inverter current. |
| 151 | Output current detection signal delay time | 0s | 0 to 10s | Output current detection period. The time from when the output current has risen above the setting until the output current detection signal (Y12) is output. |
| 152 | Zero current detection level | 5% | 0 to 200% | The rated inverter current is assumed to be 100%. |
| 153 | Zero current detection time | 0.5s | 0 to 1s | Period from when the output current drops below the Pr. 152 value until the zero current detection signal (Y13) is output. |
| 166 | Output current detection signal retention time | 0.1s | 0 to 10s | Set the retention time when the Y12 signal is ON. |
| | | | 9999 | The Y12 signal ON status is retained. The signal is turned off at the next start. |
| 167 | Output current detection operation selection | 0 | 0 | Operation continues when the Y12 signal is ON |
| | | | 1 | The inverter is brought to trip when the Y12 signal is ON. (E.CDO) |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

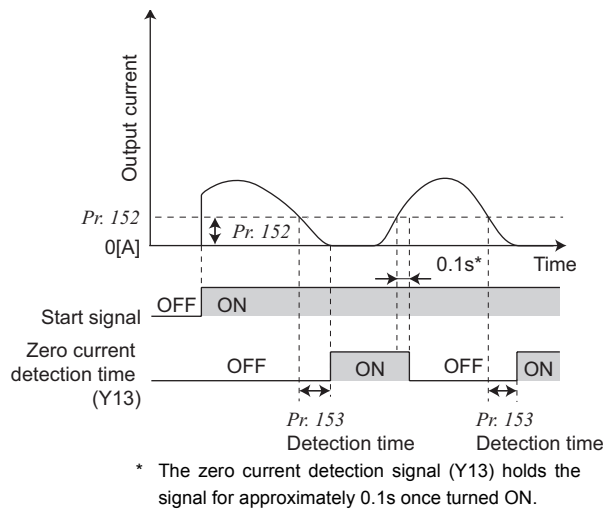
Pr. 166 ≠ 9999, Pr. 167 = 0



(1) Output current detection

(Y12 signal, Pr. 150, Pr. 151, Pr. 166, Pr. 167)

- The output current detection function can be used for excessive torque detection, etc.
- If the output current remains higher than the Pr. 150 setting during inverter operation for longer than the time set in Pr. 151, the output current detection signal (Y12) is output from the inverter's open collector or relay output terminal.
- When the Y12 signal turns ON, the ON state is held for the time set in Pr. 166.
- When Pr. 166 = "9999", the ON state is held until a next start.
- At the Pr. 167 setting of "1", the inverter trips, and the output current detection fault (E.CDO) is displayed when the Y12 signal turns ON. When fault occurs, the Y12 signal is ON for the time set in Pr. 166 at the Pr. 166 setting of other than 9999, and remains ON until a reset is made at the Pr. 166 setting of 9999. E.CDO does not occur even if "1" is set in Pr. 167 while Y12 is ON. The Pr. 167 setting is valid after Y12 turns OFF.
- For the Y12 signal, set "12 (positive logic) or 112 (negative logic)" in Pr.190, Pr.192 or Pr.197 (output terminal function selection) and assign functions to the output terminal.



(2) Zero current detection (Y13 signal, Pr. 152, Pr. 153)

- If the output current remains lower than the Pr. 152 setting during inverter operation for longer than the time set in Pr. 153, the zero current detection (Y13) signal is output from the inverter's open collector or relay output terminal.
- When the inverter's output current falls to "0", torque will not be generated. This may cause a drop due to gravity when the inverter is used in vertical lift application. To prevent this, the Y13 signal can be output from the inverter to close the mechanical brake when the output current has fallen to "zero".
- For the Y13 signal, set "13 (positive logic) or 113 (negative logic)" in Pr.190, Pr.192 or Pr.197 (output terminal function selection) and assign functions to the output terminal.



REMARKS

- This function is also valid during execution of the offline auto tuning.
- The response time of Y12 and Y13 signals is approximately 0.1s. Note that the response time changes according to the load condition.
- When Pr. 152 = "0", detection is disabled.



NOTE

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.



CAUTION



The zero current detection level setting should not be too high, and the zero current detection time setting not too long. Otherwise, the detection signal may not be output when torque is not generated at a low output current.



To prevent the machine and equipment from resulting in hazardous conditions detection signal, install a safety backup such as an emergency brake even the zero current detection function is set valid.



Parameters referred to

Offline auto tuning Refer to page 106

Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection) Refer to page 120

4.10.8 Remote output selection (REM signal, Pr. 495, Pr. 496)

You can utilize the ON/OFF of the inverter's output signals instead of the remote output terminal of the programmable logic controller.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| 495 | Remote output selection | 0 | 0 | Remote output data clear at powering OFF |
| | | | 1 | Remote output data retention at powering OFF |
| | | | 10 | Remote output data clear at powering OFF |
| | | | 11 | Remote output data retention at powering OFF |
| 496* | Remote output data 1 | 0 | 0 to 4095 | Refer to the following diagram. |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

* The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.

<Remote output data> Ver.UP

Pr. 496

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|----|---|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| b11 | | | | | | | | | | | | b0 |
| * | * | * | * | SO | * | ABC | * | * | * | * | * | RUN |

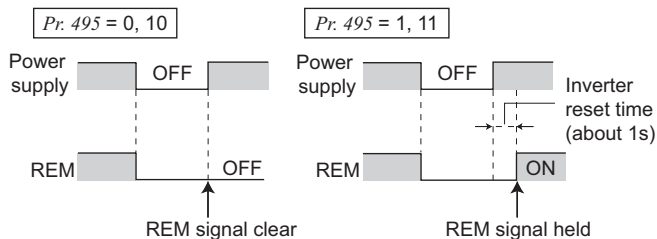
* Any

Ver.UP Specifications differ according to the date assembled. Refer to page 300 to check the SERIAL number.

- The output terminal can be turned ON/OFF depending on the Pr. 496 setting. The remote output selection can be controlled ON/OFF by computer link communication from the PU connector.
- Set "96 (positive logic) or 196 (negative logic)" to Pr.190, Pr.192 or Pr.197 (output terminal function selection), and assign the remote output (REM) signal to the terminal used for remote output.
- When you refer to the diagram on the left and set 1 to the terminal bit (terminal where the REM signal has been assigned) of Pr. 496, the output terminal turns ON (OFF for negative logic). By setting 0, the output terminal turns OFF (ON for negative logic).

Example: When "96 (positive logic)" is set in Pr. 190 RUN terminal function selection and "1" (H01) is set in Pr. 496, the terminal RUN turns ON.

ON/OFF example for positive logic



- When Pr. 495 = "0 (initial value), 10", performing a power ON reset (including a power failure) clears the REM signal output. (The ON/OFF status of the terminals are as set in Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr.197) The Pr. 496 setting becomes also "0". When Pr. 495 = "1, 11", the remote output data before power off is stored into the EEPROM, so the signal output at power recovery is the same as before power OFF. However, it is not stored when the inverter is reset (terminal reset, reset request through communication). (See the chart on the left.)
- When Pr. 495 = "10, 11", signal before rest is saved even at inverter reset.



REMARKS

- The output terminal where the REM signal is not assigned using Pr.190, Pr.192 or Pr.197 does not turn on/off if 0/1 is set to the terminal bit of Pr. 496 or Pr. 497. (It turns ON/OFF with the assigned function.)
- When the inverter is reset (terminal reset, reset request through communication), Pr. 496 values turn to "0". When Pr. 495 = "1, 11", however, these are the settings at power OFF. (The settings are stored at power OFF.) When Pr. 495 ="10, 11", these are the same as before an inverter reset is made.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection) Refer to page 120

4.11 Monitor display and monitor output signal

| Purpose | Parameter that should be Set | | Refer to Page |
|--|--|--|---------------|
| Display motor speed Set speed | Speed display and speed setting | Pr. 37 | 128 |
| Change PU monitor display data | Monitor display/PU main display data selection Cumulative monitor clear | Pr. 52, Pr. 54, Pr. 170, Pr. 171, Pr. 268, Pr. 563, Pr. 564, Pr. 891 | 129 |
| Change the monitor output from terminal FM | Terminal FM function selection | Pr. 54 | 129 |
| Set the reference of the monitor output from terminal FM | Terminal FM standard setting | Pr. 55, Pr. 56 | 134 |
| Adjust terminal FM outputs | Terminal FM calibration | Pr. 900 | 135 |

4.11.1 Speed display and speed setting (Pr. 37)

The monitor display and frequency setting of the PU (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) can be changed to the machine speed.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------------------|
| 37 | Speed display | 0 | 0 | Frequency display, setting |
| | | | 0.01 to 9998* | Machine speed at 60Hz. |

The above parameter can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

* The maximum value of the setting range differs according to the Pr. 1 Maximum frequency (Pr. 18 High speed maximum frequency), and it can be calculated from the following formula.

$$\text{Maximum setting value of Pr. 37} < \frac{16777.215 \times 60 \text{ (Hz)}}{\text{Setting value of Pr. 1 (Pr. 18) (Hz)}}$$

Note that the maximum setting value of Pr. 37 is 9998 if the result of the above formula exceeds 9998.

- To display the machine speed, set in Pr. 37 the machine speed for 60Hz operation.
For example, when Pr. 37 = "1000", "1000" is displayed on the output frequency and set frequency monitor when the running frequency is 60Hz. When running frequency is 30Hz, "500" is displayed.

| Pr. 37 Setting | Output Frequency Monitor | Set Frequency Monitor | Frequency Setting | Parameter Setting |
|-------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 0 (initial value) | Hz | Hz | Hz | Hz |
| 0.01 to 9998 | Machine speed *1 | Machine speed *1 | Machine speed *1 | |

*1 Machine speed conversion formulaPr. 37 × frequency/60Hz

*2 Hz is displayed in 0.01Hz increments and machine speed is in 0.001.



NOTE

- Under V/F control, the output frequency of the inverter is displayed in terms of synchronous speed, and therefore, displayed value = actual speed + motor slip. The display changes to the actual speed (estimated value calculated based on the motor slip) when slip compensation was valid.
- Refer to Pr. 52 when you want to change the PU main monitor (PU main display).
- Since the panel display of the operation panel is 4 digits in length, the monitor value of more than "9999" is displayed as "----".
- When the machine speed is displayed on the FR-PU04/FR-PU07, do not change the speed by using an up/down key in the state where the set speed exceeding 65535 is displayed. The set speed may become arbitrary value.
- While the machine speed is displayed on the monitor, values of other parameters related to speed (Pr. 1, etc.) are in frequency increments. Set other parameters (Pr. 1, etc.) related to speed in increments of frequency.
- Due to the limitations on the resolution of the set frequency, the indication in the second decimal place may differ from the setting.



CAUTION



Make sure that the running speed setting is correct.
Otherwise, the motor might run at extremely high speed, damaging the machine.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 1 Maximum frequency, Pr. 18 High speed maximum frequency Refer to page 84

Pr. 52 DU/PU main display data selection Refer to page 129

4.11.2 Monitor display selection of DU/PU and terminal FM**(Pr. 52, Pr. 54, Pr. 170, Pr. 171, Pr. 268, Pr. 563, Pr. 564, Pr. 891)**

The monitor to be displayed on the main screen of the operation panel and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) can be selected.

In addition, signal to be output from the terminal FM (pulse train output) can be selected.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|---|-------------------------|--|---|
| 52 * | DU/PU main display data selection | 0 (output frequency) | 0, 5, 8 to 12, 14, 20, 23 to 25, 52 to 55, 61, 62, 64, 100 | Select the monitor to be displayed on the operation panel and parameter unit. Refer to the following table for monitor description. |
| 54 * | FM terminal function selection | 1 (output frequency) | 1 to 3, 5, 8 to 12, 14, 21, 24, 52, 53, 61, 62 | Select the monitor output to terminal FM. |
| 170 | Watt-hour meter clear | 9999 | 0 | Set "0" to clear the watt-hour meter monitor. |
| | | | 10 | Set the maximum value when monitoring from communication to 0 to 9999kWh. |
| | | | 9999 | Set the maximum value when monitoring from communication to 0 to 65535kWh. |
| 171 | Operation hour meter clear | 9999 | 0, 9999 | Set "0" in the parameter to clear the operation time monitor. Setting 9999 does not clear. |
| 268 * | Monitor decimal digits selection | 9999 | 0 | Displayed as integral value |
| | | | 1 | Displayed in 0.1 increments |
| | | | 9999 | No function |
| 563 | Energization time carrying-over times | 0 | 0 to 65535 (reading only) | The numbers of cumulative energization time monitor exceeded 65535h is displayed. (Reading only) |
| 564 | Operating time carrying-over times | 0 | 0 to 65535 (reading only) | The numbers of operation time monitor exceeded 65535h is displayed. (Reading only) |
| 891 | Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times | 9999 | 0 to 4 | Set the number of times to shift the cumulative power monitor digit. Clamp the monitoring value at maximum. |
| | | | 9999 | No shift Clear the monitor value when it exceeds the maximum value. |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

* The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.

(1) Monitor description list (Pr. 52)

- Set the monitor to be displayed on the operation panel and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) in Pr. 52 DU/PU main display data selection .
- Set the monitor to be output to the terminal FM (pulse train output) in Pr. 54 FM terminal function selection .
- Refer to the following table and set the monitor to be displayed. (The monitor marked with × cannot be selected.)

| Types of Monitor | Unit | Pr. 52 Setting | | Pr. 54 (FM) Setting | Terminal FM Full Scale Value | Description |
|-------------------------|--------|---------------------|-----------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| | | Operation panel LED | PU main monitor | | | |
| Output frequency | 0.01Hz | 0/100 | | 1 | Pr. 55 | Displays the inverter output frequency. |
| Output current | 0.01A | 0/100 | | 2 | Pr. 56 | Displays the inverter output current effective value. |
| Output voltage | 0.1V | 0/100 | | 3 | 100V class, 200V class, 400V class | Displays the inverter output voltage. |
| Fault display | — | 0/100 | | × | — | Displays past 8 faults individually. |
| Frequency setting value | 0.01Hz | 5 | *1 | 5 | Pr. 55 | Displays the set frequency. |

| Types of Monitor | Unit | Pr. 52 Setting | | Pr. 54 (FM) Setting | Terminal FM Full Scale Value | | Description |
|---|------------|---------------------|-----------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------|---|
| | | Operation panel LED | PU main monitor | | | | |
| Converter output voltage | 0.1V | 8 | *1 | 8 | 100V class, 200V class 400V class | 400V 800V | Displays the DC bus voltage value. |
| Regenerative brake duty | 0.1% | 9 | *1 | 9 | Pr. 70 | | Brake duty set in Pr. 30, Pr. 70 |
| Electronic thermal relay function load factor | 0.1% | 10 | *1 | 10 | 100% | | Displays the thermal cumulative value on the assumption that the thermal operation level is 100% (Larger thermal between the motor thermal and transistor thermal). *6 |
| Output current peak value | 0.01A | 11 | *1 | 11 | Pr. 56 | | Holds and displays the peak value of the output power monitor. (Cleared at every start) |
| Converter output voltage peak value | 0.1V | 12 | *1 | 12 | 100V class, 200V class 400V class | 400V 800V | Holds and displays the peak value of the DC bus voltage value. (Cleared at every start) |
| Output power | 0.01kW | 14 | *1 | 14 | Rated inverter power × 2 | | Displays the power on the inverter output side |
| Input terminal status | — | — | *1 | × | — | | Displays the input terminal ON/OFF status on the operation panel. (Refer to page 132) |
| Output terminal status | — | | *1 | × | — | | Displays the output terminal ON/OFF status on the operation panel. (Refer to page 132) |
| Cumulative energization time *2 | 1h | 20 | | × | — | | Adds up and displays the energization time after inverter shipment. You can check the numbers of the monitor value exceeded 65535h with Pr. 563. |
| Reference voltage output | — | — | | 21 | — | | Terminal FM: Output 1440 pulse/s |
| Actual operation time *2, *3 | 1h | 23 | | × | — | | Adds up and displays the inverter operation time. You can check the numbers of the monitor value exceeded 65535h with Pr. 564. Can be cleared by Pr. 171. (Refer to page 133) |
| Motor load factor | 0.1% | 24 | | 24 | 200% | | Displays the output current value on the assumption that the inverter rated current value is 100%. Monitor value = output power monitor value/rated inverter current 100 [%] |
| Cumulative power *5 | 0.01kWh *4 | 25 | | × | — | | Adds up and displays the power amount based on the output power monitor. Can be cleared by Pr. 170. (Refer to page 132) |
| PID set point | 0.1% | 52 | | 52 | 100% | | Displays the set point, measured value and deviation during PID control (Refer to page 218 for details) |
| PID measured value | 0.1% | 53 | | 53 | 100% | | |
| PID deviation | 0.1% | 54 | | × | — | | |
| Inverter I/O terminal monitor | — | 55 | × | × | — | | Displays the ON/OFF status of the inverter input terminal and output terminal on the operation panel (Refer to page 132 for details) |
| Motor thermal load factor | 0.1% | 61 | | 61 | Thermal relay operation level (100%) | | Motor thermal heat cumulative value is displayed. (Motor overload trip (E.THM) at 100%) |
| Inverter thermal load factor | 0.1% | 62 | | 62 | Thermal relay operation level (100%) | | Transistor thermal heat cumulative value is displayed. (Inverter overload trip (E.THT) at 100%) |

| Types of Monitor | Unit | Pr. 52 Setting | | Pr. 54 (FM) Setting | Terminal FM Full Scale Value | Description |
|---------------------------|--------|---------------------|-----------------|---------------------|------------------------------|--|
| | | Operation panel LED | PU main monitor | | | |
| PTC thermistor resistance | 0.01kΩ | 64 | | × | — | Displays the PTC thermistor resistance at terminal 2 when PTC thermistor protection is active. (0.10kΩ to 31.5kΩ) (Refer to page 101) |

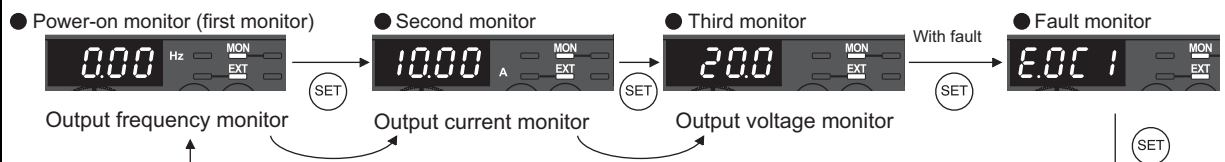
- *1 Frequency setting to output terminal status on the PU main monitor are selected by "other monitor selection" of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).
- *2 The cumulative energization time and actual operation time are accumulated from 0 to 65535 hours, then cleared, and accumulated again from 0. When the operation panel is used, the time is displayed up to 65.53 (65530h) in the indication of 1h = 0.001, and thereafter, it is added up from 0.
- *3 Actual operation time is not accumulated when the cumulative operation time is less than 1h until turning OFF of the power supply.
- *4 When using the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07), "kW" is displayed.
- *5 Since the panel display of the operation panel is 4 digits in length, the monitor value of more than "9999" is displayed as "----".
- *6 Larger thermal value between the motor thermal and transistor thermal is displayed.
A value other than 0% is displayed if the surrounding air temperature (heatsink temperature) is high even when the inverter is at a stop.

REMARKS

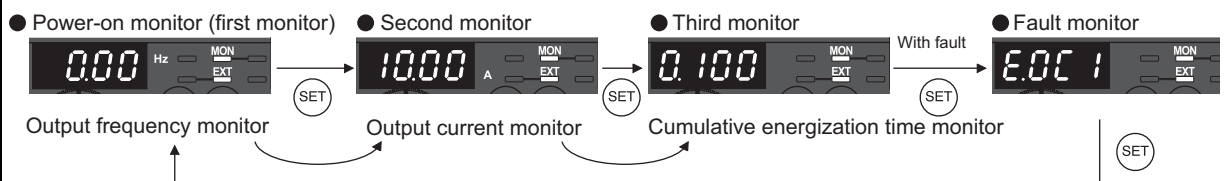
- By setting "0" in Pr. 52, the monitoring of output speed to fault display can be selected in sequence by (SET).
- When the operation panel is used, the displayed units are Hz and A only, and the others are not displayed.
- The monitor set in Pr. 52 is displayed in the third monitor position. However, change the output current monitor for the motor load factor.

Initial Value

*The monitor displayed at powering on is the first monitor. Display the monitor you want to display on the first monitor and hold down (SET) for 1s. (To return to the output frequency monitor, hold down (SET) for 1s after displaying the output frequency monitor.)



Example) When Pr. 52 is set to "20" (cumulative energization time), the monitor is displayed on the operation panel as described below.



(2) Display set frequency during stop (Pr. 52)

- When "100" is set in Pr. 52, the set frequency and output frequency are displayed during stop and operation respectively. (LED of Hz flickers during stop and is lit during operation.)

| | Pr. 52 | | |
|------------------|---------------------|----------------|------------------|
| | 0 | 100 | |
| | During running/stop | During stop | During running |
| Output frequency | Output frequency | Set frequency* | Output frequency |
| Output current | Output current | | |
| Output voltage | Output voltage | | |
| Fault display | Fault display | | |

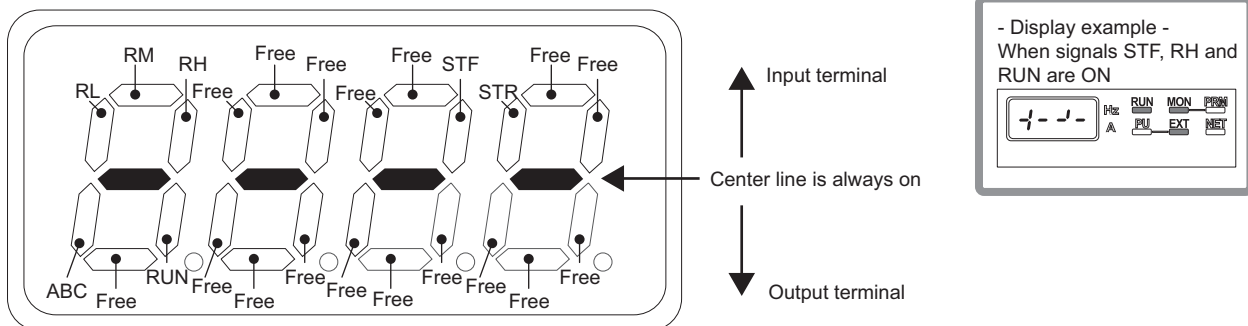
* The set frequency displayed indicates the frequency to be output when the start command is ON. Different from the frequency setting displayed when Pr. 52 = "5", the value based on maximum/minimum frequency and frequency jump is displayed.

REMARKS

- During an error, the output frequency at error occurrence appears.
- During MRS signal is ON, the values displayed are the same as during a stop.
- During offline auto tuning, the tuning status monitor has priority.

(3) Operation panel I/O terminal monitor (Pr. 52)

- When Pr. 52 = "55", the I/O terminal status can be monitored on the operation panel.
- The I/O terminal monitor is displayed on the third monitor.
- The LED is ON when the terminal is ON, and the LED is OFF when the terminal is OFF. The center line of LED is always ON.
- On the I/O terminal monitor (Pr. 52 = "55"), the upper LEDs denote the input terminal status and the lower the output terminal status.



(4) Cumulative power monitor and clear (Pr. 170, Pr. 891)

- On the cumulative power monitor (Pr. 52 = "25"), the output power monitor value is added up and is updated in 1h increments.
- The operation panel, parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) and communication (RS-485 communication) display increments and display ranges are as indicated below.

| Operation Panel *1 | | Parameter Unit *2 | | Communication | | |
|--------------------|---------|---------------------|---------|---------------|----------------------------------|---------|
| Range | Unit | Range | Unit | Range | | Unit |
| | | | | Pr. 170 = 10 | Pr. 170 = 9999 | |
| 0 to 99.99kWh | 0.01kWh | 0 to 999.99kWh | 0.01kWh | 0 to 9999kWh | 0 to 65535kWh (initial value) | 1kWh/ |
| 100.0 to 999.9kWh | 0.1kWh | 1000.0 to 9999.9kWh | 0.1kWh | | | 0.01kWh |
| 1000 to 9999kWh | 1kWh | 10000 to 99999kWh | 1kWh | | | *3 |

*1 Power is measured in the range of 0 to 9999.99kWh, and displayed in 4 digits.

When the monitor value exceeds "99.99", a carry occurs, e.g. "100.0", so the value is displayed in 0.1kWh increments.

*2 Power is measured in the range of 0 to 99999.99kWh, and displayed in 5 digits.

When the monitor value exceeds "999.99", a carry occurs, e.g. "1000.0", so the value is displayed in 0.1kWh increments.

*3 In monitoring with communication, cumulative power is displayed in 1kWh increments. And cumulative power 2 is displayed in 0.01kWh. (Refer to page 189 for communication)

- The monitor data digit can be shifted to the right by the number of Pr. 891 settings.
For example, if the cumulative power value is 1278.56kWh when Pr. 891 = "2", the operation panel display or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) display is 12.78 (display in 100kWh increments) and the communication data is 12.
- If the maximum value is exceeded at Pr. 891 = "0 to 4", the power is clamped at the maximum value, indicating that a digit shift is necessary. If the maximum value is exceeded at Pr. 891 = "9999", the power returns to 0 and is recounted.
If the maximum value is exceeded at Pr. 891 = "9999", the power returns to 0 and is recounted.
- Writing "0" in Pr. 170 clears the cumulative power monitor.



REMARKS

- If "0" is written to Pr. 170 and Pr. 170 is read again, "9999" or "10" is displayed.

(5) Cumulative energization time and actual operation time monitor (Pr. 171, Pr. 563, Pr. 564)

- Cumulative energization time monitor (Pr. 52 = "20") accumulates energization time from shipment of the inverter every one hour.
- On the actual operation time monitor (Pr. 52 = "23"), the inverter running time is added up every hour. (Time is not added up during a stop.)
- If the monitored value exceeds 65535, it is added up from 0. You can check the numbers of cumulative energization time monitor exceeded 65535h with Pr. 563 and the numbers of actual operation time monitor exceeded 65535h with Pr. 564.
- Writing "0" to Pr. 171 clears the cumulative energization power monitor. (The cumulative time monitor can not be cleared.)



REMARKS

- The actual operation time is not added up unless the inverter is operated one or more hours continuously.
- If "0" is written to Pr. 171 and Pr. 171 is read again, "9999" is always displayed. Setting "9999" does not clear the actual operation time meter.

(6) You can select the decimal digits of the monitor (Pr. 268)

- As the operation panel display is 4 digits long, the decimal places may vary at analog input, etc. The decimal places can be hidden by selecting the decimal digits.
- In such a case, the decimal digits can be selected by Pr. 268.

| Pr. 268 Setting | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| 9999 (initial value) | No function |
| 0 | For the first or second decimal places (0.1 increments or 0.01 increments) of the monitor, numbers in the first decimal place and smaller are rounded to display an integral value (1 increments). The monitor value smaller than 0.99 is displayed as 0. |
| 1 | When 2 decimal places (0.01 increments) are monitored, the 0.01 decimal place is dropped and the monitor displays the first decimal place (0.1 increments). The monitored digits in 1 increments are displayed. |






REMARKS

- The number of display digits on the cumulative energization time (Pr. 52 = "20") and actual operation time (Pr. 52 = "23") does not change.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection, Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty  Refer to page 111
 Pr. 37 Speed display  Refer to page 128
 Pr. 55 Frequency monitoring reference, Pr. 56 Current monitoring reference  Refer to page 134

4.11.3 Reference of the terminal FM (pulse train output) (Pr. 55, Pr. 56)

The pulse train output terminal FM is available for monitor output.
Set the reference of the signal output from terminal FM.

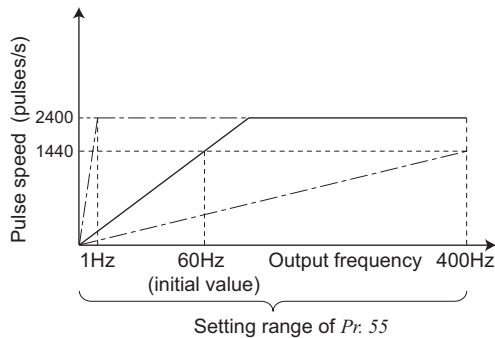
| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|---------------|---|
| 55* | Frequency monitoring reference | 60Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Full-scale value when frequency monitor value is output to terminal FM. |
| 56* | Current monitoring reference | Inverter rated current | 0 to 500A | Full-scale value when current monitor value is output to terminal FM. |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

* The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.

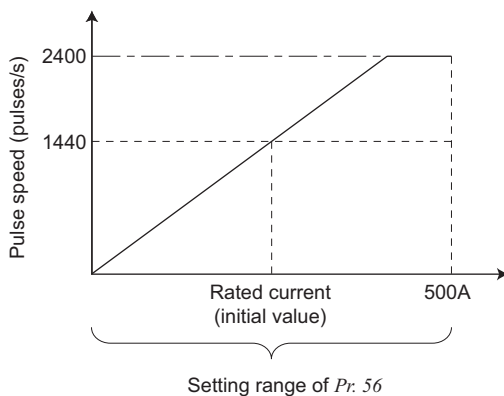
(1) Frequency monitor reference (Pr. 55)

- Set the frequency when the optional frequency meter (1mA analog meter), which is connected to the terminal FM and SD, shows 60Hz or 120Hz (shows full scale).
- Set the inverter output frequency (set frequency) at which the pulse speed of the FM output is 1440 pulses/s.
- The pulse speed and inverter output frequency are proportional to each other. (The maximum pulse train output is 2400 pulses/s.)



(2) Current monitor reference (Pr. 56)

- Set the output current at which the pulse speed of the FM output is 1440 pulses/s.
- The pulse speed and output current monitor value are proportional to each other. (The maximum pulse train output is 2400 pulses/s.)



4.11.4 Terminal FM calibration (calibration parameter C0 (Pr. 900))

By using the operation panel or parameter unit, you can calibrate terminal FM to full scale deflection.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---|
| C0 (900) | FM terminal calibration | — | — | Calibrates the scale of the meter connected to terminal FM. |

*1 The above parameter can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". (Refer to page 163)

*2 The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the operation panel (PA02) for the FR-E500 series or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).

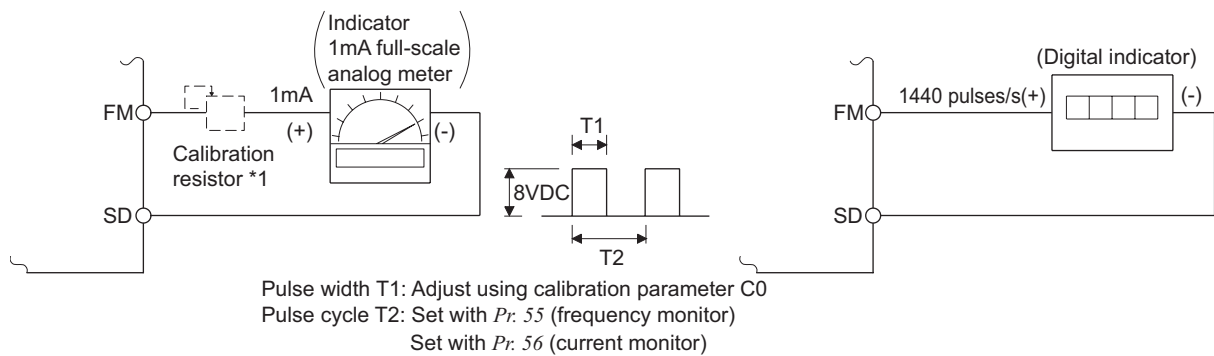
*3 The above parameter allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.

(1) FM terminal calibration (C0 (Pr. 900))

•The terminal FM is preset to output pulses. By setting the *FM terminal calibration C0 (Pr. 900)*, the meter connected to the inverter can be calibrated by parameter setting without use of a calibration resistor.

•Using the pulse train output of the terminal FM, a digital display can be provided to connect a digital counter.

The monitor value is 1440 pulses/s output at the full-scale value of monitor description list (page 129) (*Pr. 54 FM terminal function selection*).



*1 Not needed when the operation panel or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is used for calibration.

Used when calibration must be made near the frequency meter for such a reason as a remote frequency meter.

However, the frequency meter needle may not deflect to full-scale if the calibration resistor is connected. In this case, perform calibration using the operation panel or parameter unit.

*2 The initial settings are 1mA full-scale and 1440 pulses/s terminal FM frequency at 60Hz.

•Calibrate the terminal FM in the following procedure.

- 1) Connect an indicator (frequency meter) across terminals FM-SD of the inverter. (Note the polarity. The terminal FM is positive)
- 2) When a calibration resistor has already been connected, adjust the resistance to "0" or remove the resistor.
- 3) Refer to the monitor description list (page 129) and set *Pr. 54*.

When you selected the running frequency or inverter output current at monitor, preset the running frequency or current value, at which the output signal will be 1440 pulses/s, to *Pr. 55 Frequency monitoring reference* or *Pr. 56 Current monitoring reference*.

At 1440 pulses/s, the meter generally deflects to full-scale.



REMARKS





















- When calibrating a monitor output signal, which cannot be adjusted to 100% value without an actual load and a measurement equipment, set *Pr. 54* to "21" (reference voltage output). 1440 pulses/s are output from the terminal FM.
- The wiring length of the terminal FM should be 200m at maximum.




NOTE

- The initial value of the calibration parameter *C0 (Pr. 900)* is set to 1mA full-scale and 1440 pulses/s FM output frequency at 60Hz. The maximum pulse train output of terminal FM is 2400 pulses/s.
- When a frequency meter is connected across terminals FM to SD to monitor the running frequency, the terminal FM output is filled to capacity at the initial value if the maximum output frequency reaches or exceeds 100Hz. In this case, the *Pr. 55* setting must be changed to the maximum frequency.

(2) How to calibrate the terminal FM when using the operation panel

| Operation | | Display |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Confirm the RUN indication and operation mode indication | | (When Pr. 54 = 1)  |
| 2. Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode. |  | PRM indication is lit.  (The parameter number read previously appears.) |
| 3. Turn  until [- - -] appears. |  |  (C0 to C25 settings are enabled.) |
| 4. Turn SET until [- - -] appears. |  |  |
| 5. Turn  until [- 0] appears. Set to C0 FM terminal calibration. |  |  |
| 6. Press SET to enable setting. |  |  (The monitor set to Pr. 54 FM terminal function selection is displayed.) |
| 7. If the inverter is at a stop, press the RUN key to start the inverter. (Motor needs not be connected.) |  |  |
| 8. Turn  to adjust the indicator needle to the desired position. |  |  Analog indicator |
| 9. Press SET . Setting is complete. |  |  |

Flicker...Parameter setting complete!!




- Turn  to read another parameter.
- Press **SET** to return to the **[- - -]** indication (step 4).
- Press **SET** twice to show the next parameter (**Pr. [- 1]**).

REMARKS

- Calibration can also be made for external operation. Set the frequency in the External operation mode, and make calibration in the above procedure.
- Calibration can be made even during operation.
- For operation from the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07), refer to the instruction manual of the parameter unit.



Parameters referred to

- Pr. 54 FM terminal function selection  Refer to page 129
 Pr. 55 Frequency monitoring reference  Refer to page 134
 Pr. 56 Current monitoring reference  Refer to page 134

4.12 Operation selection at power failure and instantaneous power failure

| Purpose | Parameter that should be Set | Refer to Page |
|---|---|---------------|
| At instantaneous power failure occurrence, restart inverter without stopping motor | Automatic restart operation after instantaneous power failure/flying start Pr. 30, Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr. 96, Pr. 162, Pr. 165, Pr. 298, Pr. 299, Pr. 611 | 137 |
| When undervoltage or a power failure occurs, the inverter can be decelerated to a stop. | Power failure-time deceleration-to-stop function Pr. 261 | 143 |

4.12.1 Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start (Pr. 30, Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr. 96, Pr. 162, Pr. 165, Pr. 298, Pr. 299, Pr. 611)

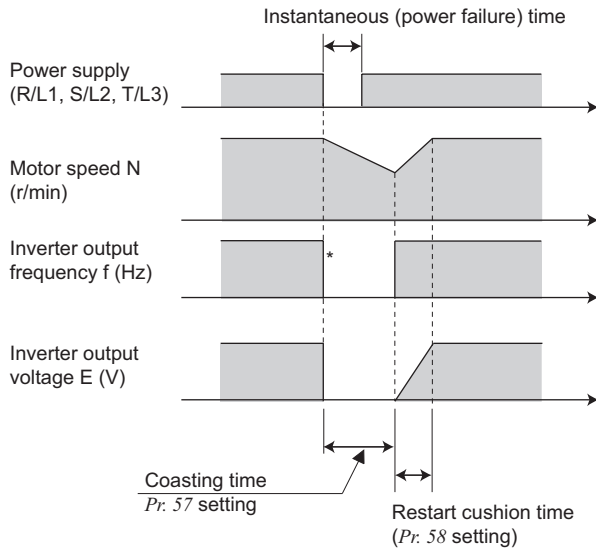
You can restart the inverter without stopping the motor in the following cases:

- When power comes back on after an instantaneous power failure
- When motor is coasting at start

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|---|---------------|---------------|---|
| 30 | Regenerative function selection | 0 | 0, 1 | The motor starts at the starting frequency when MRS (X10) turns ON then OFF |
| | | | 2 | Restart operation is performed when MRS (X10) turns ON then OFF |
| 57 | Restart coasting time | 9999 | 0 | 1.5K or less 1s 2.2K or more ... 2s The above times are coasting time. |
| | | | 0.1 to 5s | Waiting time for inverter-triggered restart after an instantaneous power failure. |
| | | | 9999 | No restart |
| 58 | Restart cushion time | 1s | 0 to 60s | Voltage starting time at restart. |
| 96 | Auto tuning setting/status | 0 | 0 | Offline auto tuning is not performed |
| | | | 11 | For General-purpose magnetic flux vector control Offline auto tuning is performed without motor running (motor constants (R1) only) (Refer to page 76) |
| | | | 21 | Offline auto tuning (tuning performed without motor running) for V/F control and automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (with frequency search) |
| 162 | Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection | 1 | 0 | With frequency search |
| | | | 1 | Without frequency search (reduced voltage system) |
| | | | 10 | Frequency search at every start |
| | | | 11 | Reduced voltage at every start |
| 165 | Stall prevention operation level for restart | 150% | 0 to 200% | Considers the rated inverter current as 100% and sets the stall prevention operation level during restart operation. |
| 298 | Frequency search gain | 9999 | 0 to 32767 | When offline auto tuning is performed under V/F control, frequency search gain necessary for frequency search for automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is set as well as the motor constants (R1). |
| | | | 9999 | Uses the Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HR, SF-JRCA, SF-HRCA) constants |
| 299 | Rotation direction detection selection at restarting | 0 | 0 | Without rotation direction detection |
| | | | 1 | With rotation direction detection |
| | | | 9999 | When Pr. 78 = 0, With rotation direction detection When Pr. 78 = 1, 2 Without rotation direction detection |
| 611 | Acceleration time at a restart | 9999 | 0 to 3600s | Acceleration time to reach Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency at a restart. |
| | | | 9999 | Acceleration time for restart is the normal acceleration time (e.g. Pr. 7) |

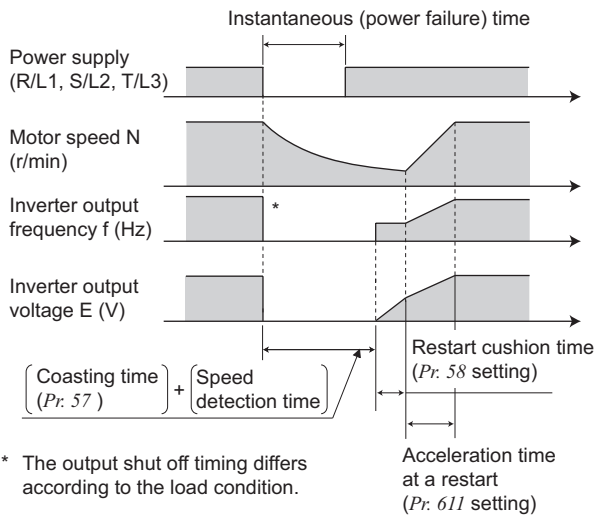
The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

When Pr. 162 = 1, 11 (without frequency search)



* The output shut off timing differs according to the load condition.

When Pr. 162 = 0, 10 (with frequency search)



* The output shut off timing differs according to the load condition.

(1) Automatic restart operation selection

(Pr. 30, Pr. 162, Pr. 299)

Without frequency search

When Pr. 162 = "1 (initial value) or 11", automatic restart operation is performed in a reduced voltage system, where the voltage is gradually risen with the output frequency unchanged from prior to an instantaneous power failure independently of the coasting speed of the motor.



REMARKS

- This system stores the output frequency and rotation direction prior to an instantaneous power failure and restart using the stored value. Therefore, if the instantaneous power failure time exceeds 0.2s and the stored value cannot be retained, the inverter starts at Pr. 13 Starting frequency (initial value = 0.5Hz) in the starting direction upon power restoration.

With frequency search

When "0 or 10" is set in Pr. 162, the inverter smoothly starts after detecting the motor speed upon power restoration. (The motor capacity should be equal to or one rank lower than the inverter capacity)

When using the frequency search, perform offline auto tuning.

(Refer to page 106 for General-purpose magnetic flux vector control and page 140 for V/F control.)

- During reverse rotation, the inverter can be restarted smoothly as the direction of rotation is detected.
- You can select whether to make rotation direction detection or not with Pr. 299 Rotation direction detection selection at restarting.

When capacities of the motor and inverter differ, set "0" (without rotation direction detection) in Pr. 299.

| Pr. 299 Setting | Pr. 78 Setting | | |
|-------------------|----------------|---|---|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 |
| 9999 | ○ | × | × |
| 0 (initial value) | × | × | × |
| 1 | ○ | ○ | ○ |

○: the rotation direction is detected.

×: the rotation direction is not detected.



REMARKS

- Speed detection time (frequency search) changes according to the motor speed. (maximum 100ms)
- When the inverter capacity is two rank or more larger than the motor capacity, the inverter may not start due to overcurrent trip (E.OC□).
- If two or more motors are connected to one inverter, the function does not operate properly. (The inverter does not start smoothly.)
- When reverse rotation is detected under the condition of Pr. 78 = "1" (reverse rotation disabled), the rotation direction is changed to forward rotation after decelerates in reverse rotation when the start command is forward rotation. The inverter will not start when the start command is reverse rotation.



NOTE

- When automatic restart operation after instantaneous power failure is activated while the motor is running at a low speed (less than 10Hz), the motor restarts in the direction prior to instantaneous power failure without detecting the rotation direction (*Pr. 299 Rotation direction detection selection at restarting = "1"*).
- If the frequency search result exceeds the set frequency, the output frequency is limited at the set frequency.
- When the wiring length exceeds below, select without frequency search (*Pr. 162 = "1, 11"*).

| Motor capacity | 0.1K | 0.2K | 0.4K or more |
|----------------|------|------|--------------|
| Wiring length | 20m | 50m | 100m |

● Restart operation at every start

When *Pr. 162* = "10 or 11", automatic restart operation is also performed every start, in addition to the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure. When *Pr. 162* = "0", automatic restart operation is performed at the first start after power supply ON, but not performed at the second time or later.

● Automatic restart operation selection of MRS (X10) signal (When *Pr. 162* = "0, 1")

Restart operation after turning MRS (X10) signal ON then OFF using *Pr. 30* can be selected as in the table below. When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is selected while using the high power factor converter (FR-HC), normally set "2" in *Pr. 30*.

| <i>Pr. 30</i> Setting | Operation after MRS and X10 Signal Turns OFF, ON, then OFF. |
|-----------------------|---|
| 0, 1 | Start at the <i>Pr. 13</i> Starting frequency. |
| 2 | Restart operation (Starts at the coasting speed) |

(2) Restart coasting time (*Pr. 57*)

- Coasting time is the time from when the motor speed is detected until automatic restart control is started.
- Set *Pr. 57* to "0" to perform automatic restart operation.

The coasting time is automatically set to the value below. Generally this setting will pose no problems.

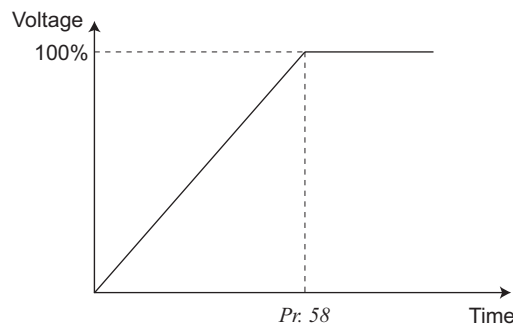
1.5K or less 1s

2.2K or more 2s

- Operation may not be performed well depending on the magnitude of the moment of inertia (J) of the load or running frequency. Adjust the coasting time between 0.1s and 5s according to the load specifications.

(3) Restart cushion time (*Pr. 58*)

- Cushion time is the length of time taken to raise the voltage appropriate to detected motor speed (output frequency prior to instantaneous power failure when *Pr. 162* = "1, 11") from 0V.
- Normally the initial value need not be changed for operation, but adjust it according to the magnitude of the moment of inertia (J) of the load or torque.



(4) Automatic restart operation adjustment (*Pr. 165, Pr. 611*)

- Using *Pr. 165*, you can set the stall prevention operation level at a restart.
- Using *Pr. 611*, you can set the acceleration time until *Pr. 20* Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency is reached when automatic restart operation is performed besides the normal acceleration time.

(5) Frequency search gain (Pr. 298), offline auto tuning (Pr. 96)

- When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure operation (with frequency search) is valid at V/F control, perform offline auto tuning.
- Perform offline auto tuning during V/F control in the following order to set Pr. 298 *Frequency search gain* automatically. (Refer to page 106 during General-purpose magnetic flux vector control.)

●Before performing offline auto tuning

Check the following before performing offline auto tuning.

- The inverter is under V/F control
- A motor should be connected. Note that the motor should be at a stop at a tuning start.
- The motor capacity should be equal to or one rank lower than the inverter capacity. (note that the capacity is 0.1kW or more)
- The maximum frequency is 120Hz.
- A high-slip motor, high-speed motor and special motor cannot be tuned.
- The motor may run slightly. Therefore, fix the motor securely with a mechanical brake, or before tuning, make sure that there will be no problem in safety if the motor runs (caution is required especially in vertical lift applications). Note that tuning performance is unaffected even if the motor runs slightly.
- Offline auto tuning will not be performed properly if it is performed with a surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H, FR-BMF-H) connected between the inverter and motor. Remove it before starting tuning.

●Setting

- 1) Set "21" in Pr. 96 *Auto tuning setting/status*.
Tuning is performed without motor running.
- 2) Set the rated motor current (initial value is rated inverter current) in Pr. 9 *Electronic thermal O/L relay*. (Refer to page 101)
- 3) Set Pr. 71 *Applied motor* according to the motor used.

| Motor | | Pr.71 Setting *1 |
|---|------------------------|------------------|
| Mitsubishi standard motor Mitsubishi high efficiency motor | SF-JR | 3 |
| | SF-JR 4P 1.5kW or less | 23 |
| | SF-HR | 43 |
| | Others | 3 |
| Mitsubishi constant-torque motor | SF-JRCA 4P | 13 |
| | SF-HRCA | 53 |
| | Others (SF-JRC, etc.) | 13 |
| Other manufacturer's standard motor | — | 3 |
| Other manufacturer's constant-torque motor | — | 13 |

*1 Refer to page 104, for other settings of Pr. 71.

●Execution of tuning



POINT

Before performing tuning, check the monitor display of the operation panel or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) if the inverter is in the status for tuning. (Refer to 2) below)

- When performing PU operation, press of the operation panel.

For External operation, turn ON the start command (STF signal or STR signal). Tuning starts.

(Excitation noise is produced during tuning.)



NOTE

- To force tuning to end, use the MRS or RES signal or press of the operation panel. (Turning the start signal (STF signal or STR signal) OFF also ends tuning.)
- During offline auto tuning, only the following I/O signals are valid: (initial value)
 - Input terminal <Valid signal> STF, STR
 - Output terminal RUN, FM, A, B, C

Note that the progress status of offline auto tuning is output in five steps from FM when speed and output frequency are selected.
- Since the RUN signal turns ON when tuning is started, caution is required especially when a sequence which releases a mechanical brake by the RUN signal has been designed.
- When executing offline auto tuning, input the run command after switching on the main circuit power (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) of the inverter.
- Do not perform ON/OFF switching of the second function selection signal (RT) during execution of offline auto tuning. Auto tuning is not executed properly.

- Monitor is displayed on the operation panel and parameter unit (FR-PU04, FR-PU07) during tuning as below.

| | Parameter Unit (FR-PU04, FR-PU07) | Operation Panel Indication |
|---|--|----------------------------|
| Pr: 96 setting | 21 | 21 |
| (1) Setting | <div> <div>READ:List</div> <div>21</div> <div>---STOP PU</div> </div> | |
| (2) Tuning in progress | <div> <div>TUNE 22</div> <div>STF FWD PU</div> </div> | |
| (3) Normal end | <div> <div>TUNE 23</div> <div>COMPLETION</div> <div>STF STOP PU</div> </div> | <div>Flickering</div> |
| (4) Error end (when inverter protective function operation is activated) | <div> <div>TUNE 9</div> <div>ERROR</div> <div>STF STOP PU</div> </div> | |




REMARKS

It takes approximately 9s until tuning is completed.

- When offline auto tuning ends, press of the operation panel during PU operation. For external operation, turn OFF the start signal (STF signal or STR signal) once.
This operation resets the offline auto tuning and the PU's monitor display returns to the normal indication.
(Without this operation, next operation cannot be started.)

- 4) If offline auto tuning ended in error (see the table below), frequency search gain are not set.
Perform an inverter reset and restart tuning.

| Error Display | Error Cause | Remedy |
|---------------|--|--|
| 8 | Forced end | Set "21" in <i>Pr. 96</i> and perform tuning again. |
| 9 | Inverter protective function operation | Make setting again. |
| 91 | Current limit (stall prevention) function was activated. | Set "1" in <i>Pr. 156</i> . |
| 92 | Converter output voltage reached 75% of rated value. | Check for fluctuation of power supply voltage. |
| 93 | Calculation error A motor is not connected. | Check the motor wiring and make setting again. Set the rated current of the motor in <i>Pr. 9</i> . |

- 5) When tuning is ended forcibly by pressing  or turning OFF the start signal (STF or STR) during tuning, offline auto tuning does not end properly. (The frequency search gain have not been set.)
Perform an inverter reset and restart tuning.
- 6) When using the motor corresponding to the following specifications and conditions, reset *Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay* as below after tuning is completed.
- When the rated power specifications of the motor is 200/220V(400/440V) 60Hz, set 1.1 times rated motor current value in *Pr.9*.
 - When performing motor protection from overheat using a PTC thermistor or motor with temperature detector such as Klixon, set "0" (motor overheat protection by the inverter is invalid) in *Pr.9*.



NOTE

- The frequency search gain measured once in the offline auto tuning are stored as parameters and their data are held until the offline auto tuning is performed again.
- An instantaneous power failure occurring during tuning will result in a tuning error.
After power is restored, the inverter goes into the normal operation mode. Therefore, when STF (STR) signal is ON, the motor runs in the forward (reverse) rotation.
- Any alarm occurring during tuning is handled as in the ordinary mode. Note that if a fault retry has been set, retry is ignored.
- The set frequency monitor displayed during the offline auto tuning is 0Hz.
- Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr.178 to Pr.182 (input terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions.
Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.
- The SU and FU signals are not output during a restart. These are output after the restart cushion time has elapsed.
- Automatic restart operation will also be performed after a reset or when a retry is made by the retry function.



CAUTION




When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure has been selected, the motor and machine will start suddenly (after the reset time has elapsed) after occurrence of an instantaneous power failure.

Stay away from the motor and machine.







When you have selected automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function, apply in easily visible places the CAUTION stickers supplied to the instruction manual (basic).



When the start signal is turned OFF or  is pressed during the restart cushion time after instantaneous power failure, deceleration starts after *Pr. 58 Restart cushion time* has elapsed.



Parameters referred to

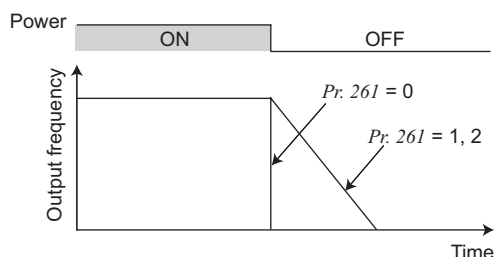
- Pr. 7 Acceleration time*  Refer to page 97
Pr. 13 Starting frequency  Refer to page 99
Pr. 65, Pr. 67 to Pr. 69 Retry function  Refer to page 145
Pr. 71 Applied motor  Refer to page 104
Pr. 78 Reverse rotation prevention selection  Refer to page 163
Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)  Refer to page 114

4.12.2 Power-failure deceleration stop function (Pr. 261)

When a power failure or undervoltage occurs, the inverter can be decelerated to a stop or can be decelerated and re-accelerated to the set frequency.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---|
| 261 | Power failure stop selection | 0 | 0 | Coasts to stop. When undervoltage or power failure occurs, the inverter output is shut off. |
| | | | 1 | When undervoltage or a power failure occurs, the inverter can be decelerated to a stop. |
| | | | 2 | When undervoltage or a power failure occurs, the inverter can be decelerated to a stop. If power is restored during a power failure, the inverter accelerates again. |

The above parameter can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)



(1) Parameter setting

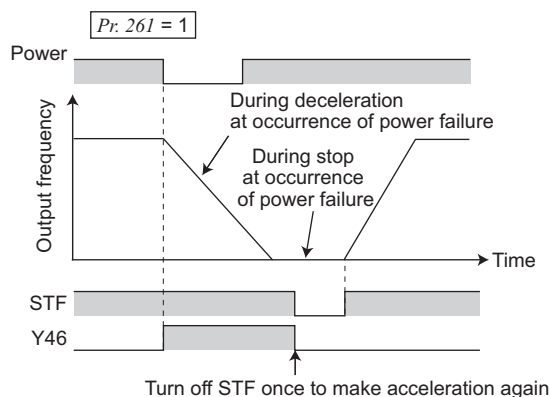
- When Pr. 261 is set to "1 or 2", the inverter decelerates to a stop if an undervoltage or power failure occurs.

(2) Operation outline of deceleration to stop at power failure

- When undervoltage or power failure occurs, the output frequency is decreased and controlled so that the converter circuit (DC bus) voltage is constant and decreased to 0Hz to stop.

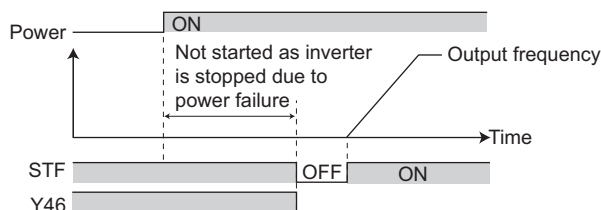
(3) Power failure stop function (Pr. 261 = "1")

- If power is restored during power failure deceleration, deceleration to a stop is continued and the inverter remains stopped. To restart, turn OFF the start signal once, then turn it ON again.



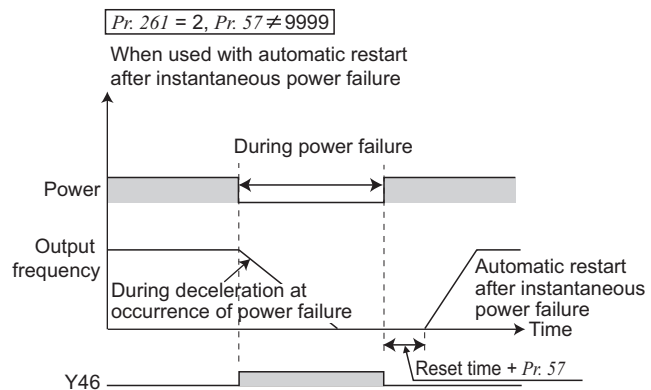
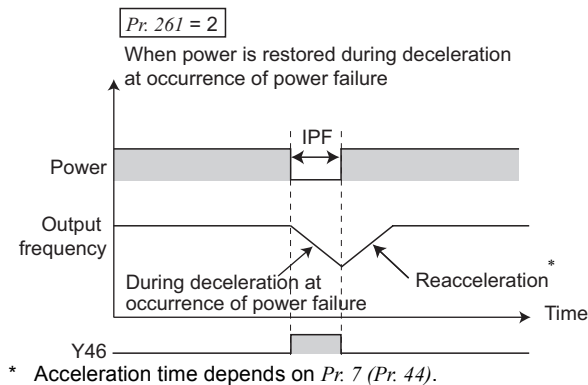
REMARKS

- When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is selected (Pr. 57 ≠ "9999"), power failure stop function is made invalid and automatic restart operation after instantaneous power failure is valid.
- After a power failure stop, the inverter will not start even if the power is restored with the start signal (STF/STR) input. After switching ON the power, turn OFF the start signal once and then on again to make a start.



(4) Operation continuation at instantaneous power failure function (Pr. 261 = "2")

- When power is restored during deceleration after a power failure, acceleration is made again up to the set frequency.
- When this function is used in combination with the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function (Pr. 57 ≠ "9999"), deceleration can be made at a power failure and acceleration can be made again after power restoration.



NOTE

- When operation continuation at instantaneous power failure function is used, keep the starting signal (STF/STR) ON even during instantaneous power failure. If the starting signal turns OFF during instantaneous power failure, the inverter decelerates according to the deceleration time setting, causing the motor to coast if enough regenerative energy is not obtained.

(5) Power failure deceleration signal (Y46 signal)

- The Y46 signal is ON during deceleration at an instantaneous power failure or during a stop after deceleration at an instantaneous power failure.
- After a power failure stop, the inverter can not start even if power is restored and the start command is given. In this case, check the power failure deceleration signal (Y46 signal). (at occurrence of input phase loss (E.LF), etc.)
- For the Y46 signal, set "46 (forward operation)" or "146 (reverse operation)" to Pr. 190, Pr. 192 or Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection) to assign the function.

REMARKS

- During a stop or trip, the power failure stop selection is not performed.

NOTE

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Please make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.



CAUTION



Even if the power failure stop function is valid, some loads may cause the inverter to trip and the motor to coast.

The motor will coast if enough regenerative energy is not given from the motor to the inverter.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 57 Restart coasting time Refer to page 137

Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection) Refer to page 120

4.13 Operation setting at fault occurrence

| Purpose | Parameter that should be Set | | Refer to Page |
|--|---|--------------------------|---------------|
| Recover by retry operation at fault occurrence | Retry operation | Pr. 65, Pr. 67 to Pr. 69 | 145 |
| Do not output input/output phase failure alarm | Input/output phase failure protection selection | Pr. 251, Pr. 872 | 147 |

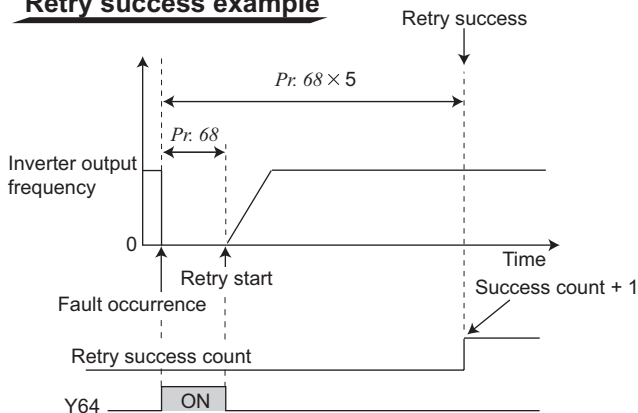
4.13.1 Retry function (Pr. 65, Pr. 67 to Pr. 69)

If a fault occurs, the inverter resets itself automatically to restart. You can also select the fault for a retry. When you have selected automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (*Pr. 57 Restart coasting time* ≠ 9999), restart operation is performed at the retry operation time which is the same of that of a power failure. (Refer to page 137 for the restart function.)

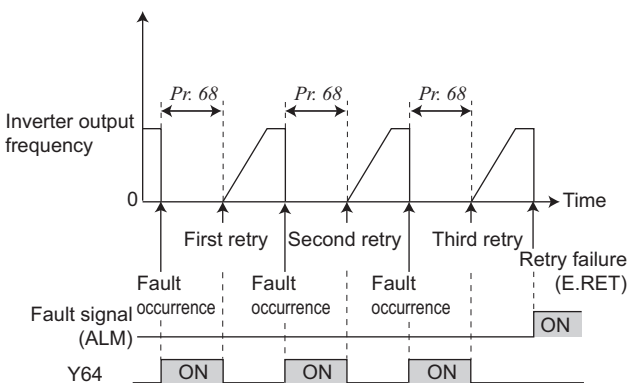
| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| 65 | Retry selection | 0 | 0 to 5 | A fault for retry can be selected. (Refer to the next page) |
| 67 | Number of retries at fault occurrence | 0 | 0 | No retry function |
| | | | 1 to 10 | Set the number of retries at fault occurrence. A fault output is not provided during retry operation. |
| | | | 101 to 110 | Set the number of retries at fault occurrence. (The setting value of minus 100 is the number of retries.) A fault output is provided during retry operation. |
| 68 | Retry waiting time | 1s | 0.1 to 600s | Set the waiting time from when an inverter fault occurs until a retry is made. |
| 69 | Retry count display erase | 0 | 0 | Clear the number of restarts succeeded by retry. |

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". (Refer to page 163)

Retry success example



Retry failure example



- Retry operation automatically resets a fault and restarts the inverter at the starting frequency when the time set in *Pr. 68* elapses after the inverter is tripped.
- Retry operation is performed by setting *Pr. 67* to any value other than "0". Set the number of retries at fault occurrence in *Pr. 67*.
- When retries fail consecutively equal to or more than the number of times set in *Pr. 67*, a retry count excess fault (E.RET) occurs, resulting in inverter trip. (Refer to retry failure example)
- Use *Pr. 68* to set the waiting time from when the inverter trips until a retry is made in the range of 0.1 to 600s.
- Reading the *Pr. 69* value provides the cumulative number of successful restart times made by retry.

The cumulative count in *Pr. 69* is increased by 1 when a retry is regarded as successful after normal operation continues without faults occurring for more than four times longer than the time set in *Pr. 68* after a retry start.

(When retry is successful, cumulative number of retry failure is cleared.)

- Writing "0" to *Pr. 69* clears the cumulative count.
- During a retry, the Y64 signal is on. For the Y64 signal, assign the function by setting "64 (positive operation)" or "164 (negative operation)" to *Pr. 190*, *Pr. 192* or *Pr. 197* (output terminal function selection).

7 Operation setting at fault occurrence

- Using *Pr. 65*, you can select the fault that will cause a retry to be executed. No retry will be made for the fault not indicated.
(Refer to page 258 for the fault description.)
- indicates the faults selected for retry.

| Fault for Retry | Pr. 65 Setting | | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| E.OC1 | ● | ● | | ● | ● | ● |
| E.OC2 | ● | ● | | ● | ● | |
| E.OC3 | ● | ● | | ● | ● | ● |
| E.OV1 | ● | | ● | ● | ● | |
| E.OV2 | ● | | ● | ● | ● | |
| E.OV3 | ● | | ● | ● | ● | |
| E.THM | ● | | | | | |
| E.THT | ● | | | | | |
| E. BE | ● | | | | ● | |
| E. GF | ● | | | | ● | |
| E.OHT | ● | | | | | |

| Fault for Retry | Pr. 65 Setting | | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| E.PTC | ● | | | | | |
| E.OLT | ● | | | | ● | |
| E. PE | ● | | | | ● | |
| E.ILF | ● | | | | ● | |
| E.CDO | ● | | | | ● | |



NOTE

- When terminal assignment is changed using *Pr. 190*, *Pr. 192*, *Pr. 197*, the other functions may be affected. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.
- The data stored as the error reset for retry is only that of the fault which occurred the first time.
- When an inverter fault is reset by the retry function at the retry time, the accumulated data of the electronic thermal relay function, regeneration brake duty etc. are not cleared. (Different from the power-ON reset.)
- Retry is not performed if E. PE (Parameter storage device fault) occurred at power on.




CAUTION



When you have selected the retry function, stay away from the motor and machine in the case of the inverter is tripped. The motor and machine will start suddenly (after the reset time has elapsed) after the inverter trip. When you have selected the retry function, apply in easily visible places the CAUTION stickers supplied to the instruction manual (basic).



Parameters referred to

Pr. 57 Restart coasting time  (Refer to page 137)

4.13.2 Input/output phase loss protection selection (Pr. 251, Pr. 872)

You can choose whether to make Input/output phase loss protection valid or invalid.

- Output phase loss protection is a function to stop the inverter output if one of the three phases (U, V, W) on the inverter's output side is lost.
- Input phase loss protection is a function to stop the inverter output if one of the three phases (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) on the inverter's input side is lost.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|--|---------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| 251 | Output phase loss protection selection | 1 | 0 | Without output phase loss protection |
| | | | 1 | With output phase loss protection |
| 872 * | Input phase loss protection selection | 0 | 0 | Without input phase loss protection |
| | | | 1 | With input phase loss protection |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

* Available only for the three-phase power input specification model.

(1) Output phase loss protection selection (Pr. 251)

- If phase loss occurs during inverter operation (except for during DC brake operation, or output frequency is 1Hz or less), output phase loss protection (E.LF) activates, and inverter trips.
- When Pr. 251 is set to "0", output phase loss protection (E.LF) becomes invalid.

(2) Input phase loss protection selection (Pr. 872)

- When Pr. 872 is set to "1", input phase loss protection (E.LF) is provided if a phase loss of one phase among the three phases is detected for 1s continuously.



NOTE

- If an input phase loss continues for a long time, the converter section and capacitor lives of the inverter will be shorter.
- If the load is light or during a stop, lost phase cannot be detected because detection is performed based on the fluctuation of bus voltage. Large unbalanced phase-to-phase voltage of the three-phase power supply may also cause input phase loss protection (E.LF).
- Phase loss can not be detected during regeneration load operation.
- If parameter copy is performed from single-phase power input model to three-phase power input model, Pr. 872 setting may be changed. Check Pr. 872 setting after parameter copy.

4.13.3 Earth (ground) fault detection at start (Pr. 249)

You can choose whether to make earth (ground) fault detection at start valid or invalid. Earth (Ground) fault detection is executed only right after the start signal is input to the inverter.

Protective function will not activate if an earth (ground) fault occurs during operation.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|---|---------------|---------------|--|
| 249 | Earth (ground) fault detection at start | 0 | 0 | Without earth (ground) fault detection |
| | | | 1 | With earth (ground) fault detection |

The above parameter can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)



NOTE

- As detection is executed at starting, output is delayed for approx. 20ms every starting.
- If an earth (ground) fault is detected with "1" set in Pr. 249, output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent (E.GF) is detected and the inverter trips. (Refer to page 264)
- If the motor capacity is smaller than the inverter capacity when using the 5.5K or more, earth (ground) fault detection may not be provided.

4.14 Energy saving operation

| Purpose | Parameter that should be Set | | Refer to Page |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|--------|---------------|
| Energy saving operation | Optimum excitation control | Pr. 60 | 148 |

4.14.1 Optimum excitation control (Pr. 60)

Without a fine parameter setting, the inverter automatically performs energy saving operation.

This operation is optimum for fan and pump applications

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------------------|
| 60 | Energy saving control selection * | 0 | 0 | Normal operation mode |
| | | | 9 | Optimum excitation control mode |

The above parameter can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

* When parameter is read using the FR-PU04, a parameter name different from an actual parameter is displayed.

(1) Optimum excitation control mode (setting "9")

- When "9" is set in Pr. 60, the inverter operates in the Optimum excitation control mode.
- The Optimum excitation control mode is a control system which controls excitation current to improve the motor efficiency to maximum and determines output voltage as an energy saving method.



REMARKS

- When the motor capacity is too small as compared to the inverter capacity or two or more motors are connected to one inverter, the energy saving effect is not expected.




NOTE

- When the Optimum excitation control mode is selected, deceleration time may be longer than the setting value. Since overvoltage alarm tends to occur as compared to the constant-torque load characteristics, set a longer deceleration time.
- Optimum excitation control functions only under V/F control. Optimum excitation control does not function under General-purpose magnetic flux vector control.
- Optimum excitation control will not be performed during an automatic restart after instantaneous power failure.
- Since output voltage is controlled by Optimum excitation control, output current may slightly increase.



Parameters referred to

General-purpose magnetic flux vector control  Refer to page 76

Pr. 57 Restart coasting time  Refer to page 137

4.15 Motor noise, EMI measures, mechanical resonance

| Purpose of Use | Parameter that should be Set | | Refer to Page |
|---|---|--------------------------|---------------|
| Reduction of the motor noise Measures against EMI and leakage currents | Carrier frequency and Soft-PWM selection | Pr. 72, Pr. 240, Pr. 260 | 149 |
| Reduce mechanical resonance | Speed smoothing control | Pr. 653 | 150 |

4.15.1 PWM carrier frequency and Soft-PWM control (Pr. 72, Pr. 240, Pr. 260)

You can change the motor sound.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---|
| 72 * | PWM frequency selection | 1 | 0 to 15 | You can change the PWM carrier frequency. The setting is in [kHz]. Note that 0 indicates 0.7kHz and 15 indicates 14.5kHz. |
| 240 * | Soft-PWM operation selection | 1 | 0 | Soft-PWM is invalid |
| | | | 1 | When Pr. 72 = "0 to 5", Soft-PWM is valid. |
| 260 | PWM frequency automatic switchover | 0 | 0 | PWM carrier frequency is constant independently of load. |
| | | | 1 | Decreases PWM carrier frequency automatically when load increases. |

The above parameters can be set when Pr.160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

* The parameters in the table allow its setting to be changed during operation even if "0" (initial value) is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.

(1) PWM carrier frequency changing (Pr. 72)

- You can change the PWM carrier frequency of the inverter.
- Changing the PWM carrier frequency produces an effect on avoiding the resonance frequency of a mechanical system or motor or on EMI measures or on leakage current reduction caused by the PWM switching.

(2) Soft-PWM control (Pr. 240)

- Soft-PWM control is a control method that changes the motor noise from a metallic tone into an unoffending complex tone.

(3) PWM carrier frequency automatic reduction function (Pr. 260)

- When Pr. 260 = "0" (initial value), the carrier frequency becomes constant (Pr. 72 setting) independently of the load, making the motor sound uniform.
- When continuous operation is performed at 85% or more of the inverter rated current with the carrier frequency of the inverter set to 3kHz or more ($Pr.72 \geq "3"$) while Pr.260 = "1", the carrier frequency is automatically reduced to 2kHz to avoid E.THT (inverter overload shutoff). (Motor noise increases, but it is not a failure.)



NOTE

- Decreasing the PWM carrier frequency affects on EMI measures and on leakage current reduction, but increases motor noise.
- When PWM carrier frequency is set to 1kHz or less ($Pr.72 \leq 1$), fast response current limit may function prior to stall prevention operation due to increase in ripple currents, resulting in insufficient torque. In such case, set fast-response current limit operation invalid using Pr. 156 Stall prevention operation selection .



Parameters referred to

Pr. 156 Stall prevention operation selection Refer to page 80

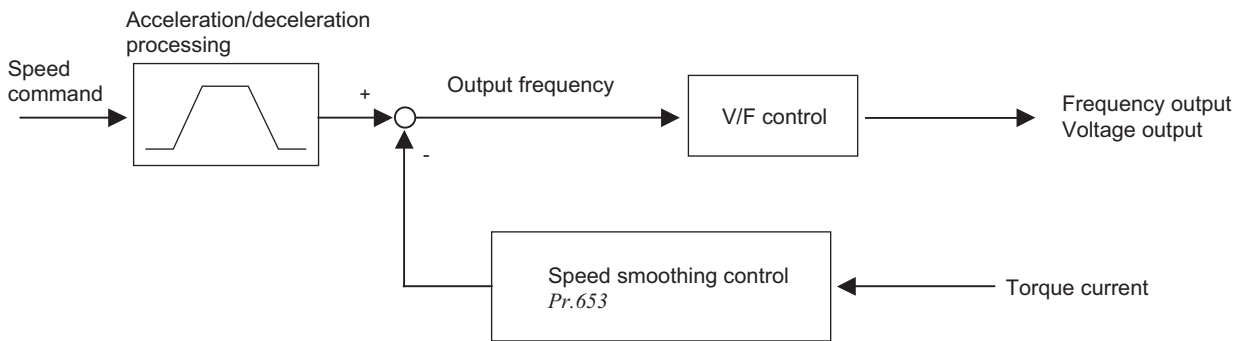
4.15.2 Speed smoothing control (Pr. 653)

Vibration due to mechanical resonance influences the inverter control, causing the output current (torque) unstable. In this case, the output current (torque) fluctuation can be reduced to ease vibration by changing the output frequency.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| 653 | Speed smoothing control | 0 | 0 to 200% | Increase or decrease the value using 100% as reference to check an effect. |

The above parameter can be set when Pr.160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

(1) Control block diagram



(2) Setting method

If vibration due to mechanical resonance occurs, set 100% in Pr. 653, run the inverter at the frequency which generates maximum vibration and check if the vibration will be reduced or not after several seconds.

If effect is not produced, gradually increase the Pr. 653 setting and check the effect repeatedly until the most effective value is set in Pr. 653.

If vibration becomes large by increasing the Pr. 653 setting, gradually decrease the Pr. 653 setting than 100% to check the effect in a similar manner.



NOTE

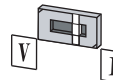
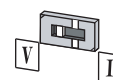
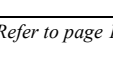
Depending on the machine, vibration may not be reduced enough or an effect may not be produced.

4.16 Frequency setting by analog input (terminal 2, 4)

| Purpose | Parameter that should be Set | | Refer to Page |
|---|--|--|---------------|
| Selection of voltage/current input (terminal 2, 4) Perform forward/reverse rotation by analog input. | Analog input selection | Pr. 73, Pr. 267 | 151 |
| Adjustment (calibration) of analog input frequency and voltage (current) | Bias and gain of frequency setting voltage (current) | Pr. 125, Pr. 126, Pr. 241, C2 to C7 (Pr. 902 to Pr. 905) | 154 |

4.16.1 Analog input selection (Pr. 73, Pr. 267)

You can select the function that switches between forward rotation and reverse rotation according to the analog input terminal specifications and input signal.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description | |
|------------------|----------------------------|---------------|------------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| 73 | Analog input selection | 1 | 0 | Terminal 2 input 0 to 10V | Without reversible operation |
| | | | 1 | Terminal 2 input 0 to 5V | |
| | | | 10 | Terminal 2 input 0 to 10V | With reversible operation |
| | | | 11 | Terminal 2 input 0 to 5V | |
| 267 | Terminal 4 input selection | 0 | Voltage/current input switch | | Description |
| | | | 0 |  | Terminal 4 input 4 to 20mA |
| | | | 1 |  | Terminal 4 input 0 to 5V |
| | | | 2 |  | Terminal 4 input 0 to 10V |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

(1) Selection of analog input specifications

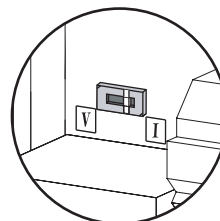
- For the terminal 2 for analog voltage input, 0 to 5V (initial value) or 0 to 10V can be selected.
- Either voltage input (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V) or current input (4 to 20mA initial value) can be selected for terminal 4 used for analog input.

Change the input specifications to change Pr. 267 and voltage/current input switch.

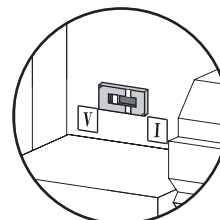
- Rated specifications of terminal 4 change according to the voltage/current input switch setting.

Voltage input: Input resistance $10k\Omega \pm 1k\Omega$,
Maximum permissible input voltage 20VDC

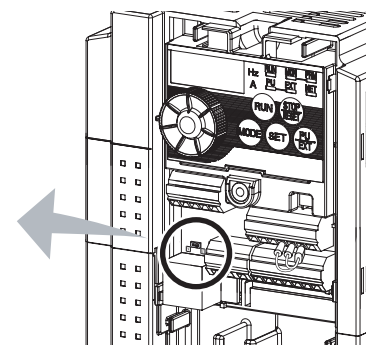
Current input: Input resistance $233\Omega \pm 5\Omega$,
Maximum permissible input voltage 30mA



Current input (initial setting)



Voltage input





NOTE

- Set *Pr. 267* and a voltage/current input switch correctly, then input an analog signal in accordance with the setting. Incorrect setting as in the table below could cause component damage. Incorrect settings other than below can cause abnormal operation.

| Setting Causing Component Damage | | Operation |
|----------------------------------|----------------|---|
| Switch setting | Terminal input | |
| I (current input) | Voltage input | This could cause component damage to the analog signal output circuit of signal output devices. (electrical load in the analog signal output circuit of signal output devices increases) |
| V (voltage input) | Current input | This could cause component damage of the inverter signal input circuit. (output power in the analog signal output circuit of signal output devices increases) |

- Refer to the following table and set *Pr. 73* and *Pr. 267*.

(indicates main speed setting)

| <i>Pr. 73</i> Setting | Terminal 2 Input | Terminal 4 Input | | Reversible Operation |
|--------------------------|---------------------|------------------|---|-------------------------|
| | | AU signal | | |
| 0 | 0 to 10V | OFF | — | Not function |
| 1 (initial value) | 0 to 5V | | | |
| 10 | 0 to 10V | | | Yes |
| 11 | 0 to 5V | | | |
| 0 | — | ON | According to the <i>Pr. 267</i> setting 0:4 to 20mA (initial value) 1:0 to 5V 2:0 to 10V | Not function |
| 1 (initial value) | | | | |
| 10 | — | | | Yes |
| 11 | | | | |

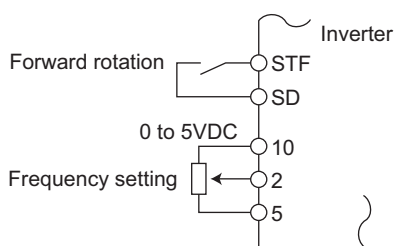
- : invalid

- The terminal used for the AU signal input, set "4" in *Pr. 178* to *Pr. 182* (input terminal function selection) to assign functions.

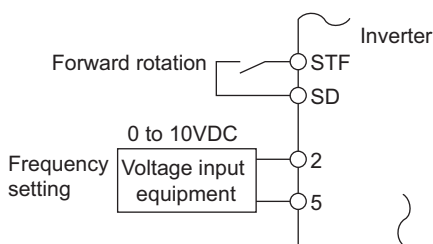


NOTE

- Turn the AU signal on to make terminal 4 valid.
- Make sure that the parameter and switch settings are the same. Different setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction.
- Use *Pr. 125* (*Pr. 126*) (frequency setting gain) to change the maximum output frequency at input of the maximum output frequency command voltage (current). At this time, the command voltage (current) need not be input. Also, the acceleration/deceleration time, which is a slope up/down to the acceleration/deceleration reference frequency, is not affected by the change in *Pr. 73* setting.
- When *Pr. 561* PTC thermistor protection level ≠ "9999", terminal 2 is not available for analog frequency command.
- Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 178* to *Pr. 182* (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.



Connection diagram using terminal 2 (0 to 5VDC)



Connection diagram using terminal 2 (0 to 10VDC)

(2) Perform operation by analog input selection

- The frequency setting signal inputs 0 to 5VDC (or 0 to 10VDC) across the terminals 2-5. The 5V (10V) input is the maximum output.
- The power supply 5V can be input by either using the internal power supply or preparing an external power supply. Prepare an external power supply to input the power supply 10V. For the built-in power supply, terminals 10-5 provide 5VDC output.

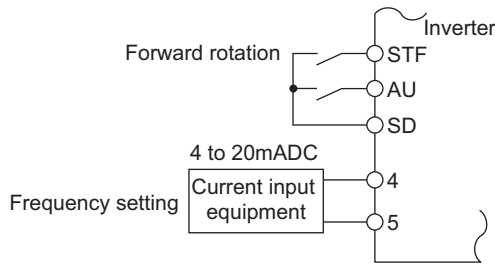
| Terminal | Inverter Built-in Power Supply Voltage | Frequency Setting Resolution | <i>Pr. 73</i> (terminal 2 input power) |
|----------|--|------------------------------------|--|
| 10 | 5VDC | 0.12Hz/60Hz | 0 to 5VDC input |

- When inputting 10VDC to the terminal 2, set "0" or "10" in *Pr. 73*. (The initial value is 0 to 5V)
- Setting "1 (0 to 5VDC)" or "2 (0 to 10VDC)" in *Pr. 267* and a voltage/current input switch in the "V" position changes the terminal 4 to the voltage input specification. When the AU signal turns ON, the terminal 4 input becomes valid.

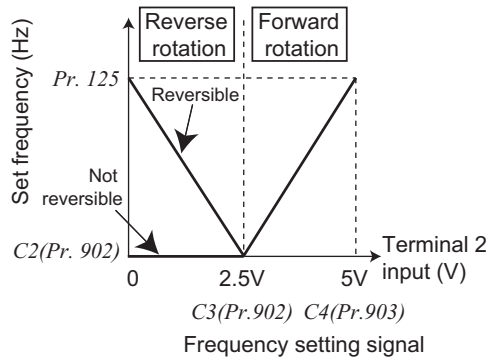


REMARKS

- The wiring length of the terminal 10, 2, 5 should be 30m at maximum.



Connection diagram using terminal 4 (4 to 20mADC)



Reversible operation example

(3) Perform operation by analog input selection

- When the pressure or temperature is controlled constantly by a fan, pump, etc., automatic operation can be performed by inputting the output signal 4 to 20mADC of the adjuster across the terminals 4-5.
- The AU signal must be turned ON to use the terminal 4.

(4) Perform forward/reverse rotation by analog input (polarity reversible operation)

- Setting "10" or "11" in Pr. 73 and adjusting Pr. 125 (Pr. 126) Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency (Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency) and C2 (Pr. 902) Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency to C7 (Pr. 905) Terminal 4 frequency setting gain makes reverse operation by terminal 2 (terminal 4) valid.

Example)When performing reversible operation by terminal 2 (0 to 5V) input

- 1) Set "11" in Pr. 73 to make reversible operation valid.
Set frequency at maximum analog input in Pr. 125 (Pr. 903)
- 2) Set 1/2 of the value set in C4 (Pr. 903) in C3 (Pr. 902).
- 3) Reversible operation is performed when 0 to 2.5VDC is input and forward rotation when 2.5 to 5VDC.





NOTE


- When reversible operation is set, be aware of reverse rotation operation when analog input stops (only the start signal is input).
- When reversible operation is valid, reversible operation (0 to 4mA: reverse operation, 4mA to 20mA: forward operation) is performed by terminal 4 in the initial setting.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency, Pr. 126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency  Refer to page 154

Pr. 561 PTC thermistor protection level  Refer to page 101

C2 (Pr. 902) Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency to C7 (Pr. 905) Terminal 4 frequency setting gain  Refer to page 154

4.16.2 Response level of analog input and noise elimination (Pr. 74)

The time constant of the primary delay filter can be set for the external frequency command (analog input (terminal 2, 4) signal).

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|----------------------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| 74 | Input filter time constant | 1 | 0 to 8 | Primary delay filter time constant for the analog input. A larger setting results in a larger filter. |

The above parameter can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

- Valid for eliminating noise of the frequency setting circuit.
- Increase the filter time constant if steady operation cannot be performed due to noise.
A larger setting results in slower response. (The time constant can be set between approximately 1ms to 1s with the setting of 0 to 8.)

4.16.3 Bias and gain of frequency setting voltage (current) (Pr. 125, Pr. 126, Pr. 241, C2 (Pr. 902) to C7 (Pr. 905))

You can set the magnitude (slope) of the output frequency as desired in relation to the frequency setting signal (0 to 5VDC, 0 to 10VDC or 4 to 20mADC).

Set Pr. 267 and voltage/current input switch to switch among 0 to 5VDC, 0 to 10VDC, and 0 to 20mADC input using terminal 4. (Refer to page 151)

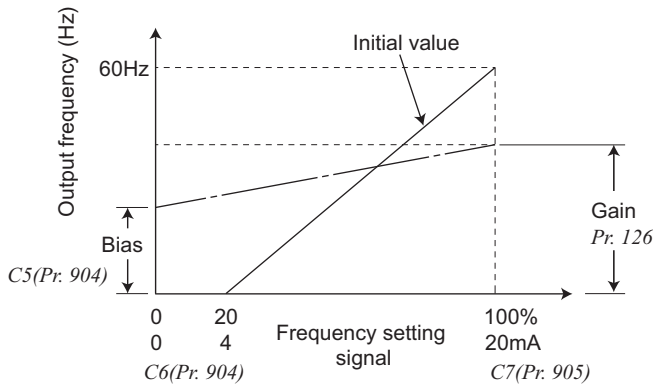
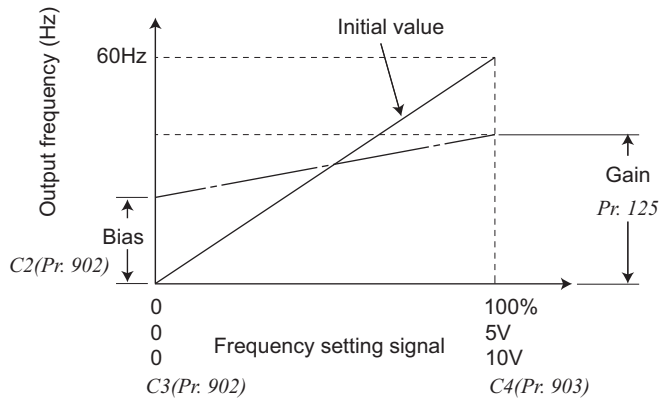
[Frequency setting bias/gain parameter]

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description | |
|--------------------|---|---------------|---------------|---|--------------------------------|
| 125 | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency | 60Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Frequency of terminal 2 input gain (maximum). | |
| 126 | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency | 60Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Frequency of terminal 4 input gain (maximum). | |
| 241 *1, *3 | Analog input display unit switchover | 0 | 0 | Displayed in % | Unit for analog input display. |
| | | | 1 | Displayed in V/mA | |
| C2 (902) *1, *2 | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency | 0Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Frequency on the bias side of terminal 2 input. | |
| C3 (902) *1, *2 | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias | 0% | 0 to 300% | Converted % of the bias side voltage (current) of terminal 2 input. | |
| C4 (903) *1, *2 | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain | 100% | 0 to 300% | Converted % of the gain side voltage (current) of terminal 2 input. | |
| C5 (904) *1, *2 | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency | 0Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Frequency on the bias side of terminal 4 input. | |
| C6 (904) *1, *2 | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias | 20% | 0 to 300% | Converted % of the bias side current (voltage) of terminal 4 input. | |
| C7 (905) *1, *2 | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain | 100% | 0 to 300% | Converted % of the gain side current (voltage) of terminal 4 input. | |

*1 The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

*2 The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the operation panel (PA02) for the FR-E500 series or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).




*3 The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.



(1) Change the frequency at maximum analog input (Pr. 125, Pr. 126)

- Set Pr. 125 (Pr. 126) when changing frequency setting (gain) of the maximum analog input voltage (current) only. (C2 (Pr. 902) to C7 (Pr.905) setting need not be changed)

(2) Analog input bias/gain calibration (C2 (Pr. 902) to C7 (Pr. 905))

- The "bias" and "gain" functions are used to adjust the relationship between the input signal entered from outside the inverter to set the output frequency, e.g. 0 to 5VDC, 0 to 10VDC or 4 to 20mADC, and the output frequency.
- Set the bias frequency of the terminal 2 input using C2 (Pr. 902).
(It is initially set to the frequency at 0V)
- Set the output frequency in Pr. 125 for the frequency command voltage set with Pr. 73 Analog input selection.
- Set the bias frequency of the terminal 4 input using C5 (Pr. 904).
(It is initially set to the frequency at 4mA)
- Using Pr. 126, set the output frequency relative to 20mA of the frequency command current (4 to 20mA).
- There are three methods to adjust the frequency setting voltage (current) bias/gain.
 - a) Method to adjust any point by application of a voltage (current) across terminals 2-5 (4-5)  page 156
 - b) Method to adjust any point without application of a voltage (current) across terminals 2-5 (4-5)  page 157
 - c) Method to adjust frequency only without adjustment of voltage (current)  page 158



NOTE

- When voltage/current input signal for terminal 4 was switched using Pr. 267 and voltage/current input switch, perform calibration without fail.

(3) Analog input display unit changing (Pr. 241)

- You can change the analog input display unit (%/V/mA) for analog input bias/gain calibration.
- Depending on the terminal input specification set to Pr. 73, Pr. 267, and voltage/current switch, the display units of C3 (Pr. 902), C4 (Pr. 903), C6 (Pr. 904), C7 (Pr. 905) change as shown below.

| Analog Command (terminal 2, 4) (depending on Pr. 73, Pr. 267, and voltage/current input switch) | Pr. 241 = 0 (initial value) | Pr. 241 = 1 |
|---|--------------------------------------|--|
| 0 to 5V input | 0 to 5V → 0 to 100% (0.1%) display | 0 to 100% → 0 to 5V (0.01V) display |
| 0 to 10V input | 0 to 10V → 0 to 100% (0.1%) display | 0 to 100% → 0 to 10V (0.01V) display |
| 0 to 20mA input | 0 to 20mA → 0 to 100% (0.1%) display | 0 to 100% → 0 to 20mA (0.01mA) display |

(4) Frequency setting signal (current) bias/gain adjustment method


(a) Method to adjust any point by application of a voltage (current) across terminals 2-5 (4-5).



Operation



1. Confirm the RUN indication and operation mode indication



- The inverter should be at a stop.
- The inverter should be in the PU operation mode.


(Using )

2. Press  to choose the parameter setting mode.

3. Turn  until  appears.

4. Turn  until  appears.

5. Turn  until  appears.
Set to C4 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain.

6. Press  to display the analog voltage (current) value (%).

7. Apply a 5V (20mA) voltage (current).
(Turn the external potentiometer connected across terminals 2-5 (across terminals 4-5) to maximum (any position).)

Display



PRM indication is lit.



(The parameter number read previously appears.)



(C0 to C25 settings are enabled.)



Terminal 2 input is selected



Terminal 4 input is selected



Analog voltage (current) value (%) across terminals 2-5 (across terminals 4-5)




*

* The value is nearly 100 (%) in the maximum position of the potentiometer.



NOTE

After performing operation in step 6, do not touch  until completion of calibration.

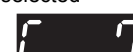
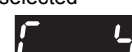
8. Press  to set.



*






Terminal 2 input is selected

Terminal 4 input is selected




Flicker...Parameter setting complete!!

* The value is nearly 100 (%) in the maximum position of the potentiometer.

- Turn  to read another parameter.
- Press  to return to the  indication (step 4).
- Press  twice to show the next parameter ().



REMARKS

- If the frequency meter (display meter) connected across the terminals FM does not indicate exactly 60Hz, set the *calibration parameter C0 FM terminal calibration*. (Refer to page 135)
- If the gain and bias of frequency setting voltage (current) are too close, an error () may be displayed at setting.


- (b) Method to adjust any point without application of a voltage (current) across terminals 2-5 (4-5)
(To change from 4V (80%) to 5V (100%))



Operation



1. Confirm the RUN indication and operation mode indication




- The inverter should be at a stop.
- The inverter should be in the PU operation mode.


(Use )


2. Press  to choose the parameter setting mode.

3. Turn  until  appears.

4. Turn  until  appears.

5. Turn  until  () appears.
Set to C4 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain.

6. Press  to display the analog voltage (current) value (%).

7. Turn  to set gain voltage (%).
"0V(0mA) is 0%, 10V(5V, 20mA) is 100%"

Display



PRM indication is lit.



(The parameter number read previously appears.)



(C0 to C25 settings are enabled.)



Terminal 2 input is selected



Terminal 4 input is selected




Analog voltage (current) value (%) across terminals 2-5 (across terminals 4-5)



The gain frequency is reached when the analog voltage (current) value across terminals 2-5 (across terminals 4-5) is 100%.



REMARKS

The current setting at the instant of turning  is displayed.

You can not check after performing operation in step 7.



8. Press  to set.








Terminal 2 input is selected



Terminal 4 input is selected




Flicker...Parameter setting complete!!
(Adjustment completed)

- Turn  to read another parameter.
- Press  to return to the  indication (step 4).
- Press  twice to show the next parameter (.













REMARKS

By pressing  after step 6, you can confirm the current frequency setting bias/gain setting.

You can not check after performing operation in step 7.

Frequency setting by analog input (terminal 2, 4)

- (c) Adjusting only the frequency without adjusting the gain voltage (current).
(When changing the gain frequency from 60Hz to 50Hz)

| Operation | Display |
|---|--|
| 1. Turn  until P. 125 (Pr. 125) or P. 126 (Pr. 126) appears |  → P. 125 or P. 126 Terminal 2 input is selected Terminal 4 input is selected |
| 2. Press  to show the present set value. (60.00Hz) |  → 60.00 Hz |
| 3. Turn  to change the set value to "50.00". (50.00Hz) |  → 50.00 Hz |
| 4. Press  to set. |  → 50.00 P. 125 P. 126 Terminal 2 input is selected Terminal 4 input is selected |
| Flicker...Parameter setting complete!! | |
| 5. Mode/monitor check Press  twice to choose the monitor/ frequency monitor. |  → 0.00 Hz MON PU |
| 6. Apply a voltage across the inverter terminals 2-5 (across 4-5) and turn on the start command (STF, STR). Operation starts at 50Hz. | |



REMARKS

- Changing *C4* (Pr. 903) or *C7* (Pr. 905) (gain adjustment) value will not change the *Pr. 20* value.
- For operation from the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07), refer to the instruction manual of the FR-PU04/FR-PU07.
- When setting the value to 120Hz or more, it is necessary to set *Pr. 18 High speed maximum frequency* to 120Hz or more. (Refer to page 84)
- Make the bias frequency setting using the *calibration parameter C2* (Pr. 902) or *C5* (Pr. 904). (Refer to page 155)
- Refer to page 244 to use the FR-E500 series operation panel (PA02).







CAUTION



Be cautious when setting any value other than "0" as the bias frequency at 0V (0mA). Even if a speed command is not given, merely turning on the start signal will start the motor at the preset frequency.



Parameters referred to

- Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency*  Refer to page 97
Pr. 73 Analog input selection, Pr. 267 Terminal 4 input selection  Refer to page 151
Pr. 79 Operation mode selection  Refer to page 166
Bias and gain of built-in frequency setting potentiometer  Refer to page 244

4.17 Misoperation prevention and parameter setting restriction

| Purpose | Parameter that should be Set | | Refer to Page |
|---|---|------------------|---------------|
| Limits reset function Trips when PU is disconnected Stops from PU | Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection | Pr. 75 | 159 |
| Prevention of parameter rewrite | Parameter write disable selection | Pr. 77 | 162 |
| Prevention of reverse rotation of the motor | Reverse rotation prevention selection | Pr. 78 | 163 |
| Displays necessary parameters | Display of applied parameters | Pr. 160 | 163 |
| Parameter restriction with using password | Password function | Pr. 296, Pr. 297 | 164 |
| Control of parameter write by communication | EEPROM write selection | Pr. 342 | 188 |





4.17.1 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection (Pr. 75)

You can select the reset input acceptance, disconnected PU (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) connector detection function and PU stop function.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|---|---------------|------------------|--|
| 75 | Reset selection/ disconnected PU detection/ PU stop selection | 14 | 0 to 3, 14 to 17 | For the initial value, reset always enabled, without disconnected PU detection, and with PU stop function. |

•The above parameter can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

•The Pr. 75 value can be set any time. Also, if parameter (all) clear is executed, this setting will not return to the initial value.

| Pr. 75 Setting | Reset Selection | Disconnected PU Detection | PU Stop Selection |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| 0 | Reset input normally enabled | When the PU is disconnected, operation is continued. | Pressing  decelerates the motor to a stop only in the PU operation mode. |
| 1 | Reset input is enabled only when the fault occurs. | | |
| 2 | Reset input normally enabled | When the PU is disconnected, the inverter trips. | Pressing  decelerates the motor to a stop in any of the PU, external and communication operation modes. |
| 3 | Reset input is enabled only when the fault occurs. | | |
| 14 (initial value) | Reset input normally enabled | When the PU is disconnected, operation is continued. | Pressing  decelerates the motor to a stop in any of the PU, external and communication operation modes. |
| 15 | Reset input is enabled only when the fault occurs. | | |
| 16 | Reset input normally enabled | When the PU is disconnected, the inverter trips. | Pressing  decelerates the motor to a stop in any of the PU, external and communication operation modes. |
| 17 | Reset input is enabled only when the fault occurs. | | |

(1) Reset selection

- You can select the enable condition of reset function (RES signal, reset command through communication) input.
- When Pr. 75 is set to any of "1, 3, 15, 17", a reset can be input only when the inverter is tripped.



NOTE

- When the reset signal (RES) is input during operation, the motor coasts since the inverter being reset shuts off the output.
- When reset is performed, cumulative values of electronic thermal O/L relay, and regenerative brake duty are cleared.
- The reset key of the PU is only valid when the inverter is tripped, independently of the Pr. 75 setting.

(2) Disconnected PU detection


- This function detects that the PU (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) has been disconnected from the inverter for longer than 1s and causes the inverter to provide a fault output (E.PUE) and come to trip.
- When Pr. 75 is set to any of "0, 1, 14, 15", operation is continued even if the PU is disconnected.



REMARKS


- When the PU has been disconnected since before power-on, it is not judged as a fault.
- To make a restart, confirm that the PU is connected and then reset the inverter.
- The motor decelerates to a stop when the PU is disconnected during PU Jog operation with Pr. 75 set to any of "0, 1, 14, 15" (which selects operation to be continued if the PU is disconnected).
- When RS-485 communication operation is performed through the PU connector, the reset selection/PU stop selection function is valid but the disconnected PU detection function is invalid.

(3) PU stop selection

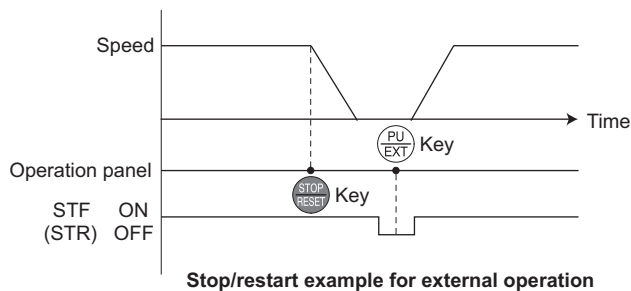
- In any of the PU operation, external operation and Network operation modes, the motor can be stopped by pressing STOP key of the operation panel or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07, operation panel for FR-E500 (PA02)).
- When the inverter is stopped by the PU stop function, "**PS**" (PS) is displayed. A fault output is not provided.
- After the motor is stopped from the PU, it is necessary to perform PU stop (PS) reset to restart. PS reset can be made from the unit from which PU stop is made (operation panel, parameter unit (FR-PU04/PU07, operation panel for FR-E500 (PA02))).
- The motor can be restarted by making PS cancel using a power supply reset or RES signal.
- When *Pr. 75* is set to any of "0 to 3", PU stop (PS display) is invalid, and deceleration to a stop by  is valid only in the PU operation mode.







REMARKS

During operation in the PU operation mode through RS-485 communication from the PU connector, the motor decelerates to stop (PU stop) when entered from the operation panel .


(4) How to restart the motor stopped by input from the PU in External operation mode (PU stop (PS) reset method)



a) Operation panel

- 1) After completion of deceleration to a stop, switch OFF the STF or STR signal.
- 2) Press  to display  (**PS** reset)
- 3) Press  to return to .
- 4) Switch ON the STF or STR signal.

b) Parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07)

- 1) After completion of deceleration to a stop, switch OFF the STF or STR signal.
- 2) Press  (**PS** reset)
- 3) Switch ON the STF or STR signal.


- The motor can be restarted by making a reset using a power supply reset or RES signal.









REMARKS

- If *Pr. 250 Stop selection* is set to other than "9999" to select coasting to a stop, the motor will not be coasted to a stop but decelerated to a stop by the PU stop function during external operation.

(5) Restart (PS reset) method when PU stop (PS display) is made during PU operation

- PU stop (PS display) is made when the motor is stopped from the unit where control command source is not selected (operation panel, parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07, operation panel for FR-E500 (PA02)) in the PU operation mode. For example, when *Pr. 551 PU mode operation command source selection* = "9999" (initial value), the motor is stopped from the PU (PS display) if entered from the operation panel  in PU operation mode with the parameter unit mounted.

When the motor is stopped from the PU while the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is selected as control command source.

- 1) After the motor has decelerated to a stop, press  of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).
- 2) Press  to display . (*PS* reset)
- 3) Press  of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) to select the PU operation mode.
- 4) Press  or  of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).



REMARKS

- When *Pr. 551* = "9999", the priorities of the PU control source is parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) > operation panel.



CAUTION





Do not reset the inverter while the start signal is being input.

Otherwise, the motor will start instantly after resetting, leading to potentially hazardous conditions.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 250 Stop selection  Refer to page 113

Pr. 551 PU mode operation command source selection  Refer to page 177

4.17.2 Parameter write disable selection (Pr. 77)

You can select whether write to various parameters can be performed or not. Use this function to prevent parameter values from being rewritten by misoperation.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|---------------------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| 77 | Parameter write selection | 0 | 0 | Write is enabled only during stop. |
| | | | 1 | Parameter can not be written. |
| | | | 2 | Parameter write is enabled in any operation mode regardless of operation status. |

The above parameter can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

Pr. 77 can be always set independently of the operation mode and operation status.

(1) Write parameters only during stop (setting "0" initial value)

- Parameters can be written only during a stop in the PU operation mode.
- The shaded parameters in the parameter list (page 58) can always be written regardless of the operation mode and operating status. However, Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection and Pr. 240 Soft-PWM operation selection can be written when the inverter is running in the PU operation mode, but cannot be written in the External operation mode.

(2) Inhibit parameter write (setting "1")

- Parameter write is not enabled.
(Read is enabled.)
- Parameter clear and all parameter clear cannot be performed, either.
- The parameters given on the right can be written even if Pr. 77 = "1".

| Parameter Number | Name |
|------------------|---|
| 22 | Stall prevention operation level |
| 75 | Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection |
| 77 | Parameter write selection |
| 79 | Operation mode selection |
| 160 | Extended function display selection |
| 296 | Password lock level |
| 297 | Password lock/unlock |

(3) Write parameters during operation (setting "2")

- Parameters can always be written.
- The following parameters cannot be written when the inverter is running even if Pr. 77 = "2". Stop the inverter when changing their parameter settings.

| Parameter Number | Name |
|------------------|--|
| 23 | Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed |
| 40 | RUN key rotation direction selection |
| 48 | Second stall prevention operation current |
| 60 | Energy saving control selection |
| 66 | Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency |
| 71 | Applied motor |
| 79 | Operation mode selection |
| 80 | Motor capacity |
| 82 | Motor excitation current |
| 83 | Rated motor voltage |
| 84 | Rated motor frequency |
| 90 | Motor constant (R1) |

| Parameter Number | Name |
|------------------|---|
| 96 | Auto tuning setting/status |
| 178 to 182 | (input terminal function selection) |
| 190, 192, 197 | (output terminal function selection) |
| 255 | Life alarm status display |
| 256 | Inrush current limit circuit life display |
| 257 | Control circuit capacitor life display |
| 258 | Main circuit capacitor life display |
| 261 | Power failure stop selection |
| 298 | Frequency search gain |
| 343 | Communication error count |
| 450 | Second applied motor |
| 561 | PTC thermistor protection level |
| 563 | Energization time carrying-over times |
| 564 | Operating time carrying-over times |



Parameters referred to

Pr. 79 Operation mode selection Refer to page 166

4.17.3 Reverse rotation prevention selection (Pr. 78)

This function can prevent reverse rotation fault resulting from the incorrect input of the start signal.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| 78 | Reverse rotation prevention selection | 0 | 0 | Both forward and reverse rotations allowed |
| | | | 1 | Reverse rotation disabled |
| | | | 2 | Forward rotation disabled |

The above parameter can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

- Set this parameter when you want to limit the motor rotation to only one direction.
- This parameter is valid for all of the reverse rotation and forward rotation keys of the enclosure surface operation panel and of parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07), the start signals (STF, STR signals) via external terminals, and the forward and reverse rotation commands through communication.

4.17.4 Extended parameter display (Pr. 160)

Parameter which can be read from the operation panel and parameter unit can be restricted.

In the initial setting, only the simple mode parameters are displayed.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| 160 | Extended function display selection | 9999 | 9999 | Displays only the simple mode parameters |
| | | | 0 | Displays simple mode + extended parameters |

(1) Display of simple mode parameters and extended parameters (Pr. 160)

- When Pr. 160 = "9999"(initial value), only the simple mode parameters can be displayed on the operation panel and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07). (Refer to the parameter list, page 58, for the simple mode parameters.)
- When Pr. 160 = "0", simple mode parameters and extended parameters can be displayed.



REMARKS

- When RS-485 communication is used to read the parameters with Pr. 551 PU mode operation command source selection ≠ "2", all parameters can be read regardless of the Pr. 160 setting.
- Pr. 15 Jog frequency, Pr. 16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time, and Pr. 991 PU contrast adjustment are displayed as simple mode parameter when the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is fitted.



Parameters referred to

- Pr. 15 Jog frequency Refer to page 92
- Pr. 16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time Refer to page 92
- Pr. 551 PU mode operation command source selection Refer to page 177
- Pr. 991 PU contrast adjustment Refer to page 242

4.17.5 Password function (Pr. 296, Pr. 297)

Registering 4-digit password can restrict parameter reading/writing.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|----------------------|---------------|--------------------|---|
| 296 | Password lock level | 9999 | 1 to 6, 101 to 106 | Select restriction level of parameter reading/writing when a password is registered. |
| | | | 9999 | No password lock |
| 297 | Password lock/unlock | 9999 | 1000 to 9998 | Register a 4-digit password |
| | | | (0 to 5) | Displays password unlock error count. (Reading only) (Valid when Pr. 296 = "101" to "106") |
| | | | (9999) | No password lock (Reading only) |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0".

When Pr. 296 ≠ "9999" (with password lock), note that Pr. 297 is always available for setting regardless of Pr. 160 setting.

(1) Parameter reading/writing restriction level (Pr. 296)

•Level of reading/writing restriction by PU/NET mode operation command can be selected by Pr. 296.

| Pr. 296 Setting | PU Mode Operation Command *3 | | NET Mode Operation Command *4 | |
|-----------------|------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------|----------|
| | Read *1 | Write *2 | Read *1 | Write *2 |
| 9999 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 1, 101 | ○ | × | ○ | × |
| 2, 102 | ○ | × | ○ | ○ |
| 3, 103 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × |
| 4, 104 | × | × | × | × |
| 5, 105 | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| 6, 106 | ○ | ○ | × | × |

○: enabled, ×: restricted

*1 If the parameter reading is restricted by the Pr. 160 setting, those parameters are unavailable for reading even when "○" is indicated.

*2 If the parameter writing is restricted by the Pr. 77 setting, those parameters are unavailable for writing even when "○" is indicated.

*3 Parameter access from unit where parameter is written in PU operation mode (initially set to operation panel, parameter unit) is restricted. (Refer to page 177 for PU mode operation command source selection)

*4 Parameter access in NET operation mode with RS-485 communication is restricted.

(2) Password lock/unlock (Pr.296, Pr.297)

<Lock>

- 1) Set parameter reading/writing restriction level. (Pr. 296 ≠ 9999)

| Pr.296 Setting Value | Restriction of Password Unlock Error | Pr.297 Display |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1 to 6 | No restriction | Always 0 |
| 101 to 106 | Restricted at fifth error | Displays error count (0 to 5) |

* During [Pr. 296 = "101 to 106"], if password unlock error has occurred 5 times, correct password will not unlock the restriction. Parameter all clear can unlock the restriction.
(In this case, parameter settings are cleared.)

- 2) Write four-digit numbers (1000 to 9998) in Pr. 297 as a password.

(When Pr. 296 = "9999", Pr. 297 can't be written.)

When password is registered, parameter reading/writing is restricted with the restriction set level in Pr. 296 until unlocking.

**REMARKS**

- After registering a password, a read value of Pr. 297 is always "0" to "5".
- When a password restricted parameter is read/written, **LOCK** is displayed.
- Even if a password is registered, parameters which the inverter itself writes, such as inverter parts life, are overwritten occasionally.
- Even if a password is registered, Pr. 991 PU contrast adjustment can be read/written when a parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is connected.

<Unlock>

There are two ways of unlocking the password.

- Enter a password in Pr. 297.

Unlocked when a password is correct. If a password is incorrect, an error occurs and not unlocked.

During [Pr. 296 = "101 to 106"], if password unlock error has occurred 5 times, correct password will not unlock the restriction. (During password lock)

- Perform parameter all clear.

Password lock is unlocked. However, other parameter settings are cleared also.

**NOTE**

- If the password has been forgotten, perform parameter all clear to unlock the parameter restriction. In that case, other parameters are also cleared.
- Parameter all clear can not be performed during operation of voltage output.
- Do not use the FR Configurator under the conditions that parameter read is restricted (Pr. 296 = "4, 5, 104, 105"). FR Configurator may not function properly.

(3) Parameter operation during password lock/unlock

| Parameter operation | | Unlocked | | Password registered | Locked |
|--------------------------------|-------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|---|
| | | Pr. 296 = 9999 Pr. 297 = 9999 | Pr. 296 ≠ 9999 Pr. 297 = 9999 | Pr. 296 ≠ 9999 Pr. 297 = 0 to 4 (Read value) | Pr. 296 = 101 to 106 Pr. 297 = 5 (Read value) |
| Pr. 296 | Read | ○ *1 | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Write | ○ *1 | ○ *1 | × | × |
| Pr. 297 | Read | ○ *1 | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | Write | × | ○ | ○ | ○ *3 |
| Performing parameter clear | | ○ | ○ | × | × |
| Performing parameter all clear | | ○ | ○ | ○ *2 | ○ *2 |
| Performing parameter copy | | ○ | ○ | × | × |

○: enabled, ×: restricted

*1 Reading/writing is unavailable when there is restriction to reading by the Pr. 160 setting.

*2 Unavailable during operation of voltage output.

*3 Correct password will not unlock the restriction.

**REMARKS**

- When Pr. 296 = "4, 5, 104, 105" and using the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07), PUJOG operation is unavailable.
- When writing is restricted from PU mode operation command (Pr. 296 = 1, 2, 4, 5, 101, 102, 104, 105), switching of operation mode by easy setting mode is unavailable.
- During password lock, parameter copy of the parameter unit (FR-PU07) cannot be performed.

**Parameters referred to**

Pr. 77 Parameter write selection Refer to page 162

Pr. 160 Extended function display selection Refer to page 163

Pr. 551 PU mode operation command source selection Refer to page 177

4.18 Selection of operation mode and operation location

| Purpose | Parameter that should be Set | | Refer to Page |
|-----------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|---------------|
| Operation mode selection | Operation mode selection | Pr. 79 | 166 |
| Started in Network operation mode | Operation mode at power-on | Pr. 79, Pr. 340 | 176 |
| Selection of operation location | Operation command source and speed command source during communication operation, selection of operation location | Pr. 338, Pr. 339 Pr. 551 | 177 |

4.18.1 Operation mode selection (Pr. 79)

Used to select the operation mode of the inverter.

Mode can be changed as desired among operation using external command signals (External operation), operation from the operation panel and PU (FR-PU07/FR-PU04) (PU operation), combined operation of PU operation and External operation (External/PU combined operation), and Network operation (when RS-485 communication is used).

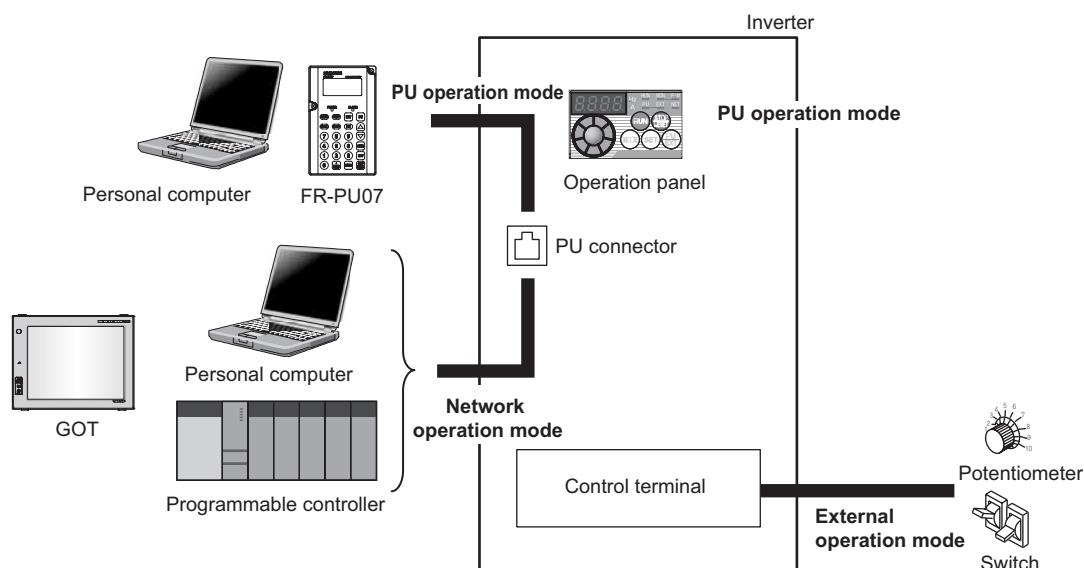
| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description | LED Indication | |
|------------------|--------------------------|---------------|---------------|--|---|---|
| | | | | | :OFF :ON | |
| 79 | Operation mode selection | 0 | 0 | Use External/PU switchover mode () to switch between the PU and External operation mode. At power on, the inverter is in the External operation mode. | External operation mode PU operation mode | |
| | | | 1 | Fixed to PU operation mode | | |
| | | | 2 | Fixed to External operation mode Operation can be performed by switching between the external and NET operation mode. | External operation mode NET operation mode | |
| | | | 3 | External/PU combined operation mode 1 | | |
| | | | | Frequency command | Start command | |
| | | | 4 | External/PU combined operation mode 2 | | |
| | | | | Frequency command | Start command | |
| | | | 6 | Switchover mode Switchover among PU operation, External operation, and NET operation is available while keeping the same operation status. | | External operation mode NET operation mode |
| | | | | 7 | | |

The above parameter can be changed during a stop in any operation mode.


* The priorities of the frequency commands when Pr. 79 = "3" are "Multi-speed operation (RL/RM/RH/REX) > PID control (X14) > terminal 4 analog input (AU) > digital input from the operation panel".

(1) Operation mode basics

- The operation mode specifies the source of the start command and the frequency command for the inverter.
- Basically, there are following operation modes.
 - External operation mode: For inputting start command and frequency command with an external potentiometer and switches which are connected to the control circuit terminal.
 - PU operation mode: For inputting start command and frequency command with the operation panel or parameter unit (FR-PU04 / FR-PU07).
 - Network operation mode (NET operation mode): For inputting start command and frequency command with RS-485 communication through PU connector.
- The operation mode can be selected from the operation panel or with the communication instruction code.

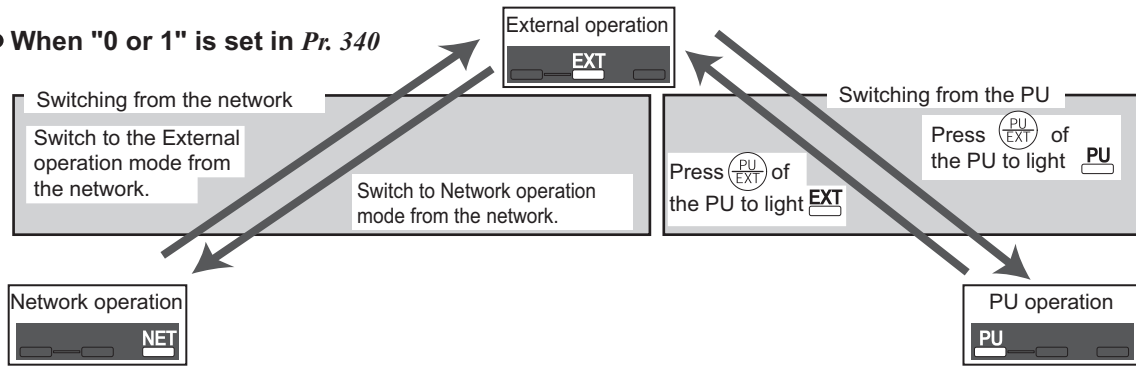


REMARKS

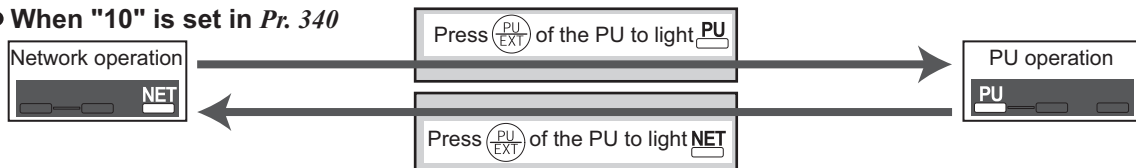
- Either "3" or "4" may be set to select the PU/External combined mode. *Refer to page 166 for details.*
- The stop function (PU stop selection) activated by pressing  of the operation panel and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is valid even in other than the PU operation mode in the initial setting.
(Refer to Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection (page 159))

(2) Operation mode switching method

● When "0 or 1" is set in Pr. 340



● When "10" is set in Pr. 340

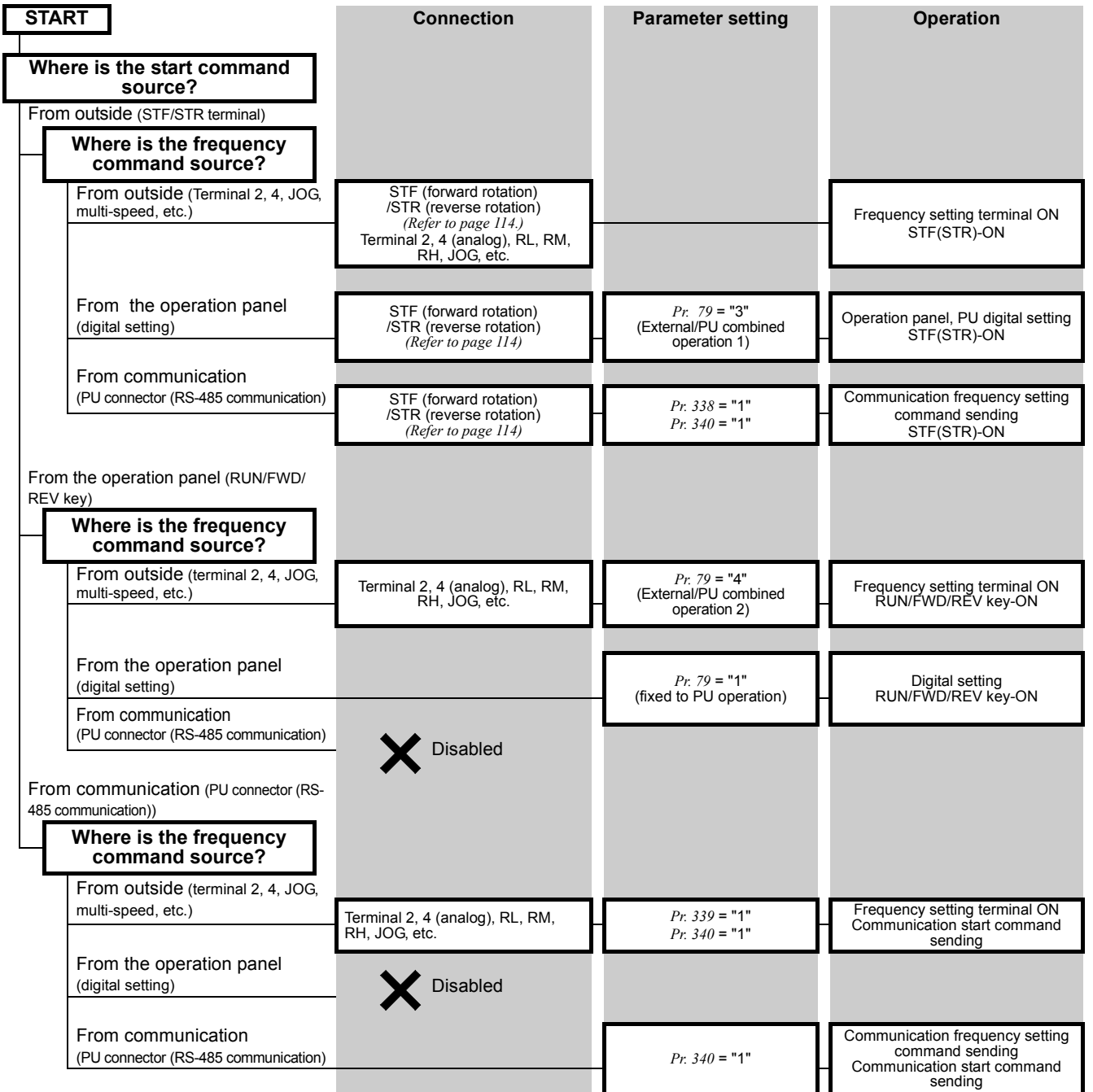


REMARKS

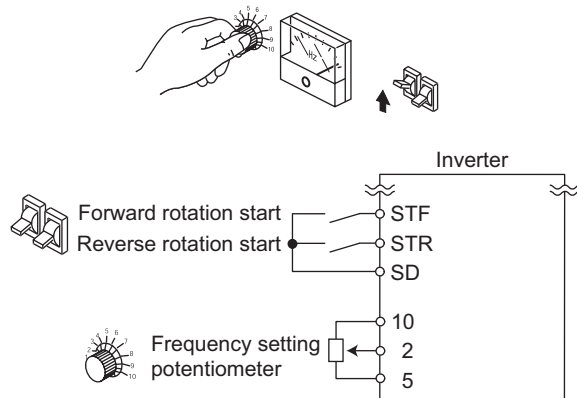
- Refer to the following for switching by the external terminal.
 - PU operation external interlock signal (X12) Refer to page 172
 - PU-External operation switch-over signal (X16) Refer to page 173
 - External-NET operation switchover signal (X65), NET-PU operation switchover signal (X66) Refer to page 174
 - Pr. 340 Communication startup mode selection Refer to page 176


(3) Operation mode selection flow

In the following flowchart, select the basic parameter setting and terminal connection related to the operation mode.

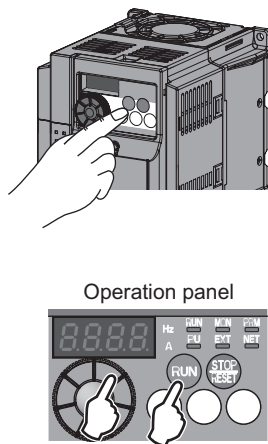


(4) External operation mode (setting "0" (initial value), "2")



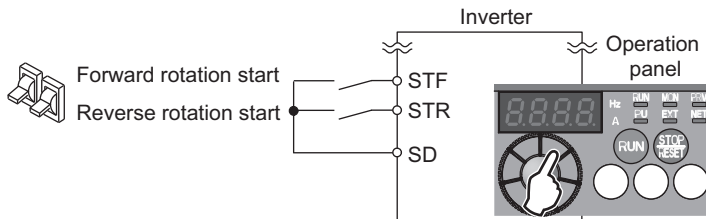
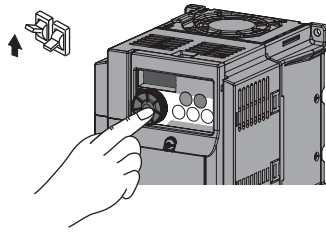
- Select the External operation mode when the start command and the frequency command are applied from a frequency setting potentiometer, start switch, etc. which are provided externally and connected to the control circuit terminals of the inverter.
 - Basically, parameter changing is disabled in the External operation mode. (Some parameters can be changed. Refer to *page 58* for the parameter list.)
 - When "0 or 2" is selected for *Pr. 79*, the inverter enters the External operation mode at power-ON. (When using the Network operation mode, refer to *page 176*.)
 - When parameter changing is seldom necessary, setting "2" fixes the operation mode to the External operation mode.
- When frequent parameter changing is necessary, setting "0" (initial value) allows the operation mode to be changed easily to the PU operation mode by pressing  of the operation panel. After you switched to the PU operation mode, always return to the External operation mode.
- The STF and STR signal are used as a start command, and the voltage or current signal to terminal 2, 4, multi-speed signal, JOG signal, etc. are used as a frequency commands.

(5) PU operation mode (setting "1")



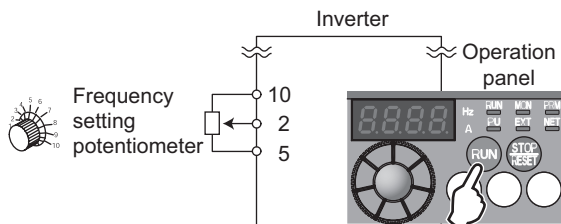
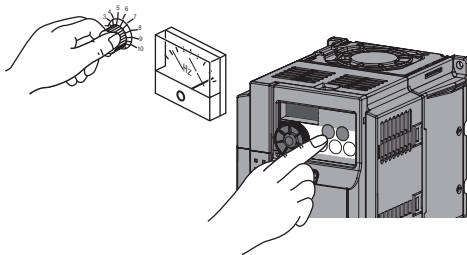
- Select the PU operation mode when applying start and frequency command by only the key operation of the operation panel (FR-PU04/FR-PU07). Also select the PU operation mode when making communication using the PU connector.
- When "1" is selected for *Pr. 79*, the inverter enters the PU operation mode at power-ON. You cannot change to the other operation mode.
- The setting dial of the operation panel can be used for setting like a potentiometer. (Refer to *Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection (page 239)*)

(6) PU/External combined operation mode 1 (setting "3")



- Select the PU/External combined operation mode 1 when applying frequency command from the operation panel or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) and inputting the start command with the external start switch.
- Select "3" for *Pr.* 79. You cannot change to the other operation mode.
- When a frequency is applied from the external signal by multi-speed setting, it has a higher priority than the frequency command from the PU. When AU is ON, the command to terminal 4 is used.

(7) PU/External combined operation mode 2 (setting "4")



- Select the PU/External combined operation mode 2 when applying frequency command from the external potentiometer, multi-speed or JOG signal and inputting the start command by key operation of the operation panel or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).
- Select "4" for *Pr.* 79. You cannot change to the other operation mode.

(8) Switchover mode (setting "6")

- While continuing operation, you can switch among the PU operation, External operation and Network operation (NET operation).

| Operation Mode Switching | Switching Operation/Operating Status |
|------------------------------------|---|
| External operation → PU operation | Select the PU operation mode with the operation panel or parameter unit. •Rotation direction is the same as that of External operation. •The frequency set with the potentiometer (frequency command) or like is used unchanged. (Note that the setting will disappear when power is switched off or the inverter is reset.) |
| External operation → NET operation | Send the mode change command to the Network operation mode through communication. •Rotation direction is the same as that of External operation. •The value set with the setting potentiometer (frequency command) or like is used unchanged. (Note that the setting will disappear when power is switched off or the inverter is reset.) |
| PU operation → External operation | Press the external operation key of the operation panel or parameter unit. •The rotation direction is determined by the input signal of the External operation. •The set frequency is determined by the external frequency command signal. |
| PU operation → NET operation | Send the mode change command to the Network operation mode through communication. •Rotation direction and set frequency are the same as those of PU operation. |
| NET operation → External operation | Send the mode change command to the External operation mode through communication. •The rotation direction is determined by the input signal of the External operation. •The set frequency is determined by the external frequency command signal. |
| NET operation → PU operation | Select the PU operation mode with the operation panel or parameter unit. •The rotation direction and frequency command in the Network operation mode are used unchanged. |

(9) PU operation interlock (setting "7")

- The PU operation interlock function is designed to forcibly change the operation mode to the External operation mode when the PU operation interlock signal (X12) input turns OFF.
This function prevents the inverter from being inoperative by the external command if the mode is accidentally left unswitched from PU operation mode.
- Set "7" (PU operation interlock) in *Pr. 79*.
- For the terminal used for X12 signal (PU operation interlock signal) input, set "12" to any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)* to assign the function. (Refer to *page 114* for *Pr.178 to Pr.182*.)
- When the X12 signal is not assigned while MRS signal is assigned, function of the MRS signal switches from output stop to PU operation interlock signal.

| X12 (MRS) Signal | Function/Operation | |
|------------------|--|---|
| | Operation Mode | Parameter Write |
| ON | Operation mode (External, PU, NET) switching enabled Output stop during External operation | Parameter write enabled (depending on <i>Pr. 77 Parameter write selection</i> and each parameter write conditions (Refer to <i>page 58</i> for the parameter list)) |
| OFF | Forcibly switched to External operation mode External operation allowed Switching between the PU and Network operation mode is enabled | Parameter write disabled with exception of <i>Pr. 79</i> |

<Function/operation changed by switching ON/OFF the X12 (MRS) signal>

| Operating Condition | | X12 (MRS) Signal | Operation Mode | Operating Status | Switching to PU, NET Operation Mode |
|---------------------|-------------|------------------|----------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| Operation Mode | Status | | | | |
| PU/NET | During stop | ON → OFF *1 | External *2 | If external operation frequency setting and start signal are entered, operation is performed in that status. | Not allowed |
| | Running | ON → OFF *1 | | | Not allowed |
| External | During stop | OFF → ON | External *2 | During stop | Allowed |
| | | ON → OFF | | | Not allowed |
| | Running | OFF → ON | | During operation → output stop | Not allowed |
| | | ON → OFF | | Output stop → operation | Not allowed |

*1 The operation mode switches to the External operation mode independently of whether the start signal (STF, STR) is ON or OFF. Therefore, the motor is run in External operation mode when the X12 (MRS) signal is turned OFF with either of STF and STR ON.

*2 At fault occurrence, pressing  of the operation panel resets the inverter.



NOTE

- If the X12 (MRS) signal is ON, the operation mode cannot be switched to the PU operation mode when the start signal (STF, STR) is ON.
- When the MRS signal is used as the PU interlock signal, the MRS signal serves as the normal MRS function (output stop) by turning ON the MRS signal and then changing the Pr. 79 value to other than "7" in the PU operation mode. As soon as "7" is set to Pr. 79, the MRS signal acts as the PU interlock signal.
- When the MRS signal is used as the PU interlock signal, the logic of the signal is as set in Pr. 17. When Pr. 17 = "2", read ON as OFF and OFF as ON in the above explanation.
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

(10) Switching of operation mode by external signal (X16 signal)

- When External operation and operation from the operation panel are used together, use of the PU-External operation switching signal (X16) allows switching between the PU operation mode and External operation mode during a stop (during a motor stop, start command OFF).
- When Pr. 79 = any of "0, 6, 7", the operation mode can be switched between the PU operation mode and External operation mode. (Pr. 79 = "6" At Switchover mode, operation mode can be changed during operation)
- For the terminal used for X16 signal input, set "16" to any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) to assign the function.

| Pr. 79 Setting | | X16 Signal State Operation Mode | | Remarks |
|-------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| | | ON (External) | OFF (PU) | |
| 0 (initial value) | | External operation mode | PU operation mode | Can be switched to External, PU or NET operation mode |
| 1 | | PU operation mode | | Fixed to PU operation mode |
| 2 | | External operation mode | | Fixed to External operation mode (can be switched to NET operation mode) |
| 3, 4 | | External/PU combined operation mode | | External/PU combined mode fixed |
| 6 | | External operation mode | PU operation mode | Switching among the External, PU, and NET operation mode is enabled while running. |
| 7 | X12 (MRS) ON | External operation mode | PU operation mode | Can be switched to External, PU or NET operation mode (output stop in External operation mode) |
| | X12 (MRS) OFF | External operation mode | | Fixed to External operation mode (forcibly switched to External operation mode) |



REMARKS

- The operation mode status changes depending on the setting of Pr. 340 Communication startup mode selection and the ON/OFF status of the X65 and X66 signals. (For details, refer to page 174)
- The priorities of Pr. 79, Pr. 340 and signals are Pr. 79 > X12 > X66 > X65 > X16 > Pr. 340.



NOTE

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

(11) Switching of operation mode by external signals (X65, X66 signals)

- When *Pr. 79* = any of "0, 2, 6", the operation mode switching signals (X65, X66) can be used to change the PU or External operation mode to the Network operation mode during a stop (during a motor stop or start command OFF). (*Pr. 79* = "6" Switchover mode can be changed during operation)
- When switching between the Network operation mode and PU operation mode
 - 1) Set *Pr. 79* to "0" (initial value) or "6".
 - 2) Set "10" in *Pr. 340 Communication startup mode selection*.
 - 3) Set "65" in any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182* to assign the NET-PU operation switching signal (X65) to the terminal.
 - 4) The operation mode changes to the PU operation mode when the X65 signal turns ON, or to the Network operation mode when the X65 signal turns OFF.

| Pr. 340 Setting | Pr. 79 Setting | | X65 Signal State | | Remarks |
|-----------------|-------------------|---------------|--|-----------------------|--|
| | | | ON (PU) | OFF (NET) | |
| 10 | 0 (initial value) | | PU operation mode *1 | NET operation mode *2 | Cannot be switched to External operation mode |
| | 1 | | PU operation mode | | Fixed to PU operation mode |
| | 2 | | NET operation mode | | Fixed to NET operation mode |
| | 3, 4 | | External/PU combined operation mode | | External/PU combined mode fixed |
| | 6 | | PU operation mode *1 | NET operation mode *2 | Operation mode can be switched with operation continued Cannot be switched to External operation mode |
| | 7 | X12 (MRS) ON | Switching among the External and PU operation mode is enabled *3 | | Output stop in External operation mode |
| | | X12 (MRS) OFF | External operation mode | | Forcibly switched to External operation mode |

*1 NET operation mode when the X66 signal is ON.

*2 PU operation mode when the X16 signal is OFF.

*3 External operation mode when the X16 signal is ON.

- When switching between the Network operation mode and External operation mode
 - 1) Set *Pr. 79* to "0 (initial value), 2, 6 or 7". (At the *Pr. 79* setting of "7", the operation mode can be switched when the X12 (MRS) signal is ON.)
 - 2) Set "0 (initial value) or 1" in *Pr. 340 Communication startup mode selection*.
 - 3) Set "66" in any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182* to assign the NET-PU operation switching signal (X66) to the terminal.
 - 4) The operation mode changes to the Network operation mode when the X66 signal turns ON, or to the External operation mode when the X66 signal turns OFF.

| Pr. 340 Setting | Pr. 79 Setting | | X66 Signal State | | Remarks |
|----------------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| | | | ON (NET) | OFF (external) | |
| 0 (initial value), 1 | 0 (initial value) | | NET operation mode | External operation mode *1 | |
| | 1 | | PU operation mode | | Fixed to PU operation mode |
| | 2 | | NET operation mode | External operation mode | Cannot be switched to PU operation mode |
| | 3, 4 | | External/PU combined operation mode | | External/PU combined mode fixed |
| | 6 | | NET operation mode | External operation mode *1 | Operation mode can be switched with operation continued |
| | 7 | X12 (MRS) ON | NET operation mode | External operation mode *1 | Output stop in External operation mode |
| | | X12 (MRS) OFF | External operation mode | | Forcibly switched to External operation mode |

*1 PU operation mode when the X16 signal is OFF. When the X65 signal has been assigned, the operation mode changes with the ON/OFF state of the X65 signal.



REMARKS

- The priorities of *Pr. 79*, *Pr. 340* and signals are *Pr. 79* > X12 > X66 > X65 > X16 > *Pr. 340*.










NOTE

- Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.



Parameters referred to

- Pr. 15 Jog frequency*  Refer to page 92
- Pr. 4 to 6, Pr. 24 to 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239 Multi-speed operation*  Refer to page 90
- Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection*  Refer to page 159
- Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection*  Refer to page 239
- Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)*  Refer to page 114
- Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection)*  Refer to page 120
- Pr. 340 Communication startup mode selection*  Refer to page 176

4.18.2 Operation mode at power-ON (Pr. 79, Pr. 340)

When power is switched ON or when power comes back on after instantaneous power failure, the inverter can be started up in the Network operation mode.

After the inverter has started up in the Network operation mode, parameter write and operation can be performed from a program.

Set this mode for communication operation using PU connector.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| 79 | Operation mode selection | 0 | 0 to 4, 6, 7 | Operation mode selection (Refer to page 169) |
| 340 * | Communication startup mode selection | 0 | 0 | As set in Pr. 79. |
| | | | 1 | Network operation mode |
| | | | 10 | Network operation mode Operation mode can be changed between the PU operation mode and Network operation mode from the operation panel. |

The above parameters can be changed during a stop in any operation mode.

* The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

(1) Specify operation mode at power-ON (Pr. 340)

•Depending on the Pr. 79 and Pr. 340 settings, the operation mode at power-ON (reset) changes as described below.

| Pr. 340 Setting | Pr. 79 Setting | Operation Mode at Power-ON, Power Restoration, Reset | Operation Mode Switching |
|----------------------|----------------------|---|---|
| 0 (initial value) | 0 (initial value) | External operation mode | Switching among the External, PU and NET operation mode is enabled *1 |
| | 1 | PU operation mode | Fixed to PU operation mode |
| | 2 | External operation mode | Switching between the External and NET operation mode is enabled Switching to PU operation mode disabled |
| | 3, 4 | External/PU combined mode | Operation mode switching disabled |
| | 6 | External operation mode | Switching among the External, PU, and NET operation mode is enabled while running. |
| | 7 | External operation mode when X12 (MRS) signal ON External operation mode when X12 (MRS) signal OFF | Switching among the External, PU and Net operation mode is enabled *1 Fixed to External operation mode (Forcibly switched to External operation mode.) |
| 1 | 0 | NET operation mode | Same as when Pr. 340 = "0" |
| | 1 | PU operation mode | |
| | 2 | NET operation mode | |
| | 3, 4 | External/PU combined mode | |
| | 6 | NET operation mode | |
| | 7 | NET operation mode when X12 (MRS) signal ON External operation mode when X12(MRS) signal OFF | |
| 10 | 0 | NET operation mode | Switching between the PU and NET operation mode is enabled *2 |
| | 1 | PU operation mode | Same as when Pr. 340 = "0" |
| | 2 | NET operation mode | Fixed to NET operation mode |
| | 3, 4 | External/PU combined mode | Same as when Pr. 340 = "0" |
| | 6 | NET operation mode | Switching between the PU and NET operation mode is enabled while running *2 |
| | 7 | External operation mode | Same as when Pr. 340 = "0" |

*1 Operation mode can not be directly changed between the PU operation mode and Network operation mode

*2 Operation mode can be changed between the PU operation mode and Network operation mode with  key of the operation panel and X65 signal.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 79 Operation mode selection  Refer to page 166

4.18.3 Start command source and frequency command source during communication operation (Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 551)

When the RS-485 communication with the PU connector is used, the external start command and frequency command can be valid. Command source in the PU operation mode can be selected.

From the communication device, parameter unit, etc. which have command source, parameter write or start command can be executed. Parameter read or monitoring can be performed in any operation mode.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|--|---------------|---------------|--|
| 338 | Communication operation command source | 0 | 0 | Start command source communication |
| | | | 1 | Start command source external |
| 339 | Communication speed command source | 0 | 0 | Frequency command source communication |
| | | | 1 | Frequency command source external |
| | | | 2 | Frequency command source external (Frequency command from communication is valid, frequency command from terminal 2 is invalid) |
| 551 * | PU mode operation command source selection | 9999 | 2 | PU connector is the command source when PU operation mode. |
| | | | 4 | Operation panel is the command source when PU operation mode. |
| | | | 9999 | Parameter unit automatic recognition Normally, operation panel is the command source. When the parameter unit is connected to the PU connector, PU is the command source. |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

* Pr. 551 is always write-enabled.

(1) Selects the command source of the PU operation mode (Pr. 551)

- Any of the operation panel, PU connector can be specified as the command source in the PU operation mode.
- In the PU operation mode, set Pr. 551 to "2" when executing parameter write, start command or frequency command during the RS-485 communication with PU connector.

PU...PU operation mode, NET...Network operation mode, —...without command source




| Pr. 551 Setting | Command Source | | | Remarks |
|-------------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------------|--|
| | Operation panel | Parameter unit | RS-485 communication | |
| 2 | — | PU | PU *1 | Switching to NET operation mode disabled |
| 4 | PU | — | NET | |
| 9999 (initial value) | PU *2 | PU *2 | NET | |

*1 The Modbus-RTU protocol cannot be used in the PU operation mode. When using the Modbus-RTU protocol, set Pr. 551 ≠ "2".

*2 When Pr. 551 = "9999", the priorities of the PU control source is parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) > operation panel.



NOTE

- When performing the RS-485 communication with the PU connector when Pr. 551 = "9999", PU mode command source does not automatically change to the PU connector.
- When Pr. 551 = "2" (PU mode PU connector), the operation mode cannot be switched to the Network operation mode.
- Changed setting value is valid when powering on or resetting the inverter.
- The Modbus-RTU protocol cannot be used in the PU operation mode. Select Network operation mode (NET mode command source).
- All of the operation mode indicator (  ) of the operation panel turns OFF when command source is not operation panel.

(2) Controllability through communication

- Controllability through communication in each operation mode is shown below.
- Monitoring and parameter read can be performed from any operation regardless of operation mode.

| Operation Location | Condition (Pr. 551 Setting) | Operation Mode | PU Operation | External Operation | External/PU Combined Operation Mode 1 (Pr. 79 = 3) | External/PU Combined Operation Mode 2 (Pr. 79 = 4) | NET Operation |
|---|--------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|--------------------|---|---|---------------|
| | | Item | | | | | |
| Control by RS-485 communication from PU connector | 2 (PU connector) | Run command (start) | ○ | × | × | ○ | × |
| | | Run command (stop) | ○ | △ *3 | △ *3 | ○ | × |
| | | Running frequency setting | ○ | × | ○ | × | × |
| | | Parameter write | ○*4 | × | ○*4 | ○ *4 | × |
| | | Inverter reset | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | × |
| | Other than the above | Run command (start) | × | × | × | × | ○ *1 |
| | | Run command (stop) | × | × | × | × | ○ *1 |
| | | Running frequency setting | × | × | × | × | ○ *1 |
| | | Parameter write | × | × | × | × | ○ *4 |
| | | Inverter reset | × | × | × | × | ○ *2 |
| Control circuit external terminals | — | Inverter reset | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | | Run command (start, stop) | × | ○ | ○ | × | × |
| | | Frequency setting | × | ○ | △ *6 | ○ | × |

○: Enabled, ×: Disabled, △: Some are enabled

- *1 As set in Pr.338 Communication operation command source and Pr. 339 Communication speed command source (Refer to page 177)
- *2 At occurrence of RS-485 communication error, the inverter cannot be reset from the computer.
- *3 Enabled only when stopped by the PU. At a PU stop, PS is displayed on the operation panel. As set in Pr. 75 PU stop selection. (Refer to page 159)
- *4 Some parameters may be write-disabled according to the Pr. 77 Parameter write selection setting and operating status. (Refer to page 162)
- *5 Some parameters are write-enabled independently of the operation mode and command source presence/absence. When Pr. 77 = "2", write is enabled. (Refer to the parameter list on page 58) Parameter clear is disabled.
- *6 Available with multi-speed setting and terminal 4-5 (valid when AU signal is ON).

(3) Operation at error occurrence

| Error Definition | Operation Mode | PU Operation | External Operation | External/PU Combined Operation Mode 1 (Pr. 79 = 3) | External/PU Combined Operation Mode 2 (Pr. 79 = 4) | NET Operation |
|--|--|-----------------------|--------------------|---|---|---------------|
| | Condition (Pr. 551 setting) | | | | | |
| Inverter fault | — | Stop | | | | |
| PU disconnection of the PU | 2 (PU connector) 9999 (automatic recognition) | Stop/continued *1, *3 | | | | |
| | Other than the above | Stop/continued*1 | | | | |
| RS-485 communication error of the PU connector | 2 (PU connector) | Stop/ continued*2 | Continued | | Stop/ continued*2 | — |
| | Other than the above | Continued | | | | |

- *1 Can be selected using Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection.
- *2 Can be selected using Pr. 122 PU communication check time interval.
- *3 In the PU JOG operation mode, operation is always stopped when the PU is disconnected. Whether fault (E.PUE) occurrence is allowed or not is as set in Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection.

(4) Selection of control source in Network operation mode (Pr. 338, Pr. 339)

- There are two control sources: operation command source, which controls the signals related to the inverter start command and function selection, and speed command source, which controls signals related to frequency setting.
- In Network operation mode, the commands from the external terminals and communication are as listed below.

| Operation Location Selection | Pr. 338 Communication operation command source | | 0: NET | | | 1: External | | | Remarks |
|--|--|------|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---|
| | Pr. 339 Communication speed command source | | 0: NET | 1: External | 2: External | 0: NET | 1: External | 2: External | |
| Fixed function (terminal-equivalent function) | Running frequency from communication | | NET | — | NET | NET | — | NET | |
| | Terminal 2 | | — | External | — | — | External | — | |
| | Terminal 4 | | — | External | | — | External | | |
| Selective function Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 setting | 0 | RL | Low-speed operation command/remote setting clear | | NET | External | | NET | Pr. 59 = "0" (multi-speed) Pr. 59 ≠ "0" (remote) |
| | 1 | RM | Middle-speed operation command/remote setting function | | NET | External | | NET | |
| | 2 | RH | High-speed operation command/remote setting function | | NET | External | | NET | |
| | 3 | RT | Second function selection | | | NET | | | |
| | 4 | AU | Terminal 4 input selection | | | — | | | |
| | 5 | JOG | Jog operation selection | | | — | | | |
| | 7 | OH | External thermal relay input | | | External | | | |
| | 8 | REX | 15-speed selection | | NET | External | | NET | Pr. 59 = "0" (multi-speed) |
| | 10 | X10 | Inverter run enable signal | | | External | | | |
| | 12 | X12 | PU operation external interlock | | | External | | | |
| | 14 | X14 | PID control valid terminal | | NET | External | | NET | |
| | 16 | X16 | PU-External operation switchover | | | External | | | |
| | 18 | X18 | V/F switchover | | | NET | | | |
| | 24 | MRS | Output stop | | | Combined | | | Pr. 79 ≠ "7" |
| | | | PU operation interlock | | | External | | | Pr. 79 = "7" When the X12 signal is not assigned |
| | 25 | STOP | Start self-holding selection | | | — | | | |
| | 60 | STF | Forward rotation command | | | NET | | | |
| | 61 | STR | Reverse rotation command | | | NET | | | |
| | 62 | RES | Inverter reset | | | External | | | |
| | 65 | X65 | PU/NET operation switchover | | | External | | | |
| | 66 | X66 | External/NET operation switchover | | | External | | | |
| | 67 | X67 | Command source switchover | | | External | | | |

[Explanation of table]

- External : Command is valid only from control terminal.
NET : Command only from communication is valid.
Combined : Command from both control terminal and communication is valid.
— : Command from either of control terminal and communication is invalid.



REMARKS

- The command source of communication is as set in Pr. 551.
- The Pr. 338 and Pr. 339 settings can be changed while the inverter is running when Pr. 77 = "2". Note that the setting change is reflected after the inverter has stopped. Until the inverter has stopped, communication operation command source and communication speed command source before the setting change are valid.

(5) Switching of command source by external signal (X67)

- In the Network operation mode, the command source switching signal (X67) can be used to switch the start command source and speed command source.
- Set "67" to any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)* to assign the X67 signal to the control terminal.
- When the X67 signal is OFF, the start command source and speed command source are control terminal.

| X67 Signal State | Start Command Source | Speed Command Source |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| No signal assignment | According to <i>Pr. 338</i> | According to <i>Pr. 339</i> |
| ON | | |
| OFF | | |



REMARKS

- The ON/OFF state of the X67 signal is reflected only during a stop. It is reflected after a stop when the terminal is switched while the inverter is running.
- When the X67 signal is OFF, a reset via communication is disabled.



NOTE

- Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.



Parameters referred to

- Pr. 59 Remote function selection* Refer to page 94
Pr. 79 Operation mode selection Refer to page 166

4.19 Communication operation and setting

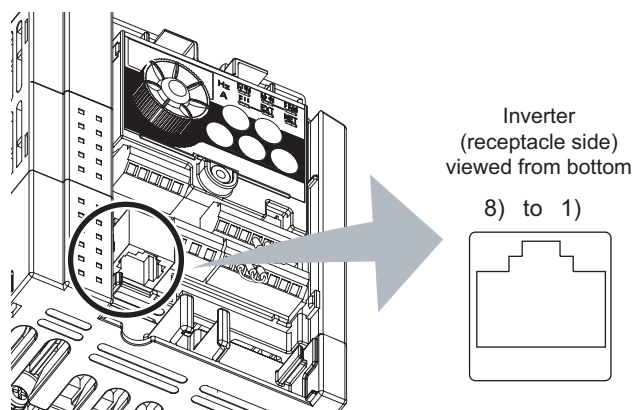
| Purpose | Parameter that should be Set | | Refer to Page |
|---|---|---|---------------|
| Communication operation from PU connector | Initial setting of computer link communication (PU connector) | Pr. 117 to Pr. 124 | 184 |
| | Modbus-RTU communication specifications | Pr. 117, Pr. 118, Pr. 120, Pr. 122, Pr. 343, Pr. 502, Pr. 549 | 201 |
| Restrictions on parameter write through communication | Communication EEPROM write selection | Pr. 342 | 188 |

4.19.1 Wiring and configuration of PU connector

Using the PU connector, you can perform communication operation from a personal computer, etc.

When the PU connector is connected with a personal, FA or other computer by a communication cable, a user program can run and monitor the inverter or read and write to parameters.

(1) PU connector pin-outs



| Pin Number | Name | Description |
|------------|------|---|
| 1) | SG | Earth (ground) (connected to terminal 5) |
| 2) | — | Parameter unit power supply |
| 3) | RDA | Inverter receive+ |
| 4) | SDB | Inverter send- |
| 5) | SDA | Inverter send+ |
| 6) | RDB | Inverter receive- |
| 7) | SG | Earth (ground) (connected to terminal 5) |
| 8) | — | Parameter unit power supply |



NOTE

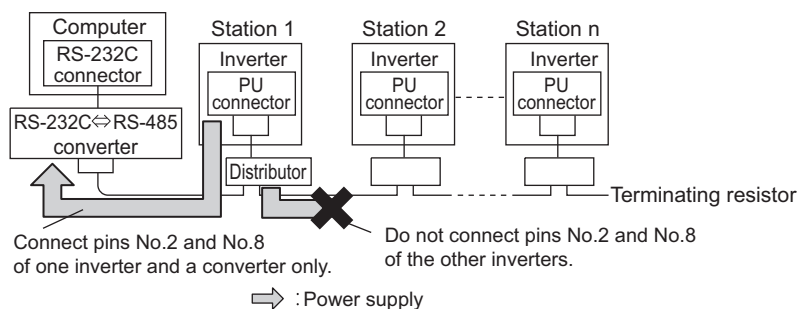
- Pins No. 2 and 8 provide power to the parameter unit. Do not use these pins for RS-485 communication.

- When making RS-485 communication between the FR-D700 series, FR-E500 series and FR-S500 series, incorrect connection of pins No.2 and No.8 (parameter unit power supply) of the above PU connector may result in the inverter malfunction or failure.

When multiple inverters are connected using pins No.2 and No.8, power is provided from the inverter which is powered ON to the inverters which are powered OFF in case inverters which are powered ON and OFF are mixed. In such case, a protective circuit of the inverter, which is ON, functions to stop communication.

When connecting multiple inverters for RS-485 communication, make sure to disconnect cables from No.2 and No.8 so that pins No.2 and No.8 are not connected between inverters.

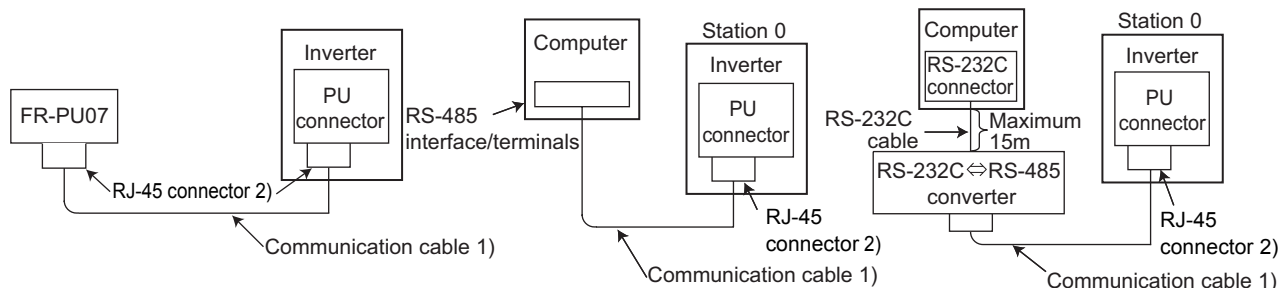
When using the RS-485 converter which receives power from the inverter, make sure that power is provided from one inverter only. (Refer to the figure below.)



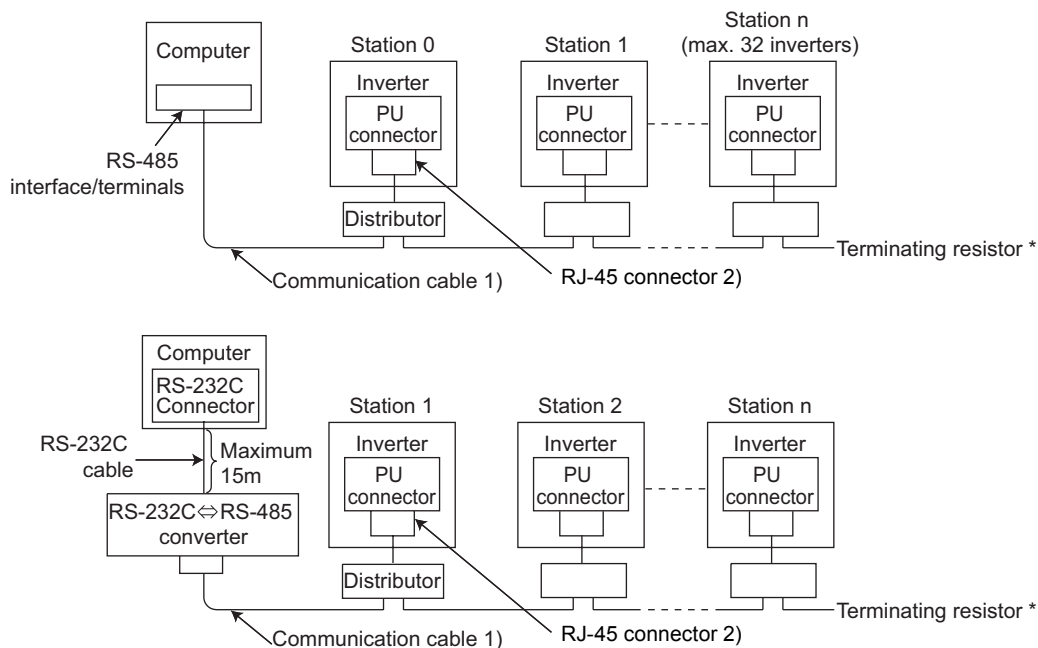
- Do not connect the PU connector to the computer's LAN board, FAX modem socket or telephone modular connector. The product could be damaged due to differences in electrical specifications.

(2) PU connector communication system configuration

●Connection of a computer to the inverter (1:1 connection)



●Combination of computer and multiple inverters (1:n connection)



* The inverters may be affected by reflection depending on the transmission speed or transmission distance. If this reflection hinders communication, provide a terminating resistor. If the PU connector is used to make a connection, use a distributor since a terminating resistor cannot be fitted. Connect the terminating resistor to only the inverter remotest from the computer. (Terminating resistor: 100Ω)



REMARKS

- Refer to the following when fabricating the cable on the user side.

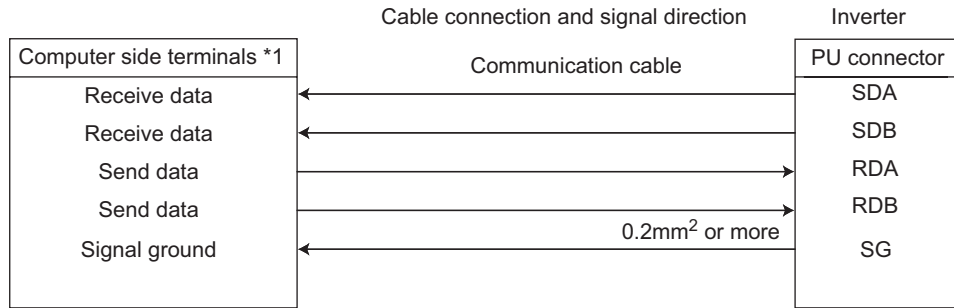
Examples of products available on the market (as of October 2008)

| | Product | Type | Maker |
|----|---------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1) | Communication cable | SGLPEV-T (Cat5e/300m) 24AWG × 4P *1 | Mitsubishi Cable Industries, Ltd. |
| 2) | RJ-45 connector | 5-554720-3 | Tyco Electronics Corporation |

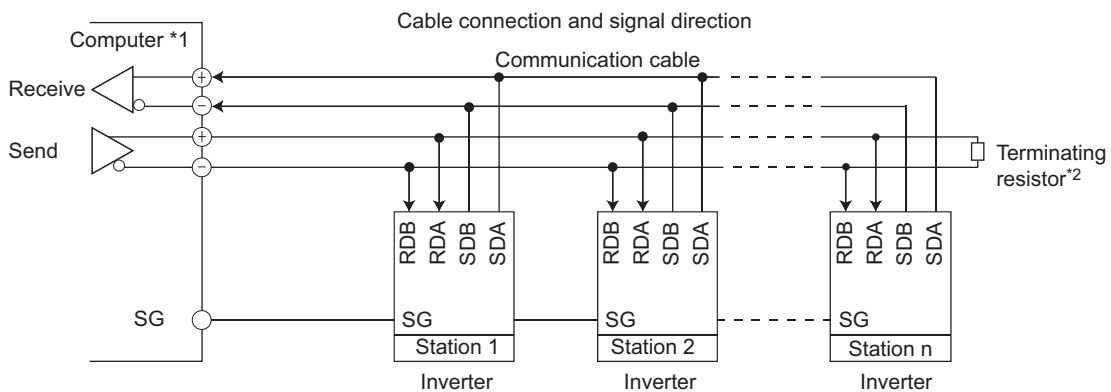
*1 Do not use pins No. 2, 8 of the communication cable. (Refer to page 181)

(3) Connection with RS-485 computer

●Wiring of one RS-485 computer and one inverter



●Wiring of one RS-485 computer and "n" (multiple) inverters



*1 Make connection in accordance with the instruction manual of the computer to be used with. Fully check the terminal numbers of the computer since these vary with the model.

*2 The inverters may be affected by reflection depending on the transmission speed or transmission distance. If this reflection hinders communication, provide a terminating resistor. If the PU connector is used to make a connection, use a distributor since a terminating resistor cannot be fitted. Connect the terminating resistor to only the inverter remotest from the computer. (Terminating resistor: 100Ω)

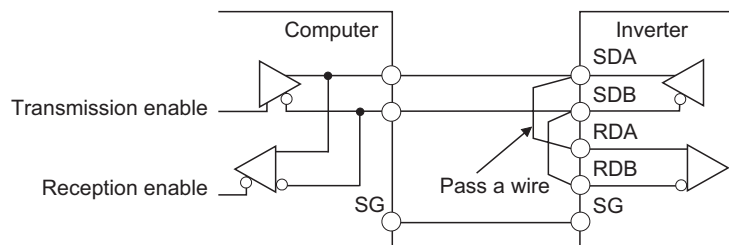


NOTE

- Do not use pins No. 2, 8 of the communication cable. (Refer to page 181)
- When making RS-485 communication among the FR-D700 series, FR-E500 series and FR-S500 series, incorrect connection of pins No.2 and 8 (parameter unit power supply) of the above PU connector may result in the inverter malfunction or failure. (Refer to page 181)

(4) Two-wire type connection

If the computer is 2-wire type, a connection from the inverter can be changed to 2-wire type by passing wires across reception terminals and transmission terminals of the PU connector pin.



REMARKS

- A program should be created so that transmission is disabled (receiving state) when the computer is not sending and reception is disabled (sending state) during sending to prevent the computer from receiving its own data.
- The passed wiring length should be as short as possible.

4.19.2 Initial settings and specifications of RS-485 communication

(Pr. 117 to Pr. 120, Pr. 123, Pr. 124, Pr. 549)

Used to perform required settings for RS-485 communication between the inverter and personal computer.

- Use PU connector of the inverter for communication.
- You can perform parameter setting, monitoring, etc. using Mitsubishi inverter protocol or Modbus-RTU protocol.
- To make communication between the personal computer and inverter, setting of the communication specifications must be made to the inverter in advance.

Data communication cannot be made if the initial settings are not made or there is any setting error.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|--|
| 117 | PU communication station number | 0 | 0 to 31 (0 to 247) *1 | Inverter station number specification Set the inverter station numbers when two or more inverters are connected to one personal computer. |
| 118 | PU communication speed | 192 | 48, 96, 192, 384 | Communication speed The setting value X 100 equals to the communication speed. Example) 19200bps if 192 |
| 119 | PU communication stop bit length | 1 | 0 | Stop bit length 1bit |
| | | | 1 | 2bit |
| | | | 10 | 1bit |
| | | | 11 | 2bit |
| 120 | PU communication parity check | 2 | 0 | Without parity check |
| | | | 1 | With odd parity check |
| | | | 2 | With even parity check |
| 123 | PU communication waiting time setting | 9999 | 0 to 150ms | Set the waiting time between data transmission to the inverter and response. |
| | | | 9999 | Set with communication data. |
| 124 | PU communication CR/LF selection | 1 | 0 | Without CR/LF |
| | | | 1 | With CR |
| | | | 2 | With CR/LF |
| 549 | Protocol selection | 0 | 0 | Mitsubishi inverter (computer link operation) protocol |
| | | | 1 | Modbus-RTU protocol |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

*1 When "1" (Modbus-RTU protocol) is set in Pr. 549, the setting range within parenthesis is applied.



NOTE

- Always reset the inverter after making the initial settings of the parameters. After you have changed the communication-related parameters, communication cannot be made until the inverter is reset.

4.19.3 Operation selection at communication error occurrence (Pr. 121, Pr. 122, Pr. 502)

You can select the inverter operation when a communication line error occurs during RS-485 communication from the PU connector.

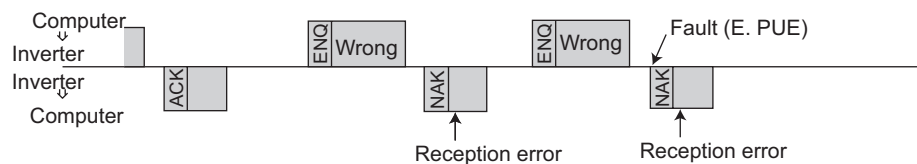
| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|--|---------------|---------------|--|
| 121 | Number of PU communication retries | 1 | 0 to 10 | Number of retries at data receive error occurrence. If the number of consecutive errors exceeds the permissible value, the inverter will come to trip (depends on Pr. 502). Valid only Mitsubishi inverter (computer link operation) protocol |
| | | | 9999 | If a communication error occurs, the inverter will not come to trip. (NET operation mode at initial value) |
| 122 | PU communication check time interval | 0 | 0 | RS-485 communication can be made. Note that a communication fault (E.PUE) occurs as soon as the inverter is switched to the operation mode with command source. (NET operation mode at initial value) |
| | | | 0.1 to 999.8s | Communication check (signal loss detection) time interval If a no-communication state persists for longer than the permissible time, the inverter will come to trip (depends on Pr. 502). |
| | | | 9999 | No communication check (signal loss detection) |
| 502 | Stop mode selection at communication error | 0 | 0 | At fault occurrence |
| | | | | Indication |
| | | | 1 | Fault output |
| | | | | At fault removal |
| | | | 0 | Coasts to stop |
| | | | 1 | Decelerates to stop |
| | | | 2 | Decelerates to stop |
| | | | | E.PUE |
| | | | | After stop E.PUE |
| | | | | After stop E.PUE |
| | | | | Output |
| | | | | Output after stop |
| | | | | Without output |
| | | | | Stop (E.PUE) |
| | | | | Stop (E.PUE) |
| | | | | Automatic restart functions |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

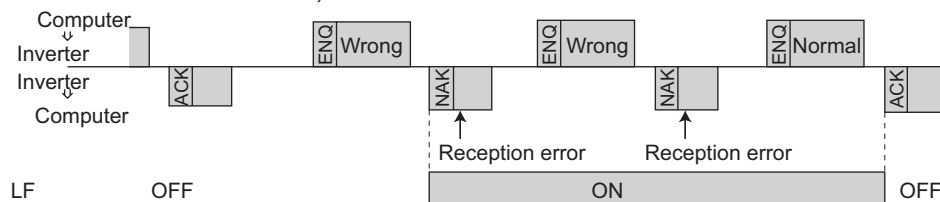
(1) Retry count setting (Pr.121)

- Set the permissible number of retries at data receive error occurrence. (Refer to page 193 for data receive error for retry)
- When data receive errors occur consecutively and exceed the permissible number of retries set, an inverter trips (E.PUE) and a motor stops (as set in Pr. 502).
- When "9999" is set, an inverter fault is not provided even if data receive error occurs but an alarm signal (LF) is output. For the terminal used for the LF signal output, assign the function by setting "98 (positive logic) or 198 (negative logic)" in Pr. 190, Pr. 192 or Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection).

Example: PU connector communication, Pr. 121 = "1" (initial value)



Example: PU connector communication, Pr. 121 = "9999"



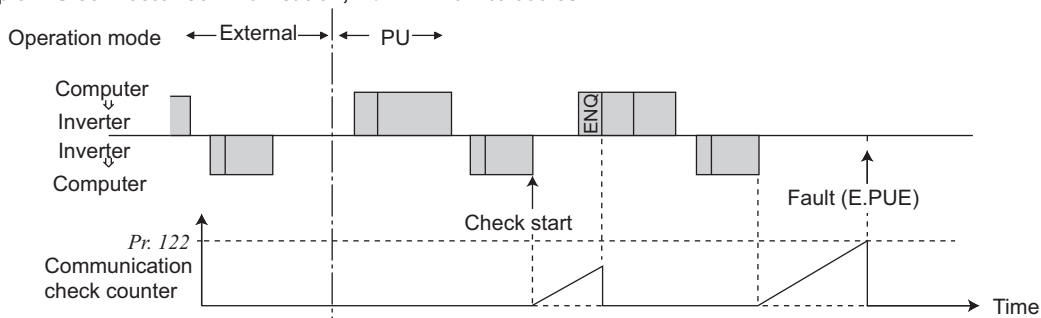
REMARKS

- Pr. 121 is valid only when Mitsubishi inverter (computer link operation) protocol is selected. Pr. 121 is not valid when Modbus-RTU communication protocol is selected.

(2) Signal loss detection (Pr.122)

- If a signal loss (communication stop) is detected between the inverter and computer as a result of a signal loss detection, a communication fault (E.PUE) occurs and the inverter trips. (as set in Pr. 502).
- When the setting is "9999", communication check (signal loss detection) is not made.
- When the setting value is "0" (initial value), RS-485 communication can be made. However, a communication fault (E.PUE) occurs as soon as the inverter is switched to the operation mode (Network operation mode in the initial setting) with the control.
- A signal loss detection is made when the setting is any of "0.1s to 999.8s". To make a signal loss detection, it is necessary to send data (refer to Mitsubishi inverter protocol control code (page 192), Modbus-RTU communication protocol (page 202)) from the computer within the communication check time interval. (The inverter makes communication check (clearing of communication check counter) regardless of the station number setting of the data sent from the master).
- Communication check is made from the first communication in the operation mode with control source valid (Network operation mode in the initial setting).

Example: PU connector communication, Pr. 122 = "0.1 to 999.8s"



CAUTION

- ⚠ Always set the communication check time interval before starting operation to prevent hazardous conditions. Data communication is not started automatically but is made only once when the computer provides a communication request. If communication is disabled during operation due to signal cable breakage etc., the inverter cannot be stopped. When the communication check time interval has elapsed, the inverter trips (E.PUE).
The inverter can be coasted to a stop by turning on its RES signal or by switching power OFF.
- ⚠ If communication is broken due to signal cable breakage, computer fault, etc, the inverter does not detect such a fault. This should be fully noted.

(3) Stop operation selection at occurrence of communication fault (Pr. 502)

- Stop operation when retry count exceeds (Mitsubishi inverter protocol only) or signal loss detection error occurs can be selected.

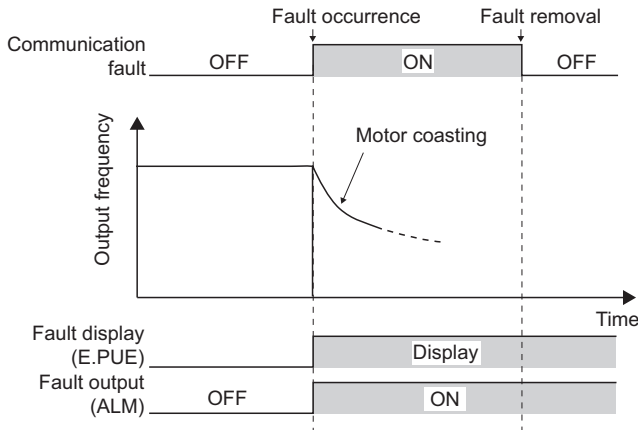
Operation at fault occurrence

| Pr. 502 Setting | Operation | Indication | Fault Output |
|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 0 (initial value) | Coasts to stop | E. PUE lit | Provided |
| 1 | Decelerates to stop | E. PUE lit after stop | Provided after stop |
| 2 | | | Not provided |

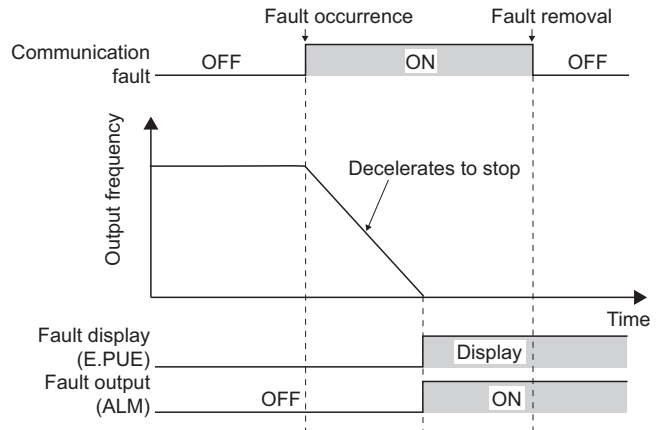
Operation at fault removal

| Pr. 502 Setting | Operation | Indication | Fault Output |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|---------------|
| 0 (initial value) | Kept stopped | E. PUE | Kept provided |
| 1 | | | Kept provided |
| 2 | Automatic restart functions | Normal display | Not provided |

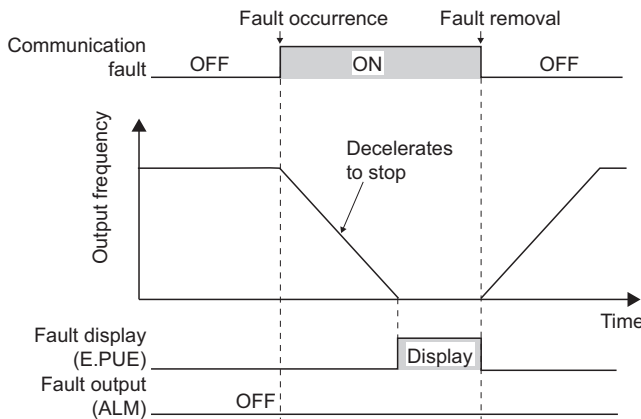
●Pr. 502 setting "0" (initial value)



●Pr. 502 setting "1"



●Pr. 502 setting "2"



REMARKS

- The fault output indicates fault output signal (ALM signal) or alarm bit output.
- When the setting was made to provide a fault output, the fault description is stored into the faults history. (The fault description is written to the faults history when a fault output is provided.)
When no fault output is provided, the fault definition overwrites the fault indication of the faults history temporarily, but is not stored.
After the fault is removed, the fault indication returns to the ordinary monitor, and the faults history returns to the preceding fault indication.
- When the Pr. 502 setting is "1 or 2", the deceleration time is the ordinary deceleration time setting (e.g. Pr. 8, Pr. 44, Pr. 45). In addition, acceleration time for restart is the normal acceleration time (e.g. Pr. 7, Pr. 44).
- When "2" is set in Pr. 502, run command/speed command at restart follows the command before an fault occurrence.
- When "2" is set in Pr. 502 at occurrence of a communication error and the error is removed during deceleration, the inverter accelerates again at that point.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 7 Acceleration time, Pr. 8 Deceleration time Refer to page 97
Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection) Refer to page 120

4.19.4 Communication EEPROM write selection (Pr. 342)

When parameter write is performed from RS-485 communication with the inverter PU connector, parameters storage device can be changed from EEPROM + RAM to RAM only. Set when a frequent parameter change is necessary.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| 342 | Communication EEPROM write selection | 0 | 0 | Parameter values written by communication are written to the EEPROM and RAM. |
| | | | 1 | Parameter values written by communication are written to RAM. |

The above parameter can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

- When changing the parameter values frequently, set "1" in Pr. 342 to write them to the RAM only. The life of the EEPROM will be shorter if parameter write is performed frequently with the setting unchanged from "0 (initial value)" (EEPROM write).



REMARKS

- When "1" (write to RAM only) is set in Pr. 342, powering off the inverter will erase the changed parameter values. Therefore, the parameter values available when power is switched on again are the values stored in EEPROM previously.

4.19.5 Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link communication)

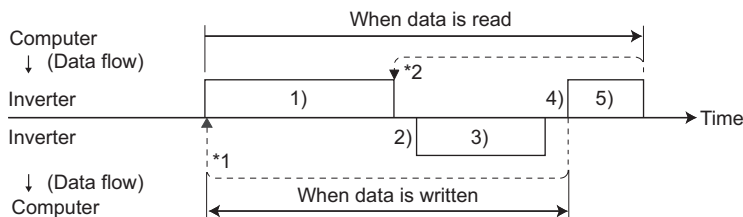
You can perform parameter setting, monitoring, etc. from the PU connector of the inverter using the Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link communication).

(1) Communication

- The communication specifications are given below.

| Item | | Description | Related Parameter |
|-------------------------------|------------------|---|-------------------|
| Communication protocol | | Mitsubishi protocol (computer link) | Pr. 549 |
| Conforming standard | | EIA-485 (RS-485) | — |
| Number of connectable devices | | 1:N (maximum 32 units), setting is 0 to 31 stations | Pr. 117 |
| Communication speed | PU connector | Selected from among 4800/9600/19200 and 38400bps | Pr. 118 |
| Control procedure | | Asynchronous | — |
| Communication method | | Half-duplex | — |
| Communication | Character system | ASCII (7 bits or 8 bits can be selected) | Pr. 119 |
| | Start bit | 1bit | — |
| | Stop bit length | 1 bit or 2 bits can be selected | Pr. 119 |
| | Parity check | Check (even, odd) or no check can be selected | Pr. 120 |
| | Error check | Sum code check | — |
| | Terminator | CR/LF (presence/absence selectable) | Pr. 124 |
| Waiting time setting | | Selectable between presence and absence | Pr. 123 |

(2) Communication procedure



- Data communication between the computer and inverter is made in the following procedure.

- Request data is sent from the computer to the inverter. (The inverter will not send data unless requested.)
- After waiting for the waiting time
- The inverter sends reply data to the computer in response to the computer request.
- After waiting for the inverter data processing time
- Answer from the computer in response to reply data 3) of the inverter is transmitted. (Even if 5) is not sent, subsequent communication is made properly.)

- *1 If a data error is detected and a retry must be made, execute retry operation with the user program. The inverter comes to trip if the number of consecutive retries exceeds the parameter setting.
- *2 On receipt of a data error occurrence, the inverter returns reply data 3) to the computer again. The inverter comes to trip if the number of consecutive data errors reaches or exceeds the parameter setting.

(3) Communication operation presence/absence and data format types

- Data communication between the computer and inverter is made in ASCII code (hexadecimal code).
- Communication operation presence/absence and data format types are as follows:

| No. | Operation | Run Command | Operation Frequency | Multi command | Parameter Write | Inverter Reset | Monitor | Parameter Read |
|-----|--|--|---------------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|------------|------------------|
| 1) | Communication request is sent to the inverter in accordance with the user program in the computer. | A1 | A, A2 *3 | A3 | A, A2 *3 | A | B | B |
| 2) | Inverter data processing time | Present | Present | Present | Present | Present | Present | Present |
| 3) | Reply data from the inverter (Data 1) is checked for error) | No error *1 (Request accepted) | C | C | C1*4 | C | C *2 | E, E1, E2, E3 *3 |
| | | With error (Request rejected) | D | D | D | D | D *2 | D |
| 4) | Computer processing delay time | 10ms or more | | | | | | |
| 5) | Answer from computer in response to reply data 3). (Data 3) is checked for error) | No error *1 (No inverter processing) | Absent | Absent | Absent (C) | Absent | Absent (C) | Absent (C) |
| | | With error (Inverter outputs 3) again.) | Absent | Absent | F | Absent | Absent | F |

*1 In the communication request data from the computer to the inverter, 10ms or more is also required after "no data error (ACK)". (Refer to page 192)

*2 Reply from the inverter to the inverter reset request can be selected. (Refer to page 196)

*3 When any of "0.01 to 9998" is set in Pr. 37 and "01" in instruction code, HFF sets data format to A2 or E2. In addition, data format is always A2 and E2 for read or write of Pr. 37.

*4 At mode error, and data range error, C1 data contains an error code. (Refer to page 200) Except for those errors, the error is returned with data format D.

•Data writing format

Communication request data from the computer to the inverter 1)

| Format | Number of Characters | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|----------------------|----------------------------------|---|---------------------|---|----|----------------------|-------------------------|--------------|----|--------------|----|--------------|----|----|----|--------------|----|----|--|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | |
| A | ENQ *1 | Inverter station number *2 | | Instruction code | | *3 | Data | | | | Sum check | | *4 | | | | | | | |
| A1 | ENQ *1 | Inverter station number *2 | | Instruction code | | *3 | Data | | Sum check | | *4 | | | | | | | | | |
| A2 | ENQ *1 | Inverter station number *2 | | Instruction code | | *3 | Data | | | | | | Sum check | | *4 | | | | | |
| A3 | ENQ *1 | Inverter station number *2 | | Instruction code | | *3 | Send data type | Receive data type | Data1 | | | | Data2 | | | | Sum check | | *4 | |

Reply data from the inverter to the computer 3) (No data error detected)

| Format | Number of Characters | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|----------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------|---|---|----|----|-------|----|----|----|-----------|--------------|----|----|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| C | ACK *1 | Inverter station number *2 | | *4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C1 | STX *1 | Inverter station number *2 | Send data type | Receive data type | Error code 1 | Error code 2 | Data1 | | | | | Data2 | | | | ETX *1 | Sum check | *4 | |

Reply data from the inverter to the computer 3) (With data error)

| Format | Number of Characters | | | | |
|--------|----------------------|----------------------------|------------|----|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| D | NAK *1 | Inverter station number *2 | Error code | *4 | |

*1 Indicate a control code

*2 Specify the inverter station numbers between H00 and H1F (stations 0 to 31) in hexadecimal.

*3 Set waiting time. When the Pr. 123 PU communication waiting time setting is other than "9999", create the communication request data without "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters decreases by 1.)

*4 CR, LF code

When data is transmitted from the computer to the inverter, codes CR (carriage return) and LF (line feed) are automatically set at the end of a data group on some computers. In this case, setting must also be made on the inverter according to the computer. Whether the CR and LF codes will be present or absent can be selected using Pr. 124 PU communication CR/LF selection.

•Data reading format

Communication request data from the computer to the inverter 1)

| Format | Number of Characters | | | | | | | | |
|--------|----------------------|-------------------------------|---|------------------|---|----|--------------|---|----|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| B | ENQ *1 | Inverter station number *2 | | Instruction code | | *3 | Sum check | | *4 |

Reply data from the inverter to the computer 3) (No data error detected)

| Format | Number of Characters | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|----------------------|-------------------------------|---|-----------|---|-----------|--------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|--------------|----|----|--|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | |
| E | STX *1 | Inverter station number *2 | | Read data | | | | ETX *1 | Sum check | | *4 | | | |
| E1 | STX *1 | Inverter station number *2 | | Read data | | ETX *1 | Sum check | | *4 | | | | | |
| E2 | STX *1 | Inverter station number *2 | | Read data | | | | | | ETX *1 | Sum check | | *4 | |

| Format | Number of Characters | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|----------------------|-------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|--|----|-----------|--------------|----|----|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 to 23 | | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | |
| E3 | STX *1 | Inverter station number *2 | | Read data (Inverter type information) | | | ETX *1 | Sum check | | *4 |

Reply data from the inverter to the computer 3) (With data error)

| Format | Number of Characters | | | | |
|----------|----------------------|-------------------------------|---|---------------|----|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| D | NAK *1 | Inverter station number *2 | | Error code | *4 |

Send data from the computer to the inverter 5)

| Format | Number of Characters | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|---|----|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| C (Without data error) | ACK *1 | Inverter station number *2 | | *4 |
| F (With data error) | NAK *1 | Inverter station number *2 | | *4 |

*1 Indicate a control code

*2 Specify the inverter station numbers between H00 and H1F (stations 0 to 31) in hexadecimal.

*3 Set waiting time. When the *Pr. 123 PU communication waiting time setting* is other than 9999, create the communication request data without "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters decreases by 1.)

*4 CR, LF code

When data is transmitted from the computer to the inverter, codes CR (carriage return) and LF (line feed) are automatically set at the end of a data group on some computers. In this case, setting must also be made on the inverter according to the computer. Whether the CR and LF codes will be present or absent can be selected using *Pr. 124 PU communication CR/LF selection*.

(4) Data definitions

1) Control code

| Signal | ASCII Code | Description |
|--------|------------|--|
| STX | H02 | Start of Text (Start of data) |
| ETX | H03 | End of Text (End of data) |
| ENQ | H05 | Enquiry (Communication request) |
| ACK | H06 | Acknowledge (No data error detected) |
| LF | H0A | Line Feed |
| CR | H0D | Carriage Return |
| NAK | H15 | Negative Acknowledge (Data error detected) |

2) Inverter station number

Specify the station number of the inverter which communicates with the computer.

3) Instruction code

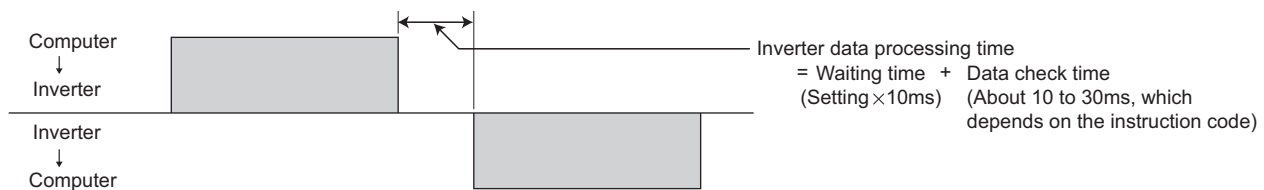
Specify the processing request, for example, operation or monitoring, given by the computer to the inverter. Hence, the inverter can be run and monitored in various ways by specifying the instruction code as appropriate. (Refer to page 58)

4) Data

Indicates the data such as frequency and parameters transferred to and from the inverter. The definitions and ranges of set data are determined in accordance with the instruction codes. (Refer to page 58)

5) Waiting time

Specify the waiting time between the receipt of data at the inverter from the computer and the transmission of reply data. Set the waiting time in accordance with the response time of the computer between 0 and 150ms in 10ms increments. (example: 1 = 10ms, 2 = 20ms).



REMARKS

- When the *Pr. 123 PU communication waiting time setting* is other than "9999", create the communication request data without "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters decreases by 1.)
- The data check time changes depending on the instruction code. (Refer to page 193)

6) Sum check code

Sum check code is 2-digit ASCII (hexadecimal) representing the lower 1 byte (8 bits) of the sum (binary) derived from the checked ASCII data.

(Example 1)

| | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|-----|---|------------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|
| Computer → Inverter | ENQ | Station number | Instruction code | *Waiting time | Data | Sum check code | |
| | | 0 1 | E 1 | 1 | 0 7 A D | F 4 | ← Binary code |
| ASCII Code → | H05 | H30 H31 | H45 H31 | H31 | H30 H37 H41 H44 | H46 H34 | |
| | | $H30+H31+H45+H31+H31+H30+H37+H41+H44$ $=H1F4$ | | | | | |
| | | Sum | | | | | |

* When the *Pr. 123 Waiting time setting* ≠ "9999", create the communication request data without "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters decreases by 1.)

(Example 2)

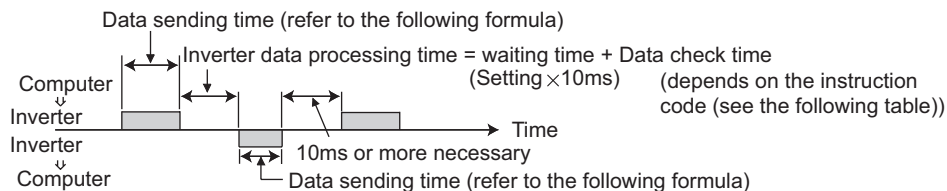
| | | | | | | |
|---------------------|-----|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-----|----------------|---------------|
| Inverter → Computer | STX | Station number | Data read | ETX | Sum check code | |
| | | 0 1 | 1 7 7 0 | | 3 0 | ← Binary code |
| ASCII Code → | H02 | H30 H31 | H31 H37 H37 H30 | H03 | H33 H30 | |
| | | $H30+H31+H31+H37+H37+H30$ $=H130$ | | | | |
| | | Sum | | | | |

7) Error code

If any error is found in the data received by the inverter, its definition is sent back to the computer together with the NAK code.

| Error Code | Error Item | Error Description | Inverter Operation |
|------------|------------------------|---|--|
| H0 | Computer NAK error | The number of errors detected consecutively in communication request data from the computer is greater than allowed number of retries. | Brought to trip (E. PUE) if error occurs continuously more than the allowable number of retry times. |
| H1 | Parity error | The parity check result does not match the specified parity | |
| H2 | Sum check error | The sum check code in the computer does not match that of the data received by the inverter. | |
| H3 | Protocol error | The data received by the inverter has a grammatical mistake. Alternatively, data reception is not completed within the predetermined time. CR or LF is not as set in the parameter. | |
| H4 | Framing error | The stop bit length differs from the initial setting. | |
| H5 | Overrun error | New data has been sent by the computer before the inverter completes receiving the preceding data. | |
| H6 | — | — | — |
| H7 | Character error | The character received is invalid (other than 0 to 9, A to F, control code). | Does not accept received data but is not brought to trip. |
| H8 | — | — | — |
| H9 | — | — | — |
| HA | Mode error | Parameter write was attempted in other than the computer link operation mode, when operation command source is not selected or during inverter operation. | Does not accept received data but alarm does not occur. |
| HB | Instruction code error | The specified command does not exist. | |
| HC | Data range error | Invalid data has been specified for parameter write, frequency setting, etc. | |
| HD | — | — | — |
| HE | — | — | — |
| HF | — | — | — |

(5) Response time



[Formula for data sending time]

$$\frac{1}{\text{Communication speed (bps)}} \times \text{Number of data characters} \times \text{Communication (Total number of bits)} = \text{data sending time (s)}$$

(Refer to page 190) (Refer to the following.)

●Communication specifications

| Name | Number of Bits |
|-----------------|----------------------------|
| Stop bit length | 1 bits 2 bits |
| Data length | 7 bits 8 bits |
| Parity check | Present 1 bits Absent 0 |

In addition to the above, 1 start bit is necessary.
Minimum number of total bits 9 bits
Maximum number of total bits 12 bits

●Data check time

| Item | Check Time |
|--|------------|
| Various monitors, operation command, frequency setting (RAM) | < 12ms |
| Parameter read/write, frequency setting (EEPROM) | < 30ms |
| Parameter clear/all clear | < 5s |
| Reset command | No answer |

(6) Instructions for the program

- 1) When data from the computer has any error, the inverter does not accept that data. Hence, in the user program, always insert a retry program for data error.
- 2) All data communication, for example, run command or monitoring, are started when the computer gives a communication request. The inverter does not return any data without the computer's request. Hence, design the program so that the computer gives a data read request for monitoring, etc. as required.
- 3) Program example

To change the operation mode to computer link operation

Programming example of Microsoft® Visual C++® (Ver.6.0)

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <windows.h>

void main(void){
    HANDLE          hCom;          //Communication handle
    DCB              hDcb;          //Structure for communication setting
    COMMTIMEOUTS     hTim;         // Structure for time out setting

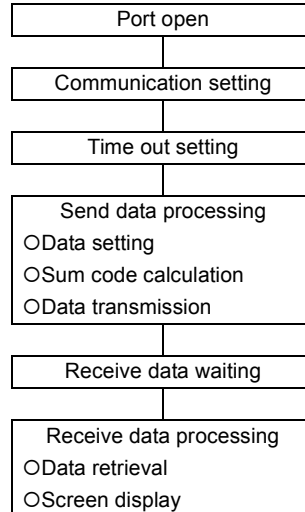
    char            szTx[0x10];     // Send buffer
    char            szRx[0x10];     // Receive buffer
    char            szCommand[0x10]; // Command
    int             nTx,nRx;         // For buffer size storing
    int             nSum;            // For sum code calculation
    BOOL            bRet;
    int             nRet;
    int             i;

    //**** Opens COM1 port****
    hCom = CreateFile ("COM1", (GENERIC_READ | GENERIC_WRITE), 0, NULL, OPEN_EXISTING, FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NORMAL, NULL);
    if (hCom != NULL) {
        //**** Makes a communication setting of COM1 port****
        GetCommState(hCom,&hDcb); // Retrieves current communication information
        hDcb.DCBLength = sizeof(DCB); // Structure size setting
        hDcb.BaudRate = 19200; // Communication speed=19200bps
        hDcb.ByteSize = 8; // Data length=8bit
        hDcb.Parity = 2; // Even parity
        hDcb.StopBits = 2; // Stop bit=2bit
        bRet = SetCommState(hCom,&hDcb); // Sets the changed communication data
        if (bRet == TRUE) {
            //**** Makes a time out setting of COM1 port****
            GetCommTimeouts(hCom,&hTim); // Obtains the current time out value
            hTim.WriteTotalTimeoutConstant = 1000; // Write time out 1s
            hTim.ReadTotalTimeoutConstant = 1000; // Read time out 1s
            SetCommTimeouts(hCom,&hTim); // Changed time out value setting
            //**** Sets the command to switch the operation mode of the station 1 inverter to the Network operation mode ****
            sprintf(szCommand,"01FB10000"); // Send data (NET operation write)
            nTx = strlen(szCommand); // Send data size
            //**** Generates sum code****
            nSum = 0; // Initialization of sum data
            for (i = 0; i < nTx; i++) {
                nSum += szCommand[i]; // Calculates sum code
                nSum &= (0xff); // Masks data
            }


            //**** Generates send data****
            memset(szTx,0,sizeof(szTx)); // Initialization of send buffer
            memset(szRx,0,sizeof(szRx)); // Initialization of receive buffer
            sprintf(szTx,"%5s%02X",szCommand,nSum); // ENQ code+send data+sum code
            nTx = 1 + nTx + 2; // Number of ENQ code+number of send data+number of sum code

            nRet = WriteFile(hCom,szTx,nTx,&nTx,NULL);
            //**** Sending ****
            if(nRet != 0) {
                nRet = ReadFile(hCom,szRx,sizeof(szRx),&nRx,NULL);
                //**** Receiving ****
                if(nRet != 0) {
                    //**** Displays the receive data ****
                    for(i = 0; i < nRx; i++) {
                        printf("%02X ",(BYTE)szRx[i]); // Consol output of receive data
                        // Displays ASCII coder in hexadecimal. Displays 30 when "0"
                    }
                    printf("\n\r");
                }
            }
            CloseHandle(hCom); // Close communication port
        }
    }
}
```



General flowchart



CAUTION

 **Always set the communication check time interval before starting operation to prevent hazardous conditions.** Data communication is not started automatically but is made only once when the computer provides a communication request. If communication is disabled during operation due to signal cable breakage etc., the inverter cannot be stopped. When the communication check time interval has elapsed, the inverter will come to trip (E.PUE).

The inverter can be coasted to a stop by switching ON its RES signal or by switching power OFF.

 **If communication is broken due to signal cable breakage, computer fault etc., the inverter does not detect such a fault. This should be fully noted.**

(7) Setting items and set data

After completion of parameter settings, set the instruction codes and data then start communication from the computer to allow various types of operation control and monitoring.

| No. | Item | Read/Write | Instruction Code | Data Definition | Number of Data Digits (Format) |
|-----|-------------------------------------|------------|------------------|--|--|
| 1 | Operation mode | Read | H7B | H0000: Network operation | 4 digits (B, E/D) |
| | | Write | HFB | H0001: External operation H0002: PU operation | 4 digits (A, C/D) |
| 2 | Monitor | Read | H6F | H0000 to HFFFF: Output frequency in 0.01Hz increments Speed increments 1/0.001 (when <i>Pr. 37</i> = 0.01 to 9998) When "0.01 to 9998" is set in <i>Pr. 37</i> and "01" in instruction code HFF, the increments change to 0.001 and the data format is E2. When "100" is set in <i>Pr. 52</i> , the monitor value is different depending on whether the inverter is at a stop or running. (Refer to page 129) | 4 digits (B, E/D), 6 digits (B, E2/D) |
| | | Read | H70 | H0000 to HFFFF: Output current (hexadecimal) in 0.01A increments | 4 digits (B, E/D) |
| | | Read | H71 | H0000 to HFFFF: Output voltage (hexadecimal) in 0.1V increments | 4 digits (B, E/D) |
| | | Read | H72 | H0000 to HFFFF: Monitor data selected in instruction code HF3 When "0.01 to 9998" is set in <i>Pr. 37</i> and "01" in instruction code HFF, the data format is E2. | 4 digits (B, E/D), 6 digits (B, E2/D) |
| | | Read | H73 | H01 to H40: Monitor selection data | 2 digits (B, E1/D) |
| | | Write | HF3 | Refer to the special monitor No. table (page 198) | 2 digits (A1, C/D) |
| | | Read | H74 to H77 | H0000 to HFFFF: Two latest fault definitions <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>b15 b8b7 b0</p> <p>H74 First fault in past Latest fault</p> <p>H75 Third fault in past Second fault in past</p> <p>H76 Fifth fault in past Fourth fault in past</p> <p>H77 Seventh fault in past Sixth fault in past</p> </div> </div> Refer to the alarm data table (page 199) | 4 digits (B, E/D) |
| 3 | Run command (expansion) | Write | HF9 | Control input commands such as forward rotation signal (STF) and reverse rotation signal (STR). (For details, refer to page 199) | 4 digits (A, C/D) |
| | Run command | Write | HFA | | 2 digits (A1, C/D) |
| 4 | Inverter status monitor (expansion) | Read | H79 | Monitor the states of the output signals such as forward rotation, reverse rotation and inverter running (RUN). (For details, refer to page 199) | 4 digits (B, E/D) |
| | Inverter status monitor | Read | H7A | | 2 digits (B, E1/D) |
| 5 | Set frequency (RAM) | Read | H6D | Read set frequency/speed from RAM or EEPROM. H0000 to HFFFF: Set frequency in 0.01Hz increments Speed increments 1/0.001 (when <i>Pr. 37</i> = 0.01 to 9998) When "0.01 to 9998" is set in <i>Pr. 37</i> and "01" in instruction code HFF, the increments change to 0.001 and the data format is E2. | 4 digits (B, E/D), 6 digits (B, E2/D) |
| | Set frequency (EEPROM) | | H6E | | |
| | Set frequency (RAM) | Write | HED | Write set frequency/speed to RAM or EEPROM. H0000 to H9C40 (0 to 400.00Hz): Frequency increments 0.01Hz Speed increments 1/0.001 (when <i>Pr. 37</i> = 0.01 to 9998) When "0.01 to 9998" is set in <i>Pr. 37</i> and "01" in instruction code HFF, the increments change to 0.001 and the data format is A2. • To change the set frequency consecutively, write data to the inverter RAM. (instruction code: HED) | 4 digits (A, C/D), 6 digits (A2, C/D) |
| | Set frequency (RAM, EEPROM) | | HEE | | |

Refer to page 190 for data format (A, A1, A2, A3, B, C, C1, D, E, E1, E2, E3)

| No. | Item | | Read/Write | Instruction Code | Data Definition | Number of Data Digits (Format) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|-------------------|---------------|------------------|---|--|------|-------------------|-----------------|-------|---|-------|---|---------------------|-------|---|-------|---|-------------------|
| 6 | Inverter reset | | Write | HFD | H9696: Inverter reset • As the inverter is reset at start of communication by the computer, the inverter cannot send reply data back to the computer. | 4 digits (A, C/D) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | H9666: Inverter reset • When data is sent normally, ACK is returned to the computer and then the inverter is reset. | 4 digits (A, D) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Fault definition all clear | | Write | HF4 | H9696: Faults history all clear | 4 digits (A, C/D) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | Parameter clear All clear | | Write | HFC | <p>All parameters return to the initial values. Whether to clear communication parameters or not can be selected according to data. (○: Clear, ×: Not clear) Refer to page 58 for parameter clear, all clear, and communication parameters.</p> <table><tr><th>Clear Type</th><th>Data</th><th>Communication Pr.</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Parameter clear</td><td>H9696</td><td>○</td></tr><tr><td>H5A5A</td><td>×</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">All parameter clear</td><td>H9966</td><td>○</td></tr><tr><td>H55AA</td><td>×</td></tr></table> <p>When clear is executed for H9696 or H9966, communication-related parameter settings also return to the initial values. When resuming operation, set the parameters again. Executing clear will clear the instruction code HEC, HF3, and HFF settings. During password lock, only all parameter clear is available with H9966 and H55AA.</p> | Clear Type | Data | Communication Pr. | Parameter clear | H9696 | ○ | H5A5A | × | All parameter clear | H9966 | ○ | H55AA | × | 4 digits (A, C/D) |
| Clear Type | Data | Communication Pr. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameter clear | H9696 | ○ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | H5A5A | × | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| All parameter clear | H9966 | ○ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | H55AA | × | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | Parameter | | Read | H00 to H63 | Refer to the instruction code (Refer to page 58) and write and/or read parameter values as required. When setting Pr. 100 and later, link parameter extended setting must be set. | 4 digits (B, E/D), 6 digits (B, E2/D) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | | | Write | H80 to HE3 | Data format of Pr. 37 read and write is E2 and A2 | 4 digits (A, C/D), 6 digits (A2, C/D) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | Link parameter expansion setting | | Read | H7F | Parameter description is changed according to the H00 to H09 setting. | 2 digits (B, E1/D) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Write | HFF | For details of the settings, refer to the parameter instruction code (Refer to page 58). | 2 digits (A1, C/D) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | Second parameter changing (instruction code HFF = 1, 9) | | Read | H6C | Setting calibration parameter *1 H00: Frequency *2 H01: Parameter-set analog value H02: Analog value input from terminal | 2 digits (B, E1/D) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Write | HEC | *1 Refer to the list of calibration parameters on the next page for calibration parameters. *2 The gain frequency can also be written using Pr. 125 (instruction code: H99) or Pr. 126 (instruction code: H9A). | 2 digits (A1, C/D) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | Multi command | | Write/Read | HF0 | Available for writing 2 commands, and monitoring 2 items for reading data (Refer to page 200 for detail) | 10 digits (A3, C1/D) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | Inverter type monitor | | Inverter type | Read | H7C Reading inverter type in ASCII code. "H20" (blank code) is set for blank area Example of FR-D740 H46, H52, H2D, H44, H37, H34, H30, H20 ..H20 | 20 digits (B, E3/D) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Capacity | Read | H7D Reading inverter capacity in ASCII code. Data is read in increments of 0.1kW, and rounds down to 0.01kW increments "H20" (blank code) is set for blank area Example 0.4K " 4" (H20, H20, H20, H20, H20, H34) 0.75K " 7" (H20, H20, H20, H20, H20, H37) | 6 digits (B, E2/D) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Refer to page 190 for data format (A, A1, A2, A3, B, C, C1, D, E, E1, E2, E3)



REMARKS

- Set 65520 (HFFF0) as a parameter value "8888" and 65535 (HFFFF) as "9999".
- For the instruction codes HFF, HEC and HF3, their values are held once written but cleared to zero when an inverter reset or all clear is performed.

Example) When reading the *C3 (Pr. 902)* and *C6 (Pr. 904)* settings from the inverter of station 0

| | Computer Send Data | Inverter Send Data | Description |
|----|--------------------|--------------------|--|
| 1) | ENQ 00 FF 0 01 82 | ACK 00 | Set "H01" to the expansion link parameter. |
| 2) | ENQ 00 EC 0 01 7E | ACK 00 | Set "H01" to second parameter changing. |
| 3) | ENQ 00 5E 0 0F | STX 00 0000 ETX 25 | <i>C3 (Pr. 902)</i> is read. 0% is read. |
| 4) | ENQ 00 60 0 FB | STX 00 0000 ETX 25 | <i>C6 (Pr. 904)</i> is read. 0% is read. |

To read/write *C3 (Pr. 902)* and *C6 (Pr. 904)* after inverter reset or parameter clear, execute from 1) again.

List of calibration parameters

| Parameter | Name | Instruction Code | | |
|-----------|---|------------------|-------|----------|
| | | Read | Write | Extended |
| C2 (902) | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency | 5E | DE | 1 |
| C3 (902) | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias | 5E | DE | 1 |
| 125 (903) | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency | 5F | DF | 1 |
| C4 (903) | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain | 5F | DF | 1 |
| C5 (904) | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency | 60 | E0 | 1 |
| C6 (904) | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias | 60 | E0 | 1 |
| 126 (905) | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency | 61 | E1 | 1 |
| C7 (905) | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain | 61 | E1 | 1 |

| Parameter | Name | Instruction Code | | |
|-----------|---|------------------|-------|----------|
| | | Read | Write | Extended |
| C22(922) | Frequency setting voltage bias frequency (built-in potentiometer) | 16 | 96 | 9 |
| C23(922) | Frequency setting voltage bias (built-in potentiometer) | 16 | 96 | 9 |
| C24(923) | Frequency setting voltage gain frequency (built-in potentiometer) | 17 | 97 | 9 |
| C25(923) | Frequency setting voltage gain (built-in potentiometer) | 17 | 97 | 9 |

[Special monitor selection No.]

Refer to *page 129* for details of the monitor description.

| Data | Description | Unit |
|------|---|------------------|
| H01 | Output frequency/speed *1 | 0.01Hz/ 0.001 |
| H02 | Output current | 0.01A |
| H03 | Output voltage | 0.1V |
| H05 | Frequency setting/speed setting *1 | 0.01Hz/ 0.001 |
| H08 | Converter output voltage | 0.1V |
| H09 | Regenerative brake duty | 0.1% |
| H0A | Electronic thermal relay function load factor | 0.1% |
| H0B | Output current peak value | 0.01A |
| H0C | Converter output voltage peak value | 0.1V |
| H0E | Output power | 0.01kW |
| H0F | Input terminal status *2 | — |

| Data | Description | Unit |
|------|------------------------------|---------|
| H10 | Output terminal status *3 | — |
| H14 | Cumulative energization time | 1h |
| H17 | Actual operation time | 1h |
| H18 | Motor load factor | 0.1% |
| H19 | Cumulative power | 1kWh |
| H34 | PID set point | 0.1% |
| H35 | PID measured value | 0.1% |
| H36 | PID deviation | 0.1% |
| H3D | Motor thermal load factor | 0.1% |
| H3E | Inverter thermal load factor | 0.1% |
| H3F | Cumulative power 2 | 0.01kWh |
| H40 | PTC thermistor resistance | 0.01kΩ |

*1 When "0.01 to 9998" is set in *Pr. 37* and "01" in instruction code HFF, the data format is 6 digits (E2).

*2 Input terminal monitor details

b15

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|---|---|-----|-----|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | RH | RM | RL | — | — | STR | STF |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|---|---|-----|-----|

*3 Output terminal monitor details

b15

b0

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|---|-----|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ABC | — | — | — | — | RUN |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|---|-----|

[Fault data]

Refer to page 257 for details of fault description

| Data | Definition |
|------|------------------|
| H00 | No fault present |
| H10 | E.OC1 |
| H11 | E.OC2 |
| H12 | E.OC3 |
| H20 | E.OV1 |
| H21 | E.OV2 |
| H22 | E.OV3 |
| H30 | E.THT |

| Data | Definition |
|------|------------|
| H31 | E.THM |
| H40 | E.FIN |
| H52 | E.ILF |
| H60 | E.OLT |
| H70 | E.BE |
| H80 | E.GF |
| H81 | E.LF |
| H90 | E.OHT |
| H91 | E.PTC |

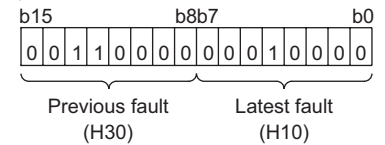
| Data | Definition |
|------|------------|
| HB0 | E.PE |
| HB1 | E.PUE |
| HB2 | E.RET |
| HC0 | E.CPU |
| HC4 | E.CDO |
| HC5 | E.IOH |
| HC7 | E.AIE |
| HC9 | E.SAF |
| HF5 | E.5 |

Fault definition display example (instruction code H74)

For read data H3010

(Previous fault THT)

(Latest fault...OC1)



[Run command]

| Item | Instruction Code | Bit Length | Description | Example |
|-------------------------|------------------|------------|---|--|
| Run command | HFA | 8bit | b0: AU (terminal 4 input selection) *2 b1: forward rotation command b2: reverse rotation command b3: RL (low-speed operation command) *1*2 b4: RM (middle-speed operation command) *1*2 b5: RH (high-speed operation command) *1*2 b6: RT (second function selection)*2 b7: MRS (output stop) *2 | [Example 1] H02... Forward rotation b7 b0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 [Example 2] H00... Stop b7 b0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |
| Run command (expansion) | HF9 | 16bit | b0: AU (terminal 4 input selection) *2 b1: forward rotation command b2: reverse rotation command b3: RL (low-speed operation command) *1*2 b4: RM (middle-speed operation command) *1*2 b5: RH (high-speed operation command) *1*2 b6: RT (second function selection)*2 b7: MRS (output stop) *1*2 b8 to b15: — | [Example 1] H0002... Forward rotation b15 b0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 [Example 2] H0020... Low speed operation (When Pr. 182 RH terminal function selection is set to "0") b15 b0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 |

*1 The signal within parentheses is the initial setting. The description changes depending on the setting of Pr. 180 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) (page 114).

*2 When Pr. 551 = "2" (PU mode control source is PU connector), only forward rotation and reverse rotation can be used.

[Inverter status monitor]

| Item | Instruction Code | Bit Length | Description | Example |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|------------|--|---|
| Inverter status monitor | H7A | 8bit | b0: RUN (inverter running) * b1: Forward rotation b2: Reverse rotation b3: SU (up-to-frequency) b4: OL (overload) b5: — b6: FU (frequency detection) b7: ABC (fault) * | [Example 1] H02... During forward rotation b7 b0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 [Example 2] H80... Stop at fault occurrence b7 b0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |
| Inverter status monitor (expansion) | H79 | 16bit | b0: RUN (inverter running) * b1: Forward rotation b2: Reverse rotation b3: SU (up-to-frequency) b4: OL (overload) b5: — b6: FU (frequency detection) b7: ABC (fault) * b8 to b14: — b15: Fault occurrence | [Example 1] H0002... During forward rotation b15 b0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 [Example 2] H8080... Stop at fault occurrence b15 b0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |

* The signal within parentheses is the initial setting. The description changes depending on the Pr. 190, Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection).

[Multi command (HF0)]

Sending data format from computer to inverter

| Format | Number of Characters | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|----------------------|-------------------------|---|------------------------|---|--------------|------------------|---------------------|---|----|----|----|----|----|----------|----|-----------|----|-------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| A3 | ENQ | Inverter station number | | Instruction Code (HF0) | | Waiting time | Send data type*1 | Receive data type*2 | | | | | | | Data2 *3 | | Sum check | | CR/LF |

Reply data format from inverter to computer (No data error detected)

| Format | Number of Characters | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|----------------------|-------------------------|---|------------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----------|----|-----|-----------|-------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| C1 | STX | Inverter station number | | Send data type*1 | Receive data type*2 | Error code 1 *5 | Error code 2 *5 | | | | | | | | Data2 *4 | | ETX | Sum check | CR/LF |

*1 Specify the data type of sending data (from computer to inverter).

*2 Specify the data type of reply data (from inverter to computer).

*3 Combination of data 1 and data 2 for sending

| Data Type | Data 1 | Data 2 | Remarks |
|-----------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| 0 | Run command (expansion) | Set frequency (RAM) | Run command (expansion) is same as instruction code HF9 (Refer to page 199) |
| 1 | Run command (expansion) | Set frequency (RAM, EEPROM) | The unit of set frequency is always by four digits, even when "0.01 to 9998" is set in Pr. 37 and "01" is set in instruction code HFF. |

*4 Combination of data 1 and data 2 for reply

| Data Type | Data 1 | Data 2 | Remarks |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| 0 | Inverter status monitor (expansion) | Output frequency (speed) | Inverter status monitor (expansion) is same as instruction code H79 (Refer to page 199) |
| 1 | Inverter status monitor (expansion) | Special monitor | The unit of speed monitor is always by four digits (rounds down after the decimal point), even when "0.01 to 9998" is set in Pr. 37 and "01" is set in instruction code HFF. Replies the monitor item specified in instruction code HF3 for special monitor.(Refer to page 198) |

*5 Error code for sending data 1 is set in error code 1, and error code for sending data 2 is set in error code 2.
Mode error (HA), instruction code error (HB), data range error (HC) or no error (HF) is replied.

4.19.6 Modbus RTU communication specifications

(Pr. 117, Pr. 118, Pr. 120, Pr. 122, Pr. 343, Pr. 502, Pr. 549)

Using the Modbus RTU communication protocol, communication operation or parameter setting can be performed from the PU connector of the inverter.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description | | | |
|------------------|--|---------------|------------------|--|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| 117 | PU communication station number | 0 | 0 | No reply to the master * | | | |
| | | | 1 to 247 | Inverter station number specification Set the inverter station numbers when two or more inverters are connected to one personal computer. | | | |
| 118 | PU communication speed | 96 | 48, 96, 192, 384 | Communication speed The setting value × 100 equals the communication speed. Example) 9600bps if 96 | | | |
| 120 | PU communication parity check | 2 | 0 | Without parity check Stop bit length 2bit | | | |
| | | | 1 | With odd parity check Stop bit length 1bit | | | |
| | | | 2 | With even parity check Stop bit length 1bit | | | |
| 122 | PU communication check time interval | 0 | 0 | RS-485 communication can be made. Note that a communication fault (E.PUE) occurs as soon as the inverter is switched to the operation mode with command source. | | | |
| | | | 0.1 to 999.8s | Communication check (signal loss detection) time interval If a no-communication state persists for longer than the permissible time, the inverter will come to trip (depends on <i>Pr. 502</i>). | | | |
| | | | 9999 | No communication check (signal loss detection) | | | |
| 343 | Communication error count | 0 | — | Displays the number of communication errors during Modbus-RTU communication (reading only) | | | |
| 502 | Stop mode selection at communication error | 0 | | At Fault Occurrence | Indication | Fault Output | At Fault Removal |
| | | | 0 | Coasts to stop. | E.PUE | Output | Stop (E.PUE) |
| | | | 1 | Decelerates to stop | After stop E.PUE | Output after stop | Stop (E.PUE) |
| | | | 2 | Decelerates to stop | After stop E.PUE | Without output | Automatic restart functions |
| 549 | Protocol selection | 0 | 0 | Mitsubishi inverter (computer link operation) protocol | | | |
| | | | 1 | Modbus-RTU protocol | | | |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

* When Modbus-RTU communication is performed from the master with address 0 (station number 0) set, broadcast communication is selected and the inverter does not send a response message. When response from the inverter is necessary, set a value other than "0" (initial value is 0) in Pr. 117 PU communication station number.

Some functions are invalid for broadcast communication. (Refer to page 204)



NOTE

- When "1" (Modbus-RTU protocol) is set in Pr. 549 and "384" (38400bps) in Pr. 118, parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is disabled. When using the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07), change parameter using the operation panel.



REMARKS

- Set Pr. 549 Protocol selection to "1" to use the Modbus RTU protocol.
- When PU connector is selected as NET mode operation source (when Pr. 551 PU mode operation command source selection ≠ "2"), Modbus RTU communication operation can be performed. (Refer to page 177)

(1) Communication specification

- The communication specifications are given below.

| Item | | Description | Related Parameter |
|-------------------------------|------------------|--|-------------------|
| Communication protocol | | Modbus-RTU protocol | Pr. 549 |
| Conforming standard | | EIA-485(RS-485) | — |
| Number of connectable devices | | 1:N (maximum 32 units), setting is 0 to 247 stations | Pr. 117 |
| Communication speed | | Selected among 4800/9600/19200 and 38400bps | Pr. 118 |
| Control procedure | | Asynchronous | — |
| Communication method | | Half-duplex | — |
| Communication | Character system | Binary (always 8 bits) | — |
| | Start bit | 1bit | — |
| | Stop bit length | Select from the following three types •No parity, stop bit length 2 bits •No odd parity, stop bit length 1 bits •Even parity, stop bit length 1 bit | Pr. 120 |
| | Parity check | | |
| | Error check | | |
| | Terminator | Not used | — |
| Waiting time setting | | Not used | — |

(2) Outline

The Modbus protocol is the communication protocol developed by Modicon for PLC.

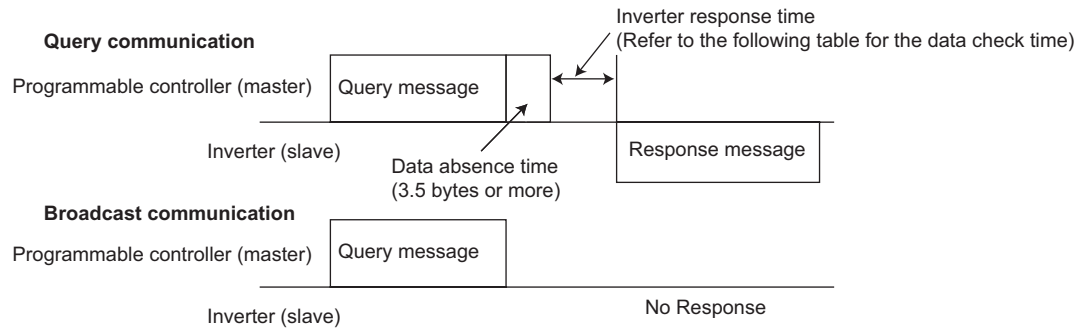
The Modbus protocol performs serial communication between the master and slave using the dedicated message frame. The dedicated message frame has the functions that can perform data read and write. Using the functions, you can read and write the parameter values from the inverter, write the input command of the inverter, and check the operating status. In this product, the inverter data are classified in the holding register area (register addresses 40001 to 49999). By accessing the assigned holding register address, the master can communicate with the inverter which is a slave.



REMARKS

There are two different serial transmission modes: ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) mode and RTU (Remote Terminal Unit) mode. This product supports only the RTU mode in which 1-byte (8-bit) data is transmitted as it is. Only the communication protocol is defined by the Modbus protocol, and the physical layer is not stipulated.

(3) Message format



●Data check time

| Item | Check Time |
|--|------------|
| Various monitors, operation command, frequency setting (RAM) | <20ms |
| Parameter read/write, frequency setting (EEPROM) | <50ms |
| Parameter clear/all clear | <5s |
| Reset command | No answer |

1) Query

The master sends a message to the slave (= inverter) at the specified address.

2) Normal Response

After receiving the query from the master, the slave executes the requested function and returns the corresponding normal response to the master.

3) Error Response

If an invalid function code, address or data is received, the slave returns it to the master.

When a response description is returned, the error code indicating that the request from the master cannot be executed is added.

No response is returned for the hardware-detected error, frame error and CRC check error.

4) Broadcast

By specifying address 0, the master can send a message to all slaves. All slaves that received the message from the master execute the requested function. In this communication, the slaves do not return a response to the master.



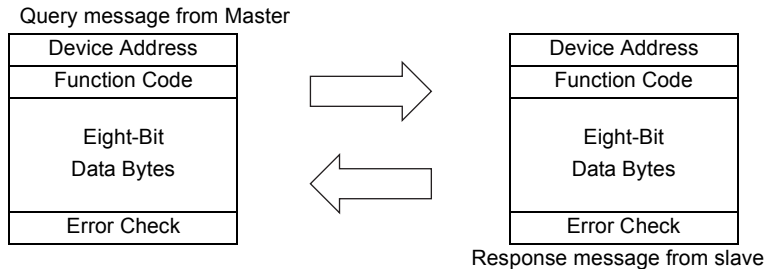
REMARKS

The inverter performs the function independently of the inverter station number setting (*Pr. 117*) during broadcast communication.

(4) Message frame (protocol)

●Communication method

Basically, the master sends a query message (question) and the slave returns a response message (response). When communication is normal, Device Address and Function Code are copied, and when communication is abnormal (function code or data code is illegal), bit 7 (= 80h) of Function Code is turned on and the error code is set to Data Bytes.



The message frame consists of the four message fields as shown above.

By adding the no-data time (T1: Start, End) of 3.5 characters to the beginning and end of the message data, the slave recognizes it as one message.

●Protocol details

The four message fields will be explained below.

| Start | 1) ADDRESS | 2) FUNCTION | 3) DATA | 4) CRC CHECK | | End |
|-------|------------|-------------|---------|--------------|-----------|-----|
| T1 | 8bit | 8bit | n×8bit | L 8bit | H 8bit | T1 |

| Message Field | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--|--|-------------------------|---------|-------------------------|-----|-----------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|-----|------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------|-----|-------------|---|-------------|-----|---------------------------|--|---------|-----|----------------------------------|--|-------------|
| 1) ADDRESS field | <p>The address code is 1 byte long (8 bits) and any of 0 to 247 can be set. Set 0 to send a broadcast message (all-address instruction) or any of 1 to 247 to send a message to each slave.</p> <p>When the slave responds, it returns the address set from the master.</p> <p>The value set to <i>Pr. 117 PU communication station number</i> is the slave address.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2) FUNCTION field | <p>The function code is 1 byte long (8 bits) and any of 1 to 255 can be set. The master sets the function that it wants to request to the slave, and the slave performs the requested operation. The following table gives the supported function codes. An error response is returned if the set function code is other than those in the following table.</p> <p>When the slave returns a normal response, it returns the function code set by the master. When the slave returns an error response, it returns H80 + function code.</p> <table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Function Name</th><th>Outline</th><th>Broadcast Communication</th></tr><tr><td>H03</td><td>Read Holding Register</td><td>Reads the holding register data.</td><td>Not allowed</td></tr><tr><td>H06</td><td>Preset Single Register</td><td>Writes data to the holding register.</td><td>Allowed</td></tr><tr><td>H08</td><td>Diagnostics</td><td>Function diagnosis (communication check only)</td><td>Not allowed</td></tr><tr><td>H10</td><td>Preset Multiple Registers</td><td>Writes data to multiple consecutive holding registers.</td><td>Allowed</td></tr><tr><td>H46</td><td>Read Holding Register Access Log</td><td>Reads the number of registers that succeeded in communication last time.</td><td>Not allowed</td></tr></table> <p>Table 1:Function code list</p> | Code | Function Name | Outline | Broadcast Communication | H03 | Read Holding Register | Reads the holding register data. | Not allowed | H06 | Preset Single Register | Writes data to the holding register. | Allowed | H08 | Diagnostics | Function diagnosis (communication check only) | Not allowed | H10 | Preset Multiple Registers | Writes data to multiple consecutive holding registers. | Allowed | H46 | Read Holding Register Access Log | Reads the number of registers that succeeded in communication last time. | Not allowed |
| Code | Function Name | Outline | Broadcast Communication | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| H03 | Read Holding Register | Reads the holding register data. | Not allowed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| H06 | Preset Single Register | Writes data to the holding register. | Allowed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| H08 | Diagnostics | Function diagnosis (communication check only) | Not allowed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| H10 | Preset Multiple Registers | Writes data to multiple consecutive holding registers. | Allowed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| H46 | Read Holding Register Access Log | Reads the number of registers that succeeded in communication last time. | Not allowed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3) DATA field | <p>The format changes depending on the function code (<i>Refer to page 205</i>). Data includes the byte count, number of bytes, description of access to the holding register, etc.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4) CRC CHECK field | <p>The received message frame is checked for error. CRC check is performed, and 2 byte long data is added to the end of the message. When CRC is added to the message, the low-order byte is added first and is followed by the high-order byte.</p> <p>The CRC value is calculated by the sending side that adds CRC to the message. The receiving side recalculates CRC during message receiving, and compares the result of that calculation and the actual value received in the CRC CHECK field. If these two values do not match, the result is defined as error.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

(5) Message format types

The message formats corresponding to the function codes in Table 1 on page 204 will be explained.

●Read holding register data (H03 or 03)

Can read the description of **1)** system environment variables, **2)** real-time monitor, **3)** faults history, and **4)** inverter parameters assigned to the holding register area (refer to the register list (page 210))

Query message

| 1) Slave Address | 2) Function | Starting Address | | No. of Points | | CRC Check | |
|------------------|---------------|------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| (8bit) | H03 (8bit) | H (8bit) | L (8bit) | H (8bit) | L (8bit) | L (8bit) | H (8bit) |

Normal response (Response message)

| 1) Slave Address | 2) Function | Byte Count | Data | | | CRC Check | |
|------------------|---------------|------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|-------------|-------------|
| (8bit) | H03 (8bit) | (8bit) | H (8bit) | L (8bit) | ... (n × 16bit) | L (8bit) | H (8bit) |

•Query message setting

| Message | Setting Description |
|---------------------|---|
| 1) Slave Address | Address to which the message will be sent Broadcast communication cannot be made (0 is invalid). |
| 2) Function | Set H03. |
| 3) Starting Address | Set the address at which holding register data read will be started. Starting address = Starting register address (decimal)-40001 For example, setting of the starting address 0001 reads the data of the holding register 40002. |
| 4) No. of Points | Number of holding registers from which data will be read The number of registers from which data can be read is a maximum of 125. |

•Description of normal response

| Message | Setting Description |
|--------------------|--|
| 5) Byte Count | The setting range is H02 to H14 (2 to 20). Twice greater than the No. of Point specified at 4) is set. |
| 6) Data: Read data | The number of data specified at 4) is set. Data are read in order of Hi byte and Lo byte, and set in order of starting address data, starting address + 1 data, starting address + 2 data, |

Example: To read the register values of 41004 (Pr. 4) to 41006 (Pr. 6) from the slave address 17 (H11)

Query message

| Slave Address | Function | Starting Address | | No. of Points | | CRC Check | |
|---------------|---------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| H11 (8bit) | H03 (8bit) | H03 (8bit) | HEB (8bit) | H00 (8bit) | H03 (8bit) | H77 (8bit) | H2B (8bit) |

Normal response (Response message)

| Slave Address | Function | Byte Count | Data | | | | | | CRC Check | |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| H11 (8bit) | H03 (8bit) | H06 (8bit) | H17 (8bit) | H70 (8bit) | H0B (8bit) | HB8 (8bit) | H03 (8bit) | HE8 (8bit) | H2C (8bit) | HE6 (8bit) |

Read value

Register 41004(Pr. 4): H1770 (60.00Hz)

Register 41005(Pr. 5): H0BB8 (30.00Hz)

Register 41006(Pr. 6): H03E8 (10.00Hz)

● Write holding register data (H06 or 06)

Can write the description of 1) system environment variables and 4) inverter parameters assigned to the holding register area (refer to the register list (page 210)).

Query message

| 1) Slave Address | 2) Function | 3) Register Address | | 4) Preset Data | | CRC Check | |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| (8bit) | H06 (8bit) | H (8bit) | L (8bit) | H (8bit) | L (8bit) | L (8bit) | H (8bit) |

Normal response (Response message)

| 1) Slave Address | 2) Function | 3) Register Address | | 4) Preset Data | | CRC Check | |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| (8bit) | H06 (8bit) | H (8bit) | L (8bit) | H (8bit) | L (8bit) | L (8bit) | H (8bit) |

•Query message setting

| Message | Setting Description |
|---------------------|--|
| 1) Slave Address | Address to which the message will be sent Setting of address 0 enables broadcast communication |
| 2) Function | Set H06. |
| 3) Register Address | Address of the holding register to which data will be written Register address = Holding register address (decimal)-40001 For example, setting of register address 0001 writes data to the holding register address 40002. |
| 4) Preset Data | Data that will be written to the holding register The written data is always 2 bytes. |

•Description of normal response

1) to 4) (including CRC check) of the normal response are the same as those of the query message.

No response is made for broadcast communication.

Example: To write 60Hz (H1770) to 40014 (running frequency RAM) at slave address 5 (H05).

Query message

| Slave Address | Function | Register Address | | Preset Data | | CRC Check | |
|---------------|---------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| H05 (8bit) | H06 (8bit) | H00 (8bit) | H0D (8bit) | H17 (8bit) | H70 (8bit) | H17 (8bit) | H99 (8bit) |

Normal response (Response message)

Same data as the query message



NOTE

For broadcast communication, no response is returned in reply to a query. Therefore, the next query must be made when the inverter processing time has elapsed after the previous query.

●Function diagnosis (H08 or 08)

A communication check can be made since the query message sent is returned unchanged as a response message (function of sub function code H00).

Sub function code H00 (Return Query Data)

Query message

| 1) Slave Address | 2) Function | 3) Subfunction | | 4) Data | | CRC Check | |
|------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| (8bit) | H08 (8bit) | H00 (8bit) | H00 (8bit) | H (8bit) | L (8bit) | L (8bit) | H (8bit) |

Normal response (Response message)

| 1) Slave Address | 2) Function | 3) Subfunction | | 4) Data | | CRC Check | |
|------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| (8bit) | H08 (8bit) | H00 (8bit) | H00 (8bit) | H (8bit) | L (8bit) | L (8bit) | H (8bit) |

●Query message setting

| Message | Setting Description |
|------------------|---|
| 1) Slave Address | Address to which the message will be sent Broadcast communication cannot be made (0 is invalid). |
| 2) Function | Set H08. |
| 3) Subfunction | Set H0000. |
| 4) Data | Any data can be set if it is 2 bytes long. The setting range is H0000 to HFFFF |

• Description of normal response

1) to 4) (including CRC check) of the normal response are the same as those of the query message.



NOTE

For broadcast communication, no response is returned in reply to a query. Therefore, the next query must be made when the inverter processing time has elapsed after the previous query.

● Write multiple holding register data (H10 or 16)

You can write data to multiple holding registers.

Query message

| 1) Slave Address | 2) Function | 3) Starting Address | | 4) No. of Registers | | 5) Byte Count | 6) Data | | | CRC Check | |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------|-------------|---------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|
| (8bit) | H10 (8bit) | H (8bit) | L (8bit) | H (8bit) | L (8bit) | (8bit) | H (8bit) | L (8bit) | ... (n×2×8bit) | L (8bit) | H (8bit) |

Normal response (Response message)

| 1) Slave Address | 2) Function | 3) Starting Address | | 4) No. of Registers | | CRC Check | |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------|-------------|---------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| (8bit) | H10 (8bit) | H (8bit) | L (8bit) | H (8bit) | L (8bit) | L (8bit) | H (8bit) |

• Query message setting

| Message | Setting Description |
|---------------------|--|
| 1) Slave Address | Address to which the message will be sent Setting of address 0 enables broadcast communication |
| 2) Function | Set H10. |
| 3) Starting Address | Address where holding register data write will be started Starting address = Starting register address (decimal)-40001 For example, setting of the starting address 0001 reads the data of the holding register 40002. |
| 4) No. of Points | Number of holding registers where data will be written The number of registers where data can be written is a maximum of 125. |
| 5) Byte Count | The setting range is H02 to HFA (0 to 250). Set a value twice greater than the value specified at 4). |
| 6) Data | Set the data specified by the number specified at 4). The written data are set in order of Hi byte and Lo byte, and arranged in order of the starting address data, starting address + 1 data, starting address + 2 data |

• Description of normal response

1) to 4) (including CRC check) of the normal response are the same as those of the query message.

Example: To write 0.5s (H05) to 41007 (Pr: 7) at the slave address 25 (H19) and 1s (H0A) to 41008 (Pr:8).

Query message

| Slave Address | Function | Starting Address | | No. of Points | | Byte Count | Data | | | | CRC Check | |
|---------------|---------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| H19 (8bit) | H10 (8bit) | H03 (8bit) | HEE (8bit) | H00 (8bit) | H02 (8bit) | H04 (8bit) | H00 (8bit) | H05 (8bit) | H00 (8bit) | H0A (8bit) | H86 (8bit) | H3D (8bit) |

Normal response (Response message)

| Slave Address | Function | Starting Address | | No. of Points | | CRC Check | |
|---------------|---------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| H19 (8bit) | H10 (8bit) | H03 (8bit) | HEE (8bit) | H00 (8bit) | H02 (8bit) | H22 (8bit) | H61 (8bit) |

• Read holding register access log (H46 or 70)

A response can be made to a query made by the function code H03 or H10.

The starting address of the holding registers that succeeded in access during previous communication and the number of successful registers are returned.

In response to the query for other than the above function code, 0 is returned for the address and number of registers.

Query message

| 1) Slave Address | 2) Function | CRC Check | |
|------------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|
| (8bit) | H46 (8bit) | L (8bit) | H (8bit) |

Normal response (Response message)

| 1) Slave Address | 2) Function | 3) Starting Address | | 4) No. of Points | | CRC Check | |
|------------------|---------------|---------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| (8bit) | H46 (8bit) | H (8bit) | L (8bit) | H (8bit) | L (8bit) | L (8bit) | H (8bit) |

• Query message setting

| Message | Setting Description |
|------------------|---|
| 1) Slave Address | Address to which the message will be sent Broadcast communication cannot be made (0 is invalid). |
| 2) Function | Set H46. |

• Description of normal response

| Message | Setting Description |
|---------------------|--|
| 3) Starting Address | The starting address of the holding registers that succeeded in access is returned. Starting address = Starting register address (decimal)-40001 For example, when the starting address 0001 is returned, the address of the holding register that succeeded in access is 40002. |
| 4) No. of Points | The number of holding registers that succeeded in access is returned. |

Example: To read the successful register starting address and successful count from the slave address 25 (H19).

Query message

| Slave Address | Function | CRC Check | |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| H19 (8bit) | H46 (8bit) | H8B (8bit) | HD2 (8bit) |

Normal response (Response message)

| Slave Address | Function | Starting Address | | No. of Points | | CRC Check | |
|---------------|---------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| H19 (8bit) | H10 (8bit) | H03 (8bit) | HEE (8bit) | H00 (8bit) | H02 (8bit) | H22 (8bit) | H61 (8bit) |

Success of two registers at starting address 41007 (Pr: 7) is returned.

• **Error response**

An error response is returned if the query message received from the master has an illegal function, address or data. No response is returned for a parity, CRC, overrun, framing or busy error.



NOTE

No response message is sent in the case of broadcast communication also.

Error response (Response message)

| 1) Slave Address | 2) Function | 3) Exception Code | CRC Check | |
|------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|
| (8bit) | H80 + Function (8bit) | (8bit) | L (8bit) | H (8bit) |

| Message | Setting Description |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1) Slave Address | Address received from the master |
| 2) Function | Master-requested function code + H80 |
| 3) Exception Code | Code in the following table |

Error code list

| Code | Error Item | Error Description |
|------|-------------------------|---|
| 01 | ILLEGAL FUNCTION | The set function code in the query message from the master cannot be handled by the slave. |
| 02 | ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS *1 | The set register address in the query message from the master cannot be handled by the inverter. (No parameter, parameter read disabled, parameter write disabled) |
| 03 | ILLEGAL DATA VALUE | The set data in the query message from the master cannot be handled by the inverter. (Out of parameter write range, mode specified, other error) |

*1 An error will not occur in the following cases.

1) Function code H03 (Read holding register data)

When the No. of Points is 1 or more and there is one or more holding registers from which data can be read

2) Function code H10 (Write multiple holding register data)

When the No. of Points is 1 or more and there is 1 or more holding registers to which data can be written

Namely, when the function code H03 or H10 is used to access multiple holding registers, an error will not occur if a non-existing holding register or read disabled or write disabled holding register is accessed.



REMARKS

An error will occur if all accessed holding registers do not exist.

Data read from a non-existing holding register is 0, and data written there is invalid.

• **Message data mistake detection**

To detect the mistakes of message data from the master, error item are checked for the following errors.

If an error is detected, a trip will not occur.

Error check item

| Error Item | Error Description | Inverter Operation |
|---------------------|--|---|
| Parity error | The data received by the inverter differs from the specified parity (Pr.120 setting). | 1) Pr.343 is increased by 1 at error occurrence. 2) The terminal LF is output at error occurrence. |
| Framing error | The data received by the inverter differs from the specified stop bit length (Pr.120). | |
| Overrun error | The following data was sent from the master before the inverter completes data receiving. | |
| Message frame error | The message frame data length is checked, and the received data length of less than 4 bytes is regarded as an error. | |
| CRC check error | A mismatch found by CRC check between the message frame data and calculation result is regarded as an error. | |

(6) Modbus registers

● System environment variable

| Register | Definition | Read/write | Remarks |
|----------|---|------------|--|
| 40002 | Inverter reset | Write | Any value can be written |
| 40003 | Parameter clear | Write | Set H965A as a written value. |
| 40004 | All parameter clear | Write | Set H99AA as a written value. |
| 40006 | Parameter clear *1 | Write | Set H5A96 as a written value. |
| 40007 | All parameter clear *1 | Write | Set HAA99 as a written value. |
| 40009 | Inverter status/control input instruction*2 | Read/write | See below. |
| 40010 | Operation mode/inverter setting *3 | Read/write | See below. |
| 40014 | Running frequency (RAM value) | Read/write | According to the Pr. 37 settings, the frequency and selectable speed are in 1r/min increments. |
| 40015 | Running frequency (EEPROM value) | Write | |

*1 The communication parameter values are not cleared.

*2 For write, set the data as a control input instruction.
For read, data is read as an inverter operating status.

*3 For write, set data as the operation mode setting.
For read, data is read as the operation mode status.

<Inverter status/control input instruction>

| Bit | Definition | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| | Control input instruction | Inverter status |
| 0 | Stop command | RUN (inverter running) *2 |
| 1 | Forward rotation command | Forward rotation |
| 2 | Reverse rotation command | During reverse rotation |
| 3 | RH (high-speed operation command)*1 | SU (up-to-frequency) |
| 4 | RM (middle-speed operation command)*1 | OL (overload) |
| 5 | RL (low-speed operation command)*1 | 0 |
| 6 | 0 | FU (frequency detection) |
| 7 | RT (second function selection) | ABC (fault) *2 |
| 8 | AU (terminal 4 input selection) | 0 |
| 9 | 0 | 0 |
| 10 | MRS (output stop) | 0 |
| 11 | 0 | 0 |
| 12 | 0 | 0 |
| 13 | 0 | 0 |
| 14 | 0 | 0 |
| 15 | 0 | Fault occurrence |

*1 The signal within parentheses is the initial setting. Definitions change according to the Pr. 180 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) (refer to page 114).

Each assigned signal is valid or invalid depending on NET. (Refer to page 177)

*2 The signal within parentheses is the initial setting. Definitions change according to the Pr. 190, Pr. 192 (output terminal function selection) (refer to page 120).

<Operation mode/inverter setting>

| Mode | Read Value | Written Value |
|--------|------------|---------------|
| EXT | H0000 | H0010 |
| PU | H0001 | — |
| EXT | H0002 | — |
| JOG | H0003 | — |
| NET | H0004 | H0014 |
| PU+EXT | H0005 | — |

The restrictions depending on the operation mode changes according to the computer link specifications.

● Real time monitor

Refer to page 129 for details of the monitor description.

| Register | Description | Unit |
|----------|---|-------------|
| 40201 | Output frequency/speed | 0.01Hz/1 *1 |
| 40202 | Output current | 0.01A |
| 40203 | Output voltage | 0.1V |
| 40205 | Output frequency setting/speed setting | 0.01Hz/1 *1 |
| 40208 | Converter output voltage | 0.1V |
| 40209 | Regenerative brake duty | 0.1% |
| 40210 | Electronic thermal relay function load factor | 0.1% |
| 40211 | Output current peak value | 0.01A |
| 40212 | Converter output voltage peak value | 0.1V |
| 40214 | Output power | 0.01kW |
| 40215 | Input terminal status *2 | — |

| Register | Description | Unit |
|----------|------------------------------|---------|
| 40216 | Output terminal status *3 | — |
| 40220 | Cumulative energization time | 1h |
| 40223 | Actual operation time | 1h |
| 40224 | Motor load factor | 0.1% |
| 40225 | Cumulative power | 1kWh |
| 40252 | PID set point | 0.1% |
| 40253 | PID measured value | 0.1% |
| 40254 | PID deviation | 0.1% |
| 40261 | Motor thermal load factor | 0.1% |
| 40262 | Inverter thermal load factor | 0.1% |
| 40263 | Cumulative power 2 | 0.01kWh |
| 40264 | PTC thermistor resistance | 0.01kΩ |

*1 When Pr.37 = "0.01 to 9998", displayed in integral number.

*2 Input terminal monitor details

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|---|---|-----|-----|
| b15 | | | | | | | | | | b0 | | | | | |
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | RH | RM | RL | — | — | STR | STF |

*3 Output terminal monitor details

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|---|-----|
| b15 | | | | | | | | | | b0 | | | | | |
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ABC | — | — | — | — | RUN |

● Parameter

| Parameter | Register | Parameter Name | Read/Write | Remarks |
|-----------|----------------|---|------------|--|
| 0 to 999 | 41000 to 41999 | Refer to the parameter list (page 58) for the parameter names. | Read/write | The parameter number + 41000 is the register number. |
| C2(902) | 41902 | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency | Read/write | |
| C3(902) | 42092 | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias (Analog value) | Read/write | The analog value (%) set to C3 (902) is read. |
| | 43902 | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias (Terminal analog value) | Read | The analog value (%) of the voltage (current) applied to the terminal 2 is read. |
| 125(903) | 41903 | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency | Read/write | |
| C4(903) | 42093 | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain (Analog value) | Read/write | The analog value (%) set to C4 (903) is read. |
| | 43903 | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain (Terminal analog value) | Read | The analog value (%) of the voltage (current) applied to the terminal 2 is read. |
| C5(904) | 41904 | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency | Read/write | |
| C6(904) | 42094 | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias (Analog value) | Read/write | The analog value (%) set to C6 (904) is read. |
| | 43904 | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias (Terminal analog value) | Read | The analog value (%) of the current (voltage) applied to the terminal 4 is read. |
| 126(905) | 41905 | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency | Read/write | |
| C7(905) | 42095 | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain (Analog value) | Read/write | The analog value (%) set to C7 (905) is read. |
| | 43905 | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain (Terminal analog value) | Read | The analog value (%) of the current (voltage) applied to the terminal 4 is read. |
| C22(922) | 41922 | Frequency setting voltage bias frequency (built-in potentiometer) | Read/write | |
| C23(922) | 42112 | Frequency setting voltage bias (built-in potentiometer) | Read/write | The analog value (%) set to C23 (922) is read. |
| C24(923) | 41923 | Frequency setting voltage gain frequency (built-in potentiometer) | Read/write | |
| C25(923) | 42113 | Frequency setting voltage gain (built-in potentiometer) | Read/write | The analog value (%) set to C25(923) is read. |

● Faults history

| Register | Definition | Read/write | Remarks |
|----------|-----------------|------------|---|
| 40501 | Fault history 1 | Read/write | Being 2 bytes in length, the data is stored as "H00○○". Refer to the lowest 1 byte for the error code. Performing write using the register 40501 batch-clears the faults history. Set any value as data. |
| 40502 | Fault history 2 | Read | |
| 40503 | Fault history 3 | Read | |
| 40504 | Fault history 4 | Read | |
| 40505 | Fault history 5 | Read | |
| 40506 | Fault history 6 | Read | |
| 40507 | Fault history 7 | Read | |
| 40508 | Fault history 8 | Read | |

Fault code list

| Data | Definition |
|------|------------------|
| H00 | No fault present |
| H10 | E.OC1 |
| H11 | E.OC2 |
| H12 | E.OC3 |
| H20 | E.OV1 |
| H21 | E.OV2 |
| H22 | E.OV3 |
| H30 | E.THT |

| Data | Definition |
|------|------------|
| H31 | E.THM |
| H40 | E.FIN |
| H52 | E.ILF |
| H60 | E.OLT |
| H70 | E.BE |
| H80 | E.GF |
| H81 | E.LF |
| H90 | E.OHT |
| H91 | E.PTC |

| Data | Definition |
|------|------------|
| HB0 | E.PE |
| HB1 | E.PUE |
| HB2 | E.RET |
| HC0 | E.CPU |
| HC4 | E.CDO |
| HC5 | E.IOH |
| HC7 | E.AIE |
| HC9 | E.SAF |
| HF5 | E.5 |

* Refer to page 257 for details of fault definition.

(7) Pr. 343 Communication error count

You can check the cumulative number of communication errors.

| Parameter | Setting Range | Minimum Setting Range | Initial Value |
|-----------|----------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| 343 | (Reading only) | 1 | 0 |

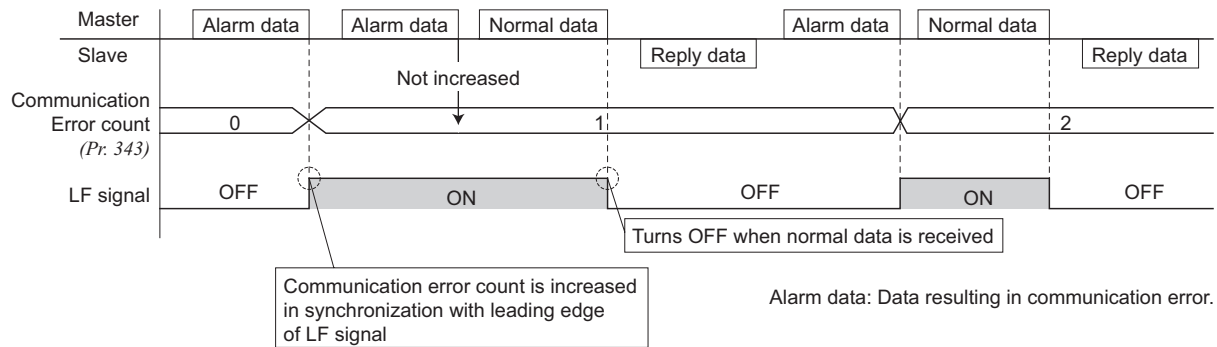


NOTE

The number of communication errors is temporarily stored into the RAM. As it is not stored into the EEPROM performing a power supply reset or inverter reset clears the value to 0.

(8) Output terminal LF "alarm output (communication error warnings)"

During a communication error, the alarm signal (LF signal) is output by open collector output. Assign the used terminal using Pr. 190, Pr. 192 or Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection).



NOTE

The LF signal can be assigned to the output terminal using Pr. 190, Pr. 192 or Pr. 197. Changing the terminal assignment may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

4.20 Special operation and frequency control

| Purpose | Parameter that should be Set | | Refer to Page |
|---|--------------------------------------|--|---------------|
| Perform process control such as pump and air volume. | PID control | Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577 | 213 |
| Dancer control | PID control (dancer control setting) | Pr. 44, Pr. 45, Pr. 128 to Pr. 134 | 221 |
| Avoid overvoltage alarm due to regeneration by automatic adjustment of output frequency | Regeneration avoidance function | Pr. 882, Pr. 883, Pr. 885, Pr. 886 | 227 |

4.20.1 PID control (Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577)

The inverter can be used to perform process control, e.g. flow rate, air volume or pressure.

The terminal 2 input signal or parameter setting is used as a set point and the terminal 4 input signal used as a feedback value to constitute a feedback system for PID control.

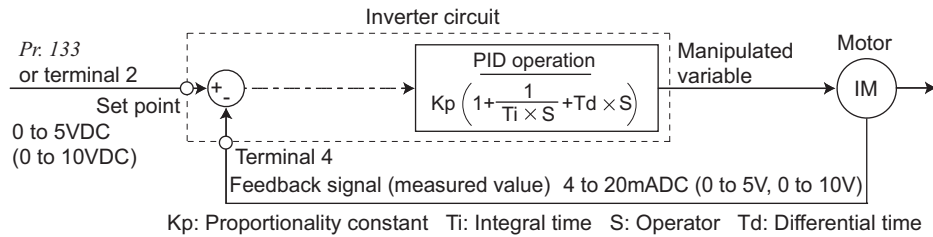
| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|--|---------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| 127 | PID control automatic switchover frequency | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz 9999 | Frequency at which the control is automatically changed to PID control. Without PID automatic switchover function |
| 128 | PID action selection | 0 | 0 20 21 40 41 42 43 | PID action is not performed PID reverse action PID forward action PID reverse action PID forward action PID reverse action PID forward action |
| | | | | Measured value (terminal 4) Set value (terminal 2 or Pr. 133) Addition method: fixed Addition method: ratio For dancer control set point (Pr. 133), measured value (terminal 4) main speed (frequency command of the operation mode) |
| 129 *1 | PID proportional band | 100% | 0.1 to 1000% 9999 | If the proportional band is narrow (parameter setting is small), the manipulated variable varies greatly with a slight change of the measured value. Hence, as the proportional band narrows, the response sensitivity (gain) improves but the stability deteriorates, for example, hunting occurs. Gain $K_p = 1/\text{proportional band}$ No proportional control |
| 130 *1 | PID integral time | 1s | 0.1 to 3600s 9999 | When deviation step is input, time (Ti) is the time required for integral (I) action to provide the same manipulated variable as the proportional (P) action. As the integral time decreases, the set point is reached earlier but hunting occurs more easily. No integral control. |
| 131 | PID upper limit | 9999 | 0 to 100% 9999 | Maximum value If the feedback value exceeds the setting, the FUP signal is output. The maximum input (20mA/5V/10V) of the measured value (terminal 4) is equivalent to 100%. No function |
| 132 | PID lower limit | 9999 | 0 to 100% 9999 | Minimum frequency If the process value falls below the setting range, the FDN signal is output. The maximum input (20mA/5V/10V) of the measured value (terminal 4) is equivalent to 100%. No function |
| 133 *1 | PID action set point | 9999 | 0 to 100% 9999 | Used to set the set point for PID control. Terminal 2 input is the set point. |
| 134 *1 | PID differential time | 9999 | 0.01 to 10s 9999 | For deviation ramp input, time (Td) is required for providing only the manipulated variable for the proportional (P) action. As the differential time increases, greater response is made to a deviation change. No differential control. |
| 575 | Output interruption detection time | 1s | 0 to 3600s 9999 | The inverter stops operation if the output frequency after PID operation remains at less than the Pr. 576 setting for longer than the time set in Pr. 575. Without output interruption function |
| 576 | Output interruption detection level | 0Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Set the frequency at which the output interruption processing is performed. |
| 577 | Output interruption cancel level | 1000% | 900 to 1100% | Set the level (Pr. 577 minus 1000%) at which the PID output interruption function is canceled. |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

*1 Pr. 129, Pr. 130, Pr. 133 and Pr. 134 can be set during operation. These can also be set independently of the operation mode.

(1) PID control basic configuration

- Pr. 128 = "20, 21" (measured value input)



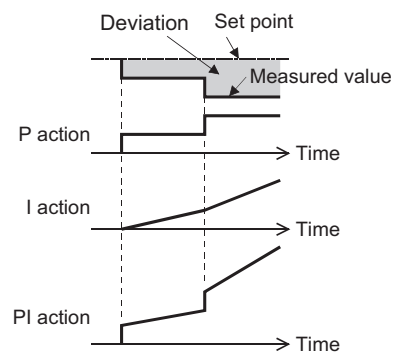
(2) PID action overview

1) PI action

A combination of proportional control action (P) and integral control action (I) for providing a manipulated variable in response to deviation and changes with time.

[Operation example for stepped changes of process value]

(Note) PI action is the sum of P and I actions.

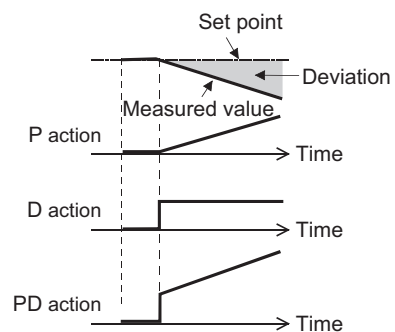


2) PD action

A combination of proportional control action (P) and differential control action (D) for providing a manipulated variable in response to deviation speed to improve the transient characteristic.

[Operation example for proportional changes of process value]

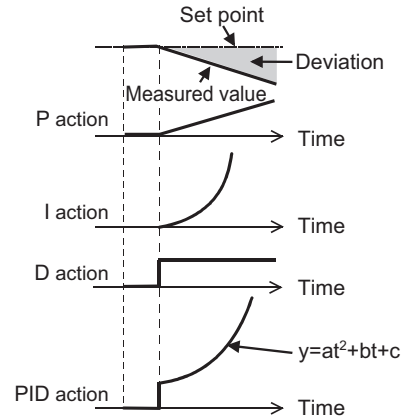
(Note) PD action is the sum of P and D actions.



3)PID action

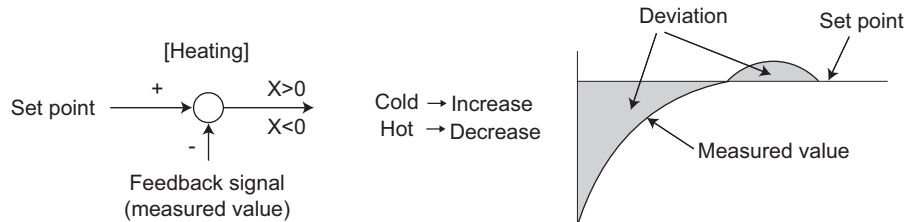
The PI action and PD action are combined to utilize the advantages of both actions for control.

(Note) PID action is the sum of P, I and D actions.



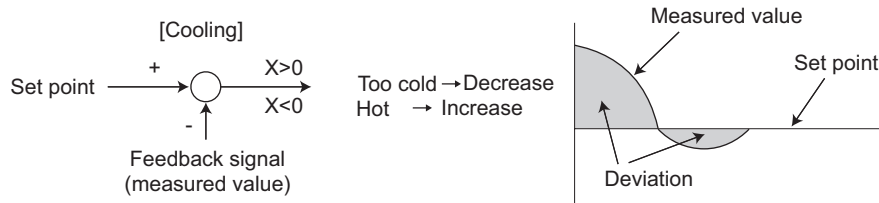
4)Reverse operation

Increases the manipulated variable (output frequency) if deviation $X = (\text{set point} - \text{measured value})$ is positive, and decreases the manipulated variable if deviation is negative.



5)Forward action

Increases the manipulated variable (output frequency) if deviation $X = (\text{set point} - \text{measured value})$ is negative, and decreases the manipulated variable if deviation is positive.

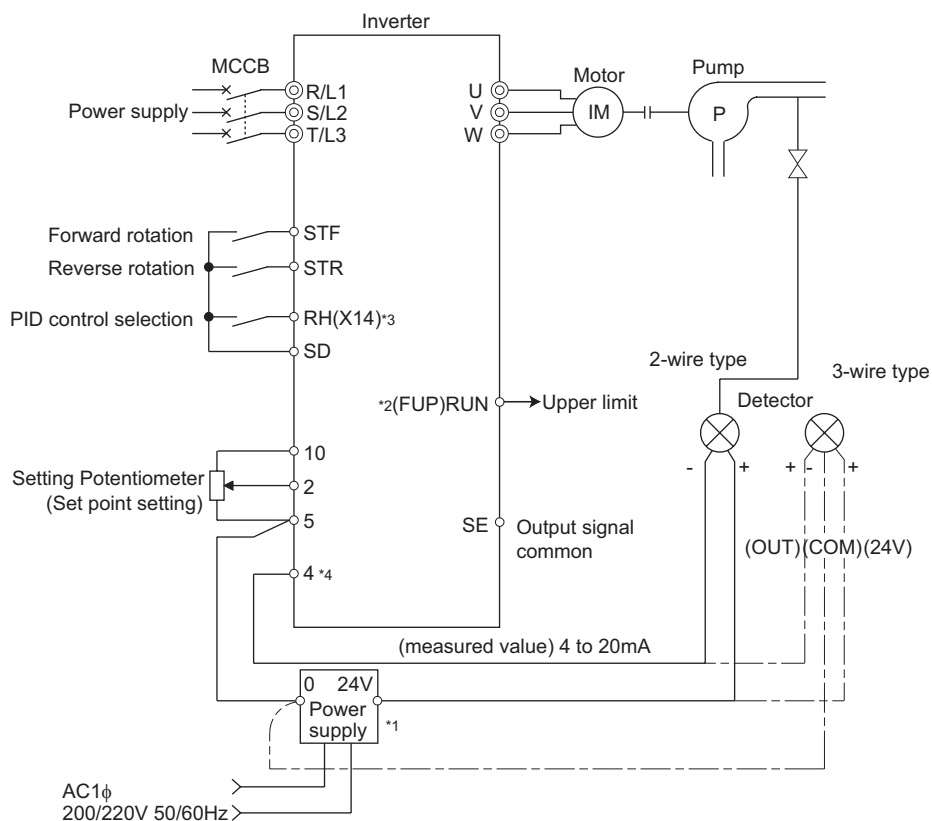


Relationships between deviation and manipulated variable (output frequency)

| | Deviation | |
|----------------|-----------|----------|
| | Positive | Negative |
| Reverse action | ↗ | ↘ |
| Forward action | ↘ | ↗ |

(3) Connection diagram

- Sink logic
- $Pr. 128 = 20$
- $Pr. 182 = 14$
- $Pr. 190 = 15$



*1 The power supply must be selected in accordance with the power specifications of the detector used.

*2 The used output signal terminal changes depending on the *Pr. 190* , *Pr. 192*, *Pr. 197 (output terminal selection)* setting.

*3 The used input signal terminal changes depending on the *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal selection)* setting.

*4 The AU signal need not be input.

(4) I/O signals and parameter setting

- Set "20, 21" in *Pr. 128* to perform PID operation.
 - Set "14" in any of *Pr. 178* to *Pr. 182* (*input terminal function selection*) to assign PID control selection signal (X14) to turn the X14 signal ON.
- When the X14 signal is not assigned, only the *Pr. 128* setting makes PID control valid.
- Enter the set point using the inverter terminal 2 or *Pr. 133* and enter the measured value to terminal 4.

**REMARKS**

- When *Pr. 128* = "0" or X14 signal is OFF, normal inverter operation is performed without PID action.
- Turning ON/OFF of bit of the terminal, to which X14 signal is assigned through network as RS-485 communication, enables PID control.

| | Signal | Terminal Used | Function | Description | Parameter Setting |
|--------|--------|---|---|--|--|
| Input | X14 | Depending on <i>Pr. 178</i> to <i>Pr. 182</i> | PID control selection | Turn ON X14 signal to perform PID control. *1 | Set 14 in any of <i>Pr. 178</i> to <i>Pr. 182</i> . |
| | 2 | 2 | Set point input | You can input the set point for PID control.*4 | <i>Pr. 128</i> = 20, 21, <i>Pr. 133</i> = 9999 |
| | | | | 0 to 5V 0 to 100% | <i>Pr. 73</i> = 1 *2, 11 |
| | | | | 0 to 10V 0 to 100% | <i>Pr. 73</i> = 0, 10 |
| | PU | — | Set point input | Set the set point (<i>Pr. 133</i>) from the operation panel. | <i>Pr. 128</i> = 20, 21 <i>Pr. 133</i> = 0 to 100% |
| | 4 | 4 | Measured value input | Input the signal from the detector (measured value signal). | <i>Pr. 128</i> = 20, 21 |
| | | | | 4 to 20mA 0 to 100% | <i>Pr. 267</i> = 0 *2 |
| | | | | 0 to 5V 0 to 100% | <i>Pr. 267</i> = 1 |
| Output | | | | 0 to 10V 0 to 100% | <i>Pr. 267</i> = 2 |
| | FUP | Depending on <i>Pr. 190</i> , <i>Pr. 192</i> , <i>Pr. 197</i> | Upper limit output | Output to indicate that the process value signal exceeded the maximum value (<i>Pr. 131</i>). | <i>Pr. 128</i> = 20, 21 <i>Pr. 131</i> ≠ 9999 Set 15 or 115 in <i>Pr. 190</i> , <i>Pr. 192</i> , or <i>Pr. 197</i> . *3 |
| | FDN | | Lower limit output | Output when the process value signal falls below the minimum value (<i>Pr. 132</i>). | <i>Pr. 128</i> = 20, 21 <i>Pr. 132</i> ≠ 9999 Set 14 or 114 in <i>Pr. 190</i> , <i>Pr. 192</i> , or <i>Pr. 197</i> . *3 |
| | RL | | Forward (reverse) rotation direction output | "Hi" is output to indicate that the output indication of the parameter unit is forward rotation (FWD) or "Low" to indicate that it is reverse rotation (REV) or stop (STOP). | Set 16 or 116 in <i>Pr. 190</i> , <i>Pr. 192</i> , or <i>Pr. 197</i> . *3 |
| | PID | | During PID control activated | Turns ON during PID control. | Set 47 or 147 in <i>Pr. 190</i> , <i>Pr. 192</i> , or <i>Pr. 197</i> . *3 |
| | SLEEP | | PID output interruption | Turns ON when the PID output interruption function is performed. | <i>Pr. 575</i> ≠ 9999 Set 70 or 170 in <i>Pr. 190</i> , <i>Pr. 192</i> , or <i>Pr. 197</i> . *3 |
| | SE | SE | Output terminal common | Common terminal for open collector output terminal. | |

*1 When the X14 signal is not assigned, only the *Pr. 128* setting makes PID control valid.

*2 The shaded area indicates the parameter initial value.

*3 When 100 or larger value is set in any of *Pr. 190*, *Pr. 192*, and *Pr. 197* (*output terminal function selection*), the terminal output has negative logic. (Refer to page 120 for details)

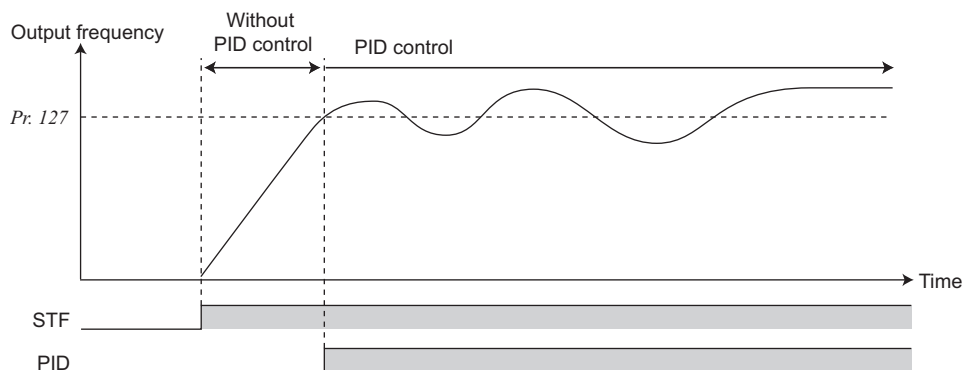
*4 When *Pr. 561* PTC thermistor protection level ≠ "9999", terminal 2 is not available for set point input. Use *Pr. 133* for set point input.

**NOTE**

- Changing the terminal function using any of *Pr. 178* to *Pr. 182*, *Pr. 190*, *Pr. 192*, and *Pr. 197* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.
- When the *Pr. 267* setting was changed, check the voltage/current input switch setting. Different setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction. (Refer to page 151 for setting)

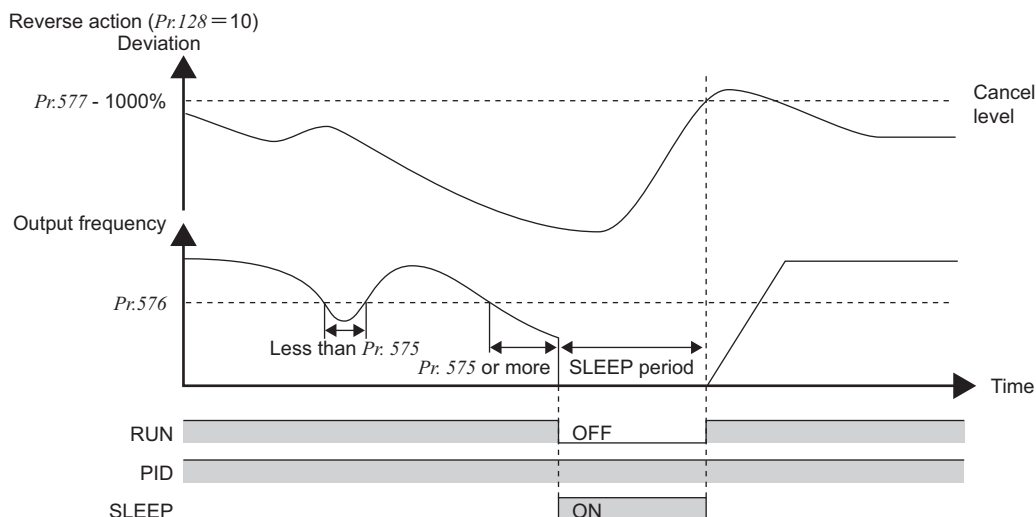
(5) PID automatic switchover control (Pr. 127)

- The system can be started up without PID control only at a start.
- When the frequency is set to *Pr. 127 PID control automatic switchover frequency* within the range 0 to 400Hz, the inverter starts up without PID control from a start until output frequency is reached to the set frequency of *Pr. 127*, and then it shifts to PID control. Once the system has entered PID control operation, it continues PID control even if the output frequency falls to or below *Pr.127*.



(6) PID output suspension function (SLEEP function) (SLEEP signal, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577)

- The inverter stops operation if the output frequency after PID operation remains at less than the *Pr. 576 Output interruption detection level* setting for longer than the time set in *Pr. 575 Output interruption detection time*. This function can reduce energy consumption in the low-efficiency, low-speed range.
- When the deviation (= set value - measured value) reaches the PID output shutoff cancel level (*Pr. 577* setting -1000%) while the PID output interruption function is on, the PID output interruption function is canceled and PID control operation is resumed automatically.
- While the PID output interruption function is on, the PID output interruption signal (SLEEP) is output. At this time, the inverter running signal (RUN) is OFF, and the PID control operating signal (PID) is ON.
- For the terminal used for the SLEEP signal output, assign the function by setting "70" (positive logic) or "170" (negative logic) in *Pr. 190, Pr. 192 or Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection)*.

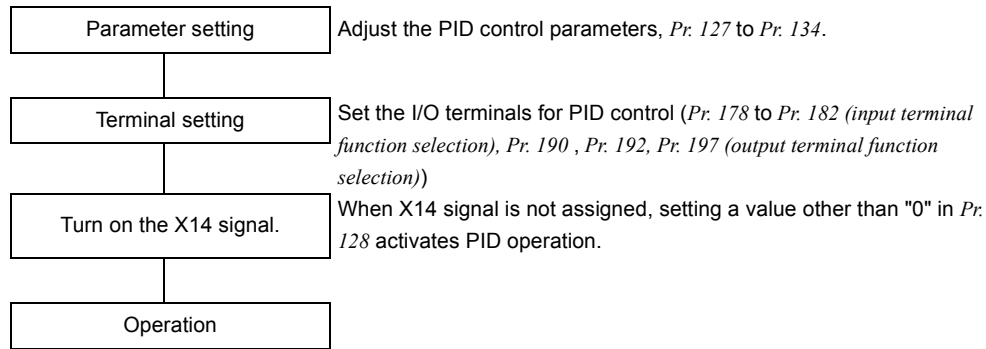


(7) PID monitor function

- The PID control set point, measured value and deviation value can be displayed on the operation panel and output from terminal FM.
- The deviation monitor displays a negative value on the assumption that 1000 is 0%. (The deviation monitor cannot be output from the terminal FM.)
- For each monitor, set the following value in *Pr. 52 DU/PU main display data selection* and *Pr. 54 FM terminal function selection*.

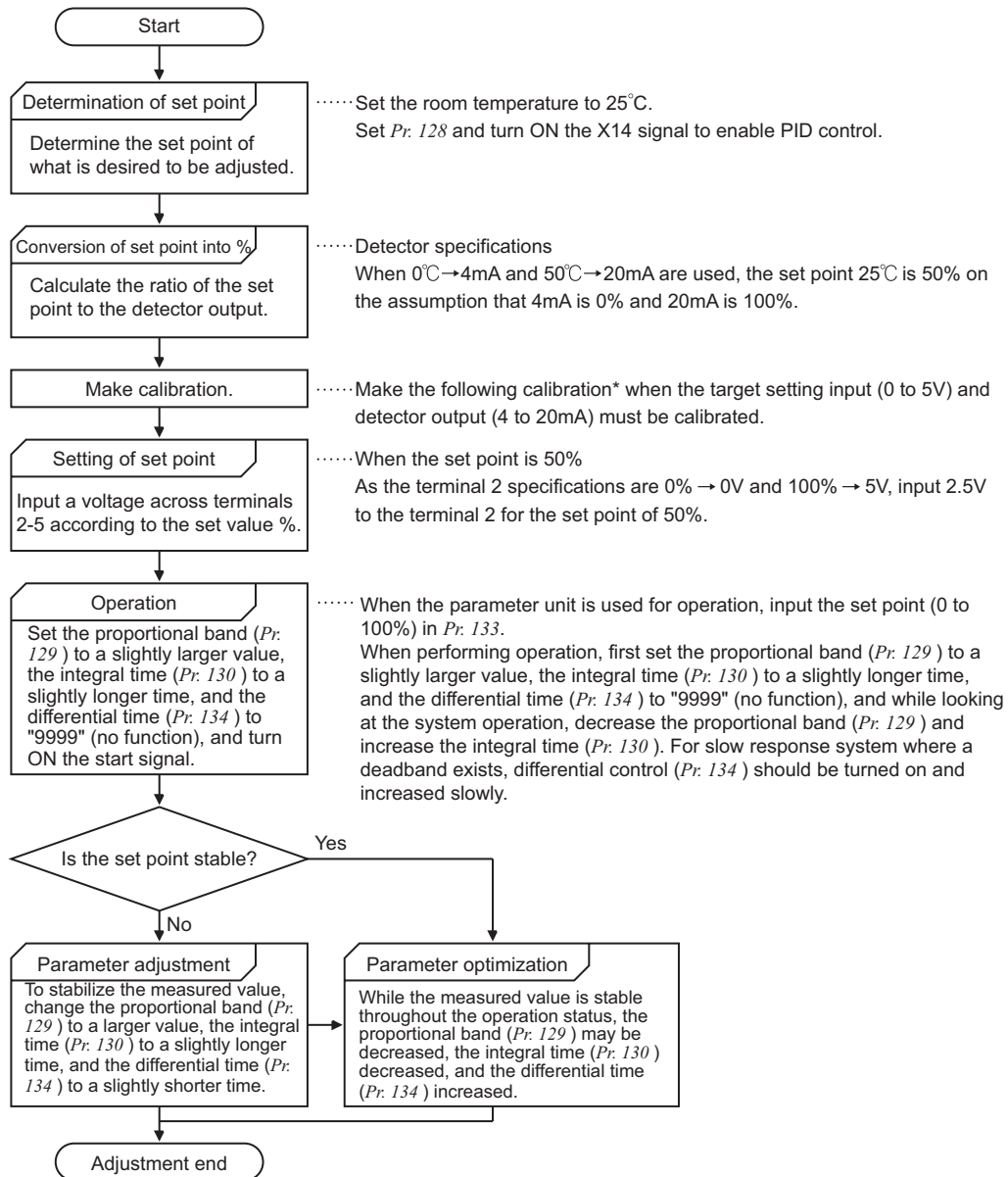
| Setting | Monitor Description | Minimum Increments | Terminal FM Full Scale | Remarks |
|---------|---------------------|--------------------|------------------------|--|
| 52 | PID set point | 0.1% | 100% | — |
| 53 | PID measured value | 0.1% | 100% | |
| 54 | PID deviation | 0.1% | — | Value cannot be set to <i>Pr. 54</i> . Displays 1000 when the PID deviation is 0%. |

(8) Adjustment procedure



(9) Calibration example

(A detector of 4mA at 0°C and 20mA at 50°C is used to adjust the room temperature to 25°C under PID control. The set point is given to across inverter terminals 2-5 (0 to 5V).)



*When calibration is required → Using calibration *Pr. 902* and *Pr. 903* (terminal 2) or *Pr. 904* and *Pr. 905* (terminal 4), calibrate the detector output and target setting input. Make calibration in the PU mode during an inverter stop.

<Set point input calibration>

1. Apply the input voltage of 0% set point setting (e.g. 0V) across terminals 2-5.
2. Enter in C2 (Pr. 902) the frequency which should be output by the inverter at the deviation of 0% (e.g. 0Hz).
3. In C3 (Pr.902), set the voltage value at 0%.
4. Apply the voltage of 100% set point (e.g. 5V) across terminals 2-5.
5. Enter in Pr.125 the frequency which should be output by the inverter at the deviation of 100% (e.g. 60Hz).
6. In C4 (Pr.903), set the voltage value at 100%.

<Measured value calibration>

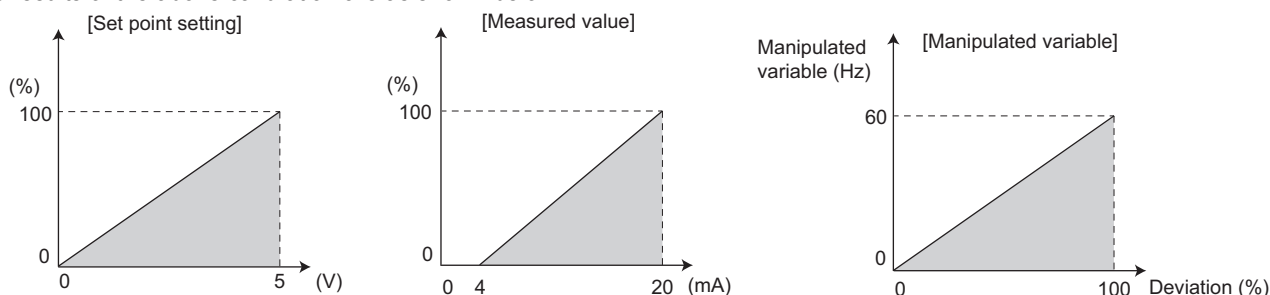
1. Apply the input current of 0% measured value (e.g. 4mA) across terminals 4-5.
2. Make calibration using C6 (Pr. 904).
3. Apply the input current of 100% measured value (e.g. 20mA) across terminals 4-5.
4. Make calibration using C7 (Pr. 905).



REMARKS

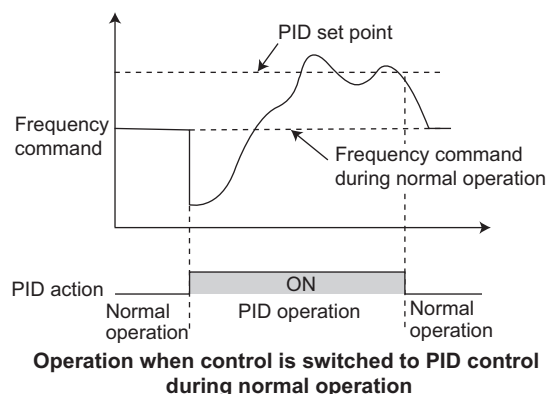
- The frequency set in C5 (Pr. 904) and Pr. 126 should be the same as set in C2 (Pr. 902) and Pr. 125.

The results of the above calibration are as shown below:



NOTE

- If the multi-speed (RH, RM, RL, REX signal) or Jog operation (JOG signal) is entered with the X14 signal ON, PID control is stopped and multi-speed or Jog operation is started.
- If the setting is as follows, PID control becomes invalid.
Pr. 79 Operation mode selection = "6" (Switchover mode)
The inverter is at a stop with Pr. 261 Power failure stop selection selected.
- Changing the terminal function using any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 182, Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.
- When PID control is selected, the minimum frequency is the frequency set in Pr. 902 and the maximum frequency is the frequency set in Pr. 903.
(Pr. 1 Maximum frequency and Pr. 2 Minimum frequency settings are also valid.)
- The remote operation function is invalid during PID operation.
- When the control is switched to PID control during normal operation, the frequency command value calculated by PID operation using 0Hz as standard is used without the frequency during the operation.



Parameters referred to

- Pr. 59 Remote function selection Refer to page 94
- Pr. 73 Analog input selection Refer to page 151
- Pr. 79 Operation mode selection Refer to page 166
- Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) Refer to page 114
- Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection) Refer to page 120
- Pr. 261 Power failure stop selection Refer to page 143
- Pr. 561 PTC thermistor protection level Refer to page 101
- C2 (Pr. 902) to C7 (Pr. 905) Frequency setting voltage (current) bias/gain Refer to page 154

4.20.2 Dancer control (Pr. 44, Pr. 45, Pr. 128 to Pr. 134)

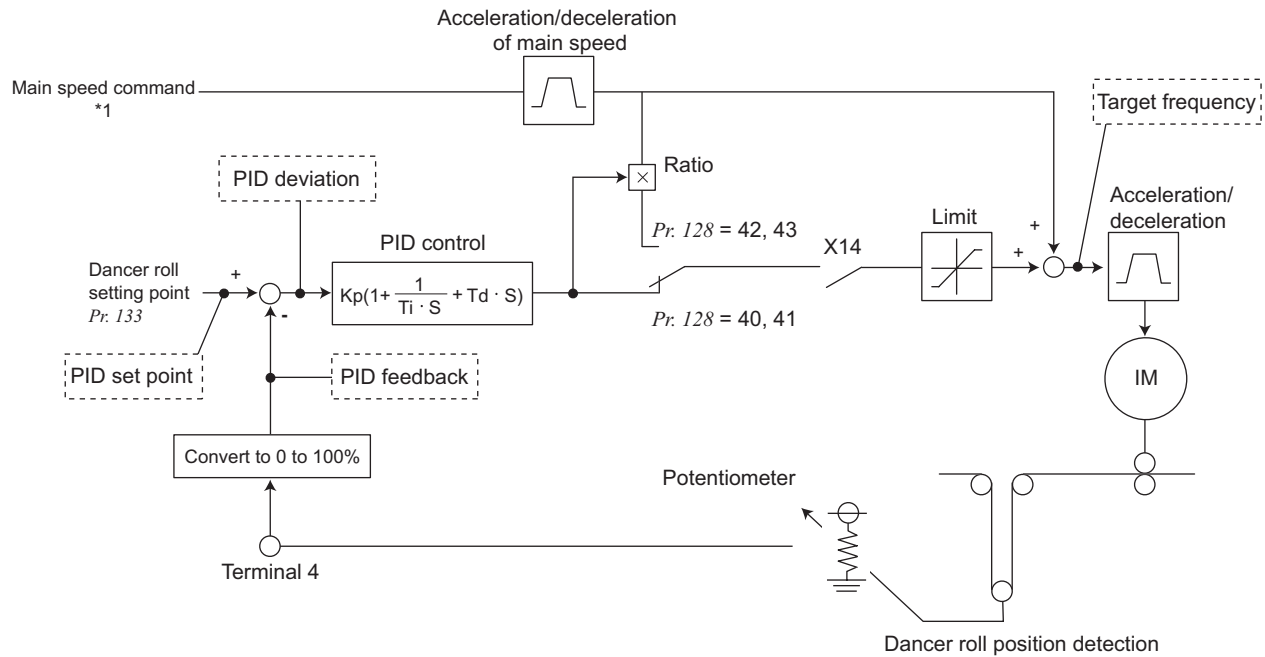
Performs PID control by feedbacking the position detection of the dancer roller, controlling the dancer roller is in the specified position.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | | Setting Range | Description | |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|-----|---------------|---|--|
| 44 | Second acceleration/deceleration time | 3.7K or less | 5s | 0 to 3600s | This parameter is the acceleration time of the main speed during dancer control. It will not function as second acceleration/deceleration time. | |
| | | 5.5K or more | 10s | | | |
| 45 | Second deceleration time | 9999 | | 0 to 3600s | This parameter is the deceleration time of the main speed during dancer control. It will not function as second deceleration time. | |
| | | | | 9999 | | |
| 128 | PID action selection | 0 | | 0 | PID action is not performed | |
| | | | | 20 | PID reverse action | Measured value (terminal 4) Set value (terminal 2 or Pr. 133) |
| | | | | 21 | PID forward action | |
| | | | | 40 | PID reverse action | Addition method: fixed |
| | | | | 41 | PID forward action | Addition method: fixed |
| | | | | 42 | PID reverse action | Addition method: ratio |
| | | | | 43 | PID forward action | Addition method: ratio |
| 129 *1 | PID proportional band | 100% | | 0.1 to 1000% | If the proportional band is narrow (parameter setting is small), the manipulated variable varies greatly with a slight change of the measured value. Hence, as the proportional band narrows, the response sensitivity (gain) improves but the stability deteriorates, e.g. hunting occurs. Gain $K_p = 1/\text{proportional band}$ | |
| | | | | 9999 | No proportional control | |
| 130 *1 | PID integral time | 1s | | 0.1 to 3600s | When deviation step is input, time (Ti) is the time required for integral (I) action to provide the same manipulated variable as the proportional (P) action. As the integral time decreases, the set point is reached earlier but hunting occurs more easily. | |
| | | | | 9999 | No integral control. | |
| 131 | PID upper limit | 9999 | | 0 to 100% | Maximum value If the feedback value exceeds the setting, the FUP signal is output. The maximum input (20mA/5V/10V) of the measured value (terminal 4) is equivalent to 100%. | |
| | | | | 9999 | No function | |
| 132 | PID lower limit | 9999 | | 0 to 100% | Minimum value If the process value falls below the setting range, the FDN signal is output. The maximum input (20mA/5V/10V) of the measured value (terminal 4) is equivalent to 100%. | |
| | | | | 9999 | No function | |
| 133 *1 | PID action set point | 9999 | | 0 to 100% | Used to set the set point for PID control. | |
| | | | | 9999 | Always 50% | |
| 134 *1 | PID differential time | 9999 | | 0.01 to 10s | For deviation ramp input, time (Td) required for providing only the manipulated variable for the proportional (P) action. As the differential time increases, greater response is made to a deviation change. | |
| | | | | 9999 | No differential control. | |

The above parameters can be set when Pr.160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

*1 Pr. 129, Pr. 130, Pr. 133 and Pr.134 can be set during operation. These can also be set independently of the operation mode.

(1) Dancer control block diagram



*1 The main speed can be selected from all operation mode such as external (analog voltage input, multi-speed), PU (digital frequency setting), and communication (RS-485).

Set point and measured value of PID control

| | Input | Input Signal | Pr.267 Setting | Voltage/Current Input Switch |
|----------------|---|-----------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|
| Set point | Pr. 133 | 0 to 100% | — | — |
| Measured value | When measured value is input as current (4 to 20mA) | 4mA 0%, 20mA... 100% | 0 | |
| | When measured value is input as voltage (0 to 5V or 0 to 10V) | 0V 0%, 5V 100% | 1 | |
| | | 0V 0%, 10V 100% | 2 | |



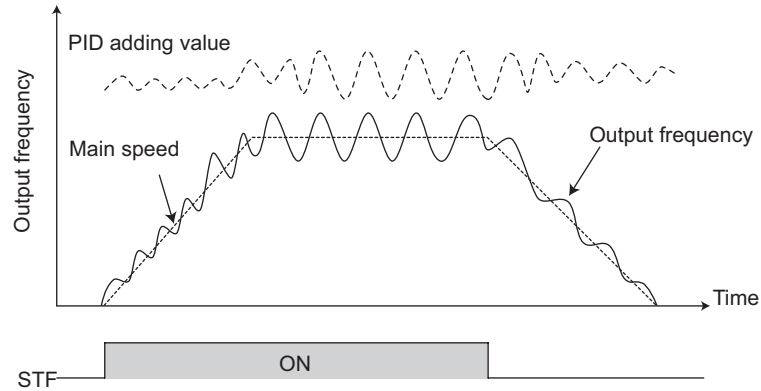
NOTE

- Changing the terminal function using any of Pr.178 to Pr.182 may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.
- When the Pr. 267 setting was changed, check the voltage/current input switch setting. Different setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction. (Refer to page 151 for setting)

(2) Dancer control overview

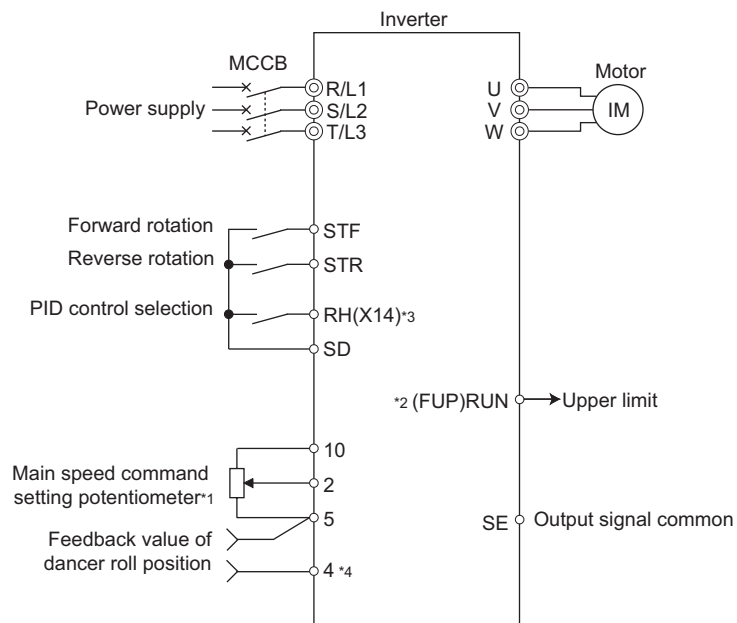
Performs dancer control by setting 40 to 43 in *Pr. 128 PID action selection*. The main speed command is the speed command of each operation mode (External, PU, Network). Performs PID control by the position detection signal of the dancer roller, then the result is added to the main speed command. For acceleration/deceleration of the main speed, set the acceleration time in *Pr. 44 Second acceleration/deceleration time/Pr. 45 Second deceleration time*.

* Set 0s normally to *Pr. 7 Acceleration time* and *Pr.8 Deceleration time*. When the *Pr. 7* and *Pr. 8* setting is large, response of dancer control during acceleration/deceleration is slow.



(3) Connection diagram

- Sink logic
- *Pr. 128* = 41
- *Pr. 182* = 14
- *Pr. 190* = 15



- *1 The main speed command differs according to each operation mode (External, PU, Network)
- *2 The used output signal terminal changes depending on the *Pr. 190*, *Pr. 192*, *Pr. 197 (output terminal selection)* setting.
- *3 The used input signal terminal changes depending on the *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal selection)* setting.
- *4 The AU signal need not be input.

(4) I/O signals and parameter setting

- Set "40 to 43" in *Pr. 128* to perform dancer control.
- Set "14" in any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182* (input terminal function selection) to assign PID control selection signal (X14) to turn the X14 signal ON.

When the X14 signal is not assigned, only the *Pr. 128* setting makes dancer control valid.

- Input the main speed command (External, PU, Network). The main speed command in any operation mode can be input. (Note that terminal 4 can not be used as the main speed command.)
- Input the set point using *Pr. 133*, then input the measured value signal (dancer roller position detection signal) across terminal 4 and 5 of the inverter.



REMARKS

- When *Pr. 128* = "0" or X14 signal is OFF, normal inverter operation is performed without dancer control.
- Turning ON/OFF of bit of the terminal, to which X14 signal is assigned through network as RS-485 communication, enables dancer control.

| Signal | Terminal Used | Function | Description | Parameter Setting |
|--------|---------------|---|---|---|
| Input | X14 | Depending on <i>Pr. 178 to Pr. 182</i> | PID control selection | Turn ON X14 signal to perform dancer control. *1 |
| | 4 | 4 | Measured value input | Set 14 in any of <i>Pr. 178 to Pr. 182</i> . |
| | | | | <i>Pr. 128</i> = 40, 41, 42, 43 |
| | | | | 4 to 20mA..... 0 to 100% <i>Pr. 267</i> = 0 *2 |
| | | | | 0 to 5V..... 0 to 100% <i>Pr. 267</i> = 1 |
| Output | FUP | Depending on <i>Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197</i> | Upper limit output | 0 to 10V..... 0 to 100% <i>Pr. 267</i> = 2 |
| | | | Lower limit output | Output to indicate that the measured value signal exceeded the maximum value (<i>Pr. 131</i>). |
| | | | Forward (reverse) rotation direction output | <i>Pr. 128</i> = 40, 41, 42, 43 <i>Pr. 131</i> ≠ 9999 Set 15 or 115 in <i>Pr. 190, Pr. 192, or Pr. 197</i> . *3 |
| | | | During PID control activated | Output when the measured value signal falls below the minimum value (<i>Pr. 132</i>). |
| | SE | SE | Output terminal common | Output is "ON" when the output indication of the parameter unit is forward rotation (FWD) and "OFF" when reverse rotation (REV) or stop (STOP). Set 16 or 116 in <i>Pr. 190, Pr. 192, or Pr. 197</i> . *3 Set 47 or 147 in <i>Pr. 190, Pr. 192, or Pr. 197</i> . *3 Common terminal for open collector output terminal |

*1 When the X14 signal is not assigned, only the *Pr. 128* setting makes dancer control valid.

*2 The shaded area indicates the parameter initial value.

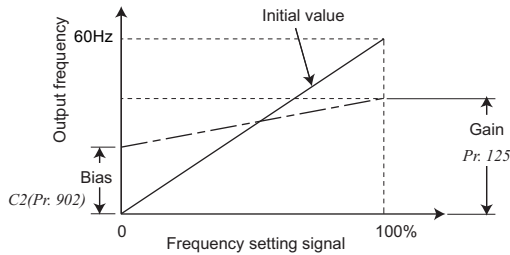
*3 When 100 or larger value is set in any of *Pr. 190, Pr. 192, and Pr. 197* (output terminal function selection), the terminal output has negative logic. (Refer to page 120 for details)



NOTE

- Changing the terminal function using any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 182, Pr. 190, Pr. 192, and Pr. 197* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.
- When the *Pr. 267* setting was changed, check the voltage/current input switch setting. Different setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction. (Refer to page 151 for setting)
- Turn OFF PID output suspension function (*Pr. 575* = "9999") while using dancer control.
- When *Pr. 561* PTC thermistor protection level ≠ "9999", terminal 2 is not available for main speed command. Terminal 2 is used as PTC thermistor input terminal.

(5) Parameter details



•When ratio (Pr. 128 = "42, 43") is selected for addition method, PID control \times (ratio of main speed) is added to the main speed. The ratio is determined by the Pr. 125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency and C2 (Pr. 902) Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency. The frequency setting signal is set to 0 to 60Hz in the range between 0 to 100% in the initial setting. The ratio is ($\times 100\%$) when the main speed is 60Hz and ($\times 50\%$) when 30Hz.



NOTE

- Even when C4 (Pr. 903) is set to other than 100%, the frequency setting signal is considered as 100%.
- Even when C3 (Pr. 903) is set to other than 0%, the frequency setting signal is considered as 0%.
- When C2 (Pr. 902) is set to other than 0Hz, the frequency setting signal is 0% when C2 (Pr. 902) is less than the set frequency.

- Turning X14 signal ON/OFF during operation by assigning X14 signal results in the following operation.
When X14 signal is ON: Uses output frequency unchanged as the main speed command and continues operation by dancer control.
When X14 signal is OFF: Ends dancer control and continues operation at the set frequency valid.

| Pr. 128 Setting | PID Action | Addition Method | Set Point | Measured Value | Main Speed Command |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| 40 | Reverse action | Fixed | Pr. 133 | Terminal 4 | Speed command for each operation mode |
| 41 | Forward action | | | | |
| 42 | Reverse action | Ratio | | | |
| 43 | Forward action | | | | |

- Action of Pr. 129 PID proportional band, Pr. 130 PID integral time, Pr. 131 PID upper limit, Pr. 132 PID lower limit, Pr. 134 PID differential time is the same as PID control. For the relationship of controlled variable (%) of PID control and frequency, 0% is equivalent to the set frequency of Pr. 902 and 100% to Pr. 903.
- For the Pr. 133 PID action set point setting, set frequency of Pr. 902 is equivalent to 0% and Pr. 903 to 100%. When 9999 is set in Pr. 133, 50% is the set point.



REMARKS

Pr. 127 PID control automatic switchover frequency is invalid.

(6) Output signal

- Output terminal assignment during dancer control (PID control) operation
PID signal turns ON during dancer control (PID control) or at a stop by PID control (in the status PID operation being performed inside) (The signal is OFF during normal operation.)
For the terminal used for PID signal output, assign the function by setting "47 (positive logic) or 147 (negative logic)" in Pr. 190, Pr. 192, or Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection).



NOTE

- Changing the terminal function using any of Pr. 178 to Pr. 182, Pr. 190, Pr. 192, and Pr. 197 may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

(7) PID monitor function

- The PID control set point and measured value can be output to the operation panel monitor display and terminal FM.
- For each monitor, set the following value in Pr. 52 DU/PU main display data selection and Pr. 54 FM terminal function selection.

| Setting | Monitor Description | Minimum Increments | Terminal FM Full Scale | Remarks |
|---------|---------------------|--------------------|------------------------|---|
| 52 | PID set point | 0.1% | 100% | — |
| 53 | PID measured value | 0.1% | 100% | |
| 54 | PID deviation | 0.1% | — | Value cannot be set in Pr. 54. Displays 1000 when the PID deviation is 0%. |

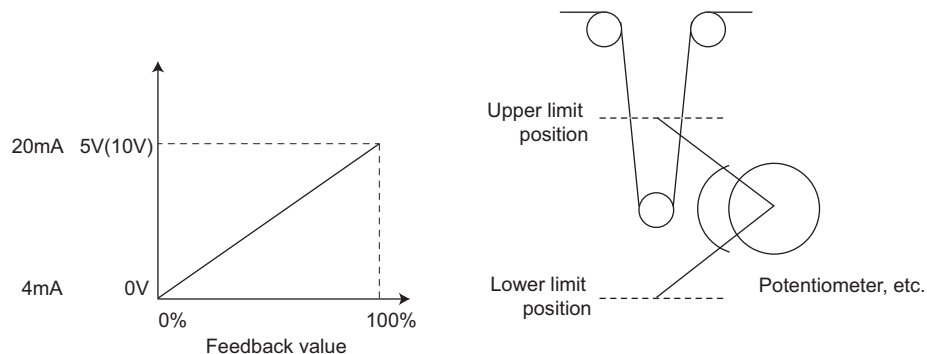
(8) Priorities of main speed command

- The priorities of the main speed speed command source when the speed command source is external are as follows.
JOG signal > multi-speed setting signal (RL/RM/RH/REX) > terminal 2
- The priorities of the main speed speed command source when "3" is set in Pr. 79.
Multi-speed setting signal (RL/RM/RH/REX) > set frequency (digital setting by PU, operation panel)
- Terminal 4 can not be selected as the main speed speed command even when AU terminal is turned ON.
- Even when a remote operation function is selected by setting a value other than "0" in Pr. 59, compensation of the remote setting frequency to the main speed is ignored (changes to 0).

(9) Adjustment procedure

●Dancer roller position detection signal adjustment

When terminal 4 input is voltage input, 0V is the minimum position and 5V(10V) is the maximum position. When current is input, 4mA is the minimum position and 20mA is the maximum position. (initial value) When 0 to 7V is output from the potentiometer, it is necessary to calibrate C7 (Pr.905) at 7V.



(Example) Control at a dancer center position using a 0 to 7V potentiometer

- 1) After changing the current/voltage input switch to "V", set "2" in Pr. 267 to change terminal 4 input to voltage input.
- 2) Input 0V to across terminal 4 and 5 to calibrate C6 (Pr. 904). (% display displayed at analog calibration is independent to % of the feed back value.)
- 3) By inputting 7V to across terminal 4 to 5, calibrate C7(Pr. 905) (% display displayed at analog calibration is independent to % of the feed back value.)
- 4) Set 50% in Pr.133.



NOTE

When the Pr. 267 setting was changed, check the voltage/current input switch setting. Different setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction. (Refer to page 151 for setting)



REMARKS

- PID control stops when RH, RM, RL, and REX signals (for multi-speed operation) or JOG signal is input during normal PID control. However, PID control continues when those signals are input during dancer control since these are treated as speed commands.
- During dancer control, *Second acceleration/deceleration time* of Pr.44 and Pr.45 are the parameters for acceleration/deceleration time setting to the main speed command source. These do not function as the second function.
- When switchover mode is set with "6" in Pr. 79, dancer control (PID control) is invalid.
- Speed command to terminal 4 by turning AU signal ON is invalid during dancer control.
- Acceleration/deceleration of the main speed command is the same operation as when frequency command is increased/decreased by analog input.
 - Therefore, SU signal remains ON even if the starting signal is turned ON/OFF.(always in the constant speed state)
 - The DC brake operation starting frequency when turning OFF the starting signal is not Pr. 10 but a smaller value of either Pr. 13 or 0.5Hz.
 - The set frequency monitor is always variable as "main speed command+PID control".
- The main speed setting frequency accelerates for the acceleration/deceleration time set in Pr. 44 and Pr. 45 and the output frequency accelerates/decelerates for the acceleration/deceleration time set in Pr. 7 and Pr. 8. Therefore, when the set time of Pr. 7 and Pr. 8 is longer than Pr. 44 and Pr. 45, the output frequency accelerates/decelerates for the acceleration/deceleration time set in Pr. 7 and Pr. 8.
- For the integral term limit, a smaller value of either the PID manipulated variable (%) value converted from the linear interpolated Pr. 1 Maximum frequency with Pr. 902 and Pr. 903, or 100% is used for limit. Although the output frequency is limited by the minimum frequency, operation limit of the integral term is not performed.



Parameters referred to

- Pr. 59 Remote function selection Refer to page 94
 Pr. 73 Analog input selection Refer to page 151
 Pr. 79 Operation mode selection Refer to page 166
 Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection) Refer to page 114
 Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection) Refer to page 120
 Pr. 561 PTC thermistor protection level Refer to page 101
 C2 (Pr. 902) to C7 (Pr. 905) Frequency setting voltage (current) bias/gain Refer to page 154

4.20.3 Regeneration avoidance function (Pr. 665, Pr. 882, Pr. 883, Pr. 885, Pr. 886)

This function detects a regeneration status and increases the frequency to avoid the regenerative status.

- Possible to avoid regeneration by automatically increasing the frequency to continue operation if the fan happens to rotate faster than the set speed due to the effect of another fan in the same duct.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|---|------------------------|---------------|---|
| 882 | Regeneration avoidance operation selection | 0 | 0 | Regeneration avoidance function invalid |
| | | | 1 | Regeneration avoidance function is always valid |
| | | | 2 | Regeneration avoidance function is valid only during a constant speed operation |
| 883 | Regeneration avoidance operation level | 100V class, 200V class | 400 VDC | Bus voltage level at which regeneration avoidance operates. When the bus voltage level is set to low, overvoltage error will be less apt to occur. However, the actual deceleration time increases. The set value must be higher than the "power supply voltage $\times \sqrt{2}$ ". |
| | | 400V class | 780 VDC | |
| 885 | Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value | 6Hz | 0 to 10Hz | Limit value of frequency which rises at activation of regeneration avoidance function. |
| | | | 9999 | Frequency limit invalid |
| 886 | Regeneration avoidance voltage gain | 100% | 0 to 200% | Responsiveness at activation of regeneration avoidance. A larger setting will improve responsiveness to the bus voltage change. However, the output frequency could become unstable. |
| 665 | Regeneration avoidance frequency gain | 100% | 0 to 200% | When vibration is not suppressed by decreasing the Pr. 886 setting, set a smaller value in Pr. 665. |

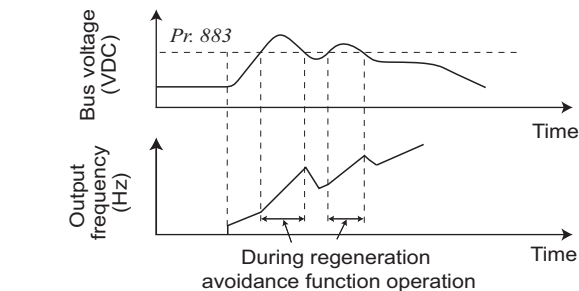
The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

* For Single-phase 100V power input model, power input voltage $\times 2 \times \sqrt{2}$.

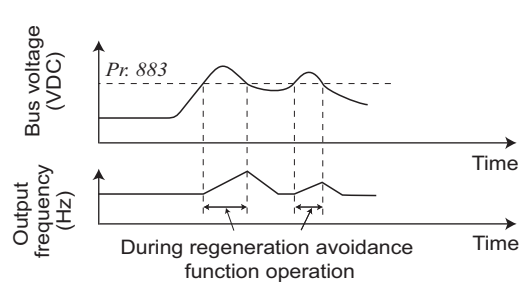
(1) What is regeneration avoidance function? (Pr. 882, Pr. 883)

- When the regeneration load is large, the DC bus voltage rises and an overvoltage fault (E. OV□) may occur. When this bus voltage rise is detected and the bus voltage level reaches or exceeds Pr. 883, increasing the frequency avoids the regeneration status.
- The regeneration avoidance function is always ON when "1" is set in Pr. 882, and activated only during a constant speed when "2" is set in Pr. 882.

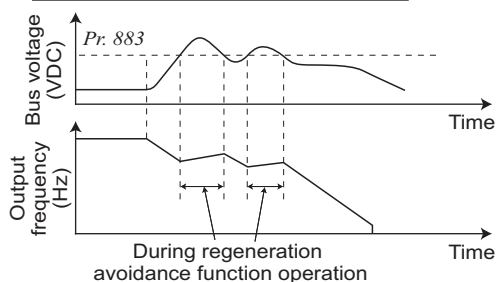
Regeneration avoidance operation example for acceleration



Regeneration avoidance operation example for constant speed



Regeneration avoidance operation example for deceleration



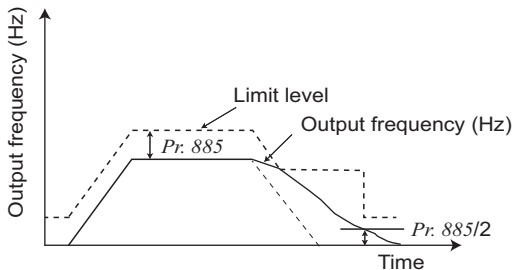


REMARKS

- The acceleration/deceleration ramp while the regeneration avoidance function is operating changes depending on the regeneration load.
- The DC bus voltage of the inverter is about $\sqrt{2}$ times of normal input voltage. (For 100V class, twice the amount of the power input voltage.)
When the input voltage is 100VAC, bus voltage is approximately 283VDC.
When the input voltage is 220VAC, bus voltage is approximately 311VDC.
When the input voltage is 440VAC, bus voltage is approximately 622VDC.
However, it varies with the input power supply waveform.
- The *Pr. 883* setting should be kept higher than the DC bus voltage level. Otherwise, the regeneration avoidance function is always ON even in the non-regeneration status and the frequency increases.
- While overvoltage stall (OL) is activated only during deceleration and stops the output frequency, the regeneration avoidance function is always ON (*Pr. 882* = 1) or activated only during a constant speed (*Pr. 882* = 2) and increases the frequency according to the regeneration amount.

(2) Limit regeneration avoidance operation frequency (*Pr. 885*)

You can limit the output frequency compensated (increased) by the regeneration avoidance function.



- The frequency is limited to the output frequency (frequency prior to regeneration avoidance operation) + *Pr. 885* Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value during acceleration or constant speed. If the regeneration avoidance frequency exceeds the limit value during deceleration, the limit value is held until the output frequency falls to 1/2 of *Pr. 885*.
- When the frequency increased by regeneration avoidance function has reached *Pr. 1* Maximum frequency, it is limited to the maximum frequency.
- When *Pr. 885* is set to "9999", regeneration avoidance function operation frequency setting is invalid.

(3) Regeneration avoidance function adjustment (*Pr. 665, Pr. 886*)

- If the frequency becomes unstable during regeneration avoidance operation, decrease the setting of *Pr. 886* Regeneration avoidance voltage gain. Reversely, if sudden regeneration causes an overvoltage alarm, increase the setting.
When vibration is not suppressed by decreasing the *Pr. 886* setting, set a smaller value in *Pr. 665* Regeneration avoidance frequency gain.



NOTE

- When regeneration avoidance operation is performed, OL (overvoltage stall) is displayed and the OL signal is output.
- When regeneration avoidance operation is performed, stall prevention is also activated at the same time.
- The regeneration avoidance function cannot shorten the actual deceleration time taken to stop the motor. The actual deceleration time depends on the regeneration energy consumption capability. To shorten the deceleration time, consider using the regeneration unit (FR-BU2, FR-CV, FR-HC) and brake resistor (MRS type, MYS type, FR-ABR etc.) to consume regeneration energy at constant speed.
- When using the regeneration unit (FR-BU2, FR-CV, FR-HC) and brake resistor (MRS type, MYS type, FR-ABR etc.), set *Pr. 882* to "0 (initial value)" (regeneration avoidance function invalid). When using the regeneration unit, etc. to consume regeneration energy at deceleration, set *Pr. 882* to "2" (regeneration avoidance function valid only at a constant speed).
- When regeneration avoidance operation is performed, the OL signal output item of *Pr. 156* also becomes the target of OL (overvoltage stall). *Pr. 157* OL signal output timer also becomes the target of OL (overvoltage stall).



Parameters referred to

- Pr. 1* Maximum frequency Refer to page 84
- Pr. 8* Deceleration time Refer to page 97
- Pr. 22* Stall prevention operation level Refer to page 80

4.21 Useful functions

| Purpose | Parameter that should be Set | | Refer to Page |
|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| To increase cooling fan life | Cooling fan operation selection | Pr. 244 | 229 |
| To determine the maintenance time of parts | Inverter part life display | Pr. 255 to Pr. 259 | 230 |
| | Maintenance output function | Pr. 503, Pr. 504 | 234 |
| | Current average value monitor signal | Pr. 555 to Pr. 557 | 235 |
| Freely available parameter | Free parameter | Pr. 888, Pr. 889 | 237 |

4.21.1 Cooling fan operation selection (Pr. 244)

You can control the operation of the cooling fan (1.5K or more) built in the inverter.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---|
| 244 | Cooling fan operation selection | 1 | 0 | Operates in power-ON status. Cooling fan ON/OFF control invalid (the cooling fan is always on at power-on) |
| | | | 1 | Cooling fan ON/OFF control valid The fan is always ON while the inverter is running. During a stop, the inverter status is monitored and the fan switches ON/OFF according to the temperature. |

The above parameter can be set when Pr.160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

- In either of the following cases, fan operation is regarded as faulty as [FN] is shown on the operation panel, and the fan fault (FAN) and alarm (LF) signals are output.
 - Pr. 244 = "0"
When the fan comes to a stop with power ON.
 - Pr. 244 = "1"
When the inverter is running and the fan stops during fan ON command.
- For the terminal used for FAN signal output, set "25 (positive logic) or 125 (negative logic)" to Pr. 190, Pr. 192 or Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection), and for the LF signal, set "98 (positive logic) or 198 (negative logic)".




NOTE

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 190, Pr. 192, and Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection)  Refer to page 120

4.21.2 Display of the lives of the inverter parts (Pr. 255 to Pr. 259)

Degrees of deterioration of main circuit capacitor, control circuit capacitor, cooling fan and inrush current limit circuit can be diagnosed by a monitor.

When any part has approached to the end of its life, an alarm can be output by self diagnosis to prevent a fault.

(Use the life check of this function as a guideline since the life except the main circuit capacitor is calculated theoretically.)

For the life check of the main circuit capacitor, the alarm signal (Y90) will not be output if a measuring method of (4) is not performed.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|---|---------------|----------------------|---|
| 255 | Life alarm status display | 0 | (0 to 15) | Displays whether the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan, and each parts of the inrush current limit circuit have reached the life alarm output level or not. (Reading only) |
| 256 | Inrush current limit circuit life display | 100% | (0 to 100%) | Displays the deterioration degree of the inrush current limit circuit. (Reading only) |
| 257 | Control circuit capacitor life display | 100% | (0 to 100%) | Displays the deterioration degree of the control circuit capacitor. (Reading only) |
| 258 | Main circuit capacitor life display | 100% | (0 to 100%) | Displays the deterioration degree of the main circuit capacitor. (Reading only) The value measured by Pr. 259 is displayed. |
| 259 | Main circuit capacitor life measuring | 0 | 0, 1 (2, 3, 8, 9) | Setting "1" and turning the power supply off starts the measurement of the main circuit capacitor life. When the Pr. 259 value is "3" after powering on again, the measuring is completed. Writes deterioration degree in Pr. 258. |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

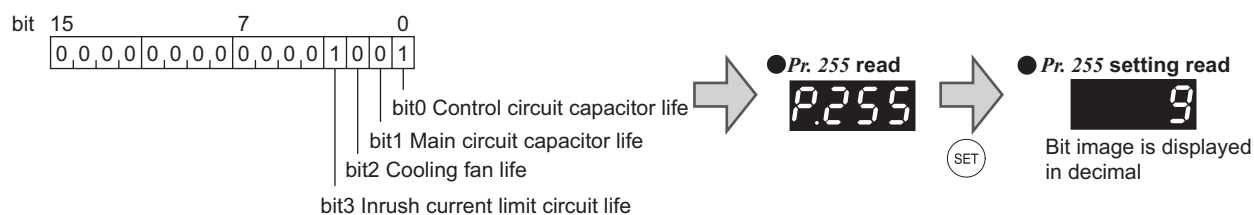


REMARKS

Since repeated inrush currents at power ON will shorten the life of the converter circuit, frequent starts and stops of the magnetic contactor must be avoided.

(1) Life alarm display and signal output (Y90 signal, Pr. 255)

- Whether any of the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan and inrush current limit circuit has reached the life alarm output level or not can be checked by *Pr. 255 Life alarm status display* and life alarm signal (Y90).



| Pr. 255 (decimal) | Bit (binary) | Inrush Current Suppression Circuit Life | Cooling Fan Life | Main Circuit Capacitor Life | Control Circuit Capacitor Life |
|----------------------|-----------------|---|---------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 15 | 1111 | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 14 | 1110 | ○ | ○ | ○ | × |
| 13 | 1101 | ○ | ○ | × | ○ |
| 12 | 1100 | ○ | ○ | × | × |
| 11 | 1011 | ○ | × | ○ | ○ |
| 10 | 1010 | ○ | × | ○ | × |
| 9 | 1001 | ○ | × | × | ○ |
| 8 | 1000 | ○ | × | × | × |
| 7 | 0111 | × | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| 6 | 0110 | × | ○ | ○ | × |
| 5 | 0101 | × | ○ | × | ○ |
| 4 | 0100 | × | ○ | × | × |
| 3 | 0011 | × | × | ○ | ○ |
| 2 | 0010 | × | × | ○ | × |
| 1 | 0001 | × | × | × | ○ |
| 0 | 0000 | × | × | × | × |

○: With warnings, ×: Without warnings

- The life alarm signal (Y90) turns ON when any of the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan and inrush current limit circuit reaches the life alarm output level.
- For the terminal used for the Y90 signal, set "90" (positive logic) or "190" (negative logic) to *Pr. 190, Pr. 192 or Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection)*.

**NOTE**

- Changing the terminal assignment using *Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection)* may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.

(2) Inrush current limit circuit life display (Pr. 256)

- The life of the inrush current limit circuit (relay, contactor and inrush resistor) is displayed in *Pr. 256*.
 - The number of contact (relay, contactor, thyristor) ON times is counted, and it is counted down from 100% (0 time) every 1%/10,000 times.
- As soon as 10% (900,000 times) is reached, *Pr. 255* bit 3 is turned ON and also an alarm is output to the Y90 signal.

(3) Control circuit capacitor life display (Pr. 257)

- The deterioration degree of the control circuit capacitor is displayed in *Pr. 257* as a life.
 - In the operating status, the control circuit capacitor life is calculated from the energization time and temperature, and is counted down from 100%.
- As soon as the control circuit capacitor life falls below 10%, *Pr. 255* bit 0 is turned ON and also an alarm is output to the Y90 signal.

(4) Main circuit capacitor life display (Pr. 258, Pr. 259)

- The deterioration degree of the control circuit capacitor is displayed in Pr. 258 as a life.
- On the assumption that the main circuit capacitor capacitance at factory shipment is 100%, the capacitor life is displayed in Pr. 258 every time measurement is made.
When the measured value falls to or below 85%, Pr. 255 bit 1 is turned ON and also an alarm is output to the Y90 signal.
- Measure the capacitor capacity according to the following procedure and check the deterioration level of the capacitor capacity.
 - 1) Check that the motor is connected and at a stop.
 - 2) Set "1" (measuring start) in Pr. 259.
 - 3) Switch power OFF. The inverter applies DC voltage to the motor to measure the capacitor capacity while the inverter is OFF.
 - 4) After confirming that the LED of the operation panel is OFF, power ON again.
 - 5) Check that "3" (measuring completion) is set in Pr. 259, read Pr. 258, and check the deterioration degree of the main circuit capacitor.

| Pr. 259 | Description | Remarks |
|---------|----------------------|---|
| 0 | No measurement | Initial value |
| 1 | Measurement start | Measurement starts when the power supply is switched OFF. |
| 2 | During measurement | Only displayed and cannot be set |
| 3 | Measurement complete | |
| 8 | Forced end | |
| 9 | Measurement error | |



REMARKS

- When the main circuit capacitor life is measured under the following conditions, "forced end" (Pr. 259 = "8") or "measuring error" (Pr. 259 = "9") occurs or it remains in "measuring start" (Pr. 259 = "1"). Therefore, do not measure in such case.
In addition, even when "measurement completion" (Pr. 259 = "3") is confirmed under the following conditions, normal measurement can not be done.
 - (a) FR-HC or FR-CV is connected.
 - (b) DC power supply is connected to the terminal P/+ and N/-.
 - (c) The power supply switched ON during measurement.
 - (d) The motor is not connected to the inverter.
 - (e) The motor is running (coasting)
 - (f) The motor capacity is two rank smaller as compared to the inverter capacity.
 - (g) The inverter is tripped or a fault occurred when power is OFF.
 - (h) The inverter output is shut off with the MRS signal.
 - (i) The start command is given while measuring.
 - (j) The parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is connected.
 - (k) Use terminal PC as power supply.
 - (l) I/O terminal of the control terminal block is ON (continuity).
- Turning the power ON during measuring before LED of the operation panel turns off, it may remain in "measuring" (Pr. 259 = "2") status. In such case, carry out operation from step 2.



POINT

For accurate life measurement of the main circuit capacitor, wait 3 hours or longer after turning OFF. The temperature left in the main circuit capacitor affects measurement.



WARNING



When measuring the main circuit capacitor capacity (Pr. 259 Main circuit capacitor life measuring = "1"), the DC voltage is applied to the motor for 1s at powering OFF. Never touch the motor terminal, etc. right after powering OFF to prevent an electric shock.

(5) Cooling fan life display

- The cooling fan speed of 50% or less is detected and "FN" is displayed on the operation panel and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07). As an alarm display, *Pr.* 255 bit2 is turned ON and also an alarm is output to the Y90 signal.

**REMARKS**

- When the inverter is mounted with two or more cooling fans, "FN" is displayed with one or more fans with speed of 50% or less.

**NOTE**

- For replacement of each part, contact the nearest Mitsubishi FA center.

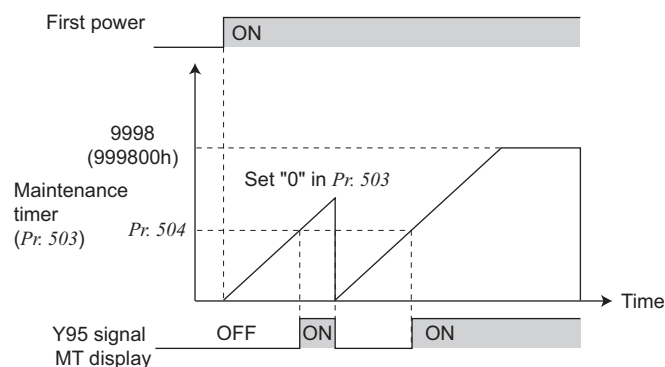
4.21.3 Maintenance timer alarm (Pr. 503, Pr. 504)

When the cumulative energization time of the inverter reaches the parameter set time, the maintenance timer output signal (Y95) is output. **MT** (MT) is displayed on the operation panel.

This can be used as a guideline for the maintenance time of peripheral devices.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|---|---------------|---------------|--|
| 503 | Maintenance timer | 0 | 0 (1 to 9998) | Displays the cumulative energization time of the inverter in 100h increments. (Reading only) Writing the setting of "0" clears the cumulative energization time. |
| 504 | Maintenance timer alarm output set time | 9999 | 0 to 9998 | Time taken until when the maintenance timer alarm output signal (Y95) is output. |
| | | | 9999 | No function |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)



- The cumulative energization time of the inverter is stored into the EEPROM every hour and is displayed in Pr. 503 Maintenance timer in 100h increments. Pr. 503 is clamped at 9998 (999800h).
- When the Pr. 503 value reaches the time set to Pr. 504 Maintenance timer alarm output set time (100h increments), the maintenance timer alarm output signal (Y95) is output.
- For the terminal used for the Y95 signal output, assign the function by setting "95" (positive logic) or "195" (negative logic) to Pr. 190, Pr. 192 or Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection).



NOTE

- The cumulative energization time is counted every hour. The energization time of less than 1h is not counted.
- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 190, Pr. 192, and Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.



Parameters referred to

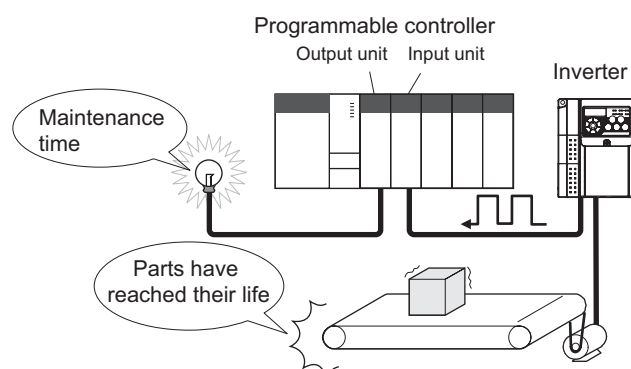
Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection) Refer to page 120

4.21.4 Current average value monitor signal (Pr. 555 to Pr. 557)

The average value of the output current during constant speed operation and the maintenance timer value are output as a pulse to the current average value monitor signal (Y93).

The pulse width output to the I/O module of the programmable controller or the like can be used as a guideline to know abrasion of machines, elongation of belt and the maintenance time for aged deterioration of devices.

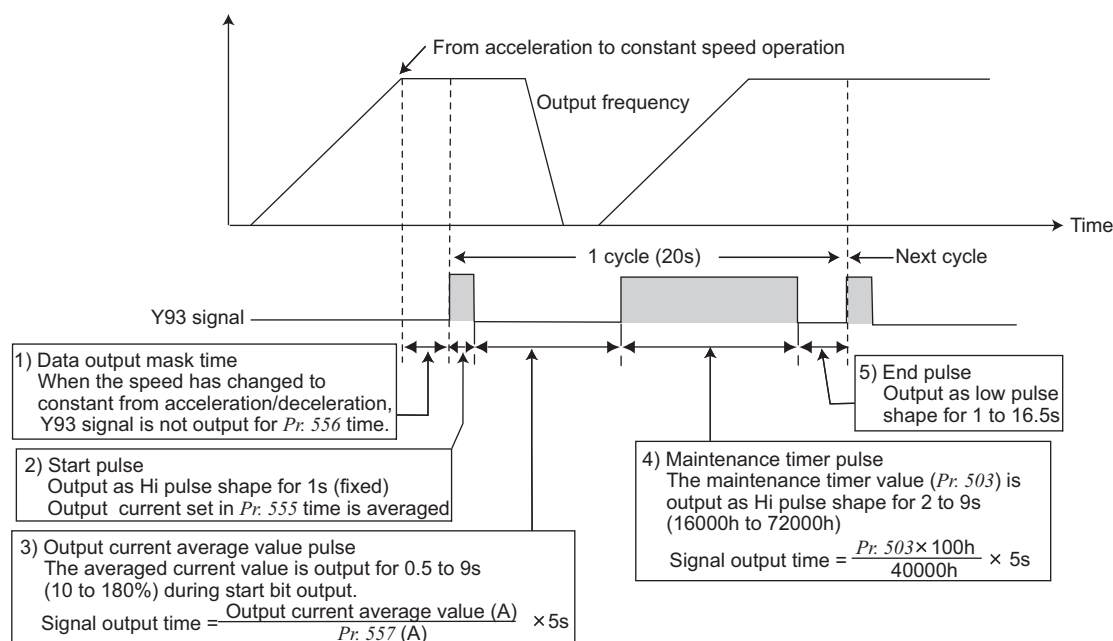
The current average value monitor signal (Y93) is output as pulse for 20s as 1 cycle and repeatedly output during constant speed operation.



| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|---|------------------------|---------------|--|
| 555 | Current average time | 1s | 0.1 to 1s | Time taken to average the current during start pulse output (1s). |
| 556 | Data output mask time | 0s | 0 to 20s | Time for not obtaining (mask) transient state data. |
| 557 | Current average value monitor signal output reference current | Rated inverter current | 0 to 500A | Reference (100%) for outputting the signal of the current average value. |

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection.



- The pulse output of the current average value monitor signal (Y93) is shown above.
- For the terminal used for the Y93 signal output, assign the function by setting "93" (positive logic) or "193" (negative logic) to any of Pr. 190 or Pr. 197 (Output terminal function selection). The function can not be assigned to Pr. 192 A,B,C terminal function selection.

1) Setting of Pr. 556 Data output mask time

The output current is unstable (transient state) right after the operation is changed from the acceleration/deceleration state to the constant speed operation. Set the time for not obtaining (mask) transient state data in Pr. 556.

2) Setting of Pr. 555 Current average time

The average output current is calculated during Hi output of start pulse (1s). Set the time taken to average the current during start bit output in Pr. 555.

3) Setting of Pr.557 Current average value monitor signal output reference current

Set the reference (100%) for outputting the signal of the current average value. Obtain the time to output the signal from the following calculation.

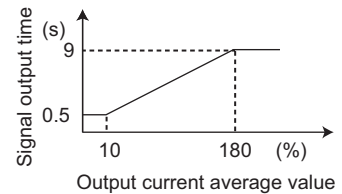
$$\frac{\text{Output current average value}}{\text{Pr. 557 setting}} \times 5\text{s (Output current average value 100\%/5s)}$$

Note that the output time range is 0.5 to 9s and the output time is either of the following values when the output current average value is the corresponding percentage of the Pr. 557 setting.

Less than 10% ... 0.5s, more than 180% ... 9s

Example) when Pr. 557 = 10A and the average value of output current is 15A

As $15\text{A}/10\text{A} \times 5\text{s} = 7.5$, the current average value monitor signal is output as low pulse shape for 7.5s.

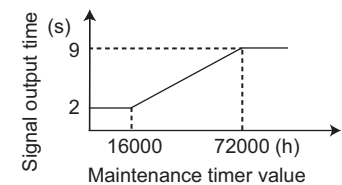


4) Setting of Pr. 503 Maintenance timer

After the output current average value is output as low pulse shape, the maintenance timer value is output as high pulse shape. The output time of the maintenance timer value is obtained from the following calculation.

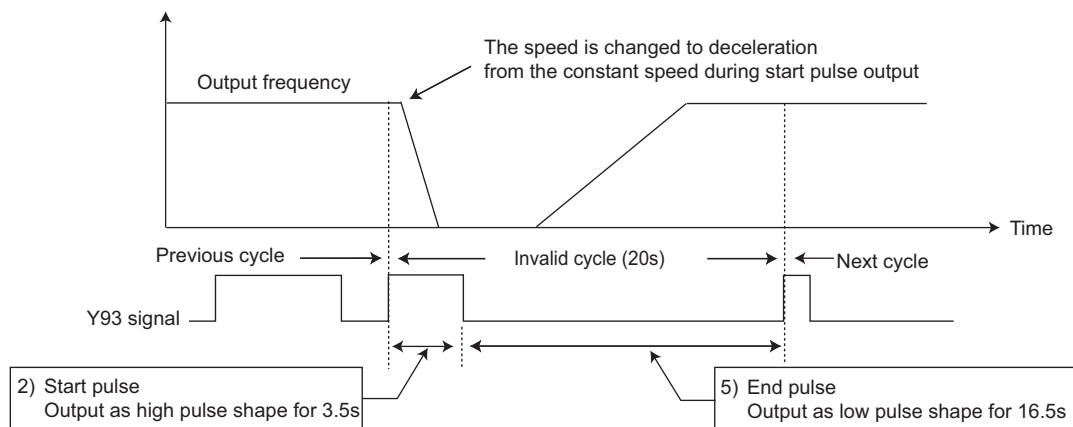
$$\frac{\text{Pr. 503} \times 100}{40000\text{h}} \times 5\text{s (Maintenance timer value 100\%/5s)}$$

Note that the output time range is 2 to 9s, and it is 2s when the Pr. 503 setting is less than 16000h and 9s when exceeds 72000h.



REMARKS

- Mask of data output and sampling of output current are not performed during acceleration/deceleration.
- When the speed is changed to acceleration/deceleration from constant speed during start pulse output, the data is judged as invalid. The start pulse is output as high pulse shape for 3.5s, and the end signal is output as low pulse shape for 16.5s. The signal is output for at least 1 cycle even when acceleration/deceleration state continues after the start pulse output is completed.



- When the output current value (inverter output current monitor) is 0A on completion of the 1 cycle signal output, the signal is not output until the speed becomes constant next time.
- The current average value monitor signal (Y93) is output as low pulse shape for 20s (without data output) under the following conditions.
 - When the motor is in the acceleration/deceleration state on completion of the 1 cycle signal output
 - When 1-cycle signal output was ended during restart operation with the setting of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (Pr. 57 ≠ "9999")
 - When restart operation was being performed at the point of data output mask end with the setting of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (Pr. 57 ≠ "9999")



NOTE

- Changing the terminal assignment using Pr. 190, Pr. 192, and Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection) may affect the other functions. Make setting after confirming the function of each terminal.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 57 Restart coasting time Refer to page 137

Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection) Refer to page 120

Pr. 503 Maintenance timer Refer to page 234

4.21.5 Free parameter (Pr. 888, Pr. 889)

You can input any number within the setting range of 0 to 9999.

For example, the number can be used:

- As a unit number when multiple units are used.
- As a pattern number for each operation application when multiple units are used.
- As the year and month of introduction or inspection.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|---|
| 888 | Free parameter 1 | 9999 | 0 to 9999 | Any values can be set. Data is held even if the inverter power is turned OFF. |
| 889 | Free parameter 2 | 9999 | 0 to 9999 | |


The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". (Refer to page 163)

The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in *Pr.77 Parameter write selection*.


**REMARKS**

Pr. 888 and Pr. 889 do not influence the inverter operation.

4.22 Setting the parameter unit and operation panel

| Purpose | Parameter that should be Set | | Refer to Page |
|---|---------------------------------------|---------|---------------|
| Selection of rotation direction by  of the operation panel | RUN key rotation direction selection | Pr. 40 | 238 |
| Switch the display language of the parameter unit | PU display language selection | Pr. 145 | 238 |
| Use the setting dial of the operation panel like a potentiometer for frequency setting Key lock of operation panel | Operation panel operation selection | Pr. 161 | 239 |
| Change the magnitude of change of frequency setting by the setting dial of the operation panel | Magnitude of frequency change setting | Pr. 295 | 241 |
| Control of the parameter unit buzzer | PU buzzer control | Pr. 990 | 242 |
| Adjust LCD contrast of the parameter unit | PU contrast adjustment | Pr. 991 | 242 |

4.22.1 RUN key rotation direction selection (Pr. 40)

Used to choose the direction of rotation by operating  of the operation panel.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|
| 40 | RUN key rotation direction selection | 0 | 0 | Forward rotation |
| | | | 1 | Reverse rotation |

The above parameter can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

4.22.2 PU display language selection(Pr.145)

You can switch the display language of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) to another.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| 145 | PU display language selection | 0 | 0 | Japanese |
| | | | 1 | English |
| | | | 2 | German |
| | | | 3 | French |
| | | | 4 | Spanish |
| | | | 5 | Italian |
| | | | 6 | Swedish |
| | | | 7 | Finnish |

The above parameter can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

4.22.3 Operation panel frequency setting/key lock selection (Pr. 161)

The setting dial of the operation panel can be used for setting like a potentiometer.
The key operation of the operation panel can be disabled.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|--|---------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| 161 | Frequency setting/key lock operation selection | 0 | 0 | Setting dial frequency setting mode |
| | | | 1 | Setting dial potentiometer mode |
| | | | 10 | Setting dial frequency setting mode |
| | | | 11 | Setting dial potentiometer mode |

The above parameter can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)


(1) Using the setting dial like a potentiometer to set the frequency

Operation example Changing the frequency from 0Hz to 60Hz during operation


Operation

1. Screen at powering ON


The monitor display appears.

2. Press 


to choose the PU operation mode.

3. Press 

to choose the parameter setting mode.


4. Turn 

until *P. 160* (*Pr. 160*) appears.


5. Press 

to read the present set value.

"9999" (initial value) appears.

6. Turn 

to change it to the set value "0".


7. Press 

to set.


8. Change *Pr. 161* to the setting value of "1"

in the similar manner. (Refer to step 4 to 7.)


9. Mode/monitor check

Press 

twice to choose the monitor/ frequency monitor.


10. Press 

to start the inverter.


11. Turn 

until "60.00" appears.


The flickering frequency is the set frequency.

You need not press .


Display







PU indication is lit.




PRM indication is lit.





(The parameter number read previously appears.)




Flicker Parameter setting complete!!



Flicker Parameter setting complete!!



The frequency flickers for about 5s.





REMARKS



- If the display changes from flickering "60.00" to "0.00", the setting of *Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection* may not be "1".
- Independently of whether the inverter is running or at a stop, the frequency can be set by merely turning the dial.
- When the frequency is changed, it will be stored in EEPROM as the set frequency after 10s.



NOTE


- When setting frequency by turning setting dial, the frequency goes up to the set value of *Pr.1 Maximum frequency* (initial value: 120Hz). Adjust *Pr.1 Maximum frequency* setting according to the application.

(2) Disable the setting dial and key operation of the operation panel (Press [MODE] long (2s))

- Operation using the setting dial and key of the operation panel can be invalid to prevent parameter change, and unexpected start or frequency setting.
- Set "10 or 11" in *Pr. 161*, then press  for 2s to make the setting dial and key operation invalid.
- When the setting dial and key operation are invalid, **HOLD** appears on the operation panel. If dial or key operation is attempted while dial and key operation are invalid, **HOLD** appears. (When dial or key is not touched for 2s, monitor display appears.)
- To make the setting dial and key operation valid again, press  for 2s.



REMARKS

- Even if the setting dial and key operation are disabled, the monitor display and  are valid.



NOTE

- Release the operation lock to release the PU stop by key operation.

4.22.4 Magnitude of frequency change setting (Pr. 295)

When setting the set frequency with the setting dial, frequency changes in 0.01Hz increments in the initial status. Setting this parameter increases the magnitude of frequency which changes according to the rotated amount of the setting dial, improving operability.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---|
| 295 | Magnitude of frequency change setting | 0 | 0 | Function invalid |
| | | | 0.01 | The minimum varying width when the set frequency is changed by the setting dial can be set. |
| | | | 0.1 | |
| | | | 1 | |
| | | | 10 | |

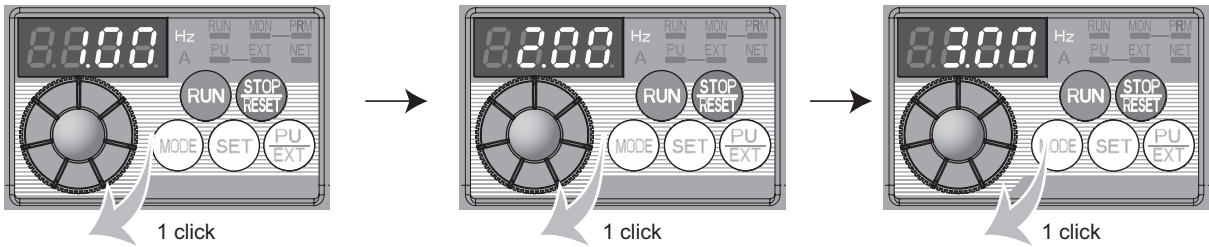
The above parameter can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

(1) Basic operation

When a value other than "0" is set in Pr. 295, the minimum varying width when the set frequency is changed by the setting dial can be set.

For example, when "1.00Hz" is set in Pr. 295, one click (one dial gauge) of the setting dial changes the frequency in increments of 1.00Hz→2.00Hz→3.00Hz.

When Pr. 295 = "1"



*One rotation of the setting dial equals to 24 clicks (24 dial gauges).

REMARKS

- When machine speed display is selected with Pr. 37, the minimum increments of the magnitude of change is determined by Pr.295 as well. Note that the setting value may differ as speed setting changes the set machine speed and converts it to the speed display again.
- When the set frequency (speed) is 100 or more, frequency is displayed in 0.1 increments. Therefore, the minimum varying width is 0.1 even when Pr. 295 < 0.1.
- When the machine speed setting is 1000 or more, frequency is displayed in 1 increments. Therefore, the minimum varying width is 1 even when Pr. 295 < 1.

NOTE

- For Pr. 295 , unit is not displayed .
- This parameter is valid only in the set frequency mode. When other frequency-related parameters are set, it is not activated.
- When 10 is set, frequency setting changes in 10Hz increments. Be cautions for the excess speed. (in potentiometer mode)

4.22.5 Buzzer control (Pr. 990)

You can make the buzzer "beep" when you press the key of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|-------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 990 | PU buzzer control | 1 | 0 | Without buzzer |
| | | | 1 | With buzzer |

The above parameter can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". (Refer to page 163)

The above parameter allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.

4.22.6 PU contrast adjustment (Pr. 991)

Contrast adjustment of the LCD of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) can be performed.

Decreasing the setting value makes contrast light.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| 991 | PU contrast adjustment | 58 | 0 to 63 | 0: Light ↓ 63: Dark |



The above parameter is displayed as simple mode parameter only when the parameter unit FR-PU04/FR-PU07 is connected.

The above parameter allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.



4.23 FR-E500 series operation panel (PA02) setting







The operation panel (PA02) for the FR-E500 series can be hooked up with the PU cable for use.

(The inverter can not be directly connected.)

| Purpose | Parameter that should be Set | | Refer to Page |
|--|--|--|---------------|
| Select the frequency setting method of the operation panel (built-in potentiometer,  /  key) | Frequency setting command selection | Pr. 146 | 243 |
| Set the magnitude (slope) of the output frequency by the built-in potentiometer as desired. | Built-in frequency setting potentiometer bias/gain | C22(Pr. 922), C23(Pr. 922), C24(Pr. 923), C25(Pr. 923) | 244 |

4.23.1 Built-in potentiometer switching (Pr. 146)

Switches the frequency setting method between the PA02 built-in frequency setting potentiometer and digital frequency setting by the / key.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| 146 | Built-in potentiometer switching | 1 | 0 *1 | PA02 built-in frequency setting potentiometer valid Frequency setting by the built-in frequency setting potentiometer |
| | | | 1 | PA02 built-in frequency setting potentiometer invalid Digital frequency setting by the  /  key. Changing frequency continuously by pressing the  /  key. Hold down the  /  key to perform operation. |

*1 Set when performing operation using the built-in frequency setting potentiometer using the operation panel (PA02) for the FR-E500 series.
Operation from the inverter operation panel or communication is not available.

The above parameter can be set when Pr.160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

4.23.2 Bias and gain of the built-in frequency setting potentiometer (C22 (Pr. 922) to C25 (Pr. 923))

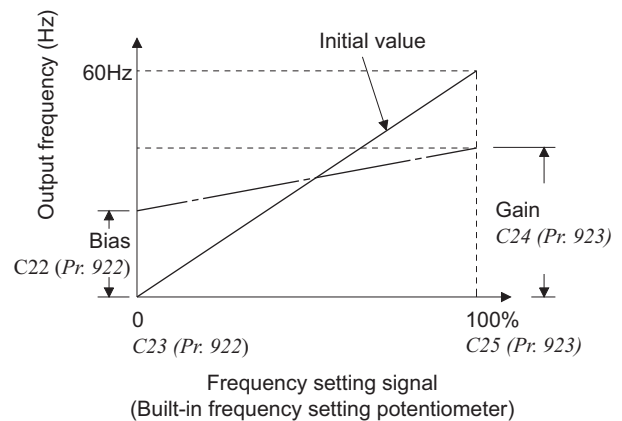
When the operation panel (PA02) for the FR-E500 series is hooked up with the PU cable, the magnitude (slope) of the output frequency to the frequency setting potentiometer of the operation panel can be set as desired.

| Parameter No. | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Description |
|---------------|---|---------------|---------------|--|
| C22(922) *1 | Frequency setting voltage bias frequency (built-in potentiometer) | 0Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Frequency on the bias side of PA02 built-in frequency setting potentiometer. |
| C23(922) *1 | Frequency setting voltage bias (built-in potentiometer) | 0% | 0 to 300% | Converted % of the bias side setting level of PA02 built-in frequency setting potentiometer. |
| C24(923) *1 | Frequency setting voltage gain frequency (built-in potentiometer) | 60Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Frequency on the gain side of PA02 built-in frequency setting potentiometer. |
| C25(923) *1 | Frequency setting voltage gain (built-in potentiometer) | 100% | 0 to 300% | Converted % of the bias side setting level of PA02 built-in frequency setting potentiometer. |

*1 The parameter numbers in parentheses are for the operation panel (PA02) of the FR-E500 series or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).

The above parameters can be set when Pr. 160 Extended function display selection = "0". (Refer to page 163)

Adjust the bias of the potentiometer of the operation panel using Pr. 922 (C22, C23) and gain with Pr. 923 (C24, C25).

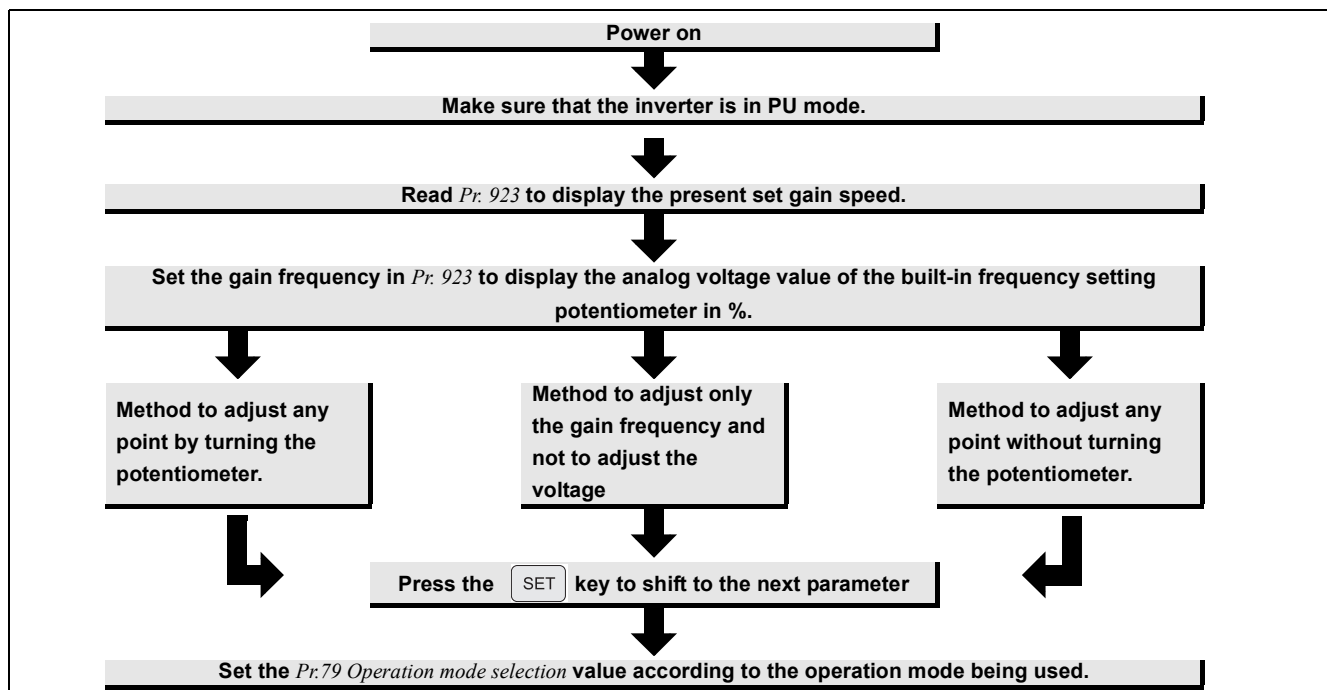


<Setting>

[Setting from the FR-E500 series operation panel (PA02)]

Bias/gain adjustment methods using the built-in potentiometer are shown below.

- Method to adjust any point by turning the potentiometer.
- Method to adjust any point without turning the potentiometer.
- Method to adjust the bias/gain frequency only.



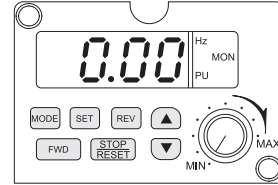
Pr. 923 "Built-in frequency setting potentiometer gain"

(Pr. 922 can be adjusted in a similar manner.)

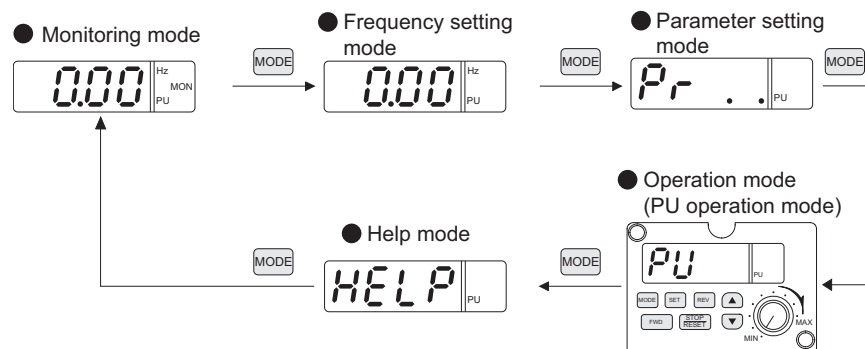
Set the magnitude (slope) of the output frequency by the built-in potentiometer as desired using the built-in frequency setting potentiometer.

Operation

1. Power-on (monitoring mode)



2. Make sure that the inverter is in PU mode with **MODE** key.



Confirm that the PU operation mode (**PU**) has been chosen.

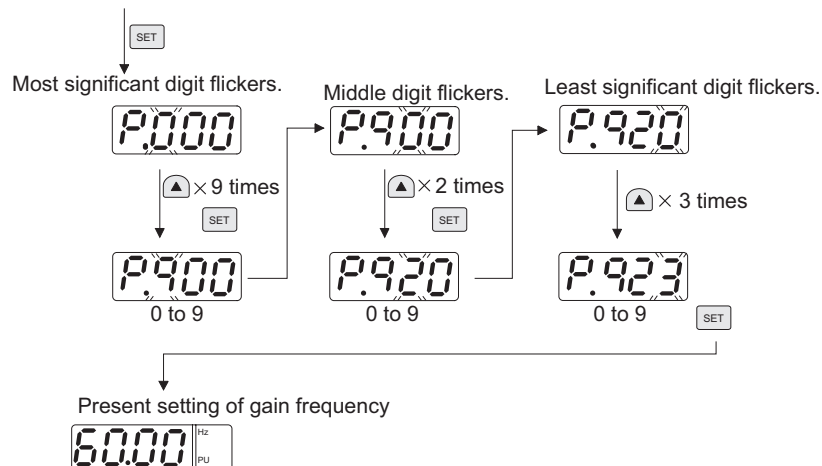
In the Jog operation mode (**JOG**) or external operation mode (**OPND**), press the **▲** / **▼** key to display **PU**.

If **PU** cannot be displayed by pressing the **▲** / **▼** key in the External operation mode (**OPND**) (if Pr. 79 operation mode selection ≠ "0"), set "1" in Pr. 79 operation mode selection.

3. Read Pr. 923 to display the present set gain frequency.

(Pr. 922 can be adjusted in a similar manner.)

Using the **MODE** key, choose the "parameter setting mode".



Operation

- Set the gain frequency in *Pr.923* to display the analog voltage value of the built-in frequency setting potentiometer in %.
(80Hz maximum)

- Current setting of gain frequency

60.00 Hz
PU



- Changing the gain frequency

80.00 Hz
PU

Press ▲ ▼ to change the set frequency.

Press for 1.5s

SET

- Analog voltage value (%) of the built-in frequency setting potentiometer

0.0 PU

A near-0 value is shown at the MIN position of the potentiometer, and near-100 at MAX.
Set to the potentiometer position where operation is to be performed at the set frequency (80Hz in the example).

- Method to adjust any point by turning the built-in frequency setting potentiometer.
(application of 5V)

- Analog voltage value (%) of the built-in frequency setting potentiometer

0.0 PU

- Turn the potentiometer to the gain frequency output (MAX) position.



- The gain voltage corresponding to the potentiometer position appears.

100

Press for 1.5s

SET

Flicker

100

100

When the potentiometer is at the MAX position, the value is nearly 100.

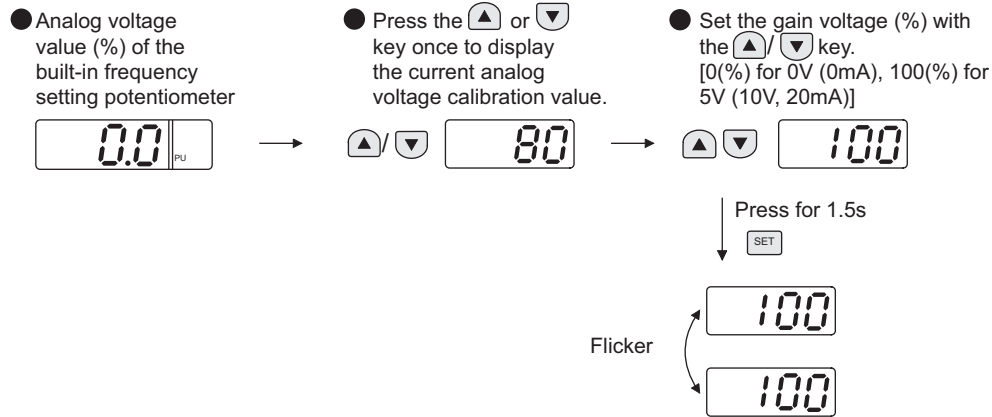
- Pressing **SET** shifts to the next parameter.

- Set the *Pr. 79 Operation mode selection* value according to the operation mode being used.

● Method to adjust any point without turning the potentiometer (changing from 4V(80%) to 5V(100%))

Operation

1. Perform steps 1. to 4. on page 245, 246.
2. Set the gain voltage (%).

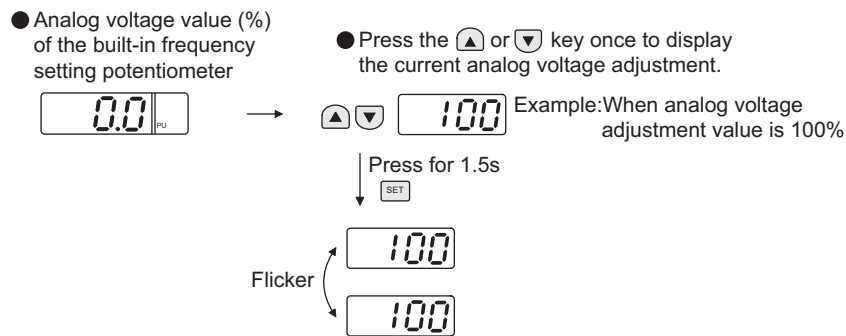


3. Pressing shifts to the next parameter.
4. Set the Pr.79 Operation mode selection value according to the operation mode being used.

● Method to adjust only the gain frequency and not to adjust the voltage

Operation

1. Perform steps 1. to 4. on page 245, 246.
2. Adjust the analog voltage adjustment value.



3. Pressing shifts to the next parameter.
4. Set the Pr. 79 Operation mode selection value according to the operation mode being used.



CAUTION



Take care when setting any value other than "0" as the bias speed at 0V. Even if a speed command is not given, simply turning on the start signal will start the motor at the preset frequency.

FR-E500 series operation panel (PA02) setting

[Setting with the inverter operation panel without fitting the FR-E500 series operation panel (PA02)]

- a) Method to adjust any point
(to change to 80% from 100%)

Operation

1. Confirm the RUN indication and operation mode indication
 - The inverter should be at a stop.
 - The inverter should be in the PU operation mode (depends on $\begin{pmatrix} \text{PU} \\ \text{EXT} \end{pmatrix}$).

Display




2. Press MODE to choose the parameter setting mode.



P. 0

(The parameter number read previously appears.)

3. Turn  until C. . . appears.




C. . .

4. Press SET until C. - - - appears.



C. - - -

(C0 to C25 settings are enabled.)

5. Turn  until C. 25 appears. Turn the dial to C25 (Pr. 923) Frequency setting voltage gain (built-in potentiometer)




C. 25

6. Press SET to show the analog-to digital conversion value (%).



00

Analog voltage value (%) of built-in frequency setting potentiometer


7. Turn  to set gain voltage (%).
"minimum value of the potentiometer is 0%, maximum value is 100%"



80

The gain frequency is reached when analog voltage value (%) of built-in frequency setting potentiometer is 80%.

REMARKS

The current setting at the instant of turning  is displayed.

100


8. Press SET to set.




80

C. 25




























Flicker...Parameter setting complete!!
(Adjustment completed)


- Turn  to read another parameter.
- Press SET to return to the C. - - - indication (step 4).
- Press SET twice to show the next parameter (P. C. L.).






REMARKS

By pressing  after step 6, you can confirm the present frequency setting bias/gain setting.
It cannot be confirmed after execution of step 7.

- b) Method to set frequency only without adjusting gain analog value
(When changing the gain frequency from 60Hz to 50Hz)


| Operation | Display |
|---|--|
| 1. Confirm the RUN indication and operation mode indication ●The inverter should be at a stop. ●The inverter should be in the PU operation mode (depends on ). |  |
| 2. Press  to choose the parameter setting mode. |  →  (The parameter number read previously appears.) |
| 3. Turn  until  appears. |  →  |
| 4. Press  until  appears. |  →  (C0 to C25 settings are enabled.) |
| 5. Turn  until  appears. Turn the dial to <i>C24 (Pr.923) Frequency setting voltage gain frequency (built-in potentiometer)</i> |  →  |
| 6. Press  to show the present set value. |  →  |
| 7. Turn  to change the set value to "50.00". |  →  |
| 8. Press  to set. |  →   |

 **Flicker...Parameter setting complete!!**
 (Adjustment completed)

- Turn  to read another parameter.
- Press  to return to the  indication (step 4).
- Press  twice to show the next parameter ().



REMARKS

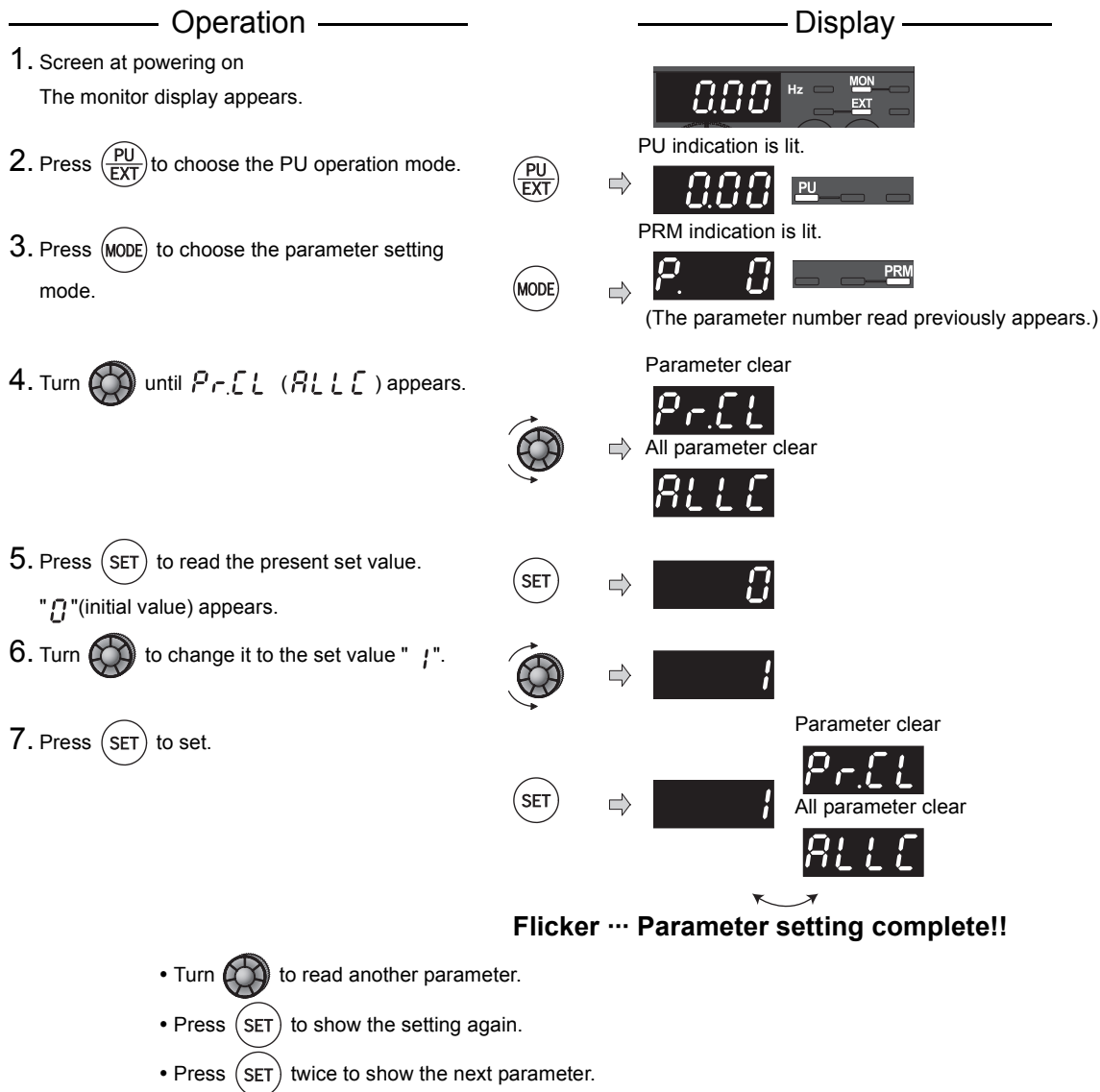
- To run the inverter at 60Hz or more using the built-in frequency setting potentiometer (*Pr. 146 = 0*), change *C24* and *C25* (*Pr. 923*). If only *Pr. 1* or *Pr. 18* is changed, the inverter cannot run above 60Hz.
- Setting *Pr. 146*, *C22* (*Pr. 922*), *C23* (*Pr. 922*), *C24* (*Pr. 923*), *C25* (*Pr. 923*) can be performed from the inverter operation panel. However, it functions only when the operation panel PA02 for the FR-E500 is connected.
- When setting frequency, parameter, etc. using the operation panel PA02, it is necessary to hold down the  key for 1.5s.
- Past four faults are stored in the faults history when the operation panel PA02 is connected.
- All faults (E.ILF, E.IOH, E.AIE, E.CDO, E.PTC, E.SAF) added to the FR-D700 series are displayed as E.14.

4.24 Parameter clear/ All parameter clear



POINT

- Set "1" in *Pr.CL Parameter clear, ALLC all parameter clear* to initialize all parameters. (Parameters are not cleared when "1" is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.)
- Refer to the extended parameter list on *page 58* for parameters cleared with this operation.



| Setting | Description |
|---------|--|
| 0 | Not executed. |
| 1 | Set parameters back to the initial values. (Parameter clear sets back all parameters except calibration parameters, terminal function selection parameters to the initial values.) Refer to the parameter list on page 58 for availability of parameter clear and all parameter clear. |



REMARKS
























? and are displayed alternately ... Why?

- The inverter is not in the PU operation mode.
- PU connector is used.

1. Press . [PU] is lit and the monitor (4 digit LED) displays "1". (When *Pr. 79* = "0" (initial value))
2. Carry out operation from step 6 again.

4.25 Initial value change list

Displays and sets the parameters changed from the initial value.

| Operation | Display |
|--|--|
| 1. Screen at powering ON The monitor display appears. |  |
| 2. Press  to choose the PU operation mode. | PU indication is lit.  |
| 3. Press  to choose the parameter setting mode. | PRM indication is lit.  (The parameter number read previously appears.) |
| 4. Turn  until <i>Pr. CH</i> appears. |  |
| 5. Pressing  changes to the initial value change list screen. |  * It may take several seconds for creating the initial value change list. "P. ---" flickers while creating the list. |
| 6. Turning  displays the parameter number changed. |  |
| • Press  to read the present set value. |  |
| Turn  and press  to change the setting (refer to step 6 and 7 on page 57) |  |
| • Turn  to read another parameter. |  |
| • The display returns to <i>P. ---</i> after all parameters are displayed. |  |
| 7. Pressing  in <i>P. ---</i> status returns to the parameter setting mode. |  |
| • Turning  sets other parameters. | |
| • Pressing  displays the change list again. | |





NOTE


- Calibration parameters (C0 (Pr. 900) to C7 (Pr. 905), C22 (Pr. 922) to C25 (Pr. 923)) are not displayed even when these are changed from the initial settings.
- Only simple mode parameter is displayed when simple mode is set (Pr. 160 = "9999" (initial value))
- Pr. 160 is displayed independently of whether the setting value is changed or not.
- When parameter setting is changed after creating the initial value change list, the setting will be reflected to the initial value change list next time.




Parameters referred to

Pr. 160 Extended function display selection  Refer to page 163

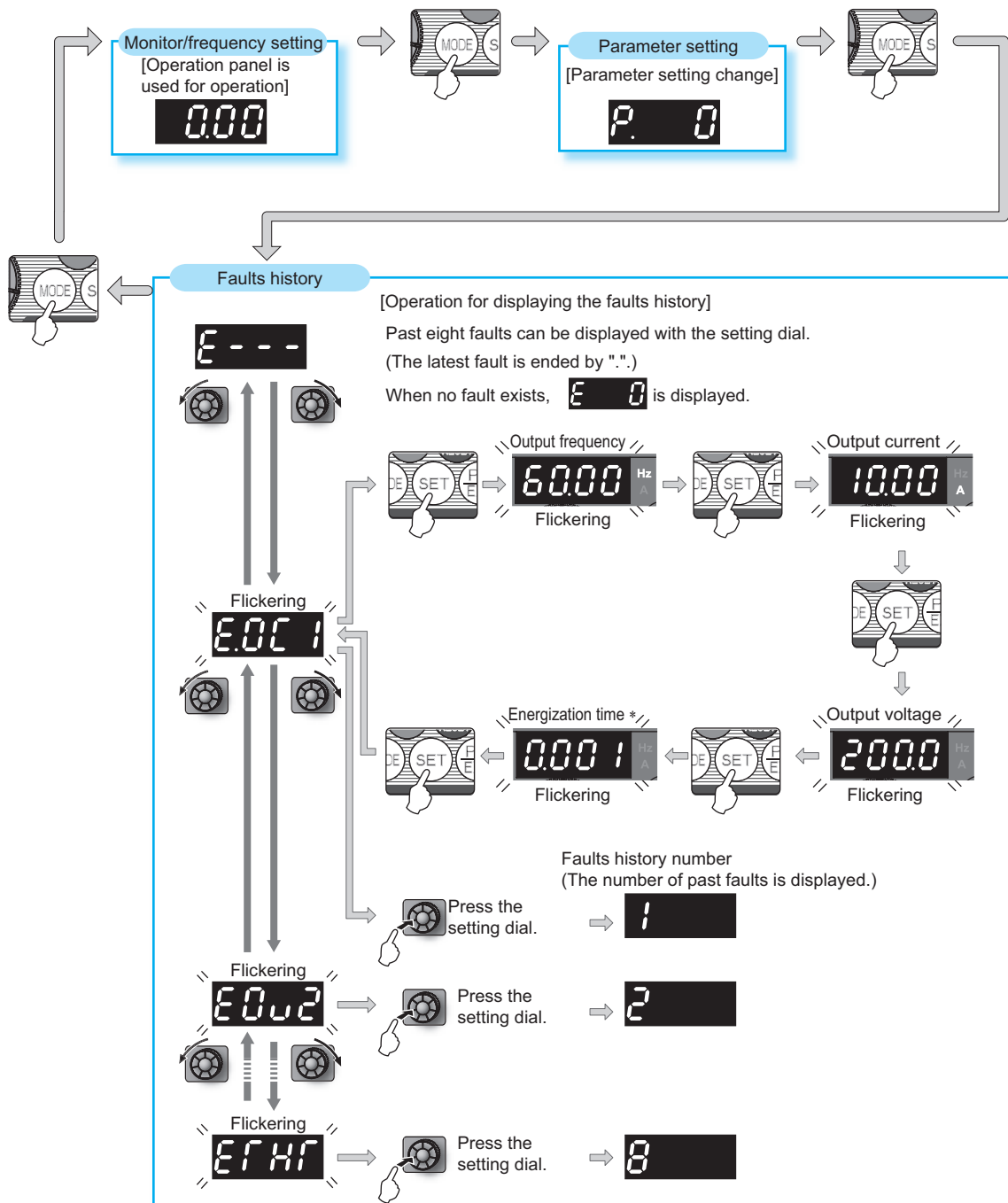
C0 (Pr. 900) FM terminal calibration  Refer to page 135

C2(Pr. 902) to C7(Pr. 905) (Frequency setting bias/gain parameter)  Refer to page 154

C22(Pr. 922) to C25(Pr. 923) (Bias and gain of built-in frequency setting potentiometer)  Refer to page 244

4.26 Check and clear of the faults history

(1) Check for the faults history



* The cumulative energization time and actual operation time are accumulated from 0 to 65535 hours, then cleared, and accumulated again from 0. When the operation panel is used, the time is displayed up to 65.53 (65530h) in the indication of 1h = 0.001, and thereafter, it is added up from 0.


(2) Clearing procedure










POINT

- Set "1" in *Er.CL Fault history clear* to clear the faults history. (Parameters are not cleared when "1" is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.)

Operation


- Screen at powering ON
The monitor display appears.
- Press  to choose the parameter setting mode.

- Turn  until *Er.CL* (faults history clear) appears.
- Press  to read the present set value. "0" (initial value) appears.
- Turn  to change it to the set value "1".
- Press  to set.

- Turn  to read another parameter.
- Press  to show the setting again.
- Press  twice to show the next parameter.



Parameters referred to

Pr. 77 Parameter write selection  Refer to page 162

Display



PRM indication is lit.



→ (The parameter number read previously appears.)



Flicker...Faults history clear complete!!

MEMO

5 TROUBLESHOOTING

This chapter provides the "TROUBLESHOOTING" of this product.

Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

| | | |
|-----|---|-----|
| 5.1 | Reset method of protective function | 256 |
| 5.2 | List of fault or alarm indications | 257 |
| 5.3 | Causes and corrective actions | 258 |
| 5.4 | Correspondences between digital and actual characters | 267 |
| 5.5 | Check first when you have a trouble | 268 |

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

Reset method of protective function

When a fault occurs in the inverter, the inverter trips and the PU display automatically changes to any of the following fault or alarm indications.

If the fault does not correspond to any of the following faults or if you have any other problem, please contact your sales representative.

- Retention of fault output signal... When the magnetic contactor (MC) provided on the input side of the inverter is opened when a fault occurs, the inverter's control power will be lost and the fault output will not be held.
- Fault or alarm indication When a fault or alarm occurs, the operation panel display automatically switches to the fault or alarm indication.
- Resetting method When a fault occurs, the inverter output is kept stopped. Unless reset, therefore, the inverter cannot restart. (Refer to page 256)
- When any fault occurs, take the appropriate corrective action, then reset the inverter, and resume operation.
Not doing so may lead to the inverter fault and damage.

Inverter fault or alarm indications are roughly divided as below.


- (1) Error message
A message regarding operational fault and setting fault by the operation panel and parameter unit (FR-PU04 /FR-PU07) is displayed. The inverter does not trip.
- (2) Warnings
The inverter does not trip even when a warning is displayed. However, failure to take appropriate measures will lead to a fault.
- (3) Alarm
The inverter does not trip. You can also output an alarm signal by making parameter setting.
- (4) Fault
When a fault occurs, the inverter trips and a fault signal is output.

5.1 Reset method of protective function

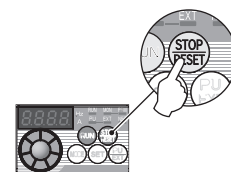
(1) Resetting the inverter

The inverter can be reset by performing any of the following operations. Note that the internal thermal integrated value of the electronic thermal relay function and the number of retries are cleared (erased) by resetting the inverter.

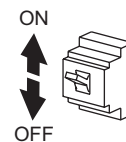
Inverter recovers about 1s after the reset is released.

Operation 1: Using the operation panel, press  to reset the inverter.

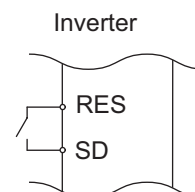
(This may only be performed when a fault occurs (Refer to page 261 for fault.))



Operation 2: Switch power OFF once. After the indicator of the operation panel turns OFF, switch it ON again.



Operation 3: Turn ON the reset signal (RES) for more than 0.1s. (If the RES signal is kept ON, "Err." appears (flickers) to indicate that the inverter is in a reset status.)



5.2 List of fault or alarm indications

| Operation Panel Indication | | | Name | Refer to Page |
|----------------------------|--------------|----------------|--|---------------|
| Error message | E--- | E--- | Faults history | 252 |
| | HOLD | HOLD | Operation panel lock | 258 |
| | LOCd | LOCd | Password locked | 258 |
| | Er 1 to Er 4 | Er1 to 4 | Parameter write error | 258 |
| | Err. | Err. | Inverter reset | 259 |
| Warnings | OL | OL | Stall prevention (overcurrent) | 259 |
| | oL | oL | Stall prevention (overvoltage) | 259 |
| | rb | RB | Regenerative brake prealarm | 260 |
| | rH | TH | Electronic thermal relay function prealarm | 260 |
| | PS | PS | PU stop | 260 |
| | nr | MT | Maintenance signal output | 260 |
| | Uu | UV | Undervoltage | 260 |
| | SA | SA | Safety stop | 261 |
| | Alarm | F _n | FN | Fan alarm |
| Fault | EOC 1 | E.OC1 | Overcurrent trip during acceleration | 261 |
| | EOC 2 | E.OC2 | Overcurrent trip during constant speed | 261 |
| | EOC 3 | E.OC3 | Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop | 262 |
| | EOV 1 | E.OV1 | Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration | 262 |
| | EOV 2 | E.OV2 | Regenerative overvoltage trip during constant speed | 262 |
| | EOV 3 | E.OV3 | Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop | 262 |
| | ETHr | E.THT | Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function) | 263 |
| | ETHn | E.THM | Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function) | 263 |
| | EFin | E.FIN | Fin overheat | 263 |

| Operation Panel Indication | | Name | Refer to Page | |
|----------------------------|--------------|----------------------|---|-----|
| Fault | EILF | E.ILF * | Input phase loss | 264 |
| | EOLr | E.OLT | Stall prevention | 264 |
| | E. bE | E. BE | Brake transistor alarm detection | 264 |
| | E. GF | E.GF | Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent at start | 264 |
| | E. LF | E.LF | Output phase loss | 264 |
| | EOHr | E.OHT | External thermal relay operation | 265 |
| | EPTr | E.PTC* | PTC thermistor operation | 265 |
| | E. PE | E.PE | Parameter storage device fault | 265 |
| | EPUE | E.PUE | PU disconnection | 265 |
| | ErEr | E.RET | Retry count excess | 265 |
| | E. S / E.CPU | E.5 / E.CPU | CPU fault | 266 |
| | ECdO | E.CDO* | Output current detection value exceeded | 266 |
| | EIOH | E.IOH * | Inrush current limit circuit fault | 266 |
| | EAI E | E.AIE * | Analog input fault | 266 |
| ESAF | E.SAF * | Safety circuit fault | 266 | |



* If a fault occurs when using with the FR-PU04, "Fault 14" is displayed on the FR-PU04.

* If a fault occurs when using with the FR-PU04, "Fault 14" is displayed on the FR-PU04.

5.3 Causes and corrective actions

(1) Error message

A message regarding operational troubles is displayed. Output is not shut off.

| | | |
|----------------------------|--|------|
| Operation panel indication | HOLD | HOLD |
| Name | Operation panel lock | |
| Description | Operation lock mode is set. Operation other than  is invalid. (Refer to page 240) | |
| Check point | — | |
| Corrective action | Press  for 2s to release lock. | |

| | | |
|----------------------------|---|------|
| Operation panel indication | LOCd | LOCd |
| Name | Password locked | |
| Description | Password function is active. Display and setting of parameter is restricted. | |
| Check point | — | |
| Corrective action | Enter the password in Pr. 297 Password lock/unlock to unlock the password function before operating. (Refer to page 164). | |

| | | |
|----------------------------|--|-----|
| Operation panel indication | Er1 | Er1 |
| Name | Write disable error | |
| Description | 1. You attempted to make parameter setting when Pr. 77 Parameter write selection has been set to disable parameter write. 2. Frequency jump setting range overlapped. 3. The PU and inverter cannot make normal communication. | |
| Check point | 1. Check the setting of Pr. 77 Parameter write selection. (Refer to page 162). 2. Check the settings of Pr. 31 to Pr. 36 (frequency jump). (Refer to page 85) 3. Check the connection of the PU and inverter. | |

| | | |
|----------------------------|--|-----|
| Operation panel indication | Er2 | Er2 |
| Name | Write error during operation | |
| Description | When parameter write was performed during operation with a value other than "2" (writing is enabled independently of operation status in any operation mode) is set in Pr. 77 and the STF (STR) is ON. | |
| Check point | 1. Check the Pr. 77 setting. (Refer to page 162). 2. Check that the inverter is not operating. | |
| Corrective action | 1. Set "2" in Pr. 77. 2. After stopping operation, make parameter setting. | |

| | | |
|----------------------------|---|-----|
| Operation panel indication | Er3 | Er3 |
| Name | Calibration error | |
| Description | Analog input bias and gain calibration values are too close. | |
| Check point | Check the settings of C3, C4, C6 and C7 (calibration functions). (Refer to page 154). | |


| | | |
|----------------------------|--|-----|
| Operation panel indication | Er4 | Er4 |
| Name | Mode designation error | |
| Description | You attempted to make parameter setting in the NET operation mode when Pr. 77 is not 2. | |
| Check point | 1. Check that operation mode is PU operation mode. 2. Check the Pr. 77 setting. (Refer to page 162). | |
| Corrective action | 1. After setting the operation mode to the "PU operation mode", make parameter setting. (Refer to page 166) 2. After setting "2" in Pr. 77, make parameter setting. | |

| | | |
|----------------------------|--|------|
| Operation panel indication | Err. | Err. |
| Name | Inverter reset | |
| Description | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Executing reset using RES signal, or reset command from communication or PU Displays at powering OFF. | |
| Corrective action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Turn OFF the reset command | |





(2) Warnings


When a warning occurs, the output is not shut off.


| | | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--------------------|----|
| Operation panel indication | OL | OL | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | OL |
| Name | Stall prevention (overcurrent) | | | |
| Description | During acceleration | When the output current of the inverter exceeds the stall prevention operation level (<i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> , etc.), this function stops the increase in frequency until the overload current decreases to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent trip. When the overload current has reduced below stall prevention operation level, this function increases the frequency again. | | |
| | During constant-speed operation | When the output current of the inverter exceeds the stall prevention operation level (<i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> , etc.), this function reduces frequency until the overload current decreases to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent trip. When the overload current has reduced below stall prevention operation level, this function increases the frequency up to the set value. | | |
| | During deceleration | When the output current of the inverter exceeds the stall prevention operation level (<i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> , etc.), this function stops the decrease in frequency until the overload current decreases to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent trip. When the overload current has decreased below stall prevention operation level, this function decreases the frequency again. | | |
| Check point | <div>1. Check that the <i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> setting is not too large.</div> <div>2. Check that the <i>Pr. 7 Acceleration time</i> and <i>Pr. 8 Deceleration time</i> settings are not too small.</div> <div>3. Check that the load is not too heavy.</div> <div>4. Are there any failure in peripheral devices?</div> <div>5. Check that the <i>Pr. 13 Starting frequency</i> is not too large.</div> <div>6. Check that the <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> is appropriate</div> | | | |
| Corrective action | <div>1. Increase or decrease the <i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> setting by 1% and check the motor status. (<i>Refer to page 75</i>)</div> <div>2. Set a larger value in <i>Pr. 7 Acceleration time</i> and <i>Pr. 8 Deceleration time</i>. (<i>Refer to page 97</i>)</div> <div>3. Reduce the load weight.</div> <div>4. Try General-purpose magnetic flux vector control.</div> <div>5. Change the <i>Pr. 14 Load pattern selection</i> setting.</div> <div>6. Set stall prevention operation current in <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i>. (The initial value is 150%.) The acceleration/deceleration time may change. Increase the stall prevention operation level with <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i>, or disable stall prevention with <i>Pr. 156 Stall prevention operation selection</i>. (Operation at OL occurrence can be selected using <i>Pr. 156</i>.)</div> | | | |


| | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--------------------|----|
| Operation panel indication | oL |  | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | oL |
| Name | Stall prevention (overvoltage) | | | |
| Description | During deceleration | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• If the regenerative energy of the motor becomes excessive to exceed the regenerative energy consumption capability, this function stops the decrease in frequency to prevent overvoltage trip. As soon as the regenerative energy has reduced, deceleration resumes.• If the regenerative energy of the motor becomes excessive when regeneration avoidance function is selected (<i>Pr. 882 =1</i>), this function increases the speed to prevent overvoltage trip. <i>(Refer to page 227).</i> | | |
| Check point | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check for sudden speed reduction.• Check that regeneration avoidance function (<i>Pr. 882, Pr. 883, Pr. 885, Pr. 886</i>) is used. <i>(Refer to page 227).</i> | | | |
| Corrective action | The deceleration time may change. Increase the deceleration time using <i>Pr. 8 Deceleration time</i> . | | | |



Causes and corrective actions

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--------------------|----|
| Operation panel indication | PS |  | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | PS |
| Name | PU stop | | | |
| Description | Stop with  of the PU is set in Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection. (For Pr. 75 refer to page 159.) | | | |
| Check point | Check for a stop made by pressing  of the operation panel. | | | |
| Corrective action | Turn the start signal OFF and release with  . | | | |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--------------------|----|
| Operation panel indication | RB |  | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | RB |
| Name | Regenerative brake prealarm | | | |
| Description | Appears if the regenerative brake duty reaches or exceeds 85% of the Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty value. When the setting of Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty is the initial value (Pr. 70 = "0"), this warning does not occur. If the regenerative brake duty reaches 100%, a regenerative overvoltage (E. OV_) occurs. The RBP signal can be simultaneously output with the [RB] display. For the terminal used for the RBP signal output, assign the function by setting "7 (positive logic) or 107 (negative logic)" in Pr. 190, Pr. 192 or Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection). (Refer to page 120). | | | |
| Check point | 1. Check that the brake resistor duty is not high. 2. Check that the Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection and Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty settings are correct. | | | |
| Corrective action | 1. Increase the deceleration time. 2. Check that the Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection and Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty settings. | | | |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--------------------|----|
| Operation panel indication | TH |  | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | TH |
| Name | Electronic thermal relay function prealarm | | | |
| Description | Appears if the cumulative value of the Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay reaches or exceeds 85% of the preset level. If it reaches 100% of the Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay setting, a motor overload trip (E. THM) occurs. The THP signal can be simultaneously output with the [TH] display. For the terminal used for THP signal output, assign the function by setting "8 (positive logic) or 108 (negative logic)" in Pr. 190, Pr. 192 or Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection). (Refer to page 120). | | | |
| Check point | 1. Check for large load or sudden acceleration. 2. Is the Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay setting is appropriate? (Refer to page 101) | | | |
| Corrective action | 1. Reduce the load and frequency of operation. 2. Set an appropriate value in Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay. (Refer to page 101) | | | |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--------------------|---------|
| Operation panel indication | MT |  | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | — MT |
| Name | Maintenance signal output | | | |
| Description | Indicates that the cumulative energization time of the inverter has reached a given time. When the setting of Pr. 504 Maintenance timer alarm output set time is the initial value (Pr. 504 = "9999"), this warning does not occur. | | | |
| Check point | The Pr. 503 Maintenance timer setting is larger than the Pr. 504 Maintenance timer alarm output set time setting. (Refer to page 234). | | | |
| Corrective action | Setting "0" in Pr. 503 Maintenance timer erases the signal. | | | |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--------------------|---|
| Operation panel indication | UV |  | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | — |
| Name | Undervoltage | | | |
| Description | If the power supply voltage of the inverter decreases, the control circuit will not perform normal functions. In addition, the motor torque will be insufficient and/or heat generation will increase. To prevent this, if the power supply voltage decreases below about 115VAC (about 230VAC for 400V class, about 58VAC for 100V class), this function stops the inverter output and displays  . An alarm is reset when the voltage returns to normal. | | | |
| Check point | Check that the power supply voltage is normal. | | | |
| Corrective action | Check the power supply system equipment such as power supply. | | | |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|--|----|--------------------|---|
| Operation panel indication | SA | SA | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | — |
| Name | Safety stop | | | |
| Description | Appears when safety stop function is activated (during output shutoff). (Refer to page 27) | | | |
| Check point | Check if the shorting wire between S1 and SC or between S2 and SC is disconnected when not using the safety stop function. | | | |
| Corrective action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When not using the safety stop function, short across terminals S1 and SC and across S2 and SC with shorting wire for the inverter to run. If SA is indicated when across S1 and SC and across S2 and SC are both shorted while using the safety stop function (drive enabled), internal failure might be the cause. Check the wiring of terminals S1, S2 and SC and contact your sales representative if the wiring has no fault. | | | |

(3) Alarm

When an alarm occurs, the output is not shut off. You can also output an alarm signal by making parameter setting. (Set "98" in Pr. 190, Pr. 192 or Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection). Refer to page 120).


| | | | | |
|----------------------------|--|----|--------------------|----|
| Operation panel indication | FN | Fn | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | FN |
| Name | Fan alarm | | | |
| Description | For the inverter that contains a cooling fan, Fn appears on the operation panel when the cooling fan stops due to an alarm or different operation from the setting of Pr. 244 Cooling fan operation selection. | | | |
| Check point | Check the cooling fan for an alarm. | | | |
| Corrective action | Check for fan alarm. Please contact your sales representative. | | | |


(4) Fault


When a fault occurs, the inverter trips and a fault signal is output.


| | | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--------|--------------------|---------------|
| Operation panel indication | E.OC1 | E.OC 1 | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | OC During Acc |
| Name | Overcurrent trip during acceleration | | | |
| Description | When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 200% of the rated current during acceleration, the protective circuit is activated and the inverter trips. | | | |
| Check point | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check for sudden acceleration. Check that the downward acceleration time is not long for the lift. Check for output short-circuit/ground fault. Check that the Pr. 3 Base frequency setting is not 60Hz when the motor rated frequency is 50Hz. Check that stall prevention operation is appropriate. Check that regeneration is not performed frequently. (Check that the output voltage becomes larger than the V/F reference value at regeneration and overcurrent occurs due to increase in motor current.) | | | |
| Corrective action | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Increase the acceleration time. (Shorten the downward acceleration time for the lift.) When "E.OC1" is always lit at starting, disconnect the motor once and start the inverter. If "E.OC1" is still lit, contact your sales representative. Check the wiring to make sure that output short circuit/ground fault does not occur. Set 50Hz in Pr. 3 Base frequency. (Refer to page 86) Perform stall prevention operation appropriately. (Refer to page 80). Set base voltage (rated voltage of the motor, etc.) in Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage. (Refer to page 86) | | | |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--------|--------------------|--------------|
| Operation panel indication | E.OC2 | E.OC 2 | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | Stedy Spd OC |
| Name | Overcurrent trip during constant speed | | | |
| Description | When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 200% of the rated current during constant speed operation, the protective circuit is activated and the inverter trips. | | | |
| Check point | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check for sudden load change. Check for output short-circuit/ground fault. Check that stall prevention operation is appropriate. | | | |
| Corrective action | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Keep load stable. Check the wiring to make sure that output short circuit/ground fault does not occur. Perform stall prevention operation appropriately. (Refer to page 80). | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.OC3 |  | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | OC During Dec |
|----------------------------|---|---|--------------------|---------------|
| Name | Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop | | | |
| Description | When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 200% of the rated inverter current during deceleration (other than acceleration or constant speed), the protective circuit is activated and the inverter trips. | | | |
| Check point | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for sudden speed reduction. 2. Check for output short-circuit/ground fault. 3. Check for too fast operation of the motor's mechanical brake. 4. Check that stall prevention operation is appropriate. | | | |
| Corrective action | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Increase the deceleration time. 2. Check the wiring to make sure that output short circuit/ground fault does not occur. 3. Check the mechanical brake operation. 4. Perform stall prevention operation appropriately. (Refer to page 80). | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.OV1 |  | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | OV During Acc |
|----------------------------|--|---|--------------------|---------------|
| Name | Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration | | | |
| Description | If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated and the inverter trips. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system. | | | |
| Check point | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for too slow acceleration. (e.g. during downward acceleration in vertical lift load) 2. Check that the setting of <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> is not too small. | | | |
| Corrective action | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. • Decrease the acceleration time. • Use regeneration avoidance function (<i>Pr. 882, Pr. 883, Pr. 885, Pr. 886</i>). (Refer to page 227). 2. Set the <i>Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level</i> correctly. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.OV2 |  | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | Stedy Spd OV |
|----------------------------|--|--|--------------------|--------------|
| Name | Regenerative overvoltage trip during constant speed | | | |
| Description | If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system. | | | |
| Check point | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for sudden load change. 2. Check that the setting of <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> is not too small. | | | |
| Corrective action | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. • Keep load stable. • Use regeneration avoidance function (<i>Pr. 882, Pr. 883, Pr. 885, Pr. 886</i>). (Refer to page 227). • Use the brake resistor, brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required. 2. Set the <i>Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level</i> correctly. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.OV3 |  | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | OV During Dec |
|----------------------------|--|---|--------------------|---------------|
| Name | Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop | | | |
| Description | If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system. | | | |
| Check point | Check for sudden speed reduction. | | | |
| Corrective action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase the deceleration time. (Set the deceleration time which matches the moment of inertia of the load) • Make the brake cycle longer. • Use regeneration avoidance function (<i>Pr. 882, Pr. 883, Pr. 885, Pr. 886</i>). (Refer to page 227). • Use the brake resistor, brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.THT | ETHT | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | Inv. Overload |
|----------------------------|--|------|--------------------|---------------|
| Name | Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function) | | | |
| Description | If the temperature of the output transistor element exceeds the protection level under the condition that a current not less than the rated inverter current flows and overcurrent trip does not occur (200% or less), the electronic thermal relay activates to stop the inverter output. (Overload capacity 150% 60s, 200% 0.5s) | | | |
| Check point | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that acceleration/deceleration time is not too short. 2. Check that torque boost setting is not too large (small). 3. Check that load pattern selection setting is appropriate for the load pattern of the using machine. 4. Check the motor for use under overload. 5. Check for too high surrounding air temperature. | | | |
| Corrective action | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Increase acceleration/deceleration time. 2. Adjust the torque boost setting. 3. Set the load pattern selection setting according to the load pattern of the using machine. 4. Reduce the load weight. 5. Set the surrounding air temperature to within the specifications. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.THM | ETHM | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | Motor Ovrload |
|----------------------------|---|------|--------------------|---------------|
| Name | Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function) *1 | | | |
| Description | The electronic thermal relay function in the inverter detects motor overheat due to overload or reduced cooling capability during constant-speed operation, and pre-alarm (TH display) is output when the integrated value reaches 85% of the <i>Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay</i> setting, and the protection circuit is activated to stop the inverter output when the integrated value reaches the specified value. When running a special motor such as a multi-pole motor or multiple motors, provide a thermal relay on the inverter output side since such motor(s) cannot be protected by the electronic thermal relay function. | | | |
| Check point | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the motor for use under overload. 2. Check that the setting of <i>Pr. 71 Applied motor</i> for motor selection is correct. (Refer to page 104). 3. Check that stall prevention operation setting is correct. | | | |
| Corrective action | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reduce the load weight. 2. For a constant-torque motor, set the constant-torque motor in <i>Pr. 71 Applied motor</i>. 3. Check that stall prevention operation setting is correct. (Refer to page 80). | | | |

*1 Resetting the inverter initializes the internal thermal integrated data of the electronic thermal relay function.

| Operation panel indication | E.FIN | EFIN | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | H/Sink O/Temp |
|----------------------------|---|------|--------------------|---------------|
| Name | Fin overheat | | | |
| Description | <p>If the heatsink overheats, the temperature sensor is actuated and the inverter trips.</p> <p>The FIN signal can be output when the temperature becomes approximately 85% of the heatsink overheat protection operation temperature.</p> <p>For the terminal used for the FIN signal output, assign the function by setting "26 (positive logic) or 126 (negative logic)" in any of <i>Pr. 190</i>, <i>Pr. 192</i> or <i>Pr. 197 (output terminal function selection)</i>. (Refer to page 120).</p> | | | |
| Check point | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for too high surrounding air temperature. 2. Check for heatsink clogging. 3. Check that the cooling fan is not stopped (Check that $\overline{F_n}$ is not displayed on the operation panel). | | | |
| Corrective action | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Set the surrounding air temperature to within the specifications. 2. Clean the heatsink. 3. Replace the cooling fan. | | | |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--------------|--------------------|------------------------------|
| Operation panel indication | E.ILF | E.ILF | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | Fault 14 Input phase loss |
| Name | Input phase loss * | | | |
| Description | Inverter trips when function valid setting (=1) is selected in <i>Pr. 872 Input phase loss protection selection</i> and one phase of the three phase power input is lost. (Refer to page 147). It may function if phase-to-phase voltage of the three-phase power input becomes largely unbalanced. When the setting of <i>Pr. 872 Input phase loss protection selection</i> is the initial value (<i>Pr. 872</i> = "0"), this warning does not occur. | | | |
| Check point | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check for a break in the cable for the three-phase power supply input. Check that phase-to-phase voltage of the three-phase power input is not largely unbalanced. | | | |
| Corrective action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wire the cables properly. Repair a break portion in the cable. Check the <i>Pr. 872 Input phase loss protection selection</i> setting. Set <i>Pr. 872</i> = "0" (without input phase loss protection) when three-phase input voltage is largely unbalanced. | | | |

* Available only for three-phase power input specification model.

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--------------|--------------------|---|
| Operation panel indication | E.OLT | E.OLT | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | Still Prev STP (OL shown during stall prevention operation) |
| Name | Stall prevention | | | |
| Description | If the output frequency has fallen to 1Hz by stall prevention operation and remains for 3s, a fault (E.OLT) appears and the inverter trips. OL appears while stall prevention is being activated. E.OLT may not occur if stall prevention (OL) is activated during output phase loss. | | | |
| Check point | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the motor for use under overload. (Refer to page 81). | | | |
| Corrective action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce the load weight. (Check the <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> setting.) | | | |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--------------|--------------------|----------------|
| Operation panel indication | E.BE | E. BE | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | Br. Cct. Fault |
| Name | Brake transistor alarm detection | | | |
| Description | When a brake transistor alarm has occurred due to the large regenerative energy from the motor etc., the brake transistor alarm is detected and the inverter trips. <u>In this case, the inverter must be powered off immediately.</u> | | | |
| Check point | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce the load inertia. Check that the frequency of using the brake is proper. Check that the brake resistor selected is correct. | | | |
| Corrective action | Replace the inverter. | | | |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--------------|--------------------|--------------|
| Operation panel indication | E.GF | E. GF | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | Ground Fault |
| Name | Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent at start | | | |
| Description | The inverter trips if an earth (ground) fault overcurrent flows at start due to an earth (ground) fault that occurred on the inverter's output side (load side). Whether this protective function is used or not is set with <i>Pr. 249 Earth (ground) fault detection at start</i> . When the setting of <i>Pr. 249 Earth (ground) fault detection at start</i> is the initial value (<i>Pr. 249</i> = "0"), this warning does not occur. | | | |
| Check point | Check for a ground fault in the motor and connection cable. | | | |
| Corrective action | Remedy the ground fault portion. | | | |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--------------|--------------------|------|
| Operation panel indication | E.LF | E. LF | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | E.LF |
| Name | Output phase loss | | | |
| Description | If one of the three phases (U, V, W) on the inverter's output side (load side) is lost during inverter operation (except during DC injection brake operation and when output frequency is under 1Hz), inverter stops the output. Whether the protective function is used or not is set with <i>Pr.251 Output phase loss protection selection</i> . | | | |
| Check point | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the wiring. (Check that the motor is normal.) Check that the capacity of the motor used is not smaller than that of the inverter. | | | |
| Corrective action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wire the cables properly. Check the <i>Pr. 251 Output phase loss protection selection</i> setting. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.OHT | <i>E.OHT</i> | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | OH Fault |
|----------------------------|--|--------------|--------------------|----------|
| Name | External thermal relay operation | | | |
| Description | If the external thermal relay provided for motor overheat protection or the internally mounted temperature relay in the motor, etc. switches on (contacts open), the inverter output is stopped. Functions when "7" (OH signal) is set in any of <i>Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)</i> . This protective function does not function in the initial status (OH signal is not assigned). | | | |
| Check point | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check for motor overheating. Check that the value of 7 (OH signal) is set correctly in any of <i>Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 (input terminal function selection)</i>. | | | |
| Corrective action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce the load and frequency of operation. Even if the relay contacts are reset automatically, the inverter will not restart unless it is reset. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.PTC | <i>E.PTC</i> | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | Fault 14 PTC activated |
|----------------------------|--|--------------|--------------------|---------------------------|
| Name | PTC thermistor operation | | | |
| Description | Inverter trips when resistance of PTC thermistor connected between terminal 2 and terminal 10 is more than the value set in <i>Pr. 561 PTC thermistor protection level</i> . This protective function does not function when <i>Pr. 561</i> setting is initial value (<i>Pr. 561</i> = "9999"). | | | |
| Check point | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connection of the PTC thermistor. Check the <i>Pr. 561 PTC thermistor protection level</i> setting. Check the motor for operation under overload. | | | |
| Corrective action | Reduce the load weight. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.PE | <i>E. PE</i> | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | Corrupt Memry |
|----------------------------|--|--------------|--------------------|---------------|
| Name | Parameter storage device fault (control circuit board) | | | |
| Description | Appears when a fault occurred in the stored parameters. (EEPROM fault) | | | |
| Check point | Check for too many number of parameter write times. | | | |
| Corrective action | Please contact your sales representative. When performing parameter write frequently for communication purposes, set "1" in <i>Pr. 342</i> to enable RAM write. Note that powering off returns the inverter to the status before RAM write. | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.PUE | <i>E.PUE</i> | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | PU Leave Out |
|----------------------------|--|--------------|--------------------|--------------|
| Name | PU disconnection | | | |
| Description | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This function stops the inverter output if communication between the inverter and PU is suspended, e.g. the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is disconnected, when "2", "3", "16" or "17" was set in <i>Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection</i>. This function stops the inverter output when communication errors occurred consecutively for more than permissible number of retries when a value other than "9999" is set in <i>Pr. 121 Number of PU communication retries</i> during the RS-485 communication with the PU connector (use <i>Pr. 502 Stop mode selection at communication error</i> to change). This function also stops the inverter output if communication is broken within the period of time set in <i>Pr. 122 PU communication check time interval</i> during the RS-485 communication with the PU connector. | | | |
| Check point | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check that the parameter unit cable is connected properly. Check the <i>Pr. 75</i> setting. Check that RS-485 communication data is correct. And check that the settings of communication parameter at inverter match settings of the computer. Check that data is transmitted from the computer within a time set in <i>Pr. 122 PU communication check time interval</i>. | | | |
| Corrective action | Connect the parameter unit cable securely. Check the communication data and communication settings. Increase the <i>Pr. 122 PU communication check time interval</i> setting. Or set "9999" (no communication check). | | | |

| Operation panel indication | E.RET | <i>E.rEt</i> | FR-PU04 FR-PU07 | Retry No Over |
|----------------------------|---|--------------|--------------------|---------------|
| Name | Retry count excess | | | |
| Description | If operation cannot be resumed properly within the number of retries set, this function trips the inverter. Functions only when <i>Pr. 67 Number of retries at fault occurrence</i> is set. When the initial value (<i>Pr. 67</i> = "0") is set, this protective function does not function. | | | |
| Check point | Find the cause of fault occurrence. | | | |
| Corrective action | Eliminate the cause of the error preceding this error indication. | | | |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|--|-------|---------|-----------|
| Operation panel indication | E.5 | E. 5 | FR-PU04 | Fault 5 |
| | E.CPU | E.CPU | FR-PU07 | CPU Fault |
| Name | CPU fault | | | |
| Description | Stops the inverter output if the communication fault of the built-in CPU occurs. | | | |
| Check point | Check for devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter. | | | |
| Corrective action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Take measures against noises if there are devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter. Please contact your sales representative. | | | |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|-------|---------|-----------------|
| Operation panel indication | E.CDO | E.CDO | FR-PU04 | Fault 14 |
| | | | FR-PU07 | OC detect level |
| Name | Output current detection value exceeded | | | |
| Description | This function is activated when the output current exceeds the <i>Pr. 150 Output current detection level</i> setting. | | | |
| Check point | Check the settings of <i>Pr. 150 Output current detection level</i> , <i>Pr. 151 Output current detection signal delay time</i> , <i>Pr. 166 Output current detection signal retention time</i> , <i>Pr. 167 Output current detection operation selection</i> . (Refer to page 125) | | | |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|-------|---------|-----------------|
| Operation panel indication | E.IOH | E. OH | FR-PU04 | Fault 14 |
| | | | FR-PU07 | Inrush overheat |
| Name | Inrush current limit circuit fault | | | |
| Description | This function is activated when the resistor of the inrush current limit circuit overheats. The inrush current limit circuit fault | | | |
| Check point | Check that frequent power ON/OFF is not repeated. | | | |
| Corrective action | Configure a circuit where frequent power ON/OFF is not repeated. If the problem still persists after taking the above measure, please contact your sales representative. | | | |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|--|-------|---------|-----------------|
| Operation panel indication | E.AIE | E.AIE | FR-PU04 | Fault 14 |
| | | | FR-PU07 | Analog in error |
| Name | Analog input fault | | | |
| Description | Appears if voltage(current) is input to terminal 4 when the setting in <i>Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection</i> and the setting of voltage/current input switch are different. | | | |
| Check point | Check the setting of <i>Pr. 267 Terminal 4 input selection</i> and voltage/current input switch. (Refer to page 151). | | | |
| Corrective action | Either give a frequency command by current input or set <i>Pr. 267 Terminal 4 input selection</i> , and voltage/current input switch to voltage input. | | | |

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|-------|---------|-------------|
| Operation panel indication | E.SAF | E.SAF | FR-PU04 | Fault 14 |
| | | | FR-PU07 | Fault E.SAF |
| Name | Safety circuit fault | | | |
| Description | Appears when safety circuit is malfunctioning. Appears when one of the lines between S1 and SC, or between S2 and SC is opened. | | | |
| Check point | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the shorting wire between S1 and SC or between S2 and SC is disconnected when not using the safety stop function. Check that the safety relay module or the connection has no fault when using the safety stop function. | | | |
| Corrective action | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When not using the safety stop function, short across terminals S1 and SC and across S2 and SC with shorting wire. (Refer to page 27) When using the safety stop function, check that wiring of terminal S1, S2 and SC is correct and the safety stop input signal source such as safety relay module is operating properly. Refer to the Safety stop function instruction manual (BCN-211508-000) for causes and countermeasures. | | | |



NOTE

- If protective functions of E.ILF, E.AIE, E.IOH, E.PTC, E.CDO, E.SAF are activated when using the FR-PU04, "Fault 14" is displayed.
Also when the faults history is checked on the FR-PU04, the display is "E.14".
- If faults other than the above appear, contact your sales representative.

5.4 Correspondences between digital and actual characters

There are the following correspondences between the actual alphanumeric characters and the digital characters displayed on the operation panel:

| Actual | Digital |
|--------|---------|
| 0 | 0 |
| 1 | 1 |
| 2 | 2 |
| 3 | 3 |
| 4 | 4 |
| 5 | 5 |
| 6 | 6 |
| 7 | 7 |
| 8 | 8 |
| 9 | 9 |

| Actual | Digital |
|--------|---------|
| A | A |
| B | b |
| C | C |
| D | d |
| E | E |
| F | F |
| G | G |
| H | H |
| I | I |
| J | J |
| L | L |

| Actual | Digital |
|--------|---------|
| M | M |
| N | n |
| O | O |
| o | o |
| P | P |
| S | S |
| T | T |
| U | U |
| V | V |
| r | r |
| - | - |




5.5 Check first when you have a trouble




POINT

- If the cause is still unknown after every check, it is recommended to initialize the parameters (initial value) then set the required parameter values and check again.

5.5.1 Motor does not start

| Check points | Possible Cause | Countermeasures | Refer to page |
|--------------|---|---|---------------|
| Main Circuit | Appropriate power supply voltage is not applied. (Operation panel display is not provided.) | Power ON moulded case circuit breaker (MCCB), an earth leakage circuit breaker (ELB), or a magnetic contactor (MC). Check for the decreased input voltage, input phase loss, and wiring. | — |
| | Motor is not connected properly. | Check the wiring between the inverter and the motor. | 15 |
| | The jumper across P/+ to P1 is disconnected. | Securely fit a jumper across P/+ to P1. When using a DC reactor (FR-HEL), remove the jumper across P/+ to P1, and then connect the DC reactor. | 35 |
| | | | |
| Input Signal | Start signal is not input. | Check the start command source, and input a start signal. PU operation mode:  External operation mode : STF/STR signal | 169 |
| | Both the forward and reverse rotation start signals (STF, STR) are input simultaneously. | Turn ON only one of the forward and reverse rotation start signals (STF or STR). When the STF and STR signals are turned ON simultaneously, a stop command is given. | 20 |
| | Frequency command is zero. (RUN LED on the operation panel is flickering.) | Check the frequency command source and enter a frequency command. | 169 |
| | AU signal is not ON when terminal 4 is used for frequency setting. (RUN LED on the operation panel is flickering.) | Turn ON the AU signal. Turning ON the AU signal activates terminal 4 input. | 151 |
| | Output stop signal (MRS) or reset signal (RES) is ON. (RUN LED on the operation panel flickers while MRS signal is ON.) | Turn MRS or RES signal OFF. Inverter starts the operation with a given start command and a frequency command after turning OFF MRS or RES signal. Before turning OFF, ensure the safety. | 116, 256 |
| | Jumper connector of sink - source is wrongly selected. (RUN LED on the operation panel is flickering.) | Check that the control logic switchover jumper connector is correctly installed. If it is not installed correctly, input signal is not recognized. | 22 |
| | Shorting wires between S1 and SC, S2 and SC are disconnected. | Short between S1 and SC, S2 and SC with shorting wires. | 27 |
| | Voltage/current input switch is not correctly set for analog input signal (0 to 5V/0 to 10V, 4 to 20mA). (RUN LED on the operation panel is flickering.) | Set Pr. 73, Pr. 267, and a voltage/current input switch correctly, then input an analog signal in accordance with the setting. | 20 |
| |  was pressed. (Operation panel indication is <i>PS</i> (PS).) | During the External operation mode, check the method of restarting from a  input stop from PU. | 260 |
| | Two-wire or three-wire type connection is wrong. | Check the connection. Connect STOP signal when three-wire type is used. | 118 |

| Check points | Possible Cause | Countermeasures | Refer to page |
|-------------------|---|---|---------------|
| Parameter Setting | Pr. 0 Torque boost setting is improper when V/F control is used. | Increase Pr. 0 setting by 0.5% increments while observing the rotation of a motor. If that makes no difference, decrease the setting. | 75 |
| | Pr. 78 Reverse rotation prevention selection is set. | Check the Pr. 78 setting. Set Pr. 78 when you want to limit the motor rotation to only one direction. | 163 |
| | Pr. 79 Operation mode selection setting is wrong. | Select the operation mode which corresponds with input methods of start command and frequency command. | 169 |
| | Pr. 146 Built-in potentiometer switching setting is improper. | Set Pr. 146 = "1" (initial value) when not using FR-E500 operation panel (PA02). | 243 |
| | Bias and gain (calibration parameter C2 to C7) settings are improper. | Check the bias and gain (calibration parameter C2 to C7) settings. | 154 |
| | Pr. 13 Starting frequency setting is greater than the running frequency. | Set running frequency higher than Pr. 13. The inverter does not start if the frequency setting signal is less than the value set in Pr. 13. | 99 |
| | Frequency settings of various running frequency (such as multi-speed operation) are zero. Especially, Pr. 1 Maximum frequency is zero. | Set the frequency command according to the application. Set Pr. 1 higher than the actual frequency used. | 84 |
| | Pr. 15 Jog frequency setting is lower than Pr. 13 Starting frequency. | Set Pr. 15 Jog frequency higher than Pr. 13 Starting frequency. | 92 |
| | Operation mode and a writing device do not match. | Check Pr. 79, Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 551, and select an operation mode suitable for the purpose. | 166, 177 |
| | Start signal operation selection is set by the Pr. 250 Stop selection | Check Pr. 250 setting and connection of STF and STR signals. | 118 |
| | Inverter decelerated to a stop when power failure deceleration stop function is selected. | When power is restored, ensure the safety, and turn OFF the start signal once, then turn ON again to restart. Inverter restarts when Pr. 261 = "2". | 143 |
| | Performing auto tuning. | When offline auto tuning ends, press  of the operation panel for the PU operation. For the External operation, turn OFF the start signal (STF or STR). This operation resets the offline auto tuning, and the PU's monitor display returns to the normal indication. (Without this operation, next operation cannot be started.) | 106 |
| | Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function or power failure stop function is activated. (Performing overload operation with single-phase power input specification model may cause voltage insufficiency, and results in a detection of power failure.) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disable the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function and power failure stop function. Reduce the load. Increase the acceleration time if the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function or power failure stop function occurred during acceleration. | 137, 143 |
| Load | Load is too heavy. | Reduce the load. | — |
| | Shaft is locked. | Inspect the machine (motor). | — |
| Others | Operation panel display shows an error (e.g. E.OC1). | When any fault occurs, take an appropriate corrective action, then reset the inverter, and resume the operation. | 257 |

5.5.2 Motor or machine is making abnormal acoustic noise

| Check points | Possible Cause | Countermeasures | Refer to page |
|--------------------------|---|--|---------------|
| Input signal | Disturbance due to EMI when frequency command is given from analog input (terminal 2, 4). | Take countermeasures against EMI. | 40 |
| Parameter Setting | | Increase the <i>Pr. 74 Input filter time constant</i> if steady operation cannot be performed due to EMI. | 153 |
| Parameter Setting | No carrier frequency noises (metallic noises) are generated. | In the initial setting, <i>Pr. 240 Soft-PWM operation selection</i> is enabled to change motor noise to an unoffending complex tone. Therefore, no carrier frequency noises (metallic noises) are generated. Set <i>Pr. 240</i> = "0" to disable this function. | 149 |
| | Resonance occurs. (output frequency) | Set <i>Pr. 31 to Pr. 36 (Frequency jump)</i> . When it is desired to avoid resonance attributable to the natural frequency of a mechanical system, these parameters allow resonant frequencies to be jumped. | 85 |
| | Resonance occurs. (carrier frequency) | Change <i>Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection</i> setting. Changing the PWM carrier frequency produces an effect on avoiding the resonance frequency of a mechanical system or a motor. | 149 |
| | Auto tuning is not performed under General-purpose magnetic flux vector control. | Perform offline auto tuning. | 106 |
| | Gain adjustment during PID control is insufficient. | To stabilize the measured value, change the proportional band (<i>Pr. 129</i>) to a larger value, the integral time (<i>Pr. 130</i>) to a slightly longer time, and the differential time (<i>Pr. 134</i>) to a slightly shorter time. Check the calibration of set point and measured value. | 213 |
| Others | Mechanical looseness | Adjust machine/equipment so that there is no mechanical looseness. | — |
| Motor | Operating with output phase loss | Check the motor wiring. | — |
| | Contact the motor manufacturer. | | |

5.5.3 Inverter generates abnormal noise

| Check points | Possible Cause | Countermeasures | Refer to page |
|--------------|--|--------------------------------|---------------|
| Fan | Fan cover was not correctly installed when a cooling fan was replaced. | Install a fan cover correctly. | 282 |

5.5.4 Motor generates heat abnormally

| Check points | Possible Cause | Countermeasures | Refer to page |
|-------------------|---|---|---------------|
| Motor | Motor fan is not working (Dust is accumulated.) | Clean the motor fan. Improve the environment. | — |
| | Phase to phase insulation of the motor is insufficient. | Check the insulation of the motor. | — |
| Main Circuit | The inverter output voltage (U, V, W) are unbalanced. | Check the output voltage of the inverter. Check the insulation of the motor. | 277 |
| Parameter Setting | The <i>Pr. 71 Applied motor</i> setting is wrong. | Check the <i>Pr. 71 Applied motor</i> setting. | 104 |
| — | Motor current is large. | Refer to "5.5.11 Motor current is too large" | 273 |

5.5.5 Motor rotates in the opposite direction

| Check points | Possible Cause | Countermeasures | Refer to page |
|-------------------|---|---|---------------|
| Main Circuit | Phase sequence of output terminals U, V and W is incorrect. | Connect phase sequence of the output cables (terminal U, V, W) to the motor correctly | 15 |
| Input signal | The start signals (forward rotation, reverse rotation) are connected improperly. | Check the wiring. (STF: forward rotation, STR: reverse rotation) | 20 |
| | Adjustment by the output frequency is improper during the reversible operation with <i>Pr. 73 Analog input selection</i> setting. | Check the setting of <i>Pr. 125, Pr. 126, C2 to C7</i> . | 153 |
| Parameter Setting | <i>Pr. 40 RUN key rotation direction selection</i> setting is incorrect. | Check the <i>Pr. 40</i> setting. | 238 |

5.5.6 Speed greatly differs from the setting

| Check points | Possible Cause | Countermeasures | Refer to page |
|-------------------|--|---|---------------|
| Input signal | Frequency setting signal is incorrectly input. | Measure the input signal level. | — |
| | The input signal lines are affected by external noise. | Take countermeasures against EMI such as using shielded wires for input signal lines. | 40 |
| Parameter Setting | <i>Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18, calibration parameter C2 to C7</i> settings are improper. | Check the settings of <i>Pr. 1 Maximum frequency, Pr. 2 Minimum frequency, Pr. 18 High speed maximum frequency</i> . | 84 |
| | | Check the <i>calibration parameter C2 to C7</i> settings. | 154 |
| | <i>Pr. 31 to Pr. 36 (frequency jump)</i> settings are improper. | Narrow down the range of frequency jump. | 85 |
| Load | | Reduce the load weight. | — |
| Parameter Setting | Stall prevention function is activated due to a heavy load. | Set <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> higher according to the load. (Setting <i>Pr. 22</i> too large may result in frequent overcurrent trip (E.O.C).) | 80 |
| Motor | | Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor. | — |

5.5.7 Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth



| Check points | Possible Cause | Countermeasures | Refer to page |
|-------------------|---|---|---------------|
| Parameter Setting | Acceleration/deceleration time is too short. | Increase acceleration/deceleration time. | 97 |
| | Torque boost (<i>Pr. 0, Pr. 46</i>) setting is improper under V/F control, so the stall prevention function is activated. | Increase/decrease <i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> setting value by 0.5% increments to the setting. | 75 |
| | The base frequency does not match the motor characteristics. | For V/F control, set <i>Pr. 3 Base frequency</i> and <i>Pr. 47 Second V/F (base frequency)</i> . | 86 |
| | | For General-purpose magnetic flux vector control, set <i>Pr. 84 Rated motor frequency</i> . | 106 |
| | Stall prevention function is activated due to a heavy load. | Reduce the load weight. | — |
| | | Set <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i> higher according to the load. (Setting <i>Pr. 22</i> too large may result in frequent overcurrent trip (E.OC□).) | 80 |
| | | Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor. | — |
| | Regeneration avoidance operation is performed | If the frequency becomes unstable during regeneration avoidance operation, decrease the setting of <i>Pr. 886 Regeneration avoidance voltage gain</i> . | 227 |

5.5.8 Speed varies during operation







When the slip compensation is selected, the output frequency varies between 0 and 2Hz as with load fluctuates. This is a normal operation and not a fault.

| Check points | Possible Cause | Countermeasures | Refer to page |
|-------------------|---|---|---------------|
| Input signal | Multi-speed command signal is chattering. | Take countermeasures to suppress chattering. | — |
| Load | Load varies during an operation. | Select General-purpose magnetic flux vector control. | 76 |
| Input signal | Frequency setting signal is varying. | Check the frequency setting signal. | — |
| | The frequency setting signal is affected by EMI. | Set filter to the analog input terminal using <i>Pr. 74 Input filter time constant</i> . | 153 |
| | | Take countermeasures against EMI, such as using shielded wires for input signal lines. | 40 |
| | Malfunction is occurring due to the undesirable current generated when the transistor output unit is connected. | Use terminal PC (terminal SD when source logic) as a common terminal to prevent a malfunction caused by undesirable current. | 23 |
| Parameter Setting | <i>Pr. 80 Motor capacity</i> setting is improper for the capacities of the inverter and the motor for General-purpose magnetic flux vector control. | Check the <i>Pr. 80 Motor capacity</i> setting. | 76 |
| | Fluctuation of power supply voltage is too large. | Change the <i>Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage</i> setting (about 3%) under V/F control. | 86 |
| | Hunting occurs by the generated vibration, for example, when structural rigidity at load side is insufficient. | Disable automatic control functions, such as energy saving operation, fast-response current limit function, regeneration avoidance function, General-purpose magnetic flux vector control, and stall prevention. Adjust so that the control gain decreases and the level of safety increases. | — |
| | | Change <i>Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection</i> setting. | 149 |
| Others | Wiring length exceeds 30m when General-purpose magnetic flux vector control is performed. | Perform offline auto tuning. | 106 |
| | Wiring length is too long for V/F control, and a voltage drop occurs. | Adjust <i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> by increasing with 0.5% increments for low-speed operation. | 75 |
| | | Change to General-purpose magnetic flux vector control. | 76 |

5.5.9 Operation mode is not changed properly

| Check points | Possible Cause | Countermeasures | Refer to page |
|-------------------|--|--|---------------|
| Input signal | Start signal (STF or STR) is ON. | Check that the STF and STR signals are OFF. When either is ON, the operation mode cannot be changed. | 166 |
| Parameter Setting | Pr. 79 setting is improper. | When Pr. 79 Operation mode selection setting is "0" (initial value), the inverter is placed in the External operation mode at input power ON. To switch to the PU operation mode, press  on the operation panel (press  when the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is used). At other settings (1 to 4, 6, 7), the operation mode is limited accordingly. | 166 |
| | Operation mode and a writing device do not correspond. | Check Pr. 79, Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 551, and select an operation mode suitable for the purpose. | 166, 177 |

5.5.10 Operation panel display is not operating

| Check points | Possible Cause | Countermeasures | Refer to page |
|------------------------------|--|---|---------------|
| Main Circuit | Wiring or installation is improper. | Check for the wiring and the installation. Make sure that the connector is fitted securely across terminal P/+ to P1. | 14 |
| Main Circuit Control Circuit | Power is not input. | Input the power. | 14 |
| Parameter Setting | Command sources at the PU operation mode is not at the operation panel. (None of the operation mode displays (  ) is lit.) | Check the setting of Pr. 551 PU mode operation command source selection. (If parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is connected while Pr. 551 = "9999" (initial setting), all the operation mode displays (  ) turn OFF.) | 177 |

5.5.11 Motor current is too large

| Check points | Possible Cause | Countermeasures | Refer to page |
|-------------------|--|---|---------------|
| Parameter Setting | Torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46) setting is improper under V/F control, so the stall prevention function is activated. | Increase/decrease Pr. 0 Torque boost setting value by 0.5% increments to the setting. | 75 |
| | V/F pattern is improper when V/F control is performed. (Pr. 3, Pr. 14, Pr. 19) | Set rated frequency of the motor to Pr. 3 Base frequency. Use Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage to set the base voltage (e.g. rated motor voltage). | 86 |
| | | Change Pr. 14 Load pattern selection according to the load characteristic. | 88 |
| | Stall prevention function is activated due to a heavy load. | Reduce the load weight. | — |
| | | Set Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level higher according to the load. (Setting Pr. 22 too large may result in frequent overcurrent trip (E.OC□).) | 80 |
| | Auto tuning is not performed under General-purpose magnetic flux vector control. | Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor. Perform offline auto tuning. | — 106 |

5.5.12 Speed does not accelerate

| Check points | Possible Cause | Countermeasures | Refer to page |
|-------------------|--|--|---------------|
| Input signal | Start command and frequency command are chattering. | Check if the start command and the frequency command are correct. | — |
| | The wiring length used for analog frequency command is too long, and it is causing a voltage (current) drop. | Perform analog input bias/gain calibration. | 154 |
| | Input signal lines are affected by external EMI. | Take countermeasures against EMI, such as using shielded wires for input signal lines. | 40 |
| Parameter Setting | Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18, calibration parameter C2 to C7 settings are improper. | Check the settings of Pr. 1 Maximum frequency and Pr. 2 Minimum frequency. If you want to run the motor at 120Hz or higher, set Pr. 18 High speed maximum frequency. | 84 |
| | | Check the calibration parameter C2 to C7 settings. | 154 |
| | Torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46) setting is improper under V/F control, so the stall prevention function is activated. | Increase/decrease Pr. 0 Torque boost setting value by 0.5% increments so that stall prevention does not occur. | 75 |
| | V/F pattern is improper when V/F control is performed. (Pr. 3, Pr. 14, Pr. 19) | Set rated frequency of the motor to Pr. 3 Base frequency. Use Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage to set the base voltage (e.g. rated motor voltage). | 86 |
| | | Change Pr. 14 Load pattern selection according to the load characteristic. | 88 |
| | Stall prevention function is activated due to a heavy load. | Reduce the load weight. Set Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level higher according to the load. (Setting Pr. 22 too large may result in frequent overcurrent trip (E.OC□).) | 80 |
| | | Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor. | — |
| | Auto tuning is not performed under General-purpose magnetic flux vector control. | Perform offline auto tuning. | 106 |
| | During PID control, output frequency is automatically controlled to make measured value = set point. | | 213 |
| Main Circuit | Brake resistor is connected between terminal P/+ and P1 by mistake. | Connect an optional brake transistor (MRS type, MYS type, FR-ABR) between terminal P/+ and PR. | 31 |

5.5.13 Unable to write parameter setting

| Check points | Possible Cause | Countermeasures | Refer to page |
|-------------------|--|---|---------------|
| Input signal | Operation is being performed (signal STF or STR is ON). | Stop the operation. When Pr. 77 = "0" (initial value), write is enabled only during a stop. | 162 |
| Parameter Setting | You are attempting to set the parameter in the External operation mode. | Choose the PU operation mode. Or, set Pr. 77 = "2" to enable parameter write regardless of the operation mode. | 162 |
| | Parameter is disabled by the Pr. 77 Parameter write selection setting. | Check Pr. 77 Parameter write selection setting. | 162 |
| | Key lock is activated by the Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection setting. | Check Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection setting. | 239 |
| | Operation mode and a writing device do not correspond. | Check Pr. 79, Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 551, and select an operation mode suitable for the purpose. | 166, 177 |

6 PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION

This chapter provides the "PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION" of this product.
Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

| | | |
|-----|--|-----|
| 6.1 | Inspection items..... | 276 |
| 6.2 | Measurement of main circuit voltages, currents and powers .. | 284 |

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

The inverter is a static unit mainly consisting of semiconductor devices. Daily inspection must be performed to prevent any fault from occurring due to the adverse effects of the operating environment, such as temperature, humidity, dust, dirt and vibration, changes in the parts with time, service life, and other factors.

●Precautions for maintenance and inspection

For some short time after the power is switched off, a high voltage remains in the smoothing capacitor. When accessing the inverter for inspection, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched OFF, and then make sure that the voltage across the main circuit terminals P/+ and N/- of the inverter is not more than 30VDC using a tester, etc.

6.1 Inspection items

6.1.1 Daily inspection

Basically, check for the following faults during operation.

- (1) Motor operation fault
- (2) Improper installation environment
- (3) Cooling system fault
- (4) Abnormal vibration, abnormal noise
- (5) Abnormal overheat, discoloration

6.1.2 Periodic inspection

Check the areas inaccessible during operation and requiring periodic inspection.

Consult us for periodic inspection.

- (1) Check for cooling system fault.....Clean the air filter, etc.
- (2) Tightening check and retightening.....The screws and bolts may become loose due to vibration, temperature changes, etc. Check and tighten them.
Tighten them according to the specified tightening torque (*Refer to page 17*).
- (3) Check the conductors and insulating materials for corrosion and damage.
- (4) Measure insulation resistance.
- (5) Check and change the cooling fan and relay.

When using the safety stop function, periodic inspection is required to confirm that safety function of the safety system operates correctly.

(For more details, refer to the Safety stop function instruction manual (BCN-A211508-000).)

6.1.3 Daily and periodic inspection

| Area of Inspection | Inspection Item | | Description | Interval | | Corrective Action at Alarm Occurrence | Customer's Check |
|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|---|----------|------------------|--|------------------|
| | | | | Daily | Periodic *2 | | |
| General | Surrounding environment | | Check the surrounding air temperature, humidity, dirt, corrosive gas, oil mist, etc. | ○ | | Improve environment | |
| | Overall unit | | Check for unusual vibration and noise. | ○ | | Check alarm location and retighten | |
| | Power supply voltage | | Check that the main circuit voltages are normal.*1 | ○ | | Inspect the power supply | |
| Main circuit | General | | (1) Check with megger (across main circuit terminals and earth (ground) terminal). (2) Check for loose screws and bolts. (3) Check for overheat traces on the parts. (4) Check for stain | | ○ ○ ○ ○ | Contact the manufacturer Retighten Contact the manufacturer Clean | |
| | Conductors, cables | | (1) Check conductors for distortion. (2) Check cable sheaths for breakage and deterioration (crack, discoloration, etc.) | | ○ ○ | Contact the manufacturer Contact the manufacturer | |
| | Terminal block | | Check for damage. | | ○ | Stop the device and contact the manufacturer. | |
| | Smoothing aluminum electrolytic capacitor | | (1) Check for liquid leakage. (2) Check for safety valve projection and bulge. (3) Visual check and judge by the life check of the main circuit capacitor (Refer to page 278) | | ○ ○ ○ | Contact the manufacturer Contact the manufacturer | |
| | Relay | | Check that the operation is normal and no chatter is heard. | | ○ | Contact the manufacturer | |
| | Operation check | | (1) Check that the output voltages across phases with the inverter operated alone is balanced (2) Check that no fault is found in protective and display circuits in a sequence protective operation test. | | ○ ○ | Contact the manufacturer Contact the manufacturer | |
| Control circuit, Protective circuit | Parts check | Overall | (1) Check for unusual odor and discoloration. (2) Check for serious rust development | | ○ ○ | Stop the device and contact the manufacturer. Contact the manufacturer | |
| | | Aluminum electrolytic capacitor | (1) Check for liquid leakage in a capacitor and deformation trace (2) Visual check and judge by the life check of the main circuit capacitor (Refer to page 278) | | ○ ○ | Contact the manufacturer | |
| Cooling system | Cooling fan | | (1) Check for unusual vibration and noise. (2) Check for loose screws and bolts (3) Check for stain | ○ | ○ ○ ○ | Replace the fan Retighten Clean | |
| | Heatsink | | (1) Check for clogging (2) Check for stain | | ○ ○ | Clean Clean | |
| Display | Indication | | (1) Check that display is normal. (2) Check for stain | ○ | ○ | Contact the manufacturer Clean | |
| | Meter | | Check that reading is normal | ○ | | Stop the device and contact the manufacturer. | |
| Load motor | Operation check | | Check for vibration and abnormal increase in operation noise | ○ | | Stop the device and contact the manufacturer. | |

*1 It is recommended to install a device to monitor voltage for checking the power supply voltage to the inverter.

*2 One to two years of periodic inspection cycle is recommended. However, it differs according to the installation environment. Consult us for periodic inspection.

6.1.4 Display of the life of the inverter parts

The self-diagnostic alarm is output when the life span of the control circuit capacitor, cooling fan and each parts of the inrush current limit circuit is near its end. It gives an indication of replacement time.

The life alarm output can be used as a guideline for life judgement.

| Parts | Judgement Level |
|------------------------------|--|
| Main circuit capacitor | 85% of the initial capacity |
| Control circuit capacitor | Estimated remaining life 10% |
| Inrush current limit circuit | Estimated remaining life 10% (Power ON: 100,000 times left) |
| Cooling fan | Less than 50% of the predetermined speed |



POINT

Refer to page 230 to perform the life check of the inverter parts.

6.1.5 Checking the inverter and converter modules

<Preparation>

- (1) Disconnect the external power supply cables (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) and motor cables (U, V, W).
- (2) Prepare a tester. (Use 100Ω range.)

<Checking method>

Change the polarity of the tester alternately at the inverter terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W, + and -, and check for continuity.



NOTE

1. Before measurement, check that the smoothing capacitor is discharged.
2. At the time of discontinuity, the measured value is almost ∞ . When there is an instantaneous continuity, due to the smoothing capacitor, the tester may not indicate ∞ . At the time of continuity, the measured value is several to several tens-of ohms depending on the module type, circuit tester type, etc. If all measured values are almost the same, the modules are without fault.

<Module device numbers and terminals to be checked>

●Three-phase 200V class, Three-phase 400V class, single-phase 200V class

| | | Tester Polarity | | Measured Value | | | Tester Polarity | | Measured Value |
|------------------|-----|-----------------|-------|----------------|-----|-------|-----------------|---------------|----------------|
| | | + | - | | | | + | - | |
| Converter module | D1 | R/L1 | P/+ | Discontinuity | D4 | R/L1 | N/- | Continuity | Continuity |
| | | P/+ | R/L1 | Continuity | | N/- | R/L1 | Discontinuity | |
| | D2 | S/L2 | P/+ | Discontinuity | D5 | S/L2 | N/- | Continuity | Continuity |
| | | P/+ | S/L2 | Continuity | | N/- | S/L2 | Discontinuity | |
| | D3* | T/L3* | P/+ | Discontinuity | D6* | T/L3* | N/- | Continuity | Continuity |
| | | P/+ | T/L3* | Continuity | | N/- | T/L3* | Discontinuity | |
| Inverter module | TR1 | U | P/+ | Discontinuity | TR4 | U | N/- | Continuity | Continuity |
| | | P/+ | U | Continuity | | N/- | U | Discontinuity | |
| | TR3 | V | P/+ | Discontinuity | TR6 | V | N/- | Continuity | Continuity |
| | | P/+ | V | Continuity | | N/- | V | Discontinuity | |
| | TR5 | W | P/+ | Discontinuity | TR2 | W | N/- | Continuity | Continuity |
| | | P/+ | W | Continuity | | N/- | W | Discontinuity | |

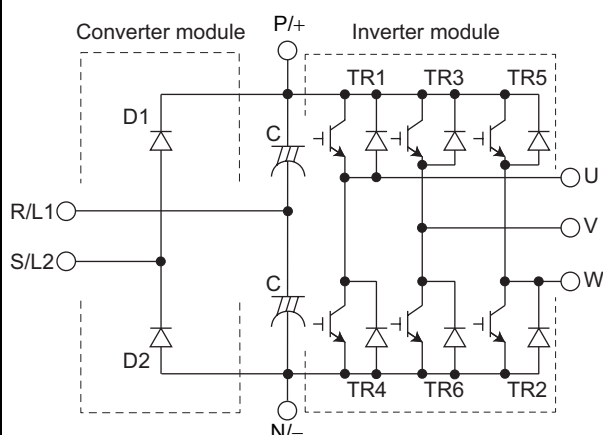
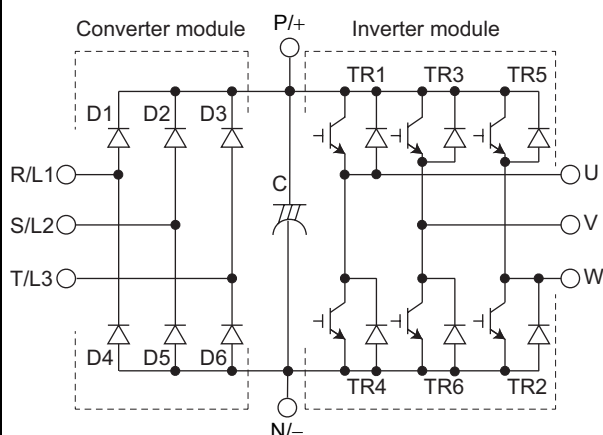
(Assumes the use of an analog meter.)

* T/L3, D3 and D6 are only for the three-phase power input specification models.

●Single-phase 100V class

| | | Tester Polarity | | Measured Value | | | Tester Polarity | | Measured Value |
|------------------|-----|-----------------|------|----------------|-----|------|-----------------|---------------|----------------|
| | | + | - | | | | + | - | |
| Converter module | D1 | S/L2 | P/+ | Discontinuity | - | R/L1 | P/+ | Discontinuity | Discontinuity |
| | | P/+ | S/L2 | Continuity | | P/+ | R/L1 | Discontinuity | |
| | D2 | S/L2 | N/- | Continuity | | R/L1 | N/- | Discontinuity | |
| | | N/- | S/L2 | Discontinuity | | N/- | R/L1 | Discontinuity | |
| Inverter module | TR1 | U | P/+ | Discontinuity | TR4 | U | N/- | Continuity | Continuity |
| | | P/+ | U | Continuity | | N/- | U | Discontinuity | |
| | TR3 | V | P/+ | Discontinuity | TR6 | V | N/- | Continuity | Continuity |
| | | P/+ | V | Continuity | | N/- | V | Discontinuity | |
| | TR5 | W | P/+ | Discontinuity | TR2 | W | N/- | Continuity | Continuity |
| | | P/+ | W | Continuity | | N/- | W | Discontinuity | |

(Assumes the use of an analog meter.)



6.1.6 Cleaning

Always run the inverter in a clean status.

When cleaning the inverter, gently wipe dirty areas with a soft cloth immersed in neutral detergent or ethanol.



NOTE

Do not use solvent, such as acetone, benzene, toluene and alcohol, as these will cause the inverter surface paint to peel off. The display, etc. of the operation panel and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) are vulnerable to detergent and alcohol. Therefore, avoid using them for cleaning.

6.1.7 Replacement of parts

The inverter consists of many electronic parts such as semiconductor devices.

The following parts may deteriorate with age because of their structures or physical characteristics, leading to reduced performance or fault of the inverter. For preventive maintenance, the parts must be replaced periodically.

Use the life check function as a guidance of parts replacement.

| Part Name | Standard Replacement Interval *1 | Description |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Cooling fan | 10 years | Replace (as required) |
| Main circuit smoothing capacitor | 10 years *2 | Replace (as required) |
| On-board smoothing capacitor | 10 years | Replace the board (as required) |
| Relays | — | as required |

*1 Replacement years for when the yearly average surrounding air temperature is 40°C (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc.)

*2 Output current: 80% of the inverter rated current



NOTE

For parts replacement, consult the nearest Mitsubishi FA Center.

(1) Cooling fan

The replacement interval of the cooling fan used for cooling the parts generating heat such as the main circuit semiconductor is greatly affected by the surrounding air temperature. When unusual noise and/or vibration is noticed during inspection, the cooling fan must be replaced immediately.



NOTE

For parts replacement, consult the nearest Mitsubishi FA Center.

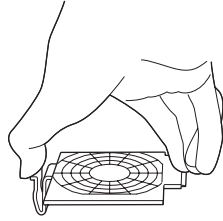
| Inverter Capacity | Fan Type | Units |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|-------|
| 1.5K to 3.7K | MMF-06F24ES-RP1 BKO-CA1638H01 | 1 |
| 5.5K, 7.5K | MMF-06F24ES-RP1 BKO-CA1638H01 | 2 |

The 0.75K or less are not provided with a cooling fan.

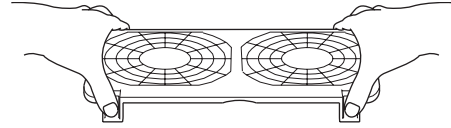
●Removal

- 1) Push the hooks from above and remove the fan cover.

3.7K or less

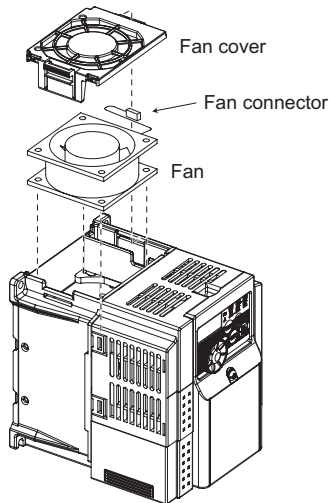


5.5K or more



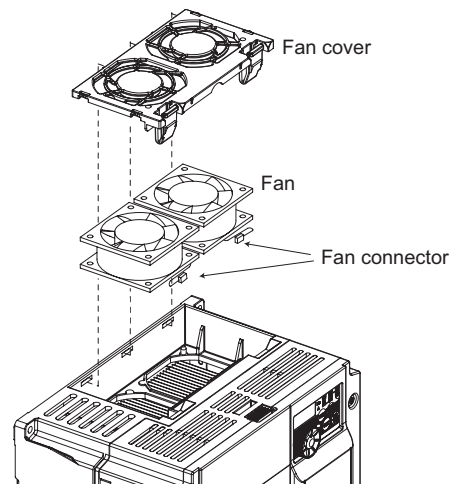
- 2) Disconnect the fan connectors.
- 3) Remove the fan.

3.7K or less



Example for FR-D740-1.5K

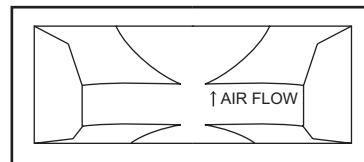
5.5K or more



Example for FR-D740-7.5K

●Reinstallation

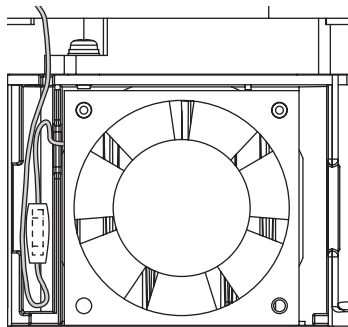
- 1) After confirming the orientation of the fan, reinstall the fan so that the arrow on the left of "AIR FLOW" faces up.



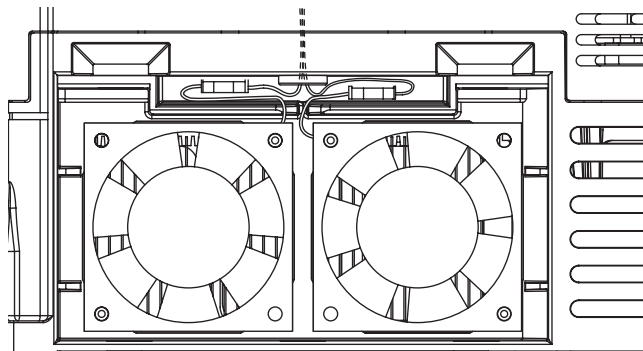
<Fan side face>

- 2) Reconnect the fan connectors.
- 3) When wiring, avoid the cables being caught by the fan.

3.7K or less

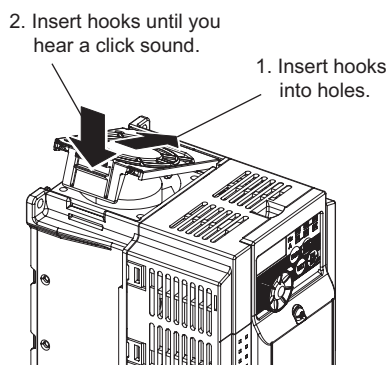


5.5K or more



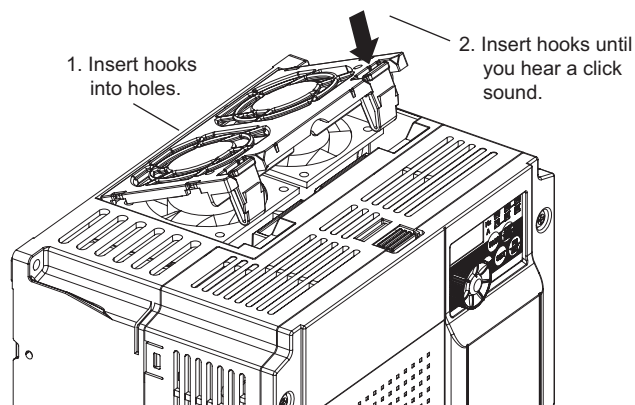
- 4) Reinstall the fan cover.

3.7K or less



Example for FR-D740-1.5K

5.5K or more



Example for FR-D740-7.5K



NOTE

- Installing the fan in the opposite of air flow direction can cause the inverter life to be shorter.
- Prevent the cable from being caught when installing a fan.
- Switch the power off before replacing fans. Since the inverter circuits are charged with voltage even after power off, replace fans only when the inverter cover is on the inverter to prevent an electric shock accident.

(2) Smoothing capacitors

A large-capacity aluminum electrolytic capacitor is used for smoothing in the main circuit DC section, and an aluminum electrolytic capacitor is used for stabilizing the control power in the control circuit. Their characteristics are deteriorated by the adverse effects of ripple currents, etc. The replacement intervals greatly vary with the surrounding air temperature and operating conditions. When the inverter is operated in air-conditioned and normal environment conditions, replace the capacitors about every 10 years.

When a certain period of time has elapsed, the capacitors will deteriorate more rapidly. Check the capacitors at least every year (less than six months if the life will be expired soon).

The appearance criteria for inspection are as follows:

- 1) Case: Check the side and bottom faces for expansion
- 2) Sealing plate: Check for remarkable warp and extreme crack.
- 3) Check for external crack, discoloration, liquid leakage, etc. Judge that the capacitor has reached its life when the measured capacitance of the capacitor reduced below 80% of the rating.



POINT

Refer to page 230 to perform the life check of the main circuit capacitor.

(3) Relays

To prevent a contact fault, etc., relays must be replaced according to the cumulative number of switching times (switching life).

6.2 Measurement of main circuit voltages, currents and powers

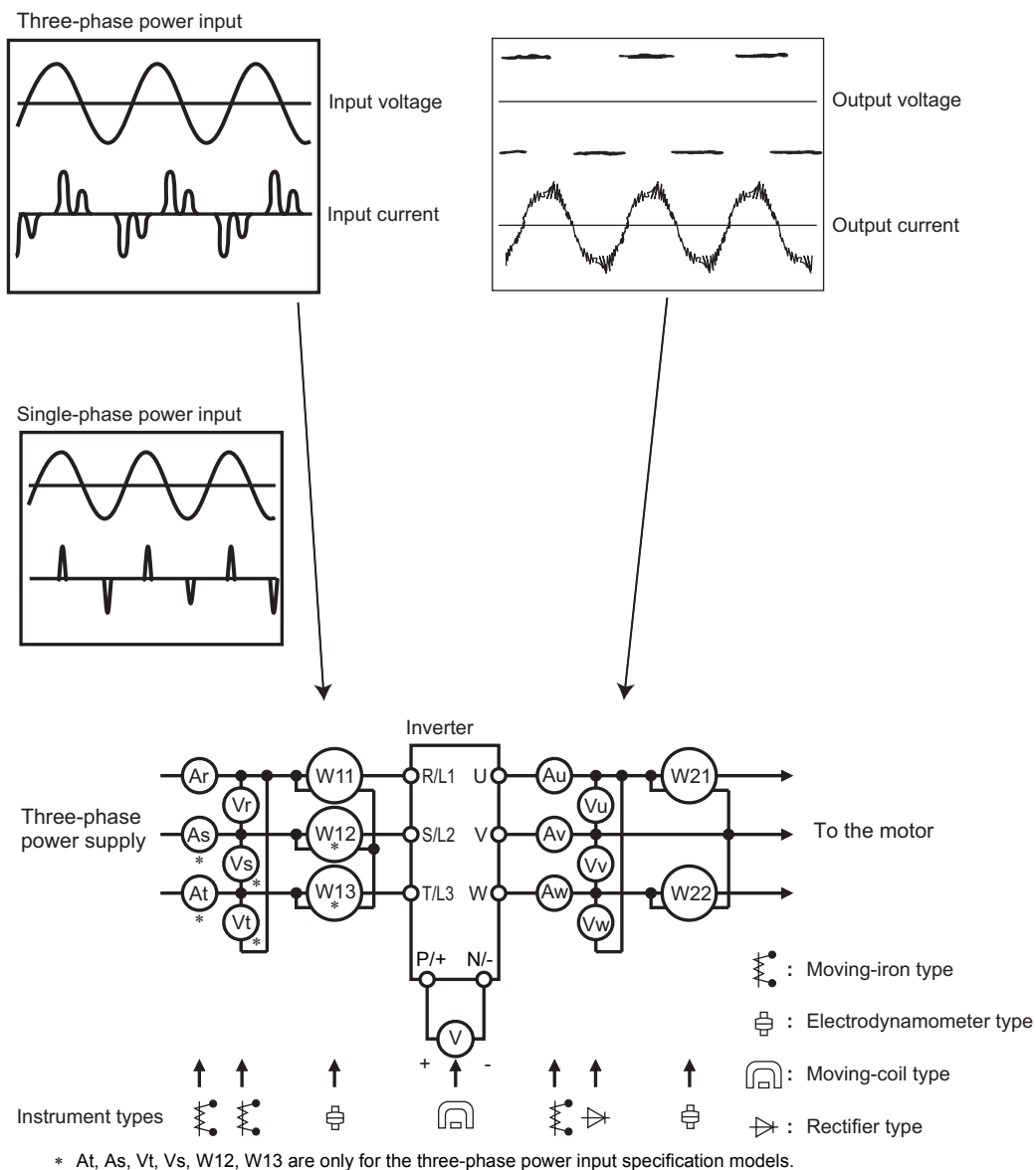
Since the voltages and currents on the inverter power supply and output sides include harmonics, measurement data depends on the instruments used and circuits measured.

When instruments for commercial frequency are used for measurement, measure the following circuits with the instruments given on the next page.

- When installing meters etc. on the inverter output side

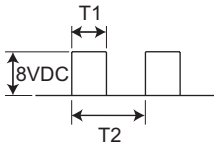
When the inverter-to-motor wiring length is large, especially in the 400V class, small-capacity models, the meters and CTs may generate heat due to line-to-line leakage current. Therefore, choose the equipment which has enough allowance for the current rating.

To measure and display the output voltage and output current of the inverter, it is recommended to use the terminal FM output function of the inverter.



* At, As, Vt, Vs, W12, W13 are only for the three-phase power input specification models.

Measuring Points and Instruments

| Item | Measuring Point | Measuring Instrument | Remarks (Reference Measured Value) | | | | | | | |
|--|--|---|--|--------------------|----------|---------|---------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| Power supply voltage V1 | R/L1 and S/L2 S/L2 and T/L3 T/L3 and R/L1 *4 | Moving-iron type AC voltmeter *5 | Commercial power supply Within permissible AC voltage fluctuation (Refer to page 290) | | | | | | | |
| Power supply side current I1 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 line current *4 | Moving-iron type AC ammeter *5 | | | | | | | | |
| Power supply side power P1 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 and R/L1 and S/L2, S/L2 and T/L3, T/L3 and R/L1 *4 | Digital power meter (designed for inverter) or electrodynamic type single- phase wattmeter | P1=W11+W12+W13 (3-wattmeter method) | | | | | | | |
| Power supply side power factor Pf1 | Calculate after measuring power supply voltage, power supply side current and power supply side power. [Three-phase power supply] $Pf_1 = \frac{P_1}{\sqrt{3}V_1 \times I_1} \times 100 \%$ [Single-phase power supply] $Pf_1 = \frac{P_1}{V_1 \times I_1} \times 100 \%$ | | | | | | | | | |
| Output side voltage V2 | Across U and V, V and W, and W and U | Rectifier type AC voltage meter *1 *5 (moving-iron type cannot measure) | Difference between the phases is within 1% of the maximum output voltage. | | | | | | | |
| Output side current I2 | U, V and W line currents | Moving-iron type AC ammeter *2 *5 | Difference between the phases is 10% or lower of the rated inverter current. | | | | | | | |
| Output side power P2 | U, V, W and U and V, V and W | Digital power meter (designed for inverter) or electrodynamic type single- phase wattmeter | P2 = W21 + W22 2-wattmeter method (or 3-wattmeter method) | | | | | | | |
| Output side power factor Pf2 | Calculate in similar manner to power supply side power factor. $Pf_2 = \frac{P_2}{\sqrt{3}V_2 \times I_2} \times 100 \%$ | | | | | | | | | |
| Converter output | Across P/+ and N/- | Moving-coil type (such as tester) | Inverter LED display is lit. 1.35 × V1 | | | | | | | |
| Frequency setting signal | Across 2(+) and 5 Across 4(+) and 5 | Moving-coil type (tester and such may be used) (internal resistance 50kΩ or more) | 0 to 10VDC, 4 to 20mADC | "5" is common | | | | | | |
| Frequency setting power supply | Across 10(+) and 5 | | 5.2VDC | | | | | | | |
| Frequency meter signal | Across FM(+) and SD | | Approximately 5VDC at maximum frequency (without frequency meter)  Pulse width T1 : Adjust with C0 (Pr. 900) Pulse cycle T2 : Set with Pr. 55 (frequency monitor only) | "SD" is common. | | | | | | |
| Start signal Select signal | Across SD and STF, STR, RH, RM, or RL(+) | | When open 20 to 30VDC ON voltage: 1V or less | | | | | | | |
| Fault signal | Across A and C Across B and C | Moving-coil type (such as tester) | Continuity check *3 <table><tr><td><Normal></td><td><Fault></td></tr><tr><td>Across A and C Discontinuity</td><td>Continuity</td></tr><tr><td>Across B and C Continuity</td><td>Discontinuity</td></tr></table> | | <Normal> | <Fault> | Across A and C Discontinuity | Continuity | Across B and C Continuity | Discontinuity |
| <Normal> | <Fault> | | | | | | | | | |
| Across A and C Discontinuity | Continuity | | | | | | | | | |
| Across B and C Continuity | Discontinuity | | | | | | | | | |

- *1 Use an FFT to measure the output voltage accurately. An FA tester or general measuring instrument cannot measure accurately.
- *2 When the carrier frequency exceeds 5kHz, do not use this instrument since using it may increase eddy-current losses produced in metal parts inside the instrument, leading to burnout. In this case, use an approximate-effective value type.
- *3 When the setting of Pr. 192 A,B,C terminal function selection is positive logic
- *4 T/L3 is only for the three-phase power input specification models.
- *5 A digital power meter (designed for inverter) can also be used to measure.

6.2.1 Measurement of powers

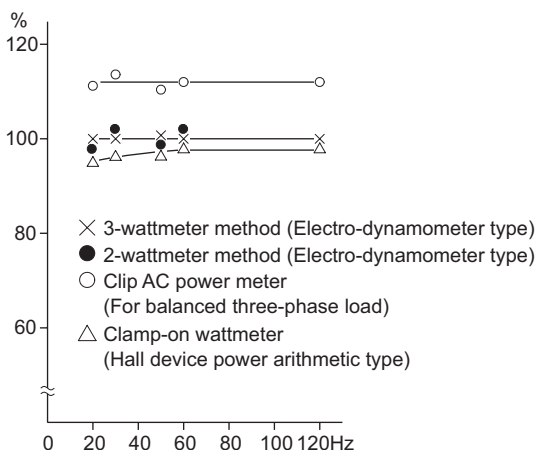
Use digital power meters (for inverter) for the both of inverter input and output side. Alternatively, measure using electrodynamic type single-phase wattmeters for the both of inverter input and output side in two-wattmeter or three-wattmeter method. As the current is liable to be imbalanced especially in the input side, it is recommended to use the three-wattmeter method.

Examples of process value differences produced by different measuring meters are shown below.

An error will be produced by difference between measuring instruments, e.g. power calculation type and two- or three-wattmeter type three-phase wattmeter. When a CT is used in the current measuring side or when the meter contains a PT on the voltage measurement side, an error will also be produced due to the frequency characteristics of the CT and PT.

[Measurement conditions]

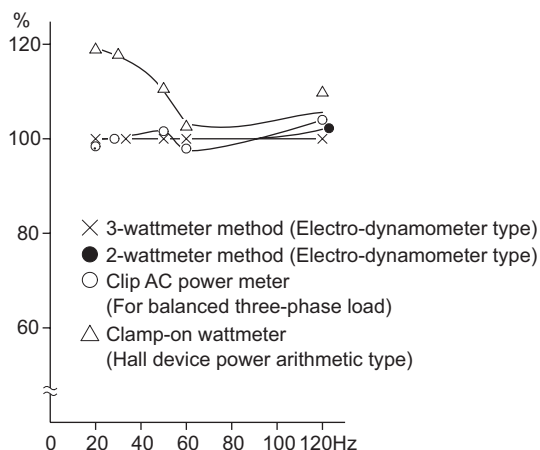
Constant-torque (100%) load, note that 60Hz or more should be constantly output 3.7kW, 4-pole motor, value indicated in 3-wattmeter method is 100%.



Example of
Measuring Inverter Input Power

[Measurement conditions]

Constant-torque (100%) load, note that 60Hz or more should be constantly output 3.7kW, 4-pole motor, value indicated in 3-wattmeter method is 100%.



Example of
Measuring Inverter Output Power

6.2.2 Measurement of voltages and use of PT

(1) Inverter input side

As the input side voltage has a sine wave and it is extremely small in distortion, accurate measurement can be made with an ordinary AC meter.

(2) Inverter output side

Since the output side voltage has a PWM-controlled rectangular wave, always use a rectifier type voltmeter. A needle type tester can not be used to measure the output side voltage as it indicates a value much greater than the actual value. A moving-iron type meter indicates an effective value which includes harmonics and therefore the value is larger than that of the fundamental wave. The value monitored on the operation panel is the inverter-controlled voltage itself. Hence, that value is accurate and it is recommended to monitor values using the operation panel.

(3) PT

No PT can be used in the output side of the inverter. Use a direct-reading meter. (A PT can be used in the input side of the inverter.)

6.2.3 Measurement of currents

Use moving-iron type meters on both the input and output sides of the inverter. However, If the carrier frequency exceeds 5kHz, do not use that meter since an overcurrent losses produced in the internal metal parts of the meter will increase and the meter may burn out. In this case, use an approximate-effective value type.

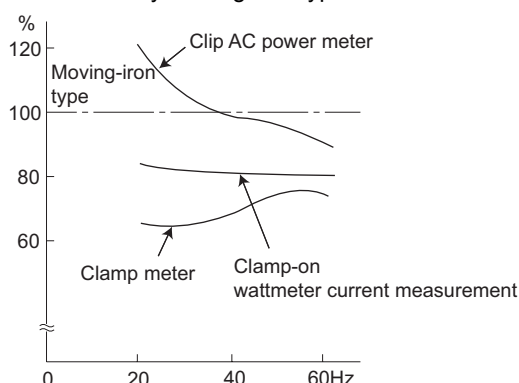
Since current on the inverter input side tends to be unbalanced, measurement of three phases is recommended. Correct value can not be obtained by measuring only one or two phases. On the other hand, the unbalanced ratio of each phase of the output side current should be within 10%.

When a clamp ammeter is used, always use an effective value detection type. A mean value detection type produces a large error and may indicate an extremely smaller value than the actual value. The value monitored on the operation panel is accurate if the output frequency varies, and it is recommended to monitor values (provide analog output) using the operation panel.

Examples of process value differences produced by different measuring meters are shown below.

[Measurement conditions]

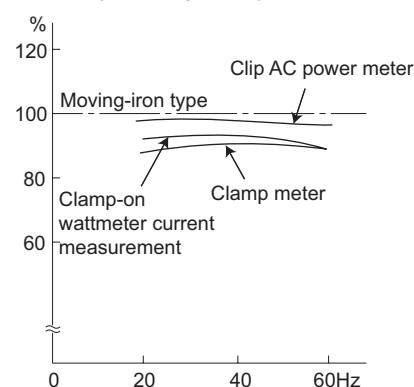
Value indicated by moving-iron type ammeter is 100%.



Example of measuring inverter input current

[Measurement conditions]

Value indicated by moving-iron type ammeter is 100%.



Example of measuring inverter output current

6.2.4 Use of CT and transducer

A CT may be used in both the input and output sides of the inverter, but the one used should have the largest possible VA ability because an error will increase if the frequency gets lower.

When using a transducer, use the effective value calculation type which is immune to harmonics.

6.2.5 Measurement of inverter input power factor

Calculate using effective power and apparent power. A power-factor meter can not indicate an exact value.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total power factor of the inverter} &= \frac{\text{Effective power}}{\text{Apparent power}} \\ &= \frac{\text{3-phase input power found by 3-wattmeter method}}{\sqrt{3} \times V (\text{power supply voltage}) \times I (\text{input current effective value})} \end{aligned}$$

6.2.6 Measurement of converter output voltage (across terminals P and N)

The output voltage of the converter is developed across terminals P and N and can be measured with a moving-coil type meter (tester). Although the voltage varies according to the power supply voltage, approximately 270VDC to 300VDC (540VDC to 600VDC for the 400V class) is output when no load is connected and voltage decreases during driving load operation.

When energy is regenerated from the motor during deceleration, for example, the converter output voltage rises to nearly 400VDC to 450VDC (800VDC to 900VDC for the 400V class) maximum.

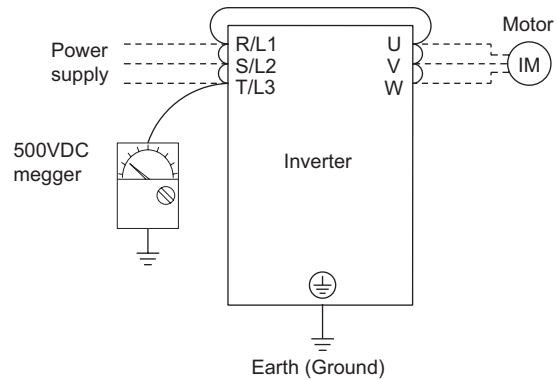
6.2.7 Measurement of inverter output frequency

A pulse train proportional to the output frequency is output across the frequency meter signal output terminal FM-SD of the inverter. This pulse train output can be counted by a frequency counter, or a meter (moving-coil type voltmeter) can be used to read the mean value of the pulse train output voltage. When a meter is used to measure the output frequency, approximately 5VDC is indicated at the maximum frequency.

For detailed specifications of the frequency meter signal output terminal FM, refer to page 135.

6.2.8 Insulation resistance test using megger

- For the inverter, conduct the insulation resistance test on the main circuit only as shown below and do not perform the test on the control circuit. (Use a 500VDC megger.)



NOTE

- Before performing the insulation resistance test on the external circuit, disconnect the cables from all terminals of the inverter so that the test voltage is not applied to the inverter.
- For the continuity test of the control circuit, use a tester (high resistance range) and do not use the megger or buzzer.

6.2.9 Pressure test

Do not conduct a pressure test. Deterioration may occur.

7 SPECIFICATIONS

This chapter provides the "SPECIFICATIONS" of this product.
Always read the instructions before using the equipment.

| | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|-----|
| 7.1 | Rating..... | 290 |
| 7.2 | Common specifications | 292 |
| 7.3 | Outline dimension drawings..... | 293 |

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

7.1 Rating

● Three-phase 200V power supply

| Model FR-D720-□K(-C)*7 | | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|-----|------|------|--------------------|------|------|------|------|
| Applicable motor capacity (kW)*1 | | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 |
| Output | Rated capacity (kVA)*2 | 0.3 | 0.6 | 1.0 | 1.7 | 2.8 | 4.0 | 6.6 | 9.5 | 12.7 |
| | Rated current (A) | 0.8 | 1.4 | 2.5 | 4.2 | 7.0 | 10.0 | 16.5 | 23.8 | 31.8 |
| | Overload current rating*3 | 150% 60s, 200% 0.5s (inverse-time characteristics) | | | | | | | | |
| | Voltage*4 | Three-phase 200 to 240V | | | | | | | | |
| | Regenerative braking torque*5 | 150% | | 100% | | 50% | 20% | | | |
| Power supply | Rated input AC voltage/frequency | Three-phase 200 to 240V 50Hz/60Hz | | | | | | | | |
| | Permissible AC voltage fluctuation | 170 to 264V 50Hz/60Hz | | | | | | | | |
| | Permissible frequency fluctuation | ±5% | | | | | | | | |
| | Power supply capacity (kVA)*6 | 0.4 | 0.7 | 1.2 | 2.1 | 4.0 | 5.5 | 9.0 | 12.0 | 17.0 |
| Protective structure (JEM1030) | | Enclosed type (IP20). IP40 for totally enclosed structure series. | | | | | | | | |
| Cooling system | | Self-cooling | | | | Forced air cooling | | | | |
| Approximate mass (kg) | | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.8 | 1.0 | 1.4 | 1.4 | 1.8 | 3.6 | 3.6 |

● Three-phase 400V power supply

| Model FR-D740-□K(-C)*7 | | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|------|--------------------|-----|-----|------|------|
| Applicable motor capacity (kW)*1 | | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 |
| Output | Rated capacity (kVA)*2 | 0.9 | 1.7 | 2.7 | 3.8 | 6.1 | 9.1 | 12.2 |
| | Rated current (A) | 1.2 | 2.2 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 12.0 | 16.0 |
| | Overload current rating*3 | 150% 60s, 200% 0.5s (inverse-time characteristics) | | | | | | |
| | Voltage*4 | Three-phase 380 to 480V | | | | | | |
| | Regenerative braking torque*5 | 100% | | 50% | 20% | | | |
| Power supply | Rated input AC voltage/frequency | Three-phase 380 to 480V 50Hz/60Hz | | | | | | |
| | Permissible AC voltage fluctuation | 325 to 528V 50Hz/60Hz | | | | | | |
| | Permissible frequency fluctuation | ±5% | | | | | | |
| | Power supply capacity (kVA)*6 | 1.5 | 2.5 | 4.5 | 5.5 | 9.5 | 12.0 | 17.0 |
| Protective structure (JEM1030) | | Enclosed type (IP20). IP40 for totally enclosed structure series. | | | | | | |
| Cooling system | | Self-cooling | | Forced air cooling | | | | |
| Approximate mass (kg) | | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.4 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 3.3 | 3.3 |

*1 The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.

*2 The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 230V for three-phase 200V class and 440V for three-phase 400V class.

*3 The % value of the overload current rating indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.

*4 The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about $\sqrt{2}$ that of the power supply.

*5 The braking torque indicated is a short-duration average torque (which varies with motor loss) when the motor alone is decelerated from 60Hz in the shortest time and is not a continuous regenerative torque. When the motor is decelerated from the frequency higher than the base frequency, the average deceleration torque will reduce. Since the inverter does not contain a brake resistor, use the optional brake resistor when regenerative energy is large. A brake unit (FR-BU2) may also be used.

*6 The power supply capacity varies with the value of the power supply side inverter impedance (including those of the input reactor and cables).

*7 Totally enclosed structure series ends with -C.

● Single-phase 200V power supply

| Model FR-D720S-□K | | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|-----|------|------|--------------------|------|
| Applicable motor capacity (kW)*1 | | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 |
| Output | Rated capacity (kVA)*2 | 0.3 | 0.6 | 1.0 | 1.7 | 2.8 | 4.0 |
| | Rated current (A) | 0.8 | 1.4 | 2.5 | 4.2 | 7.0 | 10.0 |
| | Overload current rating*3 | 150% 60s, 200% 0.5s (inverse-time characteristics) | | | | | |
| | Voltage*4 | Three-phase 200 to 240V | | | | | |
| | Regenerative braking torque*5 | 150% | | 100% | | 50% | 20% |
| Power supply | Rated input AC voltage/frequency | Single-phase 200 to 240V 50Hz/60Hz | | | | | |
| | Permissible AC voltage fluctuation | 170 to 264V 50Hz/60Hz | | | | | |
| | Permissible frequency fluctuation | ±5% | | | | | |
| | Power supply capacity (kVA)*6 | 0.5 | 0.9 | 1.5 | 2.3 | 4.0 | 5.2 |
| Protective structure (JEM1030) | | Enclosed type (IP20). | | | | | |
| Cooling system | | Self-cooling | | | | Forced air cooling | |
| Approximate mass (kg) | | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.9 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 2.0 |

● Single-phase 100V power supply

| Model FR-D710W-□K | | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.75 |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|-----|------|------|
| Applicable motor capacity (kW)*1 | | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.75 |
| Output | Rated capacity (kVA)*2 | 0.3 | 0.6 | 1.0 | 1.7 |
| | Rated current (A) | 0.8 | 1.4 | 2.5 | 4.2 |
| | Overload current rating*3 | 150% 60s, 200% 0.5s (inverse-time characteristics) | | | |
| | Voltage | Three-phase 200 to 230V*7, *8 | | | |
| | Regenerative braking torque*5 | 150% | | 100% | |
| Power supply | Rated input AC voltage/frequency | Single-phase 100 to 115V 50Hz/60Hz | | | |
| | Permissible AC voltage fluctuation | 90 to 132V 50Hz/60Hz | | | |
| | Permissible frequency fluctuation | ±5% | | | |
| | Power supply capacity (kVA)*6 | 0.5 | 0.9 | 1.5 | 2.5 |
| Protective structure (JEM1030) | | Enclosed type (IP20). | | | |
| Cooling system | | Self-cooling | | | |
| Approximate mass (kg) | | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.9 | 1.4 |

*1 The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.

*2 The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 230V.

*3 The % value of the overload current rating indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load. If the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function (*Pr. 57*) or power failure stop function (*Pr. 261*) is set and power supply voltage is low while load becomes bigger, the bus voltage decreases to power failure detection level and load of 100% or more may not be available.

*4 The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about $\sqrt{2}$ that of the power supply.

*5 The braking torque indicated is a short-duration average torque (which varies with motor loss) when the motor alone is decelerated from 60Hz in the shortest time and is not a continuous regenerative torque. When the motor is decelerated from the frequency higher than the base frequency, the average deceleration torque will reduce. Since the inverter does not contain a brake resistor, use the optional brake resistor when regenerative energy is large. A brake unit (FR-BU2) may also be used.

*6 The power supply capacity varies with the value of the power supply side inverter impedance (including those of the input reactor and cables).

*7 For single-phase 100V power input model, the maximum output voltage is twice the amount of the power supply voltage and cannot be exceeded.

*8 In a single-phase 100V power input model, the output voltage may fall down when the load is heavy, and larger output current may flow compared to a three-phase input model. Use the motor with less load so that the output current is within the rated motor current range.

7.2 Common specifications

| | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Control specifications | Control method | | Soft-PWM control/high carrier frequency PWM control (V/F control, General-purpose magnetic flux vector control, and Optimum excitation control are available) |
| | Output frequency range | | 0.2 to 400Hz |
| | Frequency setting resolution | Analog input | 0.06Hz/60Hz (terminal2, 4: 0 to 10V/10bit) 0.12Hz/60Hz (terminal2, 4: 0 to 5V/9bit) 0.06Hz/60Hz (terminal4: 0 to 20mA/10bit) |
| | | Digital input | 0.01Hz |
| | Frequency accuracy | Analog input | Within ±1% of the max. output frequency (25°C ±10°C) |
| | | Digital input | Within 0.01% of the set output frequency |
| | Voltage/frequency characteristics | | Base frequency can be set from 0 to 400Hz. Constant-torque/variable torque pattern can be selected |
| | Starting torque | | 150% or more (at 1Hz)...when General-purpose magnetic flux vector control and slip compensation is set |
| | Torque boost | | Manual torque boost |
| | Acceleration/deceleration time setting | | 0.1 to 3600s (acceleration and deceleration can be set individually), Linear and S-pattern acceleration/deceleration modes are available. |
| DC injection brake | | Operation frequency (0 to 120Hz), operation time (0 to 10s), and operation voltage (0 to 30%) can be changed | |
| Stall prevention operation level | | Operation current level (0 to 200%), and whether to use the function or not can be selected | |
| Operation specifications | Frequency setting signal | Analog input | Two terminals Terminal 2: 0 to 10V and 0 to 5V are available Terminal 4: 0 to 10V, 0 to 5V, and 4 to 20mA are available |
| | | Digital input | Digital input and frequency setting increments can be entered from operation panel or parameter unit. |
| | Start signal | | Forward and reverse rotation or start signal automatic self-holding input (3-wire input) can be selected. |
| | Input signal (five terminals) | | The following signals can be assigned to <i>Pr. 178 to Pr.182 (input terminal function selection)</i> : multi-speed selection, remote setting, second function selection, terminal 4 input selection, JOG operation selection, PID control valid terminal, external thermal input, PU-External operation switchover, V/F switchover, output stop, start self-holding selection, forward rotation, reverse rotation command, inverter reset, PU-NET operation switchover, External-NET operation switchover, command source switchover, inverter operation enable signal, and PU operation external interlock. |
| | Operational functions | | Maximum/minimum frequency setting, frequency jump operation, external thermal relay input selection, automatic restart after instantaneous power failure operation, forward/reverse rotation prevention, remote setting, second function, multi-speed operation, regeneration avoidance, slip compensation, operation mode selection, offline auto tuning function, PID control, computer link operation (RS-485), Optimum excitation control, power failure stop, speed smoothing control, Modbus-RTU |
| | Output signal | | The following signals can be assigned to <i>Pr.190, Pr.192 and Pr.197 (output terminal function selection)</i> : inverter operation, up-to-frequency, overload alarm, output frequency detection, regenerative brake prealarm, electronic thermal relay function prealarm, inverter operation ready, output current detection, zero current detection, PID lower limit, PID upper limit, PID forward/reverse rotation output, fan alarm*1, heatsink overheat pre-alarm, deceleration at an instantaneous power failure, PID control activated, PID output interruption, safety monitor output, safety monitor output 2, during retry, life alarm, current average value monitor, remote output, alarm output, fault output, fault output 3, and maintenance timer alarm. |
| | Open collector output (two terminals) Relay output (one terminal) | | The following signals can be assigned to <i>Pr.54 FM terminal function selection</i> : output frequency, output current (steady), output voltage, frequency setting, converter output voltage, regenerative brake duty, electronic thermal relay function load factor, output current peak value, converter output voltage peak value, reference voltage output, motor load factor, PID set point, PID measured value, output power, PID deviation, motor thermal load factor, and inverter thermal load factor. Pulse train output (1440 pulses/s/full scale) |
| Operating status | | | |
| For meter Pulse train output (MAX 2.4kHz: one terminal) | | | |
| Indication | Operation panel Parameter unit (FR-PU07) | Operating status | The following operating status can be displayed: output frequency, output current (steady), output voltage, frequency setting, cumulative energization time, actual operation time, converter output voltage, regenerative brake duty, electronic thermal relay function load factor, output current peak value, converter output voltage peak value, motor load factor, PID set point, PID measured value, PID deviation, inverter I/O terminal monitor, output power, cumulative power, motor thermal load factor, inverter thermal load factor, and PTC thermistor resistance. |
| | | Fault definition | Fault definition is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault definitions (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time right before the fault occurs) are stored. |
| | | Interactive guidance | Function (help) for operation guide *2 |
| Protective/warning function | Protective function | | Overcurrent during acceleration, overcurrent during constant speed, overcurrent during deceleration, overvoltage during acceleration, overvoltage during constant speed, overvoltage during deceleration, inverter protection thermal operation, motor protection thermal operation, heatsink overheat, input phase loss *3 *4, output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent at start*3, output phase loss, external thermal relay operation *3, PTC thermistor operation*3, parameter error, PU disconnection, retry count excess *3, CPU fault, brake transistor alarm, inrush resistance overheat, analog input error, stall prevention operation, output current detection value exceeded *3, safety circuit fault |
| | Warning function | | Fan alarm*1, overcurrent stall prevention, overvoltage stall prevention, PU stop, parameter write error, regenerative brake prealarm *3, electronic thermal relay function prealarm, maintenance output *3, undervoltage, operation panel lock, password locked, inverter reset, safety stop |
| Environment | Surrounding air temperature | | -10°C to +50°C maximum (non-freezing) (-10°C to +40°C for totally-enclosed structure feature) *5 |
| | Ambient humidity | | 90%RH or less (non-condensing) |
| | Storage temperature*6 | | -20°C to +65°C |
| | Atmosphere | | Indoors (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc.) |
| | Altitude/vibration | | Maximum 1000m above sea level, 5.9m/s ² or less at 10 to 55Hz (directions of X, Y, Z axes) |

*1 As the 0.75K or less are not provided with the cooling fan, this alarm does not function.

*2 This operation guide is only available with option parameter unit (FR-PU07).

*3 This protective function does not function in the initial status.

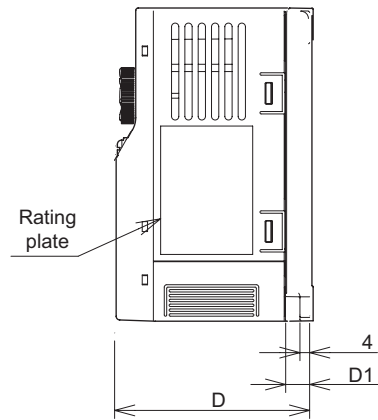
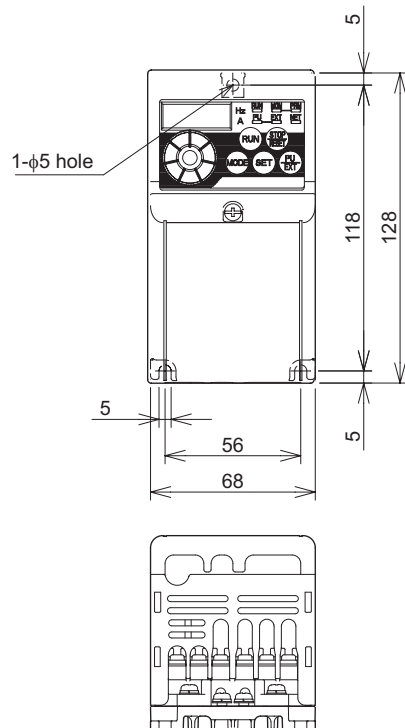
*4 This protective function is available with the three-phase power input specification model only.

*5 When using the inverters at the surrounding air temperature of 40°C or less, the inverters can be installed closely attached (0cm clearance).

*6 Temperatures applicable for a short time, e.g. in transit.

7.3 Outline dimension drawings

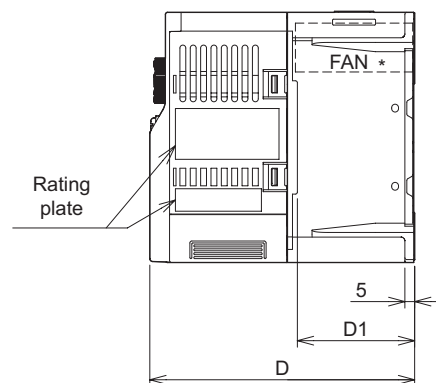
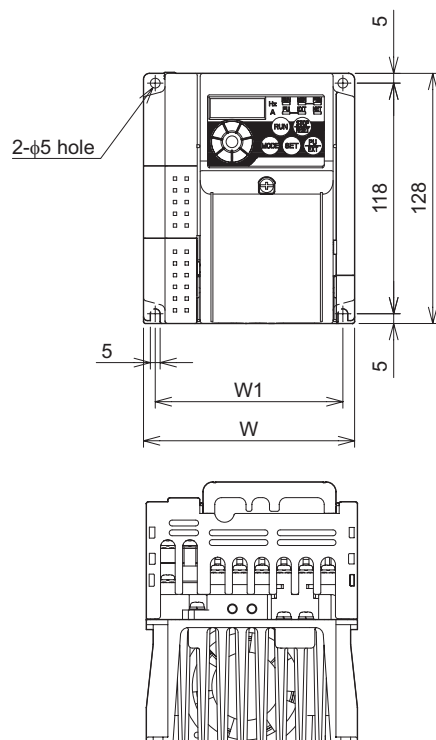
- FR-D720-0.1K to 0.75K
- FR-D720S-0.1K to 0.75K
- FR-D710W-0.1K to 0.4K



| Inverter Model | D | D1 |
|--|-------|----|
| FR-D720-0.1K, 0.2K FR-D720S-0.1K, 0.2K FR-D710W-0.1K | 80.5 | 10 |
| FR-D710W-0.2K | 110.5 | 10 |
| FR-D720-0.4K | 112.5 | 42 |
| FR-D720-0.75K | 132.5 | 62 |
| FR-D720S-0.4K FR-D710W-0.4K | 142.5 | 42 |
| FR-D720S-0.75K | 162.5 | 62 |

(Unit: mm)

- FR-D720-1.5K to 3.7K
- FR-D740-0.4K to 3.7K
- FR-D720S-1.5K
- FR-D710W-0.75K

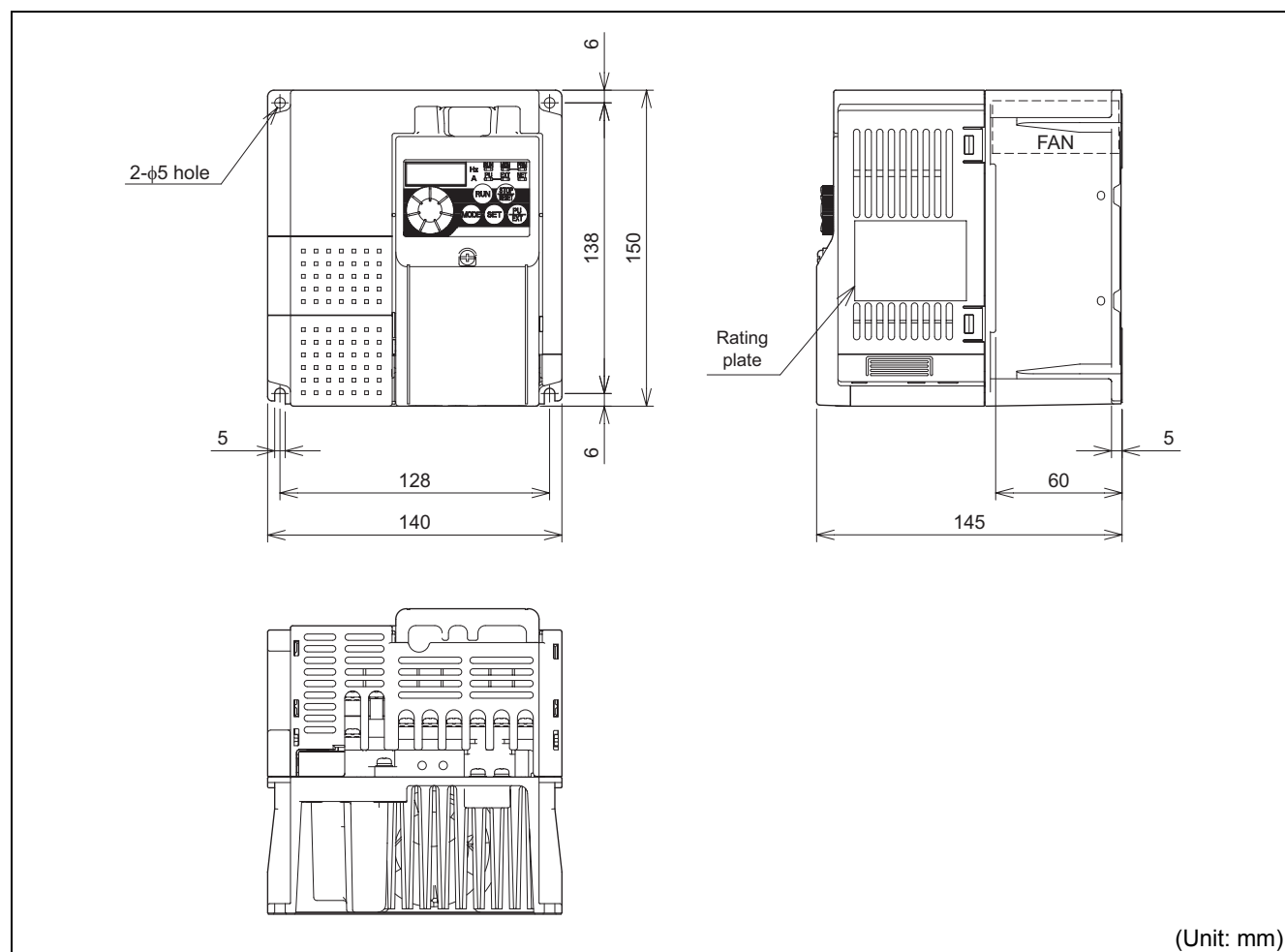


* FR-D740-0.4K, 0.75K, FR-D710W-0.75K are not provided with the cooling fan.

| Inverter Model | W | W1 | D | D1 |
|------------------------------------|-----|-----|-------|------|
| FR-D720-1.5K, 2.2K FR-D740-1.5K | 108 | 96 | 135.5 | 60 |
| FR-D740-0.4K, 0.75K | | | 129.5 | 54 |
| FR-D740-2.2K FR-D720S-1.5K | | | 155.5 | 60 |
| FR-D740-3.7K | | | 165.5 | |
| FR-D710W-0.75K | 170 | 158 | 149.5 | 54 |
| FR-D720-3.7K | | | 142.5 | 66.5 |

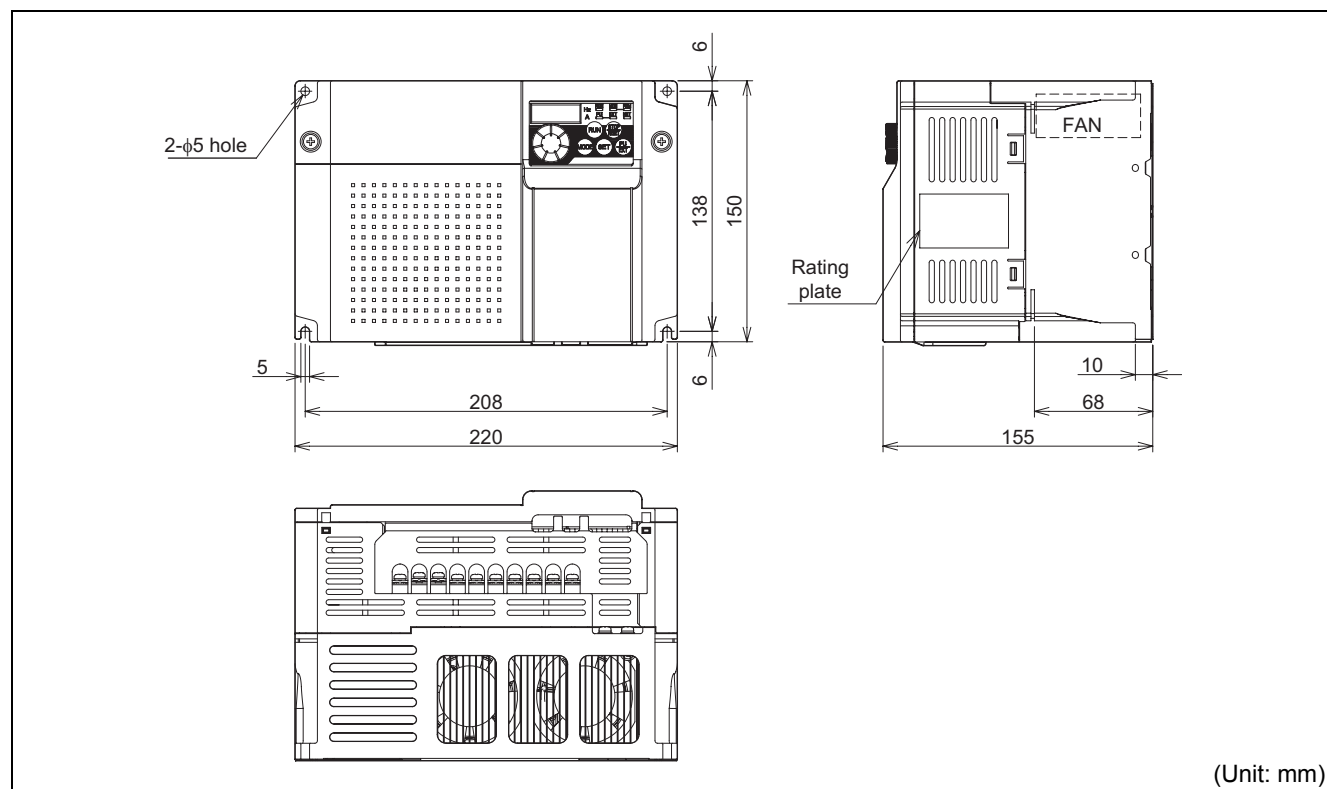
(Unit: mm)

●FR-D720S-2.2K

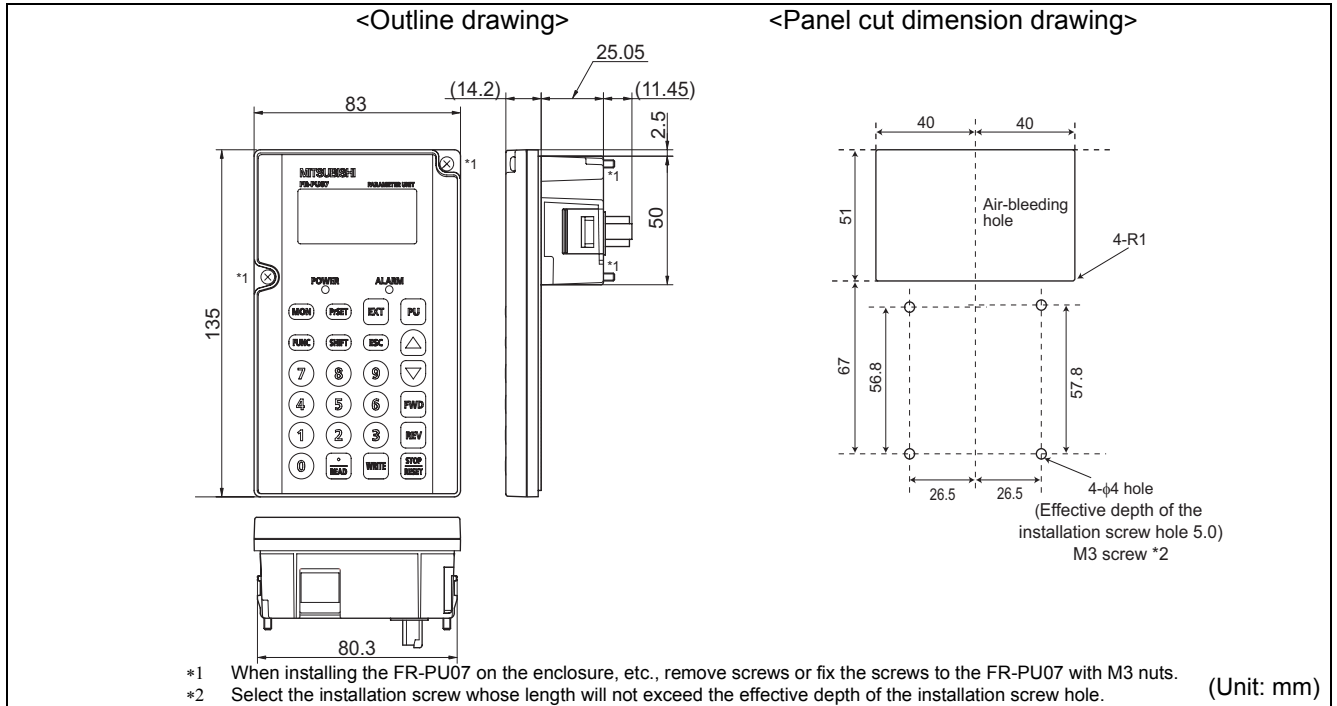


●FR-D720-5.5K, 7.5K

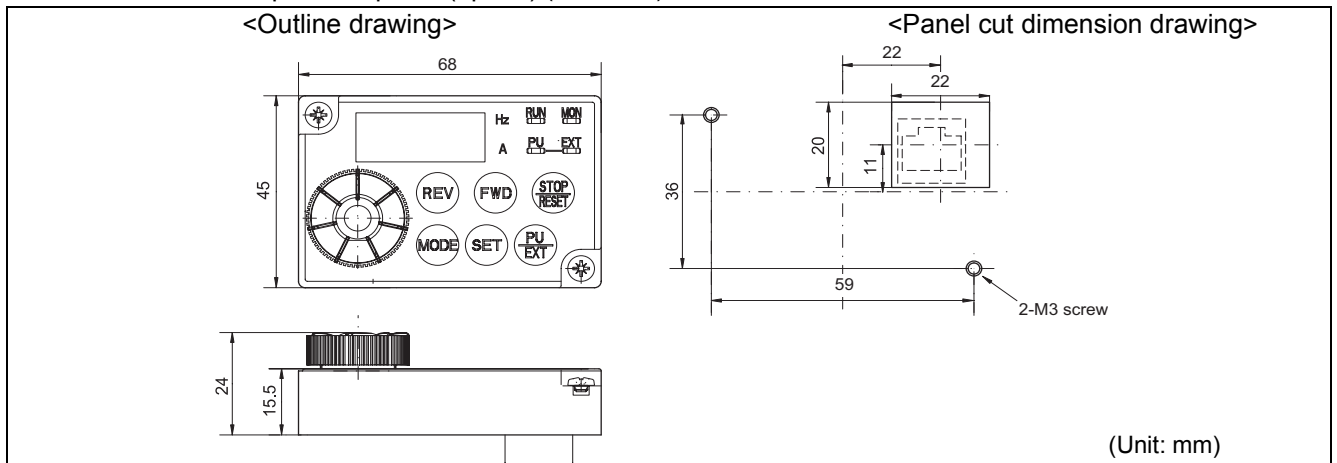
●FR-D740-5.5K, 7.5K



●Parameter unit (option) (FR-PU07)



●Enclosure surface operation panel (option) (FR-PA07)



MEMO

A large, stylized letter 'Z' graphic. The top horizontal bar and the bottom horizontal bar are filled with a light gray color and have a dark gray outline. The diagonal bar is dark gray with a lighter gray outline. The word 'APPENDIX' is written in bold, black, uppercase letters to the right of the 'Z' graphic.

APPENDIX

**This chapter provides the "APPENDIX" of this product.
Always read the instructions before using the equipment.**

APPENDIX

Appendix1 For customers replacing the conventional model with this inverter

Appendix 1-1 Replacement of the FR-S500 series

(1) Instructions for installation

- 1) Removal procedure of the front cover and wiring cover was changed. (Refer to page 5)
- 2) FR-SW0-SETUP, FR-SW1-SETUP, FR-SW2-SETUP (setup softwares) can not be used.


(2) Instructions for continuous use of the FR-PU04 (parameter unit)

- 1) For the FR-D700 series, many functions (parameters) have been added. When setting these parameters, the parameter name and setting range are not displayed. User initial value list and user clear of the HELP function can not be used.
- 2) For the FR-D700 series, many protective functions have been added. These functions activate, but all faults are displayed as "Fault 14". When the faults history has been checked, "E.14" appears. Added faults display will not appear on the parameter unit.
- 3) User initial value setting can not be used.
- 4) User registration/clear can not be used.
- 5) Parameter copy/verification function can not be used.

(3) Parameter resetting

It is easy if you use FR Configurator SW3 (setup software).

(4) Main differences and compatibilities with the FR-S500 series

| Item | FR-S500 | FR-D700 |
|----------------------------|---|---|
| Control method | V/F control Automatic torque boost | V/F control General-purpose magnetic flux vector control Optimum excitation control |
| Output frequency range | 0.5 to 120Hz | 0.2 to 400Hz |
| Changed initial value | Pr. 0 Torque boost FR-S520E-1.5K to 3.7K: 6% FR-S540E-1.5K, 2.2K: 5% FR-S520SE-1.5K: 6% | FR-D720-1.5K to 3.7K: 4% FR-D740-1.5K, 2.2K: 4% FR-D720S-1.5K: 4% |
| | Pr. 1 Maximum frequency 60Hz | 120Hz |
| | Pr. 12 DC injection brake operation voltage 0.4K to 7.5K: 6% | 0.4K to 7.5K: 4% |
| Changed setting increments | Pr. 37 Speed display 0.1 | 0.001 |
| | H2(Pr. 504) Maintenance timer alarm output set time Time per increments: 1000h Initial value: 36 (36000h) | Pr. 504 Maintenance timer alarm output set time Time per increments: 100h Initial value: 9999 (not function) |
| Changed setting value | Pr. 52 Control panel display data selection 1: Output current | Pr. 52 DU/PU main display data selection 0/100: Output current (select with ) |
| | Pr. 54 FM terminal function selection 0: Output frequency (initial value), 1: Output current | 1: Output frequency (initial value), 2: Output current |
| | Pr. 60 to Pr. 63 Input terminal function selection 5: STOP signal (start self-holding selection) 6: MRS signal (output stop) 9: JOG signal (Jog operation selection) 10: RES signal (reset) ---: STR signal (reverse rotation command) | Pr. 178 to Pr. 182 Input terminal function selection 5: JOG signal (Jog operation selection) 6: None 24: MRS signal (output stop) 25: STOP signal (start self-holding selection) 61: STR signal (reverse rotation command) 62: RES signal (reset) |
| | Second applied motor Pr. 71 = 100, 101 | Pr. 450 Second applied motor |
| | Pr. 73 Terminal 2 0 to 5V, 0 to 10V selection 0: 0 to 5V (initial value), 1: 0 to 10V | Pr. 73 Analog input selection 0: 0 to 10V, 1: 0 to 5V (initial value) |
| | | |

| Item | FR-S500 | | FR-D700 | |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|--|---|
| Deleted functions | Pr. 98 Automatic torque boost selection Pr. 99 Motor primary resistance | | Replacement function (General-purpose magnetic flux vector control) (Pr. 80 Motor capacity) (Pr. 90 Motor constant (R1)) | |
| | Long wiring mode (setting value 10, 11 of Pr. 70) | | Setting unnecessary (setting value 10, 11 of Pr. 240 is deleted) | |
| Changed parameter number and name | Parameter Number | Name | Parameter Number | Name |
| | Pr. 17 | RUN key rotation direction selection | Pr. 40 | RUN key rotation direction selection |
| | Pr. 21 | Stall prevention function selection | Pr. 156 | Stall prevention operation selection |
| | Pr. 28 | Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency | Pr. 66 | Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency |
| | Pr. 30 | Extended function display selection | Pr. 160 | Extended function display selection |
| | Pr. 38 | Frequency setting voltage gain frequency | Pr. 125 | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency |
| | Pr. 39 | Frequency setting current gain frequency | Pr. 126 | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency |
| | Pr. 40 | Start-time ground fault detection selection | Pr. 249 | Earth (ground) fault detection at start |
| | Pr. 48 | Output current detection level | Pr. 150 | Output current detection level |
| | Pr. 49 | Output current detection signal delay time | Pr. 151 | Output current detection signal delay time |
| | Pr. 50 | Zero current detection level | Pr. 152 | Zero current detection level |
| | Pr. 51 | Zero current detection time | Pr. 153 | Zero current detection time |
| | Pr. 53 | Frequency setting operation selection | Pr. 161 | Frequency setting/key lock operation selection |
| | Pr. 60 | RL terminal function selection | Pr. 180 | RL terminal function selection |
| | Pr. 61 | RM terminal function selection | Pr. 181 | RM terminal function selection |
| | Pr. 62 | RH terminal function selection | Pr. 182 | RH terminal function selection |
| | Pr. 63 | STR terminal function selection | Pr. 179 | STR terminal function selection |
| | Pr. 64 | RUN terminal function selection | Pr. 190 | RUN terminal function selection |
| | Pr. 65 | A, B, C terminal function selection | Pr. 192 | A,B,C terminal function selection |
| | Pr. 66 | Retry selection | Pr. 65 | Retry selection |
| | Pr. 70 | Soft-PWM setting | Pr. 240 | Soft-PWM operation selection |
| | Pr. 76 | Cooling fan operation selection | Pr. 244 | Cooling fan operation selection |
| | Pr. 80 | Multi-speed setting (speed 8) | Pr. 232 | Multi-speed setting (speed 8) |
| | Pr. 81 | Multi-speed setting (speed 9) | Pr. 233 | Multi-speed setting (speed 9) |
| | Pr. 82 | Multi-speed setting (speed 10) | Pr. 234 | Multi-speed setting (speed 10) |
| | Pr. 83 | Multi-speed setting (speed 11) | Pr. 235 | Multi-speed setting (speed 11) |
| | Pr. 84 | Multi-speed setting (speed 12) | Pr. 236 | Multi-speed setting (speed 12) |
| | Pr. 85 | Multi-speed setting (speed 13) | Pr. 237 | Multi-speed setting (speed 13) |
| | Pr. 86 | Multi-speed setting (speed 14) | Pr. 238 | Multi-speed setting (speed 14) |
| | Pr. 87 | Multi-speed setting (speed 15) | Pr. 239 | Multi-speed setting (speed 15) |
| | Pr. 88 | PID action selection | Pr. 128 | PID action selection |
| | Pr. 89 | PID proportional band | Pr. 129 | PID proportional band |
| | Pr. 90 | PID integral time | Pr. 130 | PID integral time |
| | Pr. 91 | PID upper limit | Pr. 131 | PID upper limit |
| | Pr. 92 | PID lower limit | Pr. 132 | PID lower limit |
| | Pr. 93 | PID action set point for PU operation | Pr. 133 | PID action set point |
| | Pr. 94 | PID differential time | Pr. 134 | PID differential time |
| | Pr. 95 | Rated motor slip | Pr. 245 | Rated slip |
| | Pr. 96 | Slip compensation time constant | Pr. 246 | Slip compensation time constant |
| | Pr. 97 | Constant power range slip compensation selection | Pr. 247 | Constant-power range slip compensation selection |
| | H7(Pr. 559) | Second electronic thermal O/L relay | Pr. 51 | Second electronic thermal O/L relay |
| | b1(Pr. 560) | Regenerative function selection | Pr. 30 | Regenerative function selection |
| | b2(Pr. 561) | Special regenerative brake duty | Pr. 70 | Special regenerative brake duty |
| | n1(Pr. 331) | Communication station number | Pr. 117 | PU communication station number |
| | n2(Pr. 332) | Communication speed | Pr. 118 | PU communication speed |
| | n3(Pr. 333) | Stop bit length | Pr. 119 | PU communication stop bit length |
| | n4(Pr. 334) | Parity check presence/absence | Pr. 120 | PU communication parity check |
| | n5(Pr. 335) | Number of communication retries | Pr. 121 | Number of PU communication retries |
| | n6(Pr. 336) | Communication check time interval | Pr. 122 | PU communication check time interval |
| | n7(Pr. 337) | Waiting time setting | Pr. 123 | PU communication waiting time setting |
| | n11(Pr. 341) | CR/LF setting | Pr. 124 | PU communication CR/LF selection |
| | n16(Pr. 992) | PU main display screen data selection | Pr.52 | DU/PU main display data selection |
| | n17(Pr. 993) | Disconnected PU detection/PU setting lock | Pr. 75 | Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection |
| Control terminal block | Screw type terminal block Fix a wire with a flathead screw (Screw size: M2(M3 for terminal A, B, C)) Length of recommended blade terminal: 6mm | | Spring clamp terminal block Fix a wire with a pressure of inside spring Length of recommended blade terminal: 10mm (Blade terminal of FR-S500 is unavailable) | |
| PU | FR-PU04 | | FR-PU07 FR-PU04 (some functions, such as parameter copy, are unavailable.) | |
| Installation size | FR-D720-0.1K to 3.7K, FR-D740-0.4K to 3.7K, FR-D720S-0.1K to 1.5K, FR-D710W-0.1K to 0.75K are compatible in mounting dimensions | | | |

| | |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| Appendix2 | Specification change |
|------------------|-----------------------------|

Appendix 2-1 SERIAL number check

Check the SERIAL number indicated on the inverter rating plate or package. (Refer to page 2)

Rating plate example

Symbol Year Month Control number

SERIAL (Serial No.)

The SERIAL consists of 1 version symbol, 2 numeric characters or 1 numeric character and 1 alphabet letter indicating year and month, and 6 numeric characters indicating control number.

Last digit of the production year is indicated as the Year, and the Month is indicated by 1 to 9, X (October), Y (November), and Z (December).

Appendix 2-2 Changed Function

(1) Addition of output signal for the safety function

The change applies to the February 2009 production or later.

1) Output terminal function selection

- Output of safety monitor output signal 2 (SAFE2) is enabled by setting "81 or 181" to any of *Pr.190*, *Pr.192*, *Pr.197* (*Output terminal function selection*).
- The function of terminal SO is set by *Pr.197 SO terminal function selection*.

| Parameter Number | Name | | Initial Value | Initial Signal | Setting Range |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------|---|
| 190 | RUN terminal function selection | Open collector output terminal | 0 | RUN (inverter running) | 0, 1, 3, 4, 7, 8, 11 to 16, 25, 26, 46, 47, 64, 70, 80, 81 , 90, 91, 93*1, 95, 96, 98, 99, 100, 101, 103, 104, 107, 108, 111 to 116, 125, 126, 146, 147, 164, 170, 180, 181 , 190, 191, 193*1, 195, 196, 198, 199, 9999*2 |
| 192 | A,B,C terminal function selection | Relay output terminal | 99 | ALM (fault output) | |
| 197 | SO terminal function selection | Open collector output terminal | 80 | SAFE (safety monitor output) | |

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 Extended function display selection* = "0". (Refer to page 163.)

*1 "93" and "193" cannot be set to *Pr. 192*.

*2 "9999" cannot be set to *Pr.197*.

Refer to the following table and set the parameters:

| Setting | | Signal | Function | Operation |
|----------------|----------------|--------|-------------------------|---|
| Positive logic | Negative logic | | | |
| 81 | 181 | SAFE2 | Safety monitor output 2 | Output while safety circuit fault (E.SAF) is not activated. (Refer to page 27) |

2) Remote output selection

Terminal SO can be turned ON/OFF by setting *Pr.496 Remote output data 1*.

<Remote output data>

Pr.496

b11

b11 b0

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|---|----|---|-----|---|---|---|
| RUN | * | * | * | * | SO | * | ABC | * | * | * |
|-----|---|---|---|---|----|---|-----|---|---|---|

* Any

Appendix3 Index

Numerics

- 15-speed selection (combination with three speeds RL, RM, RH)(REX signal)..... 90, 114

A

- Acceleration time, deceleration time setting (Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 20, Pr. 21, Pr. 44, Pr. 45)..... 97
 Acceleration/deceleration pattern (Pr. 29)..... 100
 Actual operation time..... 129
 Alarm output (LF signal)..... 120, 185, 201, 229
 Analog input fault (E.AIE)..... 266
 Analog input selection (Pr. 73, Pr. 267)..... 151
 Applied motor (Pr. 71, Pr. 450)..... 104
 Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start (Pr. 30, Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr. 96, Pr. 162, Pr. 165, Pr. 298, Pr. 299, Pr. 611)..... 137
 Avoid mechanical resonance points (frequency jumps) (Pr. 31 to Pr. 36)..... 85

B

- Base frequency, voltage (Pr. 3, Pr. 19, Pr. 47)..... 86
 Basic operation (factory setting)..... 55
 Bias and gain of frequency setting voltage (current) (Pr. 125, Pr. 126, Pr. 241, C2 (Pr. 902) to C7 (Pr. 905))..... 154
 Bias and gain of the built-in frequency setting potentiometer (C22 (Pr. 922) to C25 (Pr. 923))..... 244
 Brake transistor alarm detection (E.BE)..... 264
 Built-in potentiometer switching (Pr. 146)..... 243
 Buzzer control (Pr. 990)..... 242

C

- Cables and wiring length..... 17
 Changing the control logic..... 22
 Changing the parameter setting value..... 57
 Checking the inverter and converter modules..... 278
 Cleaning..... 280
 Command source switchover (turning ON X67 makes Pr. 338 and Pr. 339 commands valid) (X67 signal)..... 114, 177
 Communication EEPROM write selection (Pr. 342)..... 188
 Condition selection of function validity by second function selection signal (RT signal)..... 117
 Connection of a DC reactor (FR-HEL)..... 35
 Connection of a dedicated external brake resistor (MRS type, MYS type, FR-ABR)..... 31
 Connection of the brake unit (FR-BU2)..... 33
 Connection of the high power factor converter (FR-HC)..... 34
 Connection of the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV)..... 35
 Connection to the PU connector..... 29
 Control circuit terminal..... 20
 Converter Output Voltage..... 129
 Converter output voltage peak value..... 129
 Cooling fan operation selection (Pr. 244)..... 229
 Cooling system types for inverter panel..... 10
 CPU fault (E.5, E.CPU)..... 266
 Cumulative energization time..... 129
 Cumulative power..... 129
 Current average value monitor signal (Pr. 555 to Pr. 557)..... 235
 Current average value monitor signal (Y93 signal)..... 120, 235

D

- Daily and periodic inspection..... 277
 Daily inspection..... 276
 Dancer control (Pr. 44, Pr. 45, Pr. 128 to Pr. 134)..... 221
 DC injection brake (Pr. 10 to Pr. 12)..... 110
 Detection of output frequency

- (SU, FU signal, Pr. 41 to Pr. 43)..... 124
 Display of the life of the inverter parts (Pr. 255 to Pr. 259)..... 230, 278
 During PID control activated (PID signal)..... 120, 213, 221
 During retry (Y64 signal)..... 120, 145

E

- Earth (ground) fault detection at start (Pr. 249)..... 147
 Easy operation mode setting (easy setting mode)..... 56
 Electronic thermal O/L relay pre-alarm (THP signal)..... 101, 120
 Electronic Thermal Relay Function Load Factor..... 129
 Electronic thermal relay function prealarm (TH)..... 101, 260
 EMC measures..... 40
 Exhibiting the best performance for the motor (offline auto tuning) (Pr. 71, Pr. 80, Pr. 82 to Pr. 84, Pr. 90, Pr. 96)..... 106
 Extended parameter display (Pr. 160)..... 163
 External thermal relay input (OH signal)..... 101, 114
 External thermal relay operation (E.OHT)..... 101, 265
 External/NET operation switchover (turning ON X66 selects NET operation) (X66 signal)..... 114, 174

F

- Fan alarm (FN)..... 229, 261
 Fan fault output (FAN signal)..... 120, 229
 Fault or alarm indication..... 129, 252
 Fault output (ALM signal)..... 120, 123
 Fault output 3 (power-OFF signal) (Y91 signal)..... 120, 123
 Faults history (E.---)..... 252
 Fin overheat (E.FIN)..... 263
 Forward rotation command (assigned to STF terminal (Pr. 178) only) (STF signal)..... 114, 118
 Free parameter (Pr. 888, Pr. 889)..... 237
 Frequency setting value..... 129, 134
 Front cover..... 5

G

- General-purpose magnetic flux vector control (Pr. 71, Pr. 80)..... 76

H

- Harmonic suppression guideline in Japan..... 43
 Heatsink overheat pre-alarm (FIN signal)..... 120, 263
 High speed operation command (RH signal)..... 90, 114

I

- Initial settings and specifications of RS-485 communication (Pr. 117 to Pr. 120, Pr. 123, Pr. 124, Pr. 549)..... 184
 Input phase loss (E.ILF)..... 147, 264
 Input terminal function selection (Pr. 178 to Pr. 182)..... 114
 Input Terminal Status..... 129
 Input/output phase loss protection selection (Pr. 251, Pr. 872)..... 147
 Inrush current limit circuit fault (E.IOH)..... 266
 Insulation resistance test using megger..... 287
 Inverter I/O Terminal Monitor..... 129, 132
 Inverter installation environment..... 8
 Inverter operation ready (RY signal)..... 120, 122
 Inverter output shutoff signal (MRS signal, Pr. 17)..... 116
 Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function) (E.THT)..... 101, 263
 Inverter placement..... 11
 Inverter reset (Err.)..... 256, 259
 Inverter reset (RES signal)..... 114, 256
 Inverter run enable signal (FR-HC/FR-CV connection) (X10 signal)..... 111, 114
 Inverter running (RUN signal)..... 120, 122

| | |
|---|----------|
| Inverter thermal load factor | 129 |
| J | |
| Jog operation (Pr. 15, Pr. 16) | 92 |
| JOG operation selection (JOG signal) | 92, 114 |
| L | |
| Leakage currents and countermeasures | 38 |
| Life alarm (Y90 signal) | 120, 230 |
| Load pattern selection (Pr. 14) | 88 |
| Low-speed operation command (RL signal) | 90, 114 |
| M | |
| Magnitude of frequency change setting (Pr. 295) | 241 |
| Maintenance signal output (MT) | 234, 260 |
| Maintenance timer alarm (Pr. 503, Pr. 504) | 234 |
| Maintenance timer signal (Y95 signal) | 120, 234 |
| Manual torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46) | 75 |
| Maximum/minimum frequency (Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18) | 84 |
| Measurement of converter output voltage | 287 |
| Measurement of currents | 287 |
| Measurement of inverter input power factor | 287 |
| Measurement of inverter output frequency | 287 |
| Measurement of powers | 286 |
| Measurement of voltages and use of PT | 286 |
| Middle-speed operation command (RM signal) | 90, 114 |
| Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link communication) | 189 |
| Modbus RTU communication specifications (Pr. 117, Pr. 118, Pr. 120, Pr. 122, Pr. 343, Pr. 502, Pr. 549) | 201 |
| Monitor display selection of DU/PU and terminal FM (Pr. 52, Pr. 54, Pr. 170, Pr. 171, Pr. 268, Pr. 563, Pr. 564) | 129 |
| Motor Load Factor | 129 |
| Motor overheat protection (Electronic thermal O/L relay, PTC thermistor protection) (Pr. 9, Pr. 51, Pr. 561) | 101 |
| Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function) (E.THM) | 101, 263 |
| Motor thermal load factor | 129 |
| Motor Torque | 129 |
| N | |
| Names and functions of the operation panel | 54 |
| O | |
| Operation by multi-speed operation (Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239) | 90 |
| Operation mode at power-ON (Pr. 79, Pr. 340) | 176 |
| Operation mode selection (Pr. 79) | 166 |
| Operation panel frequency setting/key lock operation selection (Pr. 161) | 239 |
| Operation panel lock (HOLD) | 239, 258 |
| Operation selection at communication error occurrence (Pr. 121, Pr. 122, Pr. 502) | 185 |
| Optimum excitation control (Pr. 60) | 148 |
| Output current | 129, 134 |
| Output current detection (Y12 signal) | 120, 125 |
| Output current detection function (Y12 signal, Y13 signal, Pr. 150 to Pr. 153) | 125 |
| Output current detection value exceeded (E.CDO) | 266 |
| Output Current Peak Value | 129, 134 |
| Output frequency | 129, 134 |
| Output frequency detection (FU signal) | 120, 124 |
| Output phase loss (E.LF) | 147, 264 |
| Output power | 129 |
| Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent at start (E.GF) | 147, 264 |
| Output stop (MRS signal) | 114, 116 |
| Output terminal function selection (Pr. 190, Pr. 192, Pr. 197) | 120 |

| | |
|--|----------|
| Output Terminal Status | 129, 129 |
| Output voltage | 129 |
| Overcurrent trip during acceleration (E.OC1) | 261 |
| Overcurrent trip during constant speed (E.OC2) | 261 |
| Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop (E.OC3) | 262 |
| Overload alarm (OL signal) | 80, 120 |

| | |
|---|---------------|
| P | |
| Parameter list | 58 |
| Parameter storage device fault (control circuit board) (E.PE) | 265 |
| Parameter write disable selection (Pr. 77) | 162 |
| Parameter write error (Er1 to Er4) | 258 |
| Password function | 164 |
| Password locked (LOCd) | 258 |
| Periodic inspection | 276 |
| Peripheral devices | 4 |
| PID control (Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 575, Pr. 577) | 213 |
| PID control valid terminal (X14 signal) | 114, 213, 221 |
| PID Deviation | 129, 213, 221 |
| PID Forward/Reverse Rotation Output (RL signal) | 120, 213, 221 |
| PID lower limit (FDN signal) | 120, 213, 221 |
| PID Measured Value | 129, 213, 221 |
| PID Set Point | 129, 213, 221 |
| PID upper limit (FUP signal) | 120, 213, 221 |
| Power failure deceleration signal (Y46 signal) | 120, 143 |
| Power supply harmonics | 42 |
| Power-failure deceleration stop function (Pr. 261) | 143 |
| Pressure test | 288 |
| PTC thermistor operation (E.PTC) | 265 |
| PTC thermistor resistance | 101 |
| PU contrast adjustment (Pr. 991) | 242 |
| PU disconnection (E.PUE) | 159, 185, 265 |
| PU display language selection (Pr. 145) | 238 |
| PU operation external interlock (X12 signal) | 114, 166 |
| PU stop (PS) | 159, 260 |
| PU/NET operation switchover (turning ON X65 selects PU operation) (X65 signal) | 114, 174 |
| PU-External operation switchover (turning ON X16 selects external operation) (X16) | 114, 173 |
| PWM carrier frequency and Soft-PWM control (Pr. 72, Pr. 240) | 149 |

| | |
|--|----------|
| R | |
| Reference of the terminal FM (pulse train output) (Pr. 55, Pr. 56) | 134 |
| Reference voltage output | 129, 135 |
| Regeneration avoidance function (Pr. 665, Pr. 882, Pr. 883, Pr. 885, Pr. 886) | 227 |
| Regenerative brake duty | 111, 129 |
| Regenerative brake prealarm (RB) | 111, 260 |
| Regenerative brake prealarm (RBP signal) | 111, 120 |
| Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration (E.OV1) | 227, 262 |
| Regenerative overvoltage trip during constant speed (E.OV2) | 227, 262 |
| Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop (E.OV3) | 227, 262 |
| Remote output (REM signal) | 120, 127 |
| Remote output selection (REM signal, Pr. 495, Pr. 496) | 127 |
| Remote setting (RH, RM, RL signal) | 94, 114 |
| Remote setting function (Pr. 59) | 94 |
| Replacement of parts | 280 |
| Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection (Pr. 75) | 159 |
| Response level of analog input and noise elimination (Pr. 74) | 153 |

| | |
|--|----------|
| Retry count excess (E.RET)..... | 145, 265 |
| Retry function (Pr. 65, Pr. 67 to Pr. 69)..... | 145 |
| Reverse rotation command (assigned to STR terminal (Pr. 179) only) (STR signal)..... | 114, 118 |
| Reverse rotation prevention selection (Pr. 78)..... | 163 |
| RUN key rotation direction selection (Pr. 40)..... | 238 |

S

| | |
|---|----------|
| Safety circuit fault (E.SAF)..... | 27, 266 |
| Safety monitor output (SAFE signal)..... | 120 |
| Safety monitor output 2 (SAFE2 signal)..... | 120 |
| Safety stop (SA)..... | 27, 261 |
| Safety stop function..... | 27 |
| Second function selection (RT signal)..... | 114, 117 |
| Selection of a regenerative brake (Pr. 30, Pr. 70)..... | 111 |
| Setting dial push..... | 57 |
| Slip compensation (Pr. 245 to Pr. 247)..... | 79 |
| Specification of main circuit terminal..... | 15 |
| Speed display and speed setting (Pr. 37)..... | 128 |
| Speed smoothing control (Pr. 653)..... | 150 |
| Stall prevention (E.OLT)..... | 80, 264 |
| Stall prevention (overcurrent) (OL)..... | 80, 259 |
| Stall prevention (overvoltage) (oL)..... | 227, 259 |
| Stall prevention operation (Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 48, Pr. 66, Pr. 156, Pr. 157)..... | 80 |
| Start command source and frequency command source during communication operation (Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 551)..... | 177 |
| Start self-holding selection (STOP signal)..... | 114, 118 |
| Start signal operation selection (STF, STR, STOP signal, Pr. 250)..... | 118 |
| Starting frequency and start-time hold function (Pr. 13, Pr. 571)..... | 99 |
| Stop selection (Pr. 250)..... | 113 |

T

| | |
|---|----------|
| Terminal 4 input selection (AU signal)..... | 114, 151 |
| Terminal arrangement of the main circuit terminal, power supply and the motor wiring..... | 15 |
| Terminal connection diagram..... | 14 |
| Terminal FM calibration (calibration parameter C0 (Pr. 900))..... | 135 |

U

| | |
|---|-----|
| Undervoltage (UV)..... | 260 |
| Up-to-frequency signal (SU signal)..... | 124 |
| Use of CT and transducer..... | 287 |

V

| | |
|--|-----|
| V/F switchover (V/F control is exercised when X18 is ON) (X18 signal)..... | 114 |
|--|-----|

W

| | |
|---|-----|
| Wiring and configuration of PU connector..... | 181 |
| Wiring cover..... | 7 |
| Wiring of control circuit..... | 24 |

Z

| | |
|--|----------|
| Zero current detection (Y13 signal)..... | 120, 125 |
|--|----------|

REVISIONS

*The manual number is given on the bottom left of the back cover.

| Print Date | *Manual Number | Revision |
|------------|---------------------|--|
| Jul. 2008 | IB(NA)-0600366ENG-A | First edition |
| Sep. 2008 | IB(NA)-0600366ENG-B | Additions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> FR-D720-0.1K to 7.5K FR-D720S-0.1K to 2.2K |
| Jan. 2009 | IB(NA)-0600366ENG-C | Additions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> FR-D710W-0.1K to 0.75K Modification <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5.5 Check first when you have a trouble |
| Feb. 2009 | IB(NA)-0600366ENG-D | Modification <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Safety stop function |
| Jun. 2009 | IB(NA)-0600366ENG-E | Additions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Setting values "81, 181" of <i>Pr.190 and Pr.192 (Output terminal function selection)</i> <i>Pr.197 SO terminal function selection</i> Modification <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Description for vibration |
| | | |

For Maximum Safety

- Mitsubishi inverters are not designed or manufactured to be used in equipment or systems in situations that can affect or endanger human life.
- When considering this product for operation in special applications such as machinery or systems used in passenger transportation, medical, aerospace, atomic power, electric power, or submarine repeating applications, please contact your nearest Mitsubishi sales representative.
- Although this product was manufactured under conditions of strict quality control, you are strongly advised to install safety devices to prevent serious accidents when it is used in facilities where breakdowns of the product are likely to cause a serious accident.
- Please do not use this product for loads other than three-phase induction motors.

| HEADQUARTERS | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. German Branch Gothaer Straße 8 D-40880 Ratingen Phone: +49 (0)2102 / 486-0 Fax: +49 (0)2102 / 486-1120 | EUROPE |
| MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. Czech Branch Avenir Business Park, Radlická 714/113a CZ-158 00 Praha 5 Phone: +420 - 251 551 470 Fax: +420 - 251-551-471 | CZECH REPUBLIC |
| MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. French Branch 25, Boulevard des Bouvets F-92741 Nanterre Cedex Phone: +33 (0)1 / 55 68 55 68 Fax: +33 (0)1 / 55 68 57 57 | FRANCE |
| MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. Irish Branch Westgate Business Park, Ballymount IRL-Dublin 24 Phone: +353 (0)1 4198800 Fax: +353 (0)1 4198890 | IRELAND |
| MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. Italian Branch Viale Collei 7 I-20041 Agrate Brianza (MB) Phone: +39 039 / 60 53 1 Fax: +39 039 / 60 53 312 | ITALY |
| MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. Poland Branch Krakowska 50 PL-32-083 Balice Phone: +48 (0)12 / 630 47 00 Fax: +48 (0)12 / 630 47 01 | POLAND |
| MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. Spanish Branch Carretera de Rubí 76-80 E-08190 Sant Cugat del Vallés (Barcelona) Phone: 902 131121 // +34 935653131 Fax: +34 935891579 | SPAIN |
| MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. UK Branch Travellers Lane UK-Hatfield, Herts. AL10 8XB Phone: +44 (0)1707 / 27 61 00 Fax: +44 (0)1707 / 27 86 95 | UK |
| MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION Office Tower "Z" 14 F 8-12, 1 chome, Harumi Chuo-Ku Tokyo 104-6212 Phone: +81 3 622 160 60 Fax: +81 3 622 160 75 | JAPAN |
| MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC AUTOMATION, Inc. 500 Corporate Woods Parkway Vernon Hills, IL 60061 Phone: +1 847 478 21 00 Fax: +1 847 478 22 53 | USA |
| EUROPEAN REPRESENTATIVES | |
| GEVA Wiener Straße 89 AT-2500 Baden Phone: +43 (0)2252 / 85 55 20 Fax: +43 (0)2252 / 488 60 | AUSTRIA |
| TEHNIKON Oktyabrskaya 16/5, Off. 703-711 BY-220030 Minsk Phone: +375 (0)17 / 210 46 26 Fax: +375 (0)17 / 210 46 26 | BELARUS |
| ESCO DRIVES & AUTOMATION Culliganlaan 3 BE-1831 Diegem Phone: +32 (0)2 / 717 64 30 Fax: +32 (0)2 / 717 64 31 | BELGIUM |
| Koning & Hartman b.v. Woluwelaan 31 BE-1800 Vilvoorde Phone: +32 (0)2 / 257 02 40 Fax: +32 (0)2 / 257 02 49 | BELGIUM |
| INEA BH d.o.o. Aleja Lipa 56 BA-71000 Sarajevo Phone: +387 (0)33 / 921 164 Fax: +387 (0)33 / 524 539 | BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA |
| AKHNATON 4 Andrej Ljapchev Blvd. Pb 21 BG-1756 Sofia Phone: +359 (0)2 / 817 6004 Fax: +359 (0)2 / 97 44 06 1 | BULGARIA |
| INEA CR d.o.o. Losinjska 4 a HR-10000 Zagreb Phone: +385 (0)1 / 36 940 - 01 / -02 / -03 Fax: +385 (0)1 / 36 940 - 03 | CROATIA |
| AutoCont C.S. s.r.o. Technologická 374/6 CZ-708 00 Ostrava-Pustkovec Phone: +420 595 691 150 Fax: +420 595 691 199 | CZECH REPUBLIC |
| B:ELECTRIC, s.r.o. Mladoboleslavská 812 CZ-197 00 Praha 19 - Kbely Phone: +420 286 850 848, +420 724 317 975 Fax: +420 286 850 850 | CZECH REPUBLIC |
| Beijer Electronics A/S Lykkegårdsvej 17, 1. DK-4000 Roskilde Phone: +45 (0)46 / 75 76 66 Fax: +45 (0)46 / 75 56 26 | DENMARK |
| Beijer Electronics Eesti OÜ Pärnu mnt.160i EE-11317 Tallinn Phone: +372 (0)6 / 51 81 40 Fax: +372 (0)6 / 51 81 49 | ESTONIA |
| Beijer Electronics OY Jaakonkatu 2 FIN-01620 Vantaa Phone: +358 (0)207 / 463 500 Fax: +358 (0)207 / 463 501 | FINLAND |
| UTECO A.B.E.E. 5, Mavrogenous Str. GR-18542 Piraeus Phone: +30 211 / 1206 900 Fax: +30 211 / 1206 999 | GREECE |
| MELTRADE Ltd. Fertő utca 14. HU-1107 Budapest Phone: +36 (0)1 / 431-9726 Fax: +36 (0)1 / 431-9727 | HUNGARY |
| Beijer Electronics SIA Vestienas iela 2 LV-1035 Riga Phone: +371 (0)784 / 2280 Fax: +371 (0)784 / 2281 | LATVIA |
| Beijer Electronics UAB Savanoriu Pr. 187 LT-02300 Vilnius Phone: +370 (0)5 / 232 3101 Fax: +370 (0)5 / 232 2980 | LITHUANIA |
| EUROPEAN REPRESENTATIVES | |
| ALFATRADE Ltd. 99, Paola Hill Malta- Paola PLA 1702 Phone: +356 (0)21 / 697 816 Fax: +356 (0)21 / 697 817 | MALTA |
| INTEHSIS srl bld. Traian 23/1 MD-2060 Kishinev Phone: +373 (0)22 / 66 4242 Fax: +373 (0)22 / 66 4280 | MOLDOVA |
| HIFLEX AUTOM. TECHNIK B.V. Wolweverstraat 22 NL-2984 CD Ridderkerk Phone: +31 (0)180 - 46 60 04 Fax: +31 (0)180 - 44 23 55 | NETHERLANDS |
| Koning & Hartman b.v. Haarlerbergweg 21-23 NL-1101 CH Amsterdam Phone: +31 (0)20 / 587 76 00 Fax: +31 (0)20 / 587 76 05 | NETHERLANDS |
| Beijer Electronics AS Postboks 487 NO-3002 Drammen Phone: +47 (0)32 / 24 30 00 Fax: +47 (0)32 / 84 85 77 | NORWAY |
| Sirius Trading & Services srl Alea Lacul Morii Nr. 3 RO-060841 Bucuresti, Sector 6 Phone: +40 (0)21 / 430 40 06 Fax: +40 (0)21 / 430 40 02 | ROMANIA |
| Craft Con. & Engineering d.o.o. Bulevar Svetog Cara Konstantina 80-86 SER-18106 Nis Phone: +381 (0)18 / 292-24-4/5 Fax: +381 (0)18 / 292-24-4/5 | SERBIA |
| INEA SR d.o.o. Izletnicka 10 SER-113000 Smederevo Phone: +381 (0)26 / 617 163 Fax: +381 (0)26 / 617 163 | SERBIA |
| AutoCont Control s.r.o. Radlinského 47 SK-02601 Dolny Kubin Phone: +421 (0)43 / 5868210 Fax: +421 (0)43 / 5868210 | SLOVAKIA |
| CS MTrade Slovensko, s.r.o. Vajanskeho 58 SK-92101 Piestany Phone: +421 (0)33 / 7742 760 Fax: +421 (0)33 / 7735 144 | SLOVAKIA |
| INEA d.o.o. Stegne 11 SI-1000 Ljubljana Phone: +386 (0)1 / 513 8100 Fax: +386 (0)1 / 513 8170 | SLOVENIA |
| Beijer Electronics AB Box 426 SE-20124 Malmö Phone: +46 (0)40 / 35 86 00 Fax: +46 (0)40 / 35 86 02 | SWEDEN |
| Omni Ray AG Im Schörl 5 CH-8600 Dübendorf Phone: +41 (0)44 / 802 28 80 Fax: +41 (0)44 / 802 28 28 | SWITZERLAND |
| GTS Bayraktar Bulvari Nutuk Sok. No:5 TR-34775 Yukarı Dudullu-Ümraniye-İSTANBUL Phone: +90 (0)216 526 39 90 Fax: +90 (0)216 526 3995 | TURKEY |
| CSC Automation Ltd. 4-B, M. Raskovoyi St. UA-02660 Kiev Phone: +380 (0)44 / 494 33 55 Fax: +380 (0)44 / 494-33-66 | UKRAINE |
| EURASIAN REPRESENTATIVES | |
| Kazpromautomatiks Ltd. Mustafina Str. 7/2 KAZ-470046 Karaganda Phone: +7 7212 / 50 11 50 Fax: +7 7212 / 50 11 50 | KAZAKHSTAN |
| MIDDLE EAST REPRESENTATIVE | |
| SHERF Motion Techn. Ltd. Rehov Hamerkava 19 IL-58851 Holon Phone: +972 (0)3 / 559 54 62 Fax: +972 (0)3 / 556 01 82 | ISRAEL |
| CEG INTERNATIONAL Cebaco Center/Block A Autostrade DORA Lebanon - Beirut Phone: +961 (0)1 / 240 430 Fax: +961 (0)1 / 240 438 | LEBANON |
| AFRICAN REPRESENTATIVE | |
| CBI Ltd. Private Bag 2016 ZA-1600 Isando Phone: +27 (0)11 / 977 0770 Fax: +27 (0)11 / 977 0761 | SOUTH AFRICA |